This document has been withdrawn from the ASTIA bulk storage. It is the responsibility of the recipient to promptly mark it to indicate the reclassification action shown hereon.
SUMMARY TECHNICAL REPORT
OF THE
NATIONAL DEFENSE RESEARCH COMMITTEE

This document contains information affecting the national defense of the United States within the meaning of the Espionage Act, 50 U. S. C., 31 and 32, as amended. Its transmission or the revelation of its contents in any manner to an unauthorized person is prohibited by law.

This volume is classified SECRET in accordance with security regulations of the War and Navy Departments because certain chapters contain material which was SECRET at the date of printing. Other chapters may have had a lower classification or none. The reader is advised to consult the War and Navy agencies listed on the reverse of this page for the current classification of any material.
Manuscript and illustrations for this volume were prepared for publication by the Summary Reports Group of the Columbia University Division of War Research under contract OEMsr-1131 with the Office of Scientific Research and Development. This volume was printed and bound by the Columbia University Press.

Distribution of the Summary Technical Report of NDRC has been made by the War and Navy Departments. Inquiries concerning the availability and distribution of the Summary Technical Report volumes and microfilmed and other reference material should be addressed to the War Department Library, Room 1A-522, The Pentagon, Washington 25, D. C., or to the Office of Naval Research, Navy Department, Attention: Reports and Documents Section, Washington 25, D. C.

Copy No.

282

This volume, like the seventy others of the Summary Technical Report of NDRC, has been written, edited, and printed under great pressure. Inevitably there are errors which have slipped past Division readers and proofreaders. There may be errors of fact not known at time of printing. The author has not been able to follow through his writing to the final page proof.

Please report errors to:

JOINT RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT BOARD
PROGRAMS DIVISION (STR ERRATA)
WASHINGTON 25, D. C.

A master errata sheet will be compiled from these reports and sent to recipients of the volume. Your help will make this book more useful to other readers and will be of great value in preparing any revisions.
SUMMARY TECHNICAL REPORT OF DIVISION 9, NDRC

VOLUME I

CHEMICAL WARFARE AGENTS, AND RELATED CHEMICAL PROBLEMS

Parts III–VI

OFFICE OF SCIENTIFIC RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT
VANNEVAR BUSH, DIRECTOR

NATIONAL DEFENSE RESEARCH COMMITTEE
JAMES B. CONANT, CHAIRMAN

DIVISION 9
W. R. KIRNER, CHIEF

WASHINGTON, D. C., 1946
## CONTENTS

### PART III

**PHYSIOLOGICAL MECHANISMS OF ACTION OF THE SULFUR AND NITROGEN MUSTARDS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Chemical Reactions of Sulfur and Nitrogen Mustards</td>
<td>389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Kinetics of Reactions of Sulfur and Nitrogen Mustards</td>
<td>415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Effects of Sulfur and Nitrogen Mustards on Proteins, Enzymes, and Cells</td>
<td>431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Systemic Pharmacology and Pathology of Sulfur and Nitrogen Mustards</td>
<td>440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Mechanisms in Production of Cutaneous Injuries by Sulfur and Nitrogen Mustards</td>
<td>479</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PART IV

**PROTECTION AGAINST CHEMICAL WARFARE AGENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Chloramides for Protection Against Vesicants</td>
<td>521</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Protective Ointments</td>
<td>525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Chloramide-Impregnated Type of Protective Clothing</td>
<td>529</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Preparation of Carbon-Treated Fabrics</td>
<td>536</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Deterioration, Laundering, and Decontamination of Carbon-Treated Fabrics</td>
<td>549</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Laboratory Evaluation of Probable Protective Value of Fabrics</td>
<td>553</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Evaluation of Chloramide- and Carbon-Treated Fabrics by Means of Gas Chamber Tests and Field Wearing Trials</td>
<td>557</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Antidotes for Poisoning by Arsenicals and Other Chemical Warfare Agents</td>
<td>570</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Decontamination</td>
<td>572</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

*a For facility of handling, this Summary Technical Report of Division 9, Volume 1, has been bound and published in two sections. Part I and Part II will be found in the first section, pages 1–386.*
## PART V

**DETECTION AND ANALYSIS OF CHEMICAL WARFARE AGENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHAPTER</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Introduction to Studies on Detection, Identification, Assessment, and Field Analysis of Chemical Warfare Agents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>Detection of Certain Chemical Warfare Agents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>Identification of Chemical Warfare Agents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>Field Sampling of Persistent Chemical Warfare Agents under Subtropical and Tropical Conditions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>Quantitative Determination of Certain Chemical Warfare Agents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>Instrumental Methods for Determination of Certain Chemical Warfare Agents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>Miscellaneous Analytical Studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## PART VI

**MISCELLANEOUS INVESTIGATIONS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHAPTER</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>Synthesis of Compounds for Studies of Lubricants and Hydraulic Fluids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>Special Fuels for Propulsion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>Insect and Rodent Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>Synthesis of Antimalarial Intermediates and Drugs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Glossary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bibliography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OSRD Appointees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Contract Numbers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Project Numbers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Index</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART III

PHYSIOLOGICAL MECHANISMS OF ACTION OF THE SULFUR AND NITROGEN MUSTARDS
Chapter 19

CHEMICAL REACTIONS OF SULFUR AND NITROGEN MUSTARDS

By William H. Stein *

19.1 INTRODUCTION

The physiological effects of a chemical agent are a consequence of chemical reactions in which the agent participates in the body. A knowledge of the nature of these reactions, therefore, should be of assistance in elucidating the physiological mechanism of the action of the war gases. In the case of the sulfur and nitrogen mustards, the work on physiological mechanism was undertaken primarily in the hope that the information thus gained would be of assistance in the design of measures to protect personnel exposed to vesicants, and would also be of aid in the formulation of a rational therapy for vesicant casualties.

In more concrete terms, it was hoped that a substance might be found which possessed the desirable properties as an antisulfur or antinitrogen mustard which have been demonstrated for 2,3-dimercaptopropanol (BAL) as an antiar senical (see Chapter 7). The biochemical approach which led to the discovery of BAL in England prior to the entry of the United States into World War II has, therefore, greatly influenced the work on the sulfur and nitrogen mustards. It may be stated at the outset, however, that this approach has not met with success. No antisulfur or antinitrogen mustard, in the sense that BAL is an antiar senical, has been found. Moreover, on the basis of present knowledge, it appears unlikely that one will be found. Before it became possible to draw this essentially negative conclusion, however, much work on all aspects of physiological mechanism was required.

The investigations to be summarized in this chapter have demonstrated that the sulfur and nitrogen mustards are potent and relatively nonspecific alkylating agents. In aqueous solutions, under physiological conditions of pH and temperature, they are capable of reacting with a vast number of functional groups residing in a host of compounds whose integrity is vital to the economy of the living cell. Among the groups with which the vesicants may react are sulphhydryl groups, carboxyl groups, primary, secondary, and tertiary aliphatic amino groups, heterocyclic nitrogen atoms (as in imidazole, proline, or pyridine), sulfide groups, and organic and inorganic phosphate compounds. The derivatives thus formed are, in almost every case, exceedingly stable compounds. Hence, under conditions compatible with cell life there appears to be little chance to effect removal of the foreign residue thus introduced. This situation is very different from that found to hold for the arsenicals.

Before an attempt can be made to elucidate the complex reactions undergone by the vesicants in vivo, it is necessary to have information on the general chemical reactions undergone by these substances in simpler in vitro systems. This chapter, therefore, will be concerned exclusively with a description of these general chemical reactions, with particular emphasis on reactions involving compounds of biological interest. Since water is an important constituent of biological systems, much attention will be directed to the transformations undergone by the sulfur and nitrogen mustards in water. In addition, it is generally believed that many of the effects of vesicants are a consequence of the reactions of these agents with tissue enzymes and proteins. This phase of the subject will be treated in Chapters 21 and 23. However, the reactions of the vesicants with amino acids and peptides, which should cast much light on the more complex reactions with proteins, will be examined in some detail in this chapter.

19.2 CHEMICAL REACTIONS OF NITROGEN MUSTARDS

19.2.1 Transformations in Water

The transformations undergone by methyl-bis-(β-chloroethyl)amine (HN2) in aqueous solution are given in Figure 1. The sequence of reactions given in the scheme is supported by three types of experimental evidence, namely, (1) kinetic studies in dilute solutions (up to about 0.01M), (2) analytical studies of the reactions undergone by HN2 in aqueous bicarbonate solution (pH 8) and in unbuffered aqueous solution, and (3) iso-
CHEMICAL REACTIONS OF SULFUR AND NITROGEN MUSTARDS

Figure 1. Transformations of methyl-bis(β-chloroethyl)amine (HN2) in water.

The reaction of the ethylenimmonium forms of HN2 with thiosulfate and the use of the thiosulfate titer as an index of ethylenimmonium formation is discussed below. Conclusive evidence for the formation of I is furnished by its isolation as a crystalline salt of picrylsulfonic acid from solutions of HN2 aged for 30 minutes at pH 8. The picrylsulfonate was identified by its elementary composition and thiosulfate titer.

Table 1. Hydrolysis of methyl-bis(β-chloroethyl)amine (HN2) in bicarbonate solution.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time (min)</th>
<th>Cl⁻ liberated per mM HN2 (m equiv)</th>
<th>H⁺ liberated per mM HN2 (Cl⁻ - H⁺) (m equiv)</th>
<th>Na₂S₂O₃ consumed in 10 min per mM HN2 (m equiv)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>0.945</td>
<td>0.86</td>
<td>1.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>1.20</td>
<td>0.14</td>
<td>1.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>1.31</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>1.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240</td>
<td>1.50</td>
<td>0.48</td>
<td>1.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420</td>
<td>1.65</td>
<td>0.65</td>
<td>0.94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,200</td>
<td>1.83</td>
<td>0.99</td>
<td>0.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4,320</td>
<td>1.90</td>
<td>. . .</td>
<td>0.06*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*This value represents the thiosulfate consumed in 1 hour.

As hydrolysis in bicarbonate proceeds, there is observed a slow liberation of additional H⁺ and Cl⁻. The liberation of greater amounts of Cl⁻ than of H⁺ is evidence for the formation of compounds containing quaternary nitrogen atoms. The difference between the values for Cl⁻ and H⁺ liberated represents the amount of quaternary nitrogen present. It will be noted from Table 1 that the thiosulfate titer has decreased markedly after 20 hours without an equivalent diminution in the amount of quaternary nitrogen. This finding indicates that a portion of the intermediates having ethylenimmonium rings and chloroethyl groups have been converted into quaternary nitrogen compounds which do not react with thiosulfate under these conditions.

At the end of 3 days nearly the theoretical amount of Cl⁻ had been liberated, and the 1-hour thiosulfate titer was very low. From such an aged solution the products isolated as picrylsulfonates were methyl-diethanolamine (IV) in the amount of 55 per cent and the dihydroxy cyclic compound, N,N'-dimethyl-N,N'-bis(β-hydroxyethyl)piperazinium salt, in the amount of 24 per cent. The dichlorocyclic dimer, N,N'-dimethyl-N,N'-bis(β-chloroethyl)piperazinium salt (V), is not formed in appreciable amounts in the
presence of bicarbonate, but, as will be shown later, is a major product of the reaction of HN2 in unbuffered solution. The two piperazinium derivatives, V and VI, have also been synthesized.\textsuperscript{33}

The use of thiosulfate as a reagent for ethylenimmonium compounds was suggested by observations\textsuperscript{34} on the reactivity of solutions of HN2 with thiosulfate. The kinetics of the reaction have been studied,\textsuperscript{16} and the product (Bunte salt) isolated.\textsuperscript{5} It will be noted from Table 1 that the quaternary nitrogen content of the solution (Cl\textsuperscript{−} − H\textsuperscript{+}) does not change greatly during the transformations of HN2. This quaternary nitrogen may be either in the form of the imonium ions I and III, or the compounds V, VI, or VII. A study of the isolated products has revealed that these two types of compounds can be distinguished by their reactivities toward thiosulfate. Thus, I and III react very rapidly with thiosulfate, consuming 1 equiv within 10 minutes.\textsuperscript{5} In the case of I, the reaction proceeds further, the remaining \(\beta\)-chloroethyl group cyclizes, and a second equivalent of thiosulfate is consumed within the succeeding 110 minutes. Compounds V, VI, and VII do not consume thiosulfate within 24 hours at 25°C.\textsuperscript{6}

The chlorohydrin (II) also reacts with thiosulfate,\textsuperscript{4} presumably with prior cyclization to III, 0.66 equiv being consumed in 10 minutes. Consequently, the 10-minute thiosulfate titer of an aged solution of HN2 would measure part of the chlorohydrin in addition to the imonium ions present. In aged bicarbonate solutions of HN2, the amount of chlorohydrin present at a given time must be small, however, and the 10-minute thiosulfate titer will give a sufficiently accurate measure of the imonium ion concentration. As will be shown later, the same situation is not met in aged unbuffered solutions of HN2.

Additional evidence for the validity of the scheme given in Figure 1 was provided by a study of the properties of the various compounds given in the scheme, all of which have been isolated. Thus, the imonium ion (I), the isolation of which was mentioned above, when subjected to hydrolysis in aqueous bicarbonate gave analytical figures (Table 2)\textsuperscript{5} compatible with the mechanism (Figure 1). The products of the hydrolysis of I were isolated as picrylsulfonates and found to be the linear compound (VII), and the cyclic compound (VI).\textsuperscript{5} It will be noted in Figure 1 that the cyclization of HN2 to form the imonium ion (I) is written as a reversible reaction.\textsuperscript{5,32} Evidence for the validity of this concept is provided by the kinetic studies reported in Chapter 20, and by experiments with the isolated picrylsulfonate of I. It has been found that, after treatment of the latter with dilute HCl for 20 hours at 25°C, HN2 picrylsulfonate is formed and can be isolated from the reaction mixture.\textsuperscript{5}

The chlorohydrin, methyl-\(\beta\)-chloroethyl-\(\beta\)-hydroxyethylamine (II), has been isolated from aged unbuffered solutions of HN2 as a salt of picrylsulfonic acid.\textsuperscript{4,8} The chlorohydrin has also been synthesized.\textsuperscript{16,18} On hydrolysis in aqueous bicarbonate solution the analytical data (Table 2) indicate that II is transformed according to the reaction sequences given in Figure 1. From the hydrolysate the 1-methyl-1-(\(\beta\)-hydroxyethyl)ethylenimmonium ion (III), and the cyclic compound (VI) have been isolated as picrylsulfonates.\textsuperscript{5}

The hydrolysis of the picrylsulfonate of III was

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time (min)</th>
<th>Cl\textsuperscript{−} liberated per mM</th>
<th>H\textsuperscript{+} liberated per mM</th>
<th>Na\textsubscript{2}S\textsubscript{2}O\textsubscript{3} consumed in 10 min per mM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>I</td>
<td>m equiv</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.99</td>
<td>0.62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.27</td>
<td>0.89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.59</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180</td>
<td></td>
<td>...</td>
<td>0.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.89</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.94</td>
<td>1.37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,200</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.97</td>
<td>1.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,400</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.03</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Corrected for H\textsuperscript{+} arising from picrylsulfonic acid. This was found to be 1 m equiv per mM of II picrylsulfonate.

† The rate of disappearance of III in this experiment appears to be more rapid than in the case of the aging of the chlorohydrin (II). In the latter experiment the initial pH was 7.3 and rose to 8.2 after 20 hours, whereas in the experiment with III the initial pH was 8.4 and rose to 8.7 after 20 hours. The lower initial pH in the chlorohydrin experiment may, therefore, explain the greater persistence of III in the aged chlorohydrin solution.

SECRET
also studied (Table 2). The data indicated that III was transformed into VII and methylidethanolamine in 20 hours. Both substances were isolated from the hydrolysate as picrylsulfonates, the amount of VII corresponding to 63 per cent of the theoretical maximum. Compound VI was not obtained. It should be pointed out that, after hydrolysis of HN2, the relative amounts of the various end products given in Figure 1 will vary depending upon the concentration of HN2 employed. In very dilute solutions hydrolysis to methylidethanolamine predominates (Chapter 20). As the concentration of HN2 is raised, however, formation of compounds such as V, VI, or VII is increased, and hydrolysis is reduced.

The possible use of the nitrogen mustards as water contaminants made it imperative to study in some detail the reactions of these compounds in unbuffered aqueous solution. Particularly was this the case since it had been found that, upon standing at room temperature for 48 hours or longer, 1 per cent aqueous solutions of HN2 exhibited a neurototoxic action upon administration to experimental animals.

The aging of 1 per cent aqueous solutions of HN2 was followed by determination of H+ and Cl− liberation and thiosulfate titers. The solutions reached a steady state in from 48-72 hours, and the toxicity remained unaltered over a period of weeks. The composition of 1 per cent solutions of HN2 aged for 48 hours was studied, and it was found, by fractionation of picrates, that the solutions contained 25 per cent of the dimer (V), 15 per cent of unchanged HN2, and 35 per cent of the chlorohydrin (II). Later these figures were amended to 25 per cent of V, 20 per cent of unchanged HN2, 35 per cent of the chlorohydrin (II), and 20 per cent of methylidethanolamine. The values for the last two compounds were based on analytical rather than isolation data. It was found, however, that picrylsulfonic acid was a better reagent than picric acid for the isolation of the components of aged solutions of HN2; cleaner separations and much higher total yields were obtained. Accordingly, the picrylsulfonate isolation procedure was applied to the following 48-hour aged solutions of HN2: (1) a 1 per cent solution of the free base, (2) a 1 per cent solution of the base containing 1 equiv of NaCl (from neutralization of HN2-HCl), and (3), a 1.56 per cent (0.10 M) solution of the base containing 1 equiv of NaCl. The results of these experiments are given in Table 3. It will be noted that the presence of NaCl and/or an increase in initial concentrations of HN2 leads to an increase in the amount of the dimer V, and a decrease in the extent of hydrolysis. The amount of unchanged HN2 remains fairly constant.

Prior to the isolation procedure, the aged solutions were analyzed for Cl− and H+ liberated, and 2-hour thiosulfate titer. A comparison of the analytical and isolation data (Table 4) should reveal changes in the composition of the aged solutions produced by the experimental procedures incident to the isolations. The data in Table 4 indicate that all of the carbon-bound chlorine has been accounted for, but that there remains unaccounted for some quaternary nitrogen containing material which reacts with thiosulfate. This material is probably the immonium ion (III). Some methylidethanolamine has also probably escaped isolation.

From the results given above, it would appear that the composition of 48-hour aged solutions of HN2 is known within narrow limits. The toxicity of such solutions may be ascribed to the presence of the chlorohydrin (II), unchanged HN2, and possibly also to a small amount of the immonium ion (III). For the decontamination of water supplies, therefore, procedures should be directed to the removal or destruction of these substances.

Studies similar to those given in detail for HN2 have also been performed on several other members of the nitrogen mustard series (for kinetic studies see Chapter 20). They may be summarized briefly as follows: In the case of methyl-bis(β-chloroethyl)amine (HN1), the same series of reactions given in Figure 1 have been found to occur. It is noteworthy,

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentration of HN2, per cent</th>
<th>Components isolated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NaCl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Absent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.56</td>
<td>Present</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
however, that HN1 appears to form dimeric products, analogous to V or VI, much less readily than does HN2.5,11a,43 The following transformation products have been isolated from aged solutions of HN1, and their chemical and toxicological properties investigated (see Chapter 22): 1-ethyl-1-(β-chloroethyl)ethylenimonium picrylsulfonate, ethyl-β-chloroethyl-β-hydroxyethylamine picrylsulfonate, 1-ethyl-1-(β-hydroxyethyl)ethylenimonium picrylsulfonate.5 The dimeric compound, N,N′-diethyl-N,N′-bis(β-chloroethyl)piperazinium dichloride, has not been obtained after hydrolysis of HN1 in water, but has been isolated from aged methanolic solutions of HN1.43 Formation of the dimer is noticeably slower in the case of HN1 than in the case of HN2.43

The reactions in water of other homologs of HN2 have also been studied, although not in so great detail (see Chapter 20). The behavior of the n-propyl and isopropyl compounds has been found to resemble HN1 rather than HN2.43 Thus, both compounds show little if any tendency to form dimeric products. N,N′-di-n-propyl-N,N′-bis(β-chloroethyl)piperazinium dichloride has been isolated from aged methanolic solutions of n-propyl-bis(β-chloroethyl)amine, but the corresponding isopropyl compound could not be induced to dimerize under these conditions.43

The transformations undergone by tris(β-chloroethyl)amine (HN3) in water have been studied in detail.5,11a,27b,c,42 This substance differs from HN2 and its homologs in that it possesses a markedly lower solubility in water. Qualitatively, however, HN3 behaves in a manner analogous to HN1, with the exception that three imonium ions are formed successively from the three β-chloroethyl groups. The first imonium form, 1,1-bis(β-chloroethyl)ethylenimonium ion, is extremely reactive, undergoing hydrolysis or reaction with other groups (e.g., thiosulfate) very rapidly.5,19,11a,42 For this reason, the substance has not been isolated. Its formation has been established on the basis of kinetic (see Chapter 20) and analytical studies.5 The following transformation products of HN3 have been isolated, and their chemical and toxicological properties studied (see Chapter 23): bis(β-chloroethyl)-β-hydroxyethylamine picrylsulfonate, 1-β-chloroethyl-1-β-hydroxyethyl-ethylenimonium picrylsulfonate, bis(β-hydroxyethyl)-β-chloroethylamine picrylsulfonate, and pivate.42 Two cyclic products have also been obtained in low yield. These are the dimer of HN3, N,N,N′,N′-tetakis(β-chloroethyl)piperazinium dichloride (synthesis),27 and N,N′-bis(β-chloroethyl)N,N′-bis(β-hydroxyethyl)piperazinium dipicrylsulfonate. Like HN1, however, HN3 shows little tendency to form dimeric products, the preponderant reactions being those of hydrolysis.5 In unbuffered solution the hydrolysis of HN3 slows down and attains a steady state in 48–72 hours.27,c,42 The principal product in such an aged solution, as revealed by analytical and isolation data, is bis(β-chloroethyl)-β-hydroxyethylamine,27 although bis(β-hydroxyethyl)-β-chloroethylamine has also been isolated as a pivate.42

**19.2.2 Reactions of β-Chloroethyl Groups with Compounds of Biochemical Interest**

As will be shown in this section, the nitrogen mustards are capable of combining with a wide variety of chemical groupings. In every case in which a reaction has been investigated in detail, however, it has been found that cyclization to the imonium form must occur as the first step. Consequently, when statements are made in the following pages concerning the reactivity of the nitrogen mustards, it is always assumed that it is the imonium form of the vesicant which is actually involved in any reaction. Support for this assumption comes from kinetic studies of the

**Table 4. Analysis of 48-hour aged solutions of methyl-bis(β-chloroethyl)amine (HN2).**5 (Values in parentheses are calculated from isolation data given in Table 3.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentration of HN2 (per cent)</th>
<th>NaCl</th>
<th>Cl⁻ liberated per mM HN2 mequiv</th>
<th>Carbon-bound Cl⁻ per mM HN2 mequiv</th>
<th>H⁺ liberated per mM HN2 mequiv</th>
<th>Quaternary N (Cl⁻ → H⁺) mequiv</th>
<th>Na₂S₄O₇ consumed in 2 hrs per mM HN2 mequiv</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Absent</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>(0.84)</td>
<td>0.66</td>
<td>0.34</td>
<td>0.87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Present</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.99</td>
<td>(0.86)</td>
<td>0.54</td>
<td>0.31</td>
<td>0.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.56 Present</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>(0.84)</td>
<td>0.40</td>
<td>0.44</td>
<td>0.55</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SECRET
reaction of the nitrogen mustards with ions such as thiosulfate, thiocyanate, alanine-carboxylate (see Chapter 20). Additional evidence confirming this view was obtained by a study of the reaction of HN2 with the amino group of alanine, glutamic acid, and glycyglycine.\(^5\) It was found that in the reaction with alanine, no amino nitrogen disappears until after the first equivalent of Cl\(^-\) has been liberated. The rate of the appearance of Cl\(^-\) is unaffected by the presence of alanine. The formation of H\(^+\), however, coincides with the disappearance of amino groups and is faster in the presence of alanine than in its absence. Moreover, it has been shown that alanine and a number of other substances increase the rate of the disappearance of both imonium forms of HN2.\(^5\)

It has been found that the nitrogen mustards react readily with the basic nitrogen atoms in a wide variety of compounds. Thus, reaction has been noted with the primary amino groups of amino acids and peptides,\(^5\) with the secondary and tertiary amino groups of aliphatic amines,\(^5,28b\) and with the nitrogen atom of cyclic amines.\(^5,28a,3\)

The reaction of the nitrogen mustards (HN1, HN2, and HN3) with the amino groups of amino acids and peptides was studied by determining the extent of the disappearance of amino nitrogen with the aid of the Van Slyke nitrous acid method.\(^5\) The following amino acids and peptides were investigated: glycine, alanine, serine, threonine, glutamic acid, lysine, arginine, histidine, \(\beta\)-alanine, phenylalanine, tryptophane, methionine, and glycyglycine; tyrosine, glycine acetate and benzoyllylsine amide (for HN2 only); leucyglycine and leucyglyglycine (for HN1 and HN2 only). It was found that the three nitrogen mustards react readily with the amino groups of almost all the substances examined, the extent of the reaction being increased at more alkaline pH values. At pH 8, the reactivity of the three nitrogen mustards was about the same. Under the conditions employed, between 0.35 and 0.50 equiv of the amino group reacted per equivalent of the \(\beta\)-chloroethyl group. The amino group of peptides was somewhat more reactive than that of simple amino acids. From these experiments it was also concluded that the nitrogen mustards react readily with the imidazole nitrogen of histidine, and that HN3 reacts with the sulfd sulfury of methionine (see p. 396). At pH 8, however, the nitrogen vesicants do not appear to react with the phenolic hydroxyl of tyrosine or the indole nitrogen of tryptophane.\(^5\)

The product of the reaction of HN2 with phenylalanine at pH 9.5 was isolated and found to have the structure VIII.\(^5\)

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{NHCHCH}_2\text{CH}_3
\end{align*}
\]

In the reaction of alanine with HN2 at pH 8, however, the product was believed to have the structure IX.\(^5\)

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{CH}_2\text{HNCHCH}_2\text{CH}_3 + \text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2 +
\end{align*}
\]

The compound was not isolated, but its constitution was surmised on the basis of analytical data (H\(^+\) and Cl\(^-\) liberation, disappearance of amino nitrogen, and thiosulfate consumption) obtained in the course of the reaction.

The ability of a given nitrogen mustard to react with secondary or tertiary aliphatic amines, or with cyclic amines, was measured by one or both of two methods. In one method, the thiosulfate method,\(^28b\) the amine and the nitrogen mustard were held in aqueous solution and the unreacted nitrogen mustard determined by thiosulfate titration at any desired time interval. In the second method,\(^5\) the nitrogen mustard, together with alanine and the secondary, tertiary, or cyclic amine under investigation, was allowed to react in aqueous solution at pH 8 for 24 hours. At the end of this time the extent of the disappearance of alanine amino nitrogen was measured and compared with the result obtained when the amine under investigation was absent. If the amine being investigated reacted with the nitrogen mustard, the amount of the latter available for reaction with alanine would be decreased and the extent of the disappearance of amino nitrogen would be reduced.

Thus, the reaction between a nitrogen mustard and alanine was used to determine whether the nitrogen mustard reacted with a given substance, and further to obtain an estimate of the rate of this reaction relative to the rate of the reaction of the nitrogen mustard with alanine. This second method, called the competition method, is similar in principle to the one used in studying the chemical reactions of H.\(^{54c}\)
It was found that tertiary amines, both aliphatic and cyclic, react more completely with the nitrogen mustards than do secondary or primary amines.\textsuperscript{28a} In the aliphatic series the introduction on the nitrogen of two or more alkyl groups larger than methyl interferes markedly with the reaction.\textsuperscript{28b} The replacement of one methyl group by an ethanol or acetic acid radical does not inhibit the reaction.\textsuperscript{28b} The product of the reaction of HN2 with methyldiethanolamine was isolated and found to have the structure X.\textsuperscript{8,11a}

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{HOCH}_2\text{CH}_2^+ \quad \text{NCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{N}^+ & \quad \text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{OH} \\
\text{HOCH}_2\text{CH}_2 & \quad \text{CH}_3 \\
\text{CH}_3 & \quad \text{CH}_3 \\
\text{CH}_3 & \quad \text{CH}_3 \\
\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OH} & \quad \text{CH}_3 \\
\end{align*}
\]

(X)

In the cyclic series, several substances of great reactivity were encountered.\textsuperscript{28b} The most reactive compounds appeared to be those containing two or more nitrogen atoms separated by methylene groups, such as diethylene tetramethylene tetramine and hexamethylene tetramine. The main product of the reaction of HN2 with hexamethylene tetramine in water was found to be XI.\textsuperscript{28a}

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{CICH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{NCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{N(CH}_3)_2\text{N} & \quad \text{CH}_3 \\
\end{align*}
\]

(XI)

From the biochemical point of view, it is of interest that pyridine itself, and the pyridine nitrogen in substances such as pyridoxine, nicotinic acid, and nicotinamide react readily with the nitrogen mustards to form pyridinium derivatives.\textsuperscript{8} The compounds formed from HN2 and 1 equiv of pyridine or nicotinic acid have been isolated and found to have the structure XII, where R represents either the pyridine ring or the 3-carboxypyridine group.\textsuperscript{5}

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{CH}_3 & \quad \text{HOCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{NCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{N}^+ \quad \text{R} \\
\end{align*}
\]

(XII)

It should be noted as well that the nitrogen mustards react readily with the imino nitrogen of proline, and with the imidazole nitrogen of acetylhistidine and imidazole.\textsuperscript{8} Reaction with thiamin, adenosine, adenylic acid, anserine, carnosine, and sarcosine has also been observed.\textsuperscript{5,28b}

Evidence has been obtained that the nitrogen mustards can react with carboxyl groups.\textsuperscript{5,10} In the case of HN3, the products of the reaction with sodium acetyldihydrophophynalanine and sodium acetyldihydrophophylanyldihydrophophylalanine have been isolated and found to be triacyl derivatives of triethanolamine.\textsuperscript{5} The reaction products of HN3 with acetate and hippurate have not been isolated, but the extent of esterification (25 per cent, under the conditions employed) has been determined by saponification equivalent.\textsuperscript{5} For HN1 and HN2 it has been found that reaction with carboxyl groups does not occur so readily, nor are the reaction products so stable as in the case of HN3. Thus, kinetic studies have shown that the first ethylenimmonium ion derived from HN2 reacts with propionate in aqueous solution at pH 7.4.\textsuperscript{10} The resulting ester of methyldiethanolamine was found to be unstable, however, saponifying with such rapidity that little or no ester could be detected in the reaction mixture after 24 hours. The carboxyl ester is apparently even more unstable in dilute aqueous solution.\textsuperscript{10} Such esters are formed and hydrolyzed at a rate much greater than the direct hydrolysis of the imonium ion of HN2. In effect, therefore, these carboxylate ions catalyze the hydrolysis of the imonium ions.\textsuperscript{10} It may be mentioned that no saponifiable esters could be detected after 18–24 hours when HN1 or HN2 were allowed to react with sodium acetate or sodium hippurate.\textsuperscript{5} In competition experiments with alanine as the reference substance, no evidence for reaction of acetate with HN2 was found.\textsuperscript{5}

It appeared, however, that hippurate reacted slightly, and that carbobenzoxyglutamic acid and carbobenzoxyaspartic acid reacted appreciably, with HN2.\textsuperscript{5} In the latter cases it seems probable that it is the \(\gamma\)-carboxyl of glutamic acid and the \(\beta\)-carboxyl of aspartic acid which are involved. In contrast to HN2, carbobenzoxyglutamic acid does not compete at all with alanine for reaction with HN1. The results summarized above make it appear probable that the order of reactivity of the nitrogen mustards toward carboxyl groups is: HN3 > HN2 > HN1.\textsuperscript{5}

There is abundant evidence to indicate that all of the nitrogen mustards react readily with sulphydryl groups.\textsuperscript{5,10,22} The reactions of HN1, HN2, and HN3 with thiosulfate have received particular attention.\textsuperscript{5,10,58} (For the kinetics of the reaction, see Chapter 20.) The reactions of HN1, HN2, and HN3 with thiosulfate proceed so rapidly that even in dilute solution the imonium ions combine quantitatively with thiosulfate and hydrolysis is suppressed. Reference to the high reactivity of thiosulfate has already been made (p. 391). HN1 and HN2 combine with
2 equiv, and HN3 with 3 equiv of thiosulfate. The product of the reaction, the Bunte salt, has been isolated in each case.\textsuperscript{5} The behavior of thiocyanate is qualitatively similar to that of thiosulfate.\textsuperscript{10} The nitrogen mustards also react very readily with the sulfhydryl groups of cysteine, glutathione, and \textit{bis}(\textit{\beta}-mercaptopetyl) sulfide.\textsuperscript{22} The product of the reaction between HN2 and cysteine was isolated and found to be the \textit{bis}-S-cysteinyl derivative.\textsuperscript{22} With potassium tolenethiosulfonate, HN2 gives the corresponding \textit{bis}-thiosulfonate ester.\textsuperscript{5}

As a result of studies with free amino acids, it was stated on p. 394 that HN3 reacts with the sulfur of methionine. However, the evidence concerning the reactivity of HN1 and HN2 toward methionine sulfur is equivocal.\textsuperscript{5} On the other hand, by utilizing the competition method, it could be shown definitely that all three of the nitrogen mustards combined with the sulfur of thiodiglycol, presumably with the formation of a sulfonium salt.\textsuperscript{5} The nitrogen mustards also react with inorganic sulfides, polysulfides, and bisulfite.\textsuperscript{41,58}

In view of the importance of phosphate and phosphorylated compounds to the economy of the living cell, it is of interest that the nitrogen mustards have been found to react with both inorganic and organic phosphates.\textsuperscript{5,27b} The extent of the reaction was measured by determination of inorganic phosphate,\textsuperscript{5,27b} and by the alanine competition method.\textsuperscript{27b} The following compounds were found to react with HN2: \textit{Na}$_2$HPO$_4$, \textit{Na},P$_2$O$_7$, sodium glycerophosphate, fructose-1- and fructose-6-phosphate, glucose-3- and glucose-6-phosphate, cytidine diphosphate, and adenosine triphosphate. Theophylline glucoside and desoxyribose were inactive.

When one of the \textit{\beta}-chloroethyl groups of a nitrogen mustard reacts with a given functional group, it is to be expected that the chemical nature of the group which is introduced into the nitrogen mustard will influence the reactivity of the second chloroethyl group. The validity of this supposition was supported by experiments with monosubstituted derivatives of HN1 and HN2.\textsuperscript{5,18} The derivatives were prepared by allowing the chloroethylenimmonium picrylsulfonate of HN1 or HN2 to react in acetone solution with the desired compound. The products were isolated as picrylsulfonates. The following monosubstituted derivatives were examined: the pyridine and methylthiathanolamine derivatives of HN1 and HN2, and the nicotinic acid, hexamethylene tetramine, and thiodiglycol derivatives of HN2. It was found that the monosubstituted derivatives of both HN1 and HN2 reacted more slowly with aqueous thiosulfate than did the corresponding chlorohydrins. Moreover, the HN1 derivatives consumed thiosulfate more rapidly than did the corresponding HN2 derivatives. It was also found that during hydrolysis, Cl$^-$ was liberated more slowly from the monosubstituted HN2 derivatives than was the case with HN2 chlorohydrin.

On the basis of the work summarized in this section it is apparent that the nitrogen mustards can react with a wide variety of cell constituents. The reactivity of these vesicants with amino groups, sulfhydryl groups, carboxyl groups, sulfide groups, and imidazole groups indicates that the nitrogen mustards in vivo may attack free amino acids, peptides, and proteins (including, of course, enzymes and hormones) in a number of ways. The vesicants may also react with essential coenzymes such as nicotinamide, pyridoxine, and thiamin. The ability of the nitrogen mustards to combine with organic and inorganic phosphate is of biochemical interest and points to the possibility that the vesicants may interfere with normal cellular activity not only by combining with cell catalysts, but by reacting with essential substrates as well. Reaction with carboxyl groups could also operate in this manner. It should be mentioned that nucleic acids contain both phosphate and amino groups, and hence these substances also may be acted upon by the nitrogen mustards.

In view of the wide range of chemical groups which may enter into combination with the nitrogen mustards, it is not surprising that these substances are potent cell poisons. Moreover, on the basis of current knowledge it would appear that the nature of the chemical linkages formed is such that cleavage of the vesicant residue under conditions compatible with cell life seems unlikely. Although systematic investigations of the stability of numerous nitrogen mustard derivatives are lacking, no indications of instability have been reported, with the exception of a few of the esters referred to above. The stability of the compounds not specifically investigated may be inferred by analogy from the nature of the linkages involved.

19.2.3 N Oxides of Nitrogen Mustards

The nitrogen mustards are rapidly oxidized by peroxyacids in aqueous solution at weakly alkaline pH values.\textsuperscript{5} In acid solution the oxidation is much slower. All the products of the reactions, the N oxides of HN1, HN2, and HN3, have been isolated as their
hydrochlorides. The high yield obtained (78–85 per cent) indicates that oxidation of the nitrogen atom proceeds much more rapidly than does hydrolysis of the \( \beta \)-chloroethyl groups. The stability of the \( \beta \)-chloroethyl groups of the N oxides was investigated by measuring the liberation of \( H^+ \) and \( Cl^- \) and the consumption of thiosulfate in bicarbonate solution. It was found that both HN2 and HN3 N oxides liberate \( Cl^- \) and \( H^+ \) and consume thiosulfate, HN3 N oxide being the more reactive. The reactions are much slower than those observed with the parent nitrogen mustards. The final products of the hydrolysis, which have not been identified with certainty, do not consume thiosulfate.

19.3 CHEMICAL REACTIONS OF bis-(\( \beta \)-CHLOROETHYL) SULFIDE (H)

19.3.1 Transformations in Water

The transformations undergone by bis(\( \beta \)-chloroethyl) sulfide (H) in water are given in Figure 2. The sequence of reactions given in the figure is similar in many respects to that given for HN2 in Figure 1, and support for Figure 2 is derived from the same three types of experimental evidence presented to substantiate Figure 1; namely, kinetic data, analytical data on hydrolysates of H (\( H^+ \) and \( Cl^- \) liberation, etc.), and data obtained by the isolation of the compounds given and the study of their properties. Mention should be made, however, of three notable differences between the behavior of H and that of the nitrogen mustards. In the first place, the cyclic ethylenesulfonium ions, XIII and XV, which according to one theory are formed from H and its chloro-hydrin (CH, \( \beta \)-chloroethyl \( \beta \)-hydroxyethyl sulfide, XIV), are extremely unstable, do not accumulate in solution, and hence have never been isolated. Their existence is predicated on indirect evidence derived largely from kinetic investigations (see Chapter 20). In the second place, dithiane sulfonium compounds have not been detected in hydrolysates of H. It will be recalled, however, that cyclic piperazinum derivatives are sometimes formed during the hydrolysis of...
the nitrogen mustards. In the third place, the linear sulfonium salts formed from H (i.e., compounds XVII and XVIII), are reactive, toxic substances, whereas the analogous quaternary ammonium compounds formed in the case of the nitrogen mustards are stable and relatively nontoxic.

The kinetics of the hydrolysis of H in very dilute aqueous solution were studied in World War I, and these studies have been greatly extended in World War II (see Chapter 20). In dilute solutions H hydrolyzes exclusively to thiodiglycol [bis(β-hydroxyethyl) sulfide, TG] and HC1, with the intermediate formation of the sulfonium ions XIII and XV, and of CH (XIV) (see Chapter 20). On the other hand, it has been demonstrated \(^64\) that when the ratio of water to H is small (about 3/1), only a small quantity of TG and HC1 are formed, most of the H being converted to a mixture of sulfonium chlorides. These experiments, however, were performed under conditions quite dissimilar to those obtaining when H reacts with water under physiological conditions.

There are, however, many data which indicate that sulfonium salts are formed when H is hydrolyzed with moderate quantities of water at room temperature.\(^4,22,25,26,52,54\) For example, when H was shaken with 50 volumes of water for 24 hours at 20°C, the resulting clear solution was toxic and contained only about 78 per cent of the theoretical amount of HC1 to be expected on complete hydrolysis of H.\(^4\) On heating the neutralized solution at 100°C for 2 hours, however, the remainder of the theoretically possible HC1 was liberated, and the toxicity was destroyed.\(^23\)

As will be shown later, the sulfonium salts formed during the hydrolysis of H decompose on heating at 100°C in aqueous solution, with the formation of 1 equiv of acid for each sulfonium group. Hence, the amount of acid produced on heating an hydrolysate at 100°C is an index of the extent of sulfonium salt formation. On this basis, about 22 per cent of the chlorine of the original H is found as sulfonium chloride after hydrolysis of H with 50 volumes of water at room temperature.\(^4\) If the ratio of water to H is increased to 200 volumes, the extent of sulfonium salt formation drops to about 16 per cent; if 1,000 volumes of water are used, the extent of sulfonium salt formation falls to about 5 per cent.\(^4\)

Support for Figure 2 has also been derived by isolation of many of the intermediates listed and a study of their properties. Thus, CH (XIV) has been isolated from partially hydrolyzed aqueous solutions of H.\(^29a,54d\) Unchanged H was removed by extraction with cyclohexane, purified kerosene, or petroleum ether, and the aqueous solution of CH and sulfonium salts was then extracted with chloroform to remove the CH. The CH may be recovered by removal of the chloroform \textit{in vacuo}. CH has been synthesized by reaction of thionyl chloride with TG under carefully controlled conditions,\(^23b\) and from vinyl chloride and monothioglycol.\(^12a\) In the isolated form CH is quite unstable at room temperature, spontaneously undergoing partial polymerization on standing in alcoholic solution or in the absence of solvent. The product formed under these conditions has been stated to be the di-CH sulfonium salt, XIX.\(^54d\)

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{S}^+ & \quad \text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OH} \\
\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OH} & \quad \text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{Cl} \\
\text{(XIX)} & \\
\end{align*}
\]

When frozen and stored at dry ice temperatures, however, CH is stable.\(^23a\) In isopropyl ether or chloroform solution CH also is stable. Acetone, on the other hand, appears to promote polymerization.\(^54d,\)\(^b\)

In dilute aqueous solution, freshly prepared CH hydrolyzes to TG and HC1 at a unimolecular rate which is 40–50 per cent faster than that observed for H.\(^29a,54d,\)\(^b\) Samples of CH which have been aged and have undergone polymerization, however, show an initially more rapid reaction followed by the normal hydrolytic reaction, followed in turn by a very much slower reaction.\(^54d,\)\(^b\) This sequence of events is interpreted to indicate conversion during aging of some CH to give XIX, which hydrolyzes rapidly to XVII, the latter in turn decomposing slowly to TG. Moreover, on hydrolysis of pure CH (0.11M) in aqueous solution, the liberation of H\(^+\) is slower than the liberation of Cl\(^-\), indicating the presence in the hydrolysis mixture of considerable quantities of sulfonium chlorides.\(^14\) The sulfonium chlorides might contain an ethylenesulfonyl ring, as in XV, or they might be of the type represented by XVII. Differentiation of these two types of sulfonium compounds can be made on the basis of the thiosulfate reaction. Compounds such as XV should react quantitatively with thiosulfate in 10 minutes, whereas sulfonium salts of the type XVII should not react measurably with thiosulfate in this time interval. If XV were present in the hydrolysate, therefore, the 10-minute thiosulfate titer of an hydrolysate at any given time should be
greater than the amount of carbon-bound chlorine (i.e., unchanged CH) remaining in the solution. Actually it was found to be slightly less, indicating that the thiosulfate consumption was all attributable to unchanged CH and that XV did not accumulate in the hydrolysate to a measurable extent. The sulfonium compound present in hydrolysates of CH is almost certainly XVII, which is formed by reaction of CH with TG. It has been shown that reaction between CH and TG can occur in aqueous solution. Moreover, when CH hydrolyzes in the presence of TG, H\(^+\) formation is markedly repressed, whereas Cl\(^-\) liberation proceeds in accordance with the kinetics of competition (see Chapter 20).

The sulfonium salts XVI, XVII, and XVIII have been subject to much study. Compound XVI has not been isolated from hydrolysates of H, but its existence as a precursor of XVIII can scarcely be doubted. In the first place, it is hardly conceivable that 2 molecules of TG could react simultaneously with 1 molecule of H. In addition, XVI has been synthesized by allowing equivalent molar quantities of H and TG to react in ethanol and has been found to possess the properties expected. Thus the chloride of XVI was an unstable oil which, on standing, decomposed to yield XVIII and to regenerate some H. The picrylsulfonate of XVI was isolated in crystalline form, however, and proved to be quite stable. In aqueous methyl Cellosolve, the picrylsulfonate of XVI decomposes in two stages with the overall liberation of 1 equiv of chloride ion and nearly 2 equiv of acid. The first stage, in which 1 equiv of chloride and 1 equiv of acid are liberated, has a half-life time of about 3 hours; whereas the second stage, in which the second equivalent of acid is liberated, has a half-life time of about 2 days. At the end of the first-stage reaction, the picrylsulfonate of XVII was isolated from the reaction mixture, thus supporting the reaction sequence from XVI to XVII as given in Figure 2.

It was also found that in aqueous solution the picrylsulfonate of XVI reacted with TG to yield XVIII, as would be predicted from Figure 2. It was of some interest to note that XVI picrylsulfonate reacted readily with aqueous thiosulfate. The reaction proceeded in two stages, 1 equiv of thiosulfate being consumed in about 6 hours, whereas only 0.6 additional equiv of thiosulfate was consumed after 71 hours. The first stage of the reaction undoubtedly involves the \(\beta\)-chloroethyl group and occurs at a rate comparable with the liberation of Cl\(^-\) in the absence of thiosulfate. The second stage of the reaction is comparable in rate to the liberation of the second equivalent of acid in the absence of thiosulfate, and probably involves the sulfonium group of XVI. The ability of sulfonium compounds to decompose with the liberation of thiosulfate-reactive groups is discussed below.

The sulfonium compounds XVII and XVIII have both been isolated from hydrolysates of H. After hydrolysis with 50 volumes of water 26 per cent of the original H was recovered as the picrylsulfonate of XVII, and 16 per cent as the dichloride of XVIII. The total amount of sulfonium compounds isolated represents about 50 per cent of the amount of sulfonium ion estimated to be present in the hydrolysate. Compound XVIII was also synthesized in good yield by shaking H at room temperature with an aqueous solution of TG. The reaction proceeds more readily in water than in nonaqueous or partially aqueous solutions. With respect to the chemical properties of XVIII, this compound was found to be 30 per cent decomposed with the liberation of acid upon standing in dilute aqueous solution for 3 weeks. It is readily decomposed when heated in dilute aqueous solution. At pH 8.9 or 9.9 at 3 C, the salt liberates no acid in 24 hours, whereas in 0.03 N NaOH 25 per cent of the theoretical acid is liberated in this period of time. When incubated in aqueous bicarbonate at 37 C and pH 7.6, a slow liberation of acid occurs (1 equiv in 90 hours). If thiosulfate is also present in the reaction mixture, a reaction occurs which consumes thiosulfate. The speed of this reaction is only slightly greater than the liberation of acid from XVIII in the absence of thiosulfate. In the presence of cysteine, XVIII reacts at 37 C to form the bis-S-cysteinyl derivative of H (XX).
kylating properties associated with the \( \beta \)-chloroethyl groups of H.\(^{16}\) The same considerations also hold for the sulfonium groups of XVI and XVII. As will be shown in Chapter 22, all of these sulfonium salts, particularly XVI, possess a noteworthy toxicity. It appears probable that this toxicity may be a reflection of the ability of these salts to decompose under physiological conditions with the formation of reactive, toxic products.\(^{16}\) Whether or not sulfonium salts of the types given in Figure 2 are actually formed from H in vivo is still undecided. It remains possible, therefore, that some of the physiological effects of H are a consequence of the properties of these sulfonium compounds.

19.3.2 Reactions of \( \beta \)-Chloroethyl Groups with Compounds of Biochemical Interest

Until the work described in this section had been performed, the chemical basis for the remarkable physiological activity of H remained obscure. H was recognized to be a general cell poison, but the manner in which it might exert its toxic effects was not appreciated. Among the many theories proposed to account for the toxicity of H, two may be mentioned. According to one theory, the HCl generated within cells by hydrolysis of H was responsible for its vesicant action. A second theory postulated the oxidation of H in vivo to the sulfone,\(^{54,66}\) the sulfone being considered as the vesicant agent. The first theory was finally abandoned when it was found that the amounts of H required to produce toxic effects are so small that the HCl produced on hydrolysis would be insufficient to cause appreciable changes in pH. The second theory is no longer looked upon with favor for several reasons. In the first place, it has been calculated that the potential required to oxidize H to the sulfone is greater than that to be anticipated in normal cells.\(^{51}\) In the second place, it has been found that animals rendered hypersensitive to H are not hypersensitive to the sulfone.\(^{54}\) Finally, the sulfone theory has been discarded because it no longer is required to explain the facts. Early workers had not appreciated the great chemical reactivity of the \( \beta \)-chloroethyl groups of H under physiological conditions of solvent, pH, and temperature. Prior to World War II only a few reactions involving the \( \beta \)-chloroethyl groups of H had been reported. These reactions, with amines,\(^{61,68,71}\) and with alkali sulfides\(^{62}\) and cyanides,\(^{61}\) had been studied for the most part in nonaqueous solvents, and under drastic conditions of pH and temperature. In the earlier work, therefore, H sulfone appeared to be a more reactive substance than did H.

It has now been demonstrated that H is capable of reacting with a wide variety of functional groups.\(^{2,54c}\) The reactions have been shown to involve replacement of the chlorine atoms of H; that is, to be alkyla-

reactions. As a result of kinetic investigations (see Chapter 20) the following facts relative to the alkylation reactions of H have been established:

1. The rate of the reaction of H with various substances (anions) is, like the hydrolysis rate, unimolecular.
2. The rate of reaction of H is a constant dependent upon solvent and temperature, and independent of the substance with which H is reacting.
3. The rate of the reaction is markedly slowed by nonpolar solvents. In order to interpret these facts it has been postulated that H reacts in two steps.\(^{2,54c}\) In the first step one of its \( \beta \)-chloroethyl groups becomes activated. This activation process is measurably slow and occurs only in the presence of water or other polar solvents. It has variously been ascribed to carbonium or ethylensulfonium \(^{2,28}\) ion formation. The second step is immeasurably rapid and results in the reaction product. The first step, therefore, is the rate-determining one. However, various compounds differ in their affinities for the activated H molecule. Thus, in very dilute aqueous solutions hydrolysis to thiodiglycol (TG) occurs almost exclusively. If other substances are present in solution, however, they may compete with hydroxyl ions for the activated H molecule. The extent of the success of a substance in competing with water for activated H depends upon the relative availability of the electrons of the competing substance.\(^{2,54c}\) The relative affinities of various substances in competing with water for activated H have been termed “competition factors.”\(^{54c}\) A list of the competition factors for a number of substances is given in Table 5.

As a consequence of the mechanism outlined above, several conclusions become apparent. Since the rate of reaction of H is fixed, for given conditions, the rate constant for the disappearance of H is independent of the nature of the substance with which it is reacting.\(^{2,54c}\) Thus, not one of the substances listed in Table 5 causes mustard to react more rapidly than it is hydrolyzed by water. The degrees of reaction with different reagents, therefore, are in proportion to the products of their concentrations and their competition factors.\(^{2,54c}\) In mixtures, therefore, other things being equal, groups of high competition factor
will in effect react first. Since there is no evidence to indicate that H reacts \textit{in vivo} by any mechanism other than the one outlined above, it appears that \textit{in vivo} reaction of H occurs in the aqueous phase by substitution of the chlorine atom.\textsuperscript{2,54c}

According to one hypothesis, the ease with which a given anion (not necessarily an acid) can react with H is a function of the electron availability of the anion in question.\textsuperscript{2} The greater the electron availability, the more readily should the anion react and the higher should be the competition factor. The evidence supporting this hypothesis has been documented in detail,\textsuperscript{2} and need not be given here. Suffice it to say that with the aid of this theory it is possible to give a rational explanation of the competition factors data given in Table 5, and to predict roughly the competition factors of anions. Among the facts elucidated by the hypothesis are the notably high competition factors of sulfur compounds in general, such as thiophosphates, thiophosphonates, thioacids, thiophenols, and thiols. The data given in Table 5 for carboxylic acids finds rational interpretation in terms of the influence of other functional groups in the molecule upon the electron availability of the carboxyl groups. Similar analyses have been carried out for phenols, enols, amines, and inorganic ions such as phosphate.\textsuperscript{2}

From the biochemical point of view, the groups listed in Table 5 which are of most interest are the sulphydryl group, as in cysteine or glutathione; the pyrophosphate and phosphate ions; the organic phosphate compounds such as adenylic acid or glycerophosphate; the nitrogen atoms of pyridine itself,\textsuperscript{4,15,58} and hence presumably of nicotinamide and pyridoxine; carboxyl groups as in citrate, oxalate, fumarate, acetate, and pyruvate; the imidazole group of histidine; the sulfide sulfur of TG and methionine; and the amino groups of amino acids, peptides, purines and pyrimidines. These various reactions will be considered in more detail.

Of all the naturally occurring compounds listed in Table 5, those containing sulphydryl groups have the highest competition factors. Notable in this respect is ergothionine which, though not presently known to be widely distributed, has been found in nature. It will be noted that cysteine ethyl ester has a higher competition factor than cysteine. It has been observed,\textsuperscript{22} moreover, that glutathione is less reactive than cysteine. The compound formed from H and 2 equiv of cysteine has been isolated\textsuperscript{22} and found to have the structure XX given on page 399. Products of the reaction in boiling alcohol of H with the sodium salts of thiophenol and alkyl mercaptans have been prepared and found to have the general structure (RSCH\textsubscript{2}CH\textsubscript{3})\textsubscript{2}S, where R may be an alkyl or a phenyl group.\textsuperscript{58} The stability of compounds of this type (of which the cysteine product is one) should be relatively great. In general, cleavage of a \(-C-S-C-\) linkage requires drastic conditions. It has been found, however, that the linkage is more labile in certain derivatives of H- sulfone (or divinyl sulfone). For example, bis(cysteinylethyl) sulfide, after treatment with silver or mercury salts at mildly alkaline pH values, gave a positive nitroprusside test for sulfhydryl groups. This finding would indicate that cleavage of the \(-C-S-C-\) linkage had occurred (see also page 409). With bis(cysteinylethyl) sulfide, however, a similar reaction does not seem to occur with so great ease.\textsuperscript{54,k,1} It remains true, therefore, that so far as we know now, the products of the reaction of H with sulphydryl compounds are stable under conditions of pH and temperature compatible with cell life.

Except for the data given in Table 5, the reaction of H with organic or inorganic phosphates has not been studied in great detail. The reaction of H with inorganic phosphate has been investigated,\textsuperscript{27b} and the phosphate ester of thiodiglycol has been synthesized.\textsuperscript{56} The high competition factors of phosphates, however, coupled with their wide distribution and important functions in the animal organism, render these reactions of great biochemical interest.

The reaction of H with pyridine and its derivatives has been studied somewhat more extensively.\textsuperscript{4,15,58} Thus, it has been demonstrated that H reacts with nicotinic acid and its amide to form pyridinium compounds.\textsuperscript{4} The product of the reaction of H with pyridine has been isolated as the dichloride\textsuperscript{68} and as the dipicrylsulfonate and found to be the \textit{bis}(pyridinium) compound.\textsuperscript{15,56} This substance, in contrast to the analogous sulfone derivative, was found to be stable in aqueous solution at pH 7.5 and 25 C.\textsuperscript{15} No acid was liberated, and the substance did not react with thiosulfate or the sulphydryl group of cysteine. Attempts to prepare the methyl sulfonium salt by reaction of \textit{bis}(\textit{p}-pyridiniummethyl) sulfide with methyl iodide were unsuccessful.\textsuperscript{15}

Evidence has been secured (see Chapter 21) that both \textit{in vivo} and \textit{in vitro} H reacts with the carboxyl groups of proteins. For this reason the reaction of H with simple carboxylic acids to form esters of TG has been the subject of considerable study. It has
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substance</th>
<th>Competition factor</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dithiophosphate ion</td>
<td>130,000</td>
<td>54c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethane dithiophosphate ion</td>
<td>120,000</td>
<td>54b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hexane dithiophosphate ion</td>
<td>120,000</td>
<td>54b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methane dithiophosphate ion</td>
<td>105,000</td>
<td>54b,c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butyl dithiophosphate ion</td>
<td>74,000</td>
<td>54b,c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethyl dithiophosphate ion</td>
<td>63,000</td>
<td>54b,c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o-Aminothiophenol</td>
<td>50,000</td>
<td>54b,c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thiophosphate ion</td>
<td>50,000</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pentaethylenedithiocarbamate</td>
<td>44,000</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimethylithioacetate</td>
<td>40,300</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethane monothiophosphate ion</td>
<td>39,000 (21,900)</td>
<td>54b,c (48)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monothiophosphate ion</td>
<td>38,000 (12,500)</td>
<td>54c (48)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butane monothiophosphate ion</td>
<td>36,000</td>
<td>54b,c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diethanol dithiocarbamate</td>
<td>34,000 (20,000)</td>
<td>54c (48)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diethyl dithiocarbamate</td>
<td>33,000</td>
<td>54a,b,c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methane monothiophosphate ion</td>
<td>30,000</td>
<td>54b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methylphenyl dithiocarbamate</td>
<td>28,900</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thiosulfate ion</td>
<td>27,000</td>
<td>2,54a,c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chloroethyl-S-dithiophosphonoethy sulfide</td>
<td>26,000</td>
<td>54c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methylthiophane dithiocarbamate</td>
<td>22,600</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morpholinodithiocarbamate</td>
<td>22,200</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethyl xanthate</td>
<td>20,000</td>
<td>54a,b,c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oetyl xanthate</td>
<td>10,500</td>
<td>54e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethyl monothio carbonate ion</td>
<td>9,100</td>
<td>54b,c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydroxyln ion</td>
<td>8,000</td>
<td>54e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choline xanthate</td>
<td>7,800</td>
<td>54b,c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diethane dithiophosphate ion</td>
<td>6,700</td>
<td>54e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dithioacetate ion</td>
<td>5,200</td>
<td>54a,c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diethiovalerate ion</td>
<td>5,100</td>
<td>54e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimethane dithiophosphate ion</td>
<td>4,900</td>
<td>54e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thioglucose</td>
<td>3,200</td>
<td>54b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diethyl dithiophosphate ion</td>
<td>2,600 (5,700)</td>
<td>54b (47)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cysteine ethyl ester</td>
<td>1,700</td>
<td>54b,c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulfite ion</td>
<td>1,500</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thio glycolic ester</td>
<td>1,350</td>
<td>54a,b,c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ergothione</td>
<td>1,220</td>
<td>21,48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercaptopalmonic ester</td>
<td>1,050</td>
<td>54e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cysteine</td>
<td>1,050</td>
<td>54a,c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrosulfide ion</td>
<td>1,050</td>
<td>54e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o-Butyl trithiocarbonate ion</td>
<td>1,050</td>
<td>54e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercapto pyruvate ion</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>54b,c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethylene mercaptan</td>
<td>880</td>
<td>54a,b,c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimercaptophtoluen</td>
<td>780</td>
<td>54a,c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,3-Dimercaptopropanol</td>
<td>780</td>
<td>54e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aniline</td>
<td>760</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hexamethylene tetramine</td>
<td>740</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thiolialic ester</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>54e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thiocyanate ion</td>
<td>670</td>
<td>2,54e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iodide ion</td>
<td>660</td>
<td>54b,c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p-Toluene thiophosphate ion</td>
<td>510</td>
<td>54b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Mercapto thiocyanate ion</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>54c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thio glycolic acid</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thio hydrcrylic acid</td>
<td>410</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Mercaptoethanol</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methylamine</td>
<td>390 (pH 13)</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n-Butanethiosulfonate ion</td>
<td>390</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p-Toluene thiosulfonate ion</td>
<td>380</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butyl mercaptan</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethyl mercaptan</td>
<td>280</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methionine</td>
<td>260</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Veronal</td>
<td>260 (pH 9.9)</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Veronal</td>
<td>4.5 (pH 1.3)</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimethylamine</td>
<td>255 (pH 13)</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cystine</td>
<td>240 (pH 13)</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tryptophane</td>
<td>210 (pH 13)</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyrophosphate ion</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>54e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thiourea</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>54b,c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lysine</td>
<td>147 (pH 13)</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desoxycholate ion</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>54e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imidazole</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bicarbonate ion</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>54e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Citrate ion</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adenylate ion</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>54e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phosphite ion</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>54e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phenol</td>
<td>75 (pH 13)</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Triacarballylic acid</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Histidine</td>
<td>71 (pH 11)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Histidine</td>
<td>67 (pH 7)</td>
<td>54e,11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adenosine</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>54e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glycerophosphate ion</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>54e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyridine</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>54e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Citrate ion</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fumarate ion</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>2,54a,c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxalate ion</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>2,54a,c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maleate ion</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arginine</td>
<td>42 (pH 7)</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyclohexane,1,1-diacetate ion</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malonate ion</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bib (β-Hydroxyethyl) sulfide (thiodiglycol)</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Succinate ion</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p-Toluene sulfonate ion</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Itaconate ion</td>
<td>22.4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chloride ion</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>23,54a,c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adipate ion</td>
<td>20.6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glutarate ion</td>
<td>20.4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mucenate ion</td>
<td>19.2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leucylglycine glycine</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>54e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ascorbate ion</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>54e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alanylalanyine</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>54e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tartrate ion</td>
<td>16.4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tyrosine</td>
<td>16.0</td>
<td>54a,c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malate ion</td>
<td>16.0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p-Aminobenzenesulfonic acid</td>
<td>15.0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benzamide</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>54e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Murate ion</td>
<td>12.1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acetyladine</td>
<td>10.5</td>
<td>54e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydraezolate ion</td>
<td>10.3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glutamate ion</td>
<td>8.6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Levulinate ion</td>
<td>8.5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acetate ion</td>
<td>8.5</td>
<td>2,11,54a,c</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*An attempt has been made to render this table complete. The literature is so scattered, however, that omissions doubtless have been made. A complete list of competition factors determined prior to December 1942, has been compiled, and has been of great service in assembling this table.
been found in the case of acetate that H reacts only with the carboxylate anion, so that at low pH values ester formation is negligible. At physiological pH, however, all the acids which have been investigated will be present largely as the dissociated salt, so that in vivo reactions of H with carboxyl groups is a likely theoretical possibility.

The electron-donating strength of a group R is an important factor in determining the dissociation constant of a carboxylic acid, RCOOH. The stronger is the electron-donating strength, the greater will be the tendency of the anion, RCOO⁻, to form a covalent bond with hydrogen, and the weaker will be the acid. The dissociation constants of organic acids are, therefore, useful guides in assessing competition factors. However, no exact parallelism exists because of the influence of other factors which do not affect dissociation constants and competition factors to the same extent. This fact is brought out by the data in Table 6 in which the competition factors and dissociation constants are included for comparison. It may be noted by a comparison of the data for lactic and pyruvic acids with those for hydrazic acid and levulinic acids that the competition factors are influenced by the distance from the carboxylate ion of a group responsible for decreasing the electron-donating strength of the anion. A comparatively powerful substituent group is the free carboxylate ion, which operates in determining the second dissociation constant (K₂) of a dibasic acid. The figures in Table 6 on adipic, glutaric, succinic, malonic, and oxalic acids indicate the rise in competition factor as the carboxyl groups come nearer together. The conjugated system present in maleic, fumaric, and citraconic acids is an efficient mechanism for transmitting the effect of one carboxyl to the other. These acid residues would be expected to have competition factors equal among themselves and equal to oxalic acid. As may be noted in the table, this is found to be the case. Among the hydroxy dibasic acids, the same qualitative agreement exists between the expected electron-attracting effect of the substituent group and the value of the competition factor, but there is no correlation between K₂ and the competition factor. The relatively high competition factors of citric (83) and tricarballylic (73) acids may be ex-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 5 (Continued)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Substance</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methylamine hydrochloride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulfate ion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Triethylamine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crotonate ion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p-Nitrobenzoate ion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tyrosine (amino group)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyruvate ion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monochloroacetate ion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formate ion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alanine (carboxyl group)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alanine (amino group)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diacetone alcohol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acetomalonate ion</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Substance** | **Competition factor** | **Reference** |
|----------------------|
| Ethyl citrate ion | 2 | 54a |
| Propionate ion | 1.8 | 2 |
| Glycine | 1.6 | 2, 54a |
| Acetamide | 1.5 | 11 |
| Sodium formaldehyde sulfinate | 1.4 | 2 |
| Pitzer ion | 1.2 | 2 |
| Lactate ion | 1.1 | 2 |
| Nitrate ion | 0.2 | 2 |
| Glucose | 0 | 2 |
| p-Toluenesulfonate | 0 | 2 |
| n-Butyl sulfonate | 0 | 2 |
| n-Butyl thiosulfate | 0 | 2 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 6. Competition factors and dissociation constants of carboxylic acids.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Acid</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acetic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crotonic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lactic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chloroacetic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aminoacetic (glycine)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyruvic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrazic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Levulinic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adipic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glutaric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Succinic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malonic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxalic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maleic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fumaric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Citraconic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Itaconic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d-Tartaric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mucic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muconic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
plained by the proximity of the carboxylate and hydroxy carboxylate anions to a given carboxyl, thus increasing the electron-donating strength of the latter. 

The following esters of thiodiglycol (TG) have been prepared: the diformate, dipropionate, dibutyrate, divalerate, dicaprate, di-\( \text{p} \)-nitrobenzoate, diacetate, dihippurate, and disaliclylate. All but the last three of the substances listed were prepared under various drastic conditions so that their isolation is of little significance to the present discussion. The last three compounds were prepared by reacting H with an aqueous solution of the sodium salts of the acids. Under similar conditions the formation of esters was noted from H and the sodium salts of citric, succinic, and stearic acids, although the reaction products were not isolated. Thiodiglycol esters of acetyldehydrophenylalanine and acetyldehydrophenylalanine have also been prepared.

Certain facts relative to the stability of thiodiglycol diacetate have been noted. At 100 C in neutral aqueous solution the compound is not saponified in 2 hours, but in 0.05N NaOH at 4 C, saponification is complete within 1 hour. At pH 8.9 and 3 C, no saponification was noted in 24 hours, whereas if the pH was raised to 9.9 or 12.5, saponification in 24 hours was 5 per cent and 100 per cent complete, respectively.

The ease with which H can react with the sulfide sulfur of compounds such as TG or methionine may be judged by the competition factors of these substances (see Table 5). The reactions of H with TG have already been discussed. With methionine, H gives a sulfonium salt of the structure XXI.

\[
\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{SCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2 + \text{HCO}_2\text{H} \rightarrow \text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{SCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2 + \text{HCO}_2\text{CH}_3
\]

This compound has been isolated as its tetraazobenzenesulfonate. On heating in aqueous solution the sulfonium salt decomposes with the liberation of acid. The products of the decomposition are methionine, which is regenerated in large amounts, and \( \gamma \)-hydroxy-\( \alpha \)-amino butyric acid and bis(methylthioethyl) sulfide, both of which are obtained in relatively low yield. The formation of the latter two compounds serves, however, to establish the structure of the original sulfonium salt as that given above. Reaction of H with carbobenzoxy methionineamide has also been noted.

The ability of H to react with amines has been long known. As far back as 1912 the reactions of H with aniline and benzylamine were studied and the products of the reactions identified. Subsequently the investigations were widened to include numerous compounds bearing amino groups. With the primary amines in hot alcoholic solutions, thiazans (i.e., thiomorpholines) of the general type

\[
\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{SCH}_2\text{NR}_2
\]

were obtained, in which R may be an alkyl radical (methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, amyl, etc.) or a phenyl or benzyl group. With secondary amines under the same conditions, substances of the structure

\[
\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{SCH}_2\text{NR}_2
\]

have been obtained, where R is an alkyl group. With piperidine and pyridine the bis(piperidinium) or pyridinium ethyl sulfides were isolated. In the reaction of H with glycine ethyl ester in hot alcoholic solution, three different compounds have been obtained. These are sulfo-bis(\( \beta \)-ethylaminomethyl)acetate, 1,4-thiazan-1-acetic acid, and \( \beta \)-hydroxyethylsulfido-\( \beta \)-ethylaminacetic acid.

Under milder experimental conditions which are of greater physiological interest, the reaction of H with n-propylamine and diethylamine led to a mixture of products. With triethanolamine, the bis(triethanolammonium) derivative was isolated. By following the disappearance of amino nitrogen in the Van Slyke apparatus, it has been demonstrated that H reacts with the amino groups of amino acids and peptides in aqueous solution at pH 8 and room temperature. H also reacts with the amino groups of brain cephalins. It should be pointed out that under physiological conditions (pH 7.35) most amines are too highly dissociated to be present to a large extent as the free base. There are, therefore, limitations on the probability of H reacting with amino groups in vivo.

There is much indirect evidence to indicate that H may react with the imidazole group of histidine. The
CHEMICAL REACTIONS OF bis(β-chloroethyl) SULFIDE (H)

Model experiments presented to support this hypothesis were also intended to show that the systemic effects of H are due to its carriage in the body as the compound (2H protein) which releases H to react with sensitive body constituents, so producing the manifold toxic effects. Subsequently it was noted that model compounds did not decompose in this manner. Thus, on treatment of phenol with methyl β-chloroethyl sulfide (methyl-H), compound XXII is obtained which is stable to boiling strong alkali. On reaction with another alkylating agent, namely methyl iodide, the sulfonium salt XXIII results, which is unstable at alkaline pH values above 9.

\[
\text{CH}_3\text{SCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OC}_2\text{H}_5 + \text{SCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OC}_2\text{H}_5 \\
\text{CH}_3 \\
\text{(XXII)}
\]

\[
\text{CH}_3\text{SCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3\text{Pr} + \text{HOCH}_2\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_3\text{Pr} \\
\text{PrCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3\text{Pr} + \\
\text{H}_2\text{O} \\
\text{(XXIII)}
\]

A similar compound was obtained from phenol and butyl β-chloroethyl sulfide (butyl-H). On distillation with 2N NaOH, XXIII yielded phenol (85 per cent), XXII (9 per cent), dimethylsulfide (39 per cent), acetylene, and a small amount of methyl iodide. The butyl-H derivative decomposed similarly.

The Rydon theory has been appraised in this country, and the following conclusions drawn: Since in the decomposition of XXIII only small amounts of methyl iodide and large amounts of phenol are formed, the major part of XXIII does not decompose according to Rydon’s scheme,

\[
2\text{H protein} \rightarrow \text{H protein} + \text{H},
\]

but decomposes in a different manner to yield products which do not possess alkylating properties. The above-described products of the decomposition of XXIII were isolated after distillation with 2N alkali, i.e., under experimental conditions known to decompose sulfonium bases with the formation of dialkyl sulfides and unsaturated hydrocarbons. This decomposition is fundamentally different from the one originally proposed by Rydon for 2H proteins. It was concluded, furthermore, that the experimental evidence for the existence of 2H protein compounds in vivo or in vitro is lacking, and that these hypothetical compounds do not explain the observed physiological behavior of H better than do the known chemical characteristics of H itself.

SECRET
19.3.3 Reactions of β-Chloroethyl
β-Hydroxyethyl Sulfide (CH)

The fact already discussed (page 398), that CH is
an intermediate in the hydrolysis of H, made the ex-
amination of its alkylation properties of some inter-
est. In all cases in which they have been examined,
the reactions of the β-chloroethyl group of CH are
similar to those of H.14,29a,34d,b It has been established
that CH reacts with anions by replacement of the
chlorine atom to yield compounds of the general
structure HOCH₂CH₃SCH₂CH₃R. The kinetics of
the reaction are similar to those of H; i.e., CH reacts
according to the competition factor mechanism.44d
Moreover, as may be seen from Table 7, the com-
petition factors of various substances for CH do not
differ widely from those determined for H.

Table 7. Competition factors of various substances for
H and for CH.44d

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substance</th>
<th>Competition factors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monothiophosphate</td>
<td>3.8 x 10⁴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thiosulfate</td>
<td>2.7 x 10⁴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cysteine</td>
<td>1.2 x 10⁴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thiocyanate</td>
<td>6.7 x 10⁴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chloride</td>
<td>2.1 x 10⁴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acetate</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It has been shown that CH reacts with the amino
group of amino acids and peptides,14 with the sul-
fur of TG 14,34b and methionine,14 with the imidazole
group of histidine,14 with the pyridine nitrogen of
pyridine and nicotinamide,15 and with the carboxyl
groups of sodium acetate 14,34d and sodium hippu-
rate.14 Monoacetylthiodiglycerol has been synthe-
sized.17 The products of the reaction of CH with cysteine
and with valine have been prepared.29 In the former case,
reaction involved the sulfhydryl group, whereas with
valine, alkylation of the amino group occurred. The
isolation of a CH glycine compound was mentioned
on page 404.

19.3.4 Chemical Reactions of Sulfonium
Salts Related to H

In Section 19.3.1 it was shown that, on hydrolysis
with moderate quantities of water, H gives rise to
several different sulfonium salts. The interesting
chemical and toxicological properties of these sulfu-
nium derivatives prompted an investigation of the
properties of other sulfonium compounds of this

Compound XXIV, tris(β-chloroethyl)sulfonium
chloride, was prepared by treatment of the corre-
sponding hydroxyethyl derivative with thionyl
chloride.16

\[
\begin{align*}
&\text{ClCH₂CH₂} + \\
&\text{S} \\
&\text{ClCH₂CH₂CH₂Cl} \\
&\text{(XXIV)}
\end{align*}
\]

Compound XXIV and its transformation product,
bis(β-chloroethyl)vinyl sulfonium chloride appear to
be the only compounds known in which the sulfur of
H is alkylated. In fact, there are several reports in
the literature which attest to the resistance to al-
kylation of the sulfur of β-chloroethyl sulfides.7,65,74
When dissolved in water, XXIV liberates 3 equiv of
HCl to form the trivinylsulfonium ion XXV, which
has been isolated from the reaction mixture
as a picrilsulfonate.16

\[
\begin{align*}
&\text{CH₂=CH} \\
&\text{+ S--CH=CH₂} \\
&\text{CH₂=CH} \\
&\text{(XXV)}
\end{align*}
\]

The HCl elimination is stepwise, the intermediate
bis(β-chloroethyl)vinyl sulfonium compound having
also been isolated. The rate of the HCl elimination
is very sensitive to pH, being increased as the pH is
raised. At pH 3.0 for example, the half-life time for
the liberation of 2 equiv of HCl is about 25 minutes,
and the third equivalent of HCl is not liberated. At
pH 9, on the other hand, 3 equiv of HCl are pro-
duced in 10 minutes. Moreover, at pH 7.5, the rate
of HCl formation is markedly dependent upon the
nature and concentration of other substances in so-
lution. Thus, an equivalent of borate or bicarbonate
depresses the rate of HCl liberation almost 100-fold,
whereas acetate and sulfate depress the rate slightly.
This effect appears to be related to the extent of the
dissociation of the salts in question at pH 7.5.16

It may be noted that XXIV reacts readily with
thiosulfate, as does the trivinyl derivative XXV.40
Compound XXIV also reacts with cysteine and with
pyridine.16 In the former case, 3 equiv of sulfhydryl
groups disappear, but bis(cysteinyylethyl) sulfide is
formed. With 2 equiv of cysteine the sulfide is not
obtained. Similarly, in the case of pyridine, bis(β-pyr-
ridiniumethyl) sulfide is formed. It would appear,
therefore, that substitution of the 3 chlorine atoms of XXIV by cysteine or pyridine leads to the formation of an unstable sulfonium salt which decomposes to yield the sulfide.\textsuperscript{16} However, when treated with alcoholic NaOH, XXIV yields \textit{tris(\textbeta-ethoxyethyl)-sulfonium chloride}.\textsuperscript{16}

\textit{\textbeta-Chloroethyl-1,4-dithiane sulfonium chloride} (XXVI) was prepared by chlorination of the corresponding hydroxyethyl compound with thionyl chloride.\textsuperscript{16}

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}^- & \quad \text{S} & \quad \text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{SCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}^- \\
\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2 & \quad \text{S} & \quad \text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{SCH}_2\text{CH}_2 \\
\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2 & \quad \text{S} & \quad \text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2
\end{align*}
\]

The behavior of XXVI in aqueous solution is in many respects similar to that of XXIV.\textsuperscript{40} Thus, XXVI liberates HCl to form the vinyl compound XXVII which has been isolated as its picrylsulfonate. As was noted in the case of XXIV, the elimination of HCl from XXVI is sensitive to pH and is depressed by the presence of bicarbonate.\textsuperscript{16}

Both XXVI and XXVII react with thiosulfate to form the inner salt XXVIII:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2 & \quad \text{S} & \quad \text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{SCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}^- \\
\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2 & \quad \text{S} & \quad \text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2
\end{align*}
\]

Evidence has been obtained which proves that the first step in this and all other alkylating reactions of XXVI is elimination of HCl to form the vinyl compound XXVII.\textsuperscript{16} At pH 7.5 the reaction of XXVII with thiosulfate proceeds to completion. At higher pH's, however, the reaction stops short of completion. Moreover, when the reaction product XXVIII is kept at alkaline pH values (8-9), it decomposes with the liberation of groups titratable with iodine.\textsuperscript{16}

The \textit{\textbeta-chloroethyl} and vinyl sulfonium salts XXVI and XXVII both react readily with pyridine to form the \textit{\textbeta-pyridinium ethyl-1,4-dithiane sulfonium salt} XXIX, which has been obtained as the dichloride and the dipicrylsulfonate.\textsuperscript{16} As may be seen in equation (1), the reaction is a reversible one. Proof for the reversibility of the reaction rests upon the following facts: \textsuperscript{16}

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2 & \quad \text{S} & \quad \text{SCH}_2\text{CH}_2 + \text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{N} + \text{H}_2\text{O} \implies \\
\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2 & \quad \text{S} & \quad \text{SCH}_2\text{CH}_2 \quad \text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{NC}_2\text{H}_5 + \text{OH}^- \quad (1)
\end{align*}
\]

The forward reaction does not go to completion at pH 7.4, but rapidly attains an equilibrium condition. A study of the decomposition of the pyridinium compound XXIX revealed that the equilibrium attained by the forward and the reverse reactions was the same. Moreover, it can be seen that XXIX, in the course of its decomposition, should give rise to a vinyl group, and hence should act as an alkylating agent. Indeed, it was found that XXIX consumes thiosulfate and reacts with the amino group of alanine. In the reaction with thiosulfate, the inner salt XXVIII is formed. It should be noted that the behavior of these sulfonium salts is in many respects similar to that of sulfones (see page 412).

A third sulfonium salt of some interest, \textit{S,S'-endo-ethylen-1,4-dithiane disulfonium dichloride} (XXX) was formed by the reaction of TG with concentrated HCl at 100 C.\textsuperscript{16}

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Cl}^- & \quad \text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}^- \\
+ & \quad \text{S} & \quad \text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{S} & \quad \text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2
\end{align*}
\]

The compound was obtained as a double salt with zinc chloride and as a dipicrylsulfonate. Upon treatment with silver carbonate XXX is transformed into the vinyl compound (XXVII).\textsuperscript{16}

On the basis of the chemical data reviewed in this and a preceding section of this chapter, a correlation has been made between the chemical reactivity and the toxicity of a group of sulfonium salts.\textsuperscript{16} It has been concluded that the more innocuous sulfonium salts all possess a relatively stable sulfonium sulfur atom, and do not possess any reactive alkylating side chains. The more toxic sulfonium salts, on the other hand, each contain either a reactive side chain, or a relatively unstable sulfonium sulfur atom, or both.\textsuperscript{16}
19.4 CHEMICAL REACTIONS OF H SULFONE, DIVINYL SULFONE, H SULFOXIDE AND DIVINYL SULFOXIDE

The chemistry of the oxidation products of H has been studied very extensively. The interest in H sulfoxide and H sulfone, and their transformation products divinyl sulfoxide and divinyl sulfone, has been manifest for the most part in an endeavor to shed some light on the validity of the “sulfone theory.” It will be recalled that, according to this theory, H must be oxidized in the skin to the sulfone, the latter being the vesicant agent. The sulfone theory was discussed previously (Section 19.3.2) and the reasons for its rejection were pointed out. Nevertheless, H sulfone (and the related compounds which are the subject of this section) has continued to receive much attention because of its vesicant toxicity, and close chemical relationship to H.

H sulfoxide is formed on oxidation of H with a variety of oxidizing agents, such as H2O2 or nitric acid. Divinyl sulfoxide may be obtained in excellent yield by heating H sulfoxide with aqueous sodium carbonate for 1 hour. H sulfone may be prepared, either from H or H sulfoxide, by oxidation with agents such as permanganate, chromic acid, or peracids. The conversion of H sulfone to divinyl sulfone may be accomplished with ease in a variety of ways. H sulfone with triethylamine in dry benzene, 2 moles of HCl are eliminated and divinyl sulfone is formed. A similar reaction occurs when an aqueous solution of H sulfone is heated with calcium carbonate, or when H sulfone is kept at room temperature in bicarbonate-buffered solution.

The ease with which H sulfone eliminates HCl to form divinyl sulfone, coupled with the great chemical reactivity of the latter, has led to the now widely accepted view that H sulfone is relatively unreactive and must be transformed into divinyl sulfone prior to undergoing reaction. Support for this contention derives from several considerations. To begin with, in every case where comparable data are available, H sulfone and divinyl sulfone yield the same reaction product with a given substance. Even with proteins, it has been found that treatment with H sulfone and divinyl sulfone yields immunologically similar products. The firmest support for the concept that H sulfone is transformed into divinyl sulfone prior to undergoing chemical reaction is derived from studies on reaction rates. It has been found that divinyl sulfone reacts with amino groups, thiosulfate, etc., more rapidly than does H sulfone, and furthermore, that a bicarbonate-aged solution of H sulfone reacts with amino groups more rapidly than does a fresh solution of the sulfone. The rate of the reactions of H sulfone with glycine or thiosulfate in aqueous solution is no greater than the rate of the elimination of HCl from the sulfone in the absence of these reactants. In the case of thiosulfate, considerable amounts of HCl are formed in the early stages of the reaction before any disappearance of thiosulfate has taken place.

19.4.1 Reactions of H Sulfone, Divinyl Sulfone, and H Sulfoxide with Water

H sulfone appears to be very stable in pure water. Even on standing for many days, the pH of the solution is not very low, and silver nitrate gives a negative or faint positive test for Cl-. If the pH of an aqueous solution is raised, equivalent amounts of H+ and Cl- are liberated and divinyl sulfone is formed. The elimination of HCl is catalyzed by OH-, and depressed greatly in the presence of bicarbonate. In water at pH 7.5-7.8 and 25 C, 1.06 equiv of HCl are formed within 3 minutes. In the presence of 1 equiv of NaHCO3, only about 0.37 equiv of HCl is liberated within 30 minutes. It has been noted that the elimination of HCl from H sulfone is slower in Ringer solution containing phosphate than in bicarbonate. β-Chloroethylvinyl sulfone (prepared from H sulfone by treatment with 1 equiv of triethylamine in dry benzene) liberated HCl in Ringer phosphate more slowly than did H sulfone.

Divinyl sulfone appears to be relatively stable in aqueous solution. Since, as will be shown later, divinyl sulfone reacts readily with thiosulfate, the disappearance of reactive vinyl groups on aging the sulfone in aqueous bicarbonate (pH 8.4) was followed by determining the decrease in thiosulfate titer. By this means, a disappearance of about 60 per cent of the divinyl sulfone in 94 hours was noted. Addition of water to divinyl sulfone is reported to yield thioxane sulfone, presumably through thiodiglycol sulfone.

In marked contrast to H sulfone, H sulfoxide liberates HCl only very slowly at physiological pH values. The rate of HCl production is increased as the pH is raised, and is depressed in the presence of bicarbonate. When heated with aqueous NaOH,
H sulfone gives rise to thioxane sulfone. The tendency for ring closure to occur is much less with the sulfone than with the sulfone, so that on heating with aqueous Na₂CO₃, divinyl sulfone is formed.¹¹

19.4.2 Reactions of H Sulfone, Divinyl Sulfone, H Sulfone, H Sulfone, and Divinyl Sulfone with Sulfhydryl Groups

It has been known for many years that H sulfone reacts readily with sulfhydryl compounds in general. With sodium thiophenates and mercaptides (i.e., the sulfhydryl compounds in alcoholic NaOH) at 100°C, compounds of the general structure

\[
\text{O} \quad \begin{array}{c}
\text{RSCH₄CH₂SCH₄CH₂SR} \\
\hline \\
\text{O}
\end{array}
\]

are formed.¹⁶,¹⁷ Analogous reactions occur with sodium phenates and alcoholates.¹⁹,²⁰ Divinyl sulfone under similar conditions reacts in the same manner to form the same products.

Both H sulfone and divinyl sulfone react readily with thiosulfate in aqueous solution at pH 7.5 to form the same Bunte salt.¹⁵ In the initial stages of the reaction of H sulfone, HCl accumulates in the solution more rapidly than thiosulfate disappears, indicating the transformation of H sulfone to divinyl sulfone.¹⁵ The reaction of H sulfone is markedly inhibited by bicarbonate, whereas the reaction of divinyl sulfonel is not; a clear indication that bicarbonate decreases the rate at which vinyl groups are formed but does not alter the reactivity of the vinyl groups once they are present.¹⁵ The Bunte salt formed in the reaction with thiosulfate is unstable in alkaline solution. When kept at pH 8.7 for 24–48 hours, there is a liberation of groups (thiosulfate) which consume iodine.¹⁵

It has been found that the reaction of divinyl sulfone with sulfhydryl groups is very sensitive to slight changes in pH.¹⁵,²¹ For example, the reactions with thiophenol to form bis(phenylthioethyl) sulfone is catalyzed by nitrogenous bases or bicarbonate.¹⁵,²¹ In aqueous solution the rate of the reaction of divinyl sulfone with the sulfhydryl groups of cysteine or β-mercaptoethanol increases rapidly as the pH rises.¹⁵ With cysteine, bis(cysteinylethyl) sulfone is formed.¹⁵,²¹ This compound is so insoluble that it separates almost quantitatively from solution, and hence the reaction with cysteine has been suggested as a quantitative tool for the determination and characterization of divinyl sulfone.²⁰ It should be noted that, on treatment of bis(cysteinylethyl) sulfone with silver or mercury salts at moderately alkaline pH values, the sulfhydryl groups of cysteine are regenerated, as is divinyl sulfone.²⁴,²³ With β-mercaptoethanol, divinyl sulfone yields bis(β-(β-hydroxyethylothio)ethyl)sulfone.¹⁵ In contrast to the Bunte salt of divinyl sulfone, this product does not liberate reducing substances at pH 8.5.¹⁵

The reaction of H sulfone with sulfhydryl groups has not been studied extensively. With sodium thiophenates in alcohol, products of the structure

\[
\text{O} \quad \begin{array}{c}
\text{RSCH₄CH₂SCH₄CH₂SR} \\
\hline \\
\text{O}
\end{array}
\]

are formed.¹⁸ With sodium phenates, condensation does not take place.²² It has been found that divinyl sulfone reacts with sulfhydryl groups to yield compounds of the same general structure.¹⁵,²¹ In all cases the reactions appear to be more sluggish than the corresponding reactions of divinyl sulfone. The reaction of the sulfone with thiophenol, which was first reported not to occur,¹⁹ requires the presence of catalytic quantities of a base.³¹ Reactions with o-thiobenzoic acid and cysteine have also been observed.³¹ The rates of the reactions of divinyl sulfone with thiosulfate, cysteine, and β-mercaptoethanol in aqueous solution have been studied.¹⁵ As was found to be the case with the sulfone, the rates are markedly sensitive to pH, increasing as the pH rises. The reactions of the sulfone, however, are much slower than are those of the sulfone.¹⁵

19.4.3 Reactions of H Sulfone, Divinyl Sulfone, H Sulfone, and Divinyl Sulfone with Nitrogenous Bases

The reactions of H sulfone and divinyl sulfone with numerous nitrogenous bases have been studied extensively and under a variety of conditions. The early work revealed that, with primary and secondary amines, cyclic thiazan and thiazipan dioxide derivatives are usually obtained,²⁹,⁶⁸,⁷¹ such as:

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{CH₃CH₂} \\
\hline \\
\text{O₃S} \\
\end{array}
\quad \begin{array}{c}
\text{CH₃CH₂} \\
\hline \\
\text{CH₃CH₂} \\
\hline \\
\text{NR}
\end{array}
\quad \begin{array}{c}
\text{CH₃CH₂} \\
\hline \\
\text{O₃S} \\
\end{array}
\quad \begin{array}{c}
\text{CH₃CH₂} \\
\hline \\
\text{CH₃CH₂} \\
\hline \\
\text{NR₂}
\end{array}
\]

(Thiazipan dioxide)
With tertiary amines, on the other hand, disubstituted quaternary derivatives result.\textsuperscript{71}

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2 \\
\text{NH}_3
\end{array}
\]

The investigations which established these general rules are in the open literature. For the most part the reactions involved substances (primary and secondary aliphatic and aromatic amines) of little physiological interest, and were performed under drastic experimental conditions, the base and the sulfone being heated in aqueous or alcoholic alkali. However, with one exception, the general rules thus elucidated have been fully confirmed by the more recent work. It has been found that aniline gives both the open chain and cyclic products.\textsuperscript{49} Prior to World War II it had also been established\textsuperscript{59} that the sulfones reacted with phenylhydrazine to yield

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{NHN} \\
\text{SO}_2
\end{array}
\]

and that no reaction occurred with acid chlorides, ammonia, hydrazine, phthalimide, benzaldehyde, or formic acid.\textsuperscript{59}

There were also indications in the open literature that the sulfones reacted with the amino groups of amino acids. With glycine ester in alcoholic Na\textsubscript{2}CO\textsubscript{3}, ethyl-1,4-thiazan-4-acetic acid-1-dioxide, or 1,4-thiazan-4-acetic acid-1-dioxide had been obtained.\textsuperscript{59,60} On heating glycine or phenylalanine in aqueous Na\textsubscript{2}CO\textsubscript{3}, 1,4-thiazan-4-acetic acid-1-dioxide and the corresponding phenylpropionic acid derivative resulted.\textsuperscript{71}

More recently, however, it was shown that both H sulfone and divinyl sulfone reacted rapidly and completely at 30–37°C with the amino groups of amino acids in aqueous bicarbonate solution.\textsuperscript{53} The products of the reaction with glycine, alanine, phenylalanine, and tyrosine were prepared and found to be substituted thiazan dioxides.\textsuperscript{53} Identical products were obtained from H sulfone and divinyl sulfone.\textsuperscript{53} Moreover, the same derivatives resulted no matter which of the three methods of preparation outlined above were employed.\textsuperscript{53} Rate studies indicated that divinyl sulfone combined with the amino groups of amino acids more rapidly than did H sulfone.\textsuperscript{53} In the case of the latter, the combination with amino groups did not proceed faster in the presence of amino acids than did the elimination of HCl in the absence of amino acids.\textsuperscript{53} With proline, the betaine (XXXI) was obtained.\textsuperscript{15,50}

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2 \\
\text{O}
\end{array}
\]

(XXXI)

Reaction of divinyl sulfone with the following compounds has also been noted:\textsuperscript{49,50} anthranilic acid, N-methylanthranilic acid, creatine, piperidine, glycerylglycine, N-methylsulfanilic acid, and taurine. No reaction between divinyl sulfone and the following compounds took place:\textsuperscript{50} glucosamine or its hydrochloride, maleic anhydride, \(\text{N,N-dimethylanthranilic acid, methyl-}\text{N,N-dimethylanthranilate-}\)HCl, and \(\text{N,N-dimethylsulfanilic acid.}\)

The reaction of divinyl sulfone with certain tertiary bases has been studied in some detail.\textsuperscript{15} With pyridine, bis(\(\beta\)-pyridiniummethyl) sulfone dichloride is formed.\textsuperscript{15,71} In water at pH 7.5, the reaction to form the pyridinium derivative proceeds rapidly, but does not reach completion, an equilibrium condition being attained.\textsuperscript{15} The reverse reaction, the decomposition of the pyridinium derivative was also investigated and found to reach the same equilibrium value, thus proving the reversibility of the reaction [equation (2)].\textsuperscript{15}

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{CH}==\text{CH}_2 \\
\text{O}S
\end{array}
\]

+ 2C\textsubscript{6}H\textsubscript{5}N + 2H\textsubscript{2}O \rightleftharpoons

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{CH}==\text{CH}_2 \\
\text{O}S
\end{array}
\]

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{NC}_5\text{H}_5 \\
\text{O}S
\end{array}
\]

+ 2OH\textsuperscript{−} \quad (2)

The pyridinium derivative was synthesized by reacting a mixture of pyridine and pyridine hydrochloride with divinyl sulfone in alcoholic solution at room temperature.\textsuperscript{15} It was found, as was to be anticipated from equation (2), that the position of the equilibrium is determined by the pH of the solution. High pH values favor the reverse reaction, whereas lower pH values favor the forward reactions.\textsuperscript{15} From equation (2) it may be predicted that in aqueous solution bis(\(\beta\)-pyridiniummethyl) sulfone should give rise to reactive vinyl groups. As was expected, reaction with the sulphydryl group of cysteine, the amino group of alanine, and with thiosulfate was
Noted. With cysteine, bis(cysteinylethyl) sulfone was formed. For purposes of comparison it may be noted that bis(β-pyridiniumethyl) sulfide is stable under these conditions, no reaction with cysteine occurring in 48 hours.

An equilibrium reaction analogous to that observed with pyridine was also found to occur between divinyl sulfone and nicotinic acid or nicotinamide. With the latter two compounds, however, the equilibrium was further toward the left [equation (2)] than was found to be the case with pyridine.

Attempts have been made to prepare the products of the reaction of divinyl sulfone with the following bases: ethyl-bis(β-chloroethyl)amine, methyl-bis(β-chloroethyl)amine, tris(β-chloroethyl)amine, ethyldiethanolamine, methyldiethanolamine, diethanolamine, quinoline, nicotine, brucine, and strychnine. The experimental conditions employed were the same as those employed in the synthesis of the pyridine derivative. With the β-chloroethylamines, ethyldiethanolamine, methyldiethanolamine, quinoline, and nicotine, reaction products were not obtained. With brucine, a derivative of the structure XXXII was obtained, and strychnine yielded XXXIII.

Both of these compounds consume thiosulfate when kept in aqueous solution. In the case of XXXII the consumption of thiosulfate must be attributed to decomposition of the compound with the liberation of alkylating groups. Compound XXXIII, however, still retains one vinyl group which might react with thiosulfate.

Divinyl sulfone reacts with diethanolamine hydrochloride in alcohol to yield bis(β-hydroxyethyl)-1,4-thiazanium dioxide chloride. This substance slowly liberates alkylating groups when kept in aqueous solution at pH 7.5 in the presence of cysteine or thiosulfate. With cysteine the dicysteinylderviative of divinyl sulfone is formed. When treated with thionyl chloride, the hydroxyethyl compound is chlorinated to yield either XXXIV or the isomeric XXXV. There is some evidence to indicate that XXX exists in aqueous solution. Compound XXXV is both a monosubstituted derivative of divinyl sulfone and a nitrogen mustard, and, therefore, exhibits some of the properties of both classes of compounds.

![Equation (XXX)](CH_3CH_2Cl + CH_3CH_2Cl → Cl^- + CH_3CH_2NC_2H_5O_2)

![Equation (XXXI)](CH_3CH_2NC_2H_5O_2 + Cl^- → CH_3CH_2NC_2H_5O_2Cl^-)

In aqueous solution the β-chloroethyl groups hydrolyze with the intermediate formation of ethylenimmonium rings. Even after hydrolysis of the chloroethyl group, however, the substance reacts with cysteine, indicating the presence of a reactive vinyl group. The chlorinated product reacts readily with thiosulfate, consuming 3 equiv in 24 hours.

The fact that divinyl sulfone reacts with proline to give the betaine XXX has been mentioned before. It has been noted that this substance is unstable at pH 7.4. It consumes thiosulfate and reacts with the sulphydryl group of cysteine to form the dicysteinylderviative of divinyl sulfone.

The reaction between H sulfoxide and nitrogenous bases has not been studied in great detail. In alchoholic sodium carbonate solution, primary aliphatic amines (methyl, ethyl, butyl, benzylamine, etc.) yield the substituted thiazan oxides.

![Equation (XXXIII)](CH_3CH_2NC_2H_5O_2 + Cl^- → CH_3CH_2NC_2H_5O_2Cl^-)

Secondary alkyl amines, on the other hand form open chain compounds of the general structure.

\[ R_NCH_2CH_2SCH_2CH_2NR_3 \]

With a tertiary amine, trimethylamine, bis(trimethylammoniumethyl) sulfoxide dichloride, results.

Divinyl sulfoxide, like divinyl sulfone, reacts with pyridine in aqueous solution, although the rate and extent of the reaction is much less than was that of the sulfone. As was observed with the sulfone, the reaction of the sulfoxide with pyridine appears to be a reversible one, the position of the equilibrium being determined by the pH of the medium. With methyl-
19.4.4 Discussion

The information summarized in this and the previous section (19.3) indicates a striking similarity in behavior between \( \beta \)-substituted sulfones and \( \beta \)-substituted sulphonium salts.\(^{16}\) These similarities may be summarized as follows: \(^{16}\) The \( \beta \)-chloroethyl sulfones and sulphonium salts lose HCl by elimination with the formation of reactive vinyl groups. The elimination reaction in each case is similarly influenced by changes in pH and by the presence of salts (bicarbonate). The sulphonium salts and H sulfone appear to react readily with a number of substances to form \( \beta \)-substituted derivatives. In each case, however, chemical reaction is preceded by the elimination of HCl and the formation of reactive vinyl groups. There is, in addition, a striking similarity in the behavior of the vinyl sulphonium and vinyl sulfone groups thus formed. Both groups react readily with pyridine in aqueous solution at pH 7.5 to form \( \beta \)-pyridinium derivatives. In both cases the reaction is reversible, and the speed of attainment of equilibrium, as well as the position of the equilibrium, is similarly influenced by pH. Furthermore, the pyridinium derivatives in both cases are unstable, and decompose with the formation of reactive alkylating groups which combine readily with sulphydryl groups, amino groups, etc. Vinyl sulphonium and vinyl sulfone groups react similarly with thiosulfate. In both cases the rate of reaction increases with rising pH and is unaffected by bicarbonate. At pH 8.5–9.5, however, both thiosulfate derivatives decompose with the liberation of substances titratable with iodine.

Finally, it has been noted that acetic acid is eliminated from diacetyltidiglycol methylsulphonium picrylsulphonate and also from diacetyltidiglycol sulphone by treatment with aqueous bicarbonate, and that, in both cases, the resulting products consume thiosulfate.\(^{20}\)

For the general problem of vesication, it is of some interest that derivatives of divinyl sulfone and H sulfone are far more unstable than are similar derivatives of H. It is also of interest that some of the sulfone compounds decompose to yield reactive alkylating groups. It seems not unlikely, therefore, that \( \text{in vivo} \) the products of the reaction of divinyl sulfone with cellular constituents would undergo a similar decomposition.\(^{15}\) Should such a decomposition occur, it would become possible for 1 molecule of sulfone to react in succession with several functional groups in a cell until it finally either reacted with some tissue component with which it formed a stable compound or was removed by the circulation.\(^{15}\)

19.5 CHEMICAL REACTIONS OF ALKYL AND ARYL \( \beta \)-CHLOROETHYL SULFIDES

In the course of the work on vesicants, the chemistry of several substances of the general formula \( \text{RSCH}2\text{CH}_2\text{Cl} \) (\( R = \) alkyl, phenyl, or benzyl group) has been investigated. Interest in these so-called one-handed mustards has been stimulated by two considerations. In the first place, the chemistry of these substances has been investigated in order to ascertain, if possible, whether their poor vesicant power relative to H is associated with differences in chemical reactivity.\(^{54}\) In the second place, studies on one-handed vesicants were undertaken in the belief that they would lead to chemistry of greater simplicity and equal significance to that which could be derived from a study of H itself.\(^{17}\)

It has been found that the one-handed vesicants hydrolyze at a unimolecular rate as was observed for H.\(^{54}\) The absolute value of the hydrolysis rate is different for each compound and depends upon the nature of the R group. Thus, the hydrolysis rates in descending order are: ethyl \( \beta \)-chloroethyl sulfide (ethyl-H), propyl \( \beta \)-chloroethyl sulfide (propyl-H), H, phenyl \( \beta \)-chloroethyl sulfide (phenyl-H).\(^{54}\)

It has been found that the substances listed above behave like H in reactions involving the \( \beta \)-chloroethyl group, substitution of the chlorine occurring by a unimolecular process according to the competition factor principle.\(^{54}\) Moreover, the competition factors for ethyl-H, propyl-H, phenyl-H, and H are the same for a given ion, e.g., acetate, chloride, thiocyanate, thiosulfate, and monothiophosphate.\(^{54}e\) Since the competition factors refer to hydrolysis rates in water as a reference, the relative rates of reaction of the four vesicants listed with all of the above anions is the same compared to their rates of reaction with water. The absolute reaction rates with anions varies with the vesicant in the same order as the hydrolysis rates with water given above, i.e., ethyl-H \( > \) propyl-H \( > \) H \( > \) phenyl-H.\(^{54}\) The intermediate position of the highly vesicant H in this list of otherwise relatively poor vesicants, indicates that there is as yet no satisfactory chemical basis to explain the considerable differences in physiological potency which exist between H and the one-handed vesicants (see Chapters 5 and 23).

The reactions of butyl \( \beta \)-chloroethyl sulfide (butyl-
H) and benzyl β-chloroethyl sulfide (benzyl-H) with amino acids have been studied in some detail. With cysteine in alkaline solution benzyl-H yields S-benzylthioleucysteine, whereas with the monoamino, monocarboxylic amino acids reaction occurs on the amino group with the formation of mono- or disubstituted benzyl-H derivatives of the general formulas

\[ C_6H_2CH_2SCH_2CH_2NHR \]

or

\[ C_6H_2CH_2SCH_2CH_2S\cdot NR \]

Monosubstituted derivatives have been obtained with alanine, valine, isoleucine, and phenylalanine. Disubstituted derivatives have been obtained with tryptophane, although the indole nitrogen does not appear to react. A mixture of mono- and disubstituted derivatives resulted from the reaction of benzyl-H with glycine, leucine, and tyrosine. In the case of tyrosine, reaction occurs at both the amino and the phenolic hydroxyl group. It has been noted that the monosubstituted derivatives are stable to boiling in an HCl-formic acid mixture of the type sometimes employed to hydrolyze proteins. The disubstituted tyrosine and tryptophane derivatives are stable in alkali on prolonged standing at room temperature or on short heating to 100 °C.

Butyl-H gives the same types of derivatives with the monoamino acids as does benzyl-H. With lysine, the ε-butyldithioethyl derivative has been obtained by heating the copper salt of lysine with butyl-H in alkaline solution. The reaction of butyl-H with the imidazole group has been studied in some detail. With imidazole and 6 moles of vesicant, disubstitution occurs with the formation of a quaternary salt. A monosubstituted derivative of imidazole has also been obtained. With histidine in the presence of excess butyl-H, a trisubstitution product containing one quaternary nitrogen atom is formed. Apparently two butyl-H residues have reacted with the imidazole group and one with the α-amino group, since benzylhistidine yields a disubstitution product. With glycyltryptophane there is evidence to indicate that butyl-H combines with the carboxyl group to form an ester.

19.6 CHEMICAL REACTIONS OF 1,2-bis-(β-CHLOROETHYLTHIO)ETHANE (Q) AND bis(β-CHLOROETHYLTHIOETHYL) ETHER (T)

19.6.1 Transformations of 1,2-bis-(β-Chloroethylthio)ethane (Q) in Water

The kinetics of the hydrolysis of Q in dilute solutions are reported in Chapter 20. Under these conditions complete hydrolysis to Q glycol occurs (Figure 3). When the ratio of water to Q is reduced to 50 volumes, the hydrolysis of Q is slow, due to its extremely low rate of dissolution, and after 2–3 days’ shaking, when 2 equiv of Cl⁻ have been liberated, only about 80–85 per cent of the H⁺ to be expected on complete hydrolysis of Q has been formed. This finding indicates that sulfonium salts are present in the hydrolysate. The fact that the liberation of H⁺ continues after the liberation of Cl⁻ is complete makes it probable that some of the sulfonium salts formed during the hydrolysis of Q are unstable. If aqueous bicarbonate is substituted for water, the hydrolysis appears to be somewhat slower, and the extent of sulfonium salt formation is less.

After hydrolysis of Q with either water or aqueous bicarbonate, a precipitate is present in the reaction mixture. The insoluble product, obtained in 35 per cent yield, was shown to be a higher homolog of Q glycol, pentaethylenetetrasulfide-ω,ω'-diol (XXXI). The same compound was prepared by reaction of Q with 2 equiv of β-mercaptoethanol, and the identity of the isolated product and the synthesized compound was established by comparison of the melting points of the diacytethyl and dibenzoyl derivatives. The formation of pentaethylenetetrasulfide-ω,ω'-diol was presumed to occur according to the reaction sequence given in Figure 3. According to this scheme the diol would be formed by hydrolytic cleavage of the sulfonium salt of Q chlorohydrin with Q glycol.
to break the carbon-sulfur bond to the $\beta$-hydroxyethyl group. Either of the other two carbon-sulfur bonds to the sulfoxonium group might break, and there are several other sulfoxonium salts possible which could undergo similar cleavage. In either case higher or lower homologs of the diol isolated would result.\(^\text{12,19}\) Actually, the diol isolated melted about 6–8 °C low, indicating contamination with other substances, probably homologs. Q glycol was also isolated from the hydrolysate in 20–25 per cent yield.\(^\text{12}\)

\section*{19.6.2 Reactions of $\beta$-Chloroethyl Groups of Q with Compounds of Biochemical Interest}

The reactions of Q with a variety of functional groups was investigated\(^\text{12}\) in much the same manner as was done in the case of the nitrogen mustards. In aqueous bicarbonate at 25 °C it was found that Q combines with the amino groups of numerous amino acids,\(^\text{12}\) namely, glycine, alanine, histidine, arginine, lysine, glutamic acid, serine, phenylalanine, methionine, and the peptide glyceylglycine. The extent of the reaction was increased by raising the pH. Evidence was obtained for a reaction of Q with the sulfide group of methionine.\(^\text{12}\)

By the use of a competition method, employing glycine as a reference compound (see page 403), it was noted that Q combines readily with imidazole, the pyridine nitrogen of pyridine itself, nicotinic acid and nicotinamide, the imino nitrogen of proline, the carboxyl group of sodium acetate and carbobenzoxy glutamic acid, the phosphate group of Na$_2$HPO$_4$ or sodium glycophosphate, and the sulfide sulfur of thiodiglycol (TG).\(^\text{12}\) Q shows somewhat less activity toward the tertiary nitrogen of aliphatic amines such as triethylamine or triethanolamine.\(^\text{12}\) Employing thiosulfate as the reference substance, it was found that Q combines with hexamethylenetetramine.\(^\text{12}\)

Q reacts readily with sulphydryl groups, as exemplified by cysteine or thiosulfate.\(^\text{12}\) The products of these reactions, the dicysteinyldervative and the Bunte salt of Q have been isolated.\(^\text{19}\) The kinetics of the thiosulfate reaction have been studied, and it has been noted that the process, as was the case with H, is first order and independent of thiosulfate concentration.\(^\text{19}\)

The product of the reaction of Q with thiodiglycol

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{HOCH}_2\text{CH}_2^+ & \quad \text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OH} \\
\text{SCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{SCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{SCH}_2\text{CH}_2 & \quad \text{(XXXII)} \\
\end{align*}
\]

has been isolated as a picrylsulfonate and found to have the structure XXXII.\(^\text{12}\)

The hydrolysis of XXXII has been investigated in 50 per cent acetone and found to be considerably faster than that of the analogous compound from H and TG.\(^\text{12}\) Compound XXXII also reacts with thiosulfate, and once again the reactivity is greater than that of the analogous H compound.\(^\text{12}\) In fact, it has been pointed out that the sulfoxonium salts of H, Q, and bis($\beta$-chloroethylthioethyl) ether (T) with 2 equiv of TG parallel in their rates of hydrolysis and reactivity toward thiosulfate, the reactivity of the parent vesicants.\(^\text{18,19}\) Thus, for both the chloro and the sulfoxonium compounds the reactivity in descending order is Q>T>H.\(^\text{18,19}\) Furthermore, the viscoelasticity and toxicity of the chloro compounds are in the same order.

As a result of these studies, it would appear that in vivo Q would react with the same types of functional groups as would H or the nitrogen mustards. Q differs from H, however, in the stability of its oxidation products. Both the sulfoxides and the disulfone of Q are remarkably resistant to hydrolysis either in water or in aqueous bicarbonate.\(^\text{19}\) A negative test for Cl$^-$ was obtained even after Q disulfone had remained for 25 days in aqueous bicarbonate solution.\(^\text{19}\)

\section*{19.6.3 Transformations of bis($\beta$-Chloroethylthioethyl) Ether (T) in Water}

The kinetics of the hydrolysis of T in dilute solution have been investigated in some detail (see Chapter 20). In more concentrated solutions (i.e., 1 per cent suspensions) T is reported to yield a mixture of oily sulfuronium salts which had a half-life time of hydrolysis estimated to be 3–4 days.\(^\text{18}\) Since T and its hydrolysis products each contain two sulfur atoms, the possibilities are great for the formation of several different sulfonium salts. By treatment of T with an aqueous solution of TG, the sulfonium salt (XXXIII) was obtained as a Reineckate.\(^\text{18}\) The substance hydrolyzed slowly, 75 per cent in 8 days, and consumed thiosulfate (see Section 19.6.2).\(^\text{18}\)

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{HOCH}_2\text{CH}_2 + & \quad \text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OH} \\
\text{SCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{SCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{SCH}_2\text{CH}_2 & \quad \text{(XXXIII)} \\
\text{HOCH}_2\text{CH}_2 & \quad \text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OH} \\
\end{align*}
\]

The reactions of the $\beta$-chloroethyl groups of T with compounds of biochemical interest appear not to have been investigated. The reactions may be expected to parallel those of H and Q.
Chapter 20

KINETICS OF REACTIONS OF SULFUR AND NITROGEN MUSTARDS

By Barnett Cohen

20.1 INTRODUCTION

The kinetics of the reactions of the sulfur and nitrogen mustards, as revealed by investigations conducted in the United States and the United Kingdom during World War II, are summarized in this chapter. Although the data are reviewed here because of their significance to physiological mechanisms of action, it should be noted that they bear also upon the contamination and decontamination of water, food supplies, matériel, and terrain, and upon the stabilization of the agents in storage.

The kinetic data may be reconciled with the following two-step mechanism for the reactions of both the sulfur and nitrogen mustards. RZCH₂CH₂Cl is taken as a model β-chloroethyl compound in which Z represents the sulfur or nitrogen atom:

**Step A.** The reversible thermal activation to a cyclic thionium cation with liberation of Cl⁻:

\[ \text{RZCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{Cl} \rightleftharpoons \text{RZCH}_2\text{CH}_2 + \text{Cl}^- \] (1)

**Step B.** The reaction of the cyclic thionium cation with anions and with various uncharged nucleophilic molecules to form the end products of the overall reaction:

\[ \text{RZCH}_2\text{CH}_2 + \text{X}^- \rightarrow \text{RZCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{X} \] (2a)

\[ \text{RZCH}_2\text{CH}_2 + \text{HX} \rightarrow \text{RZCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{X} + \text{H}^+ \] (2b)

\[ \text{RZCH}_2\text{CH}_2 + \text{RX} \rightarrow \text{RZCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{X}^+\text{R}^- \] (2c)

Representative examples of X⁻ in equation (2a) are Cl⁻ (in which case step B is the reversal of step A), OH⁻, RCOO⁻, RS⁻, and S₂O₅²⁻. Important examples of HX in equation (2b) are H₂O and RNH₂. Important examples of RX in equation (2c) are reactions with tertiary amines (e.g., pyridine) and alkyl sulfides (e.g., methionine). H⁺ is liberated only in the case of the second of the three possible types of reaction in step B.

The hydrolysis products of sulfur mustards (e.g., thiodiglycol) can enter reaction (2c) with the formation of a series of sulfonium derivatives. Linear and cyclic quaternary ammonium derivatives can be formed by comparable reactions of the hydrolysis products of the nitrogen mustards. Moreover, the thionium cation can react with the tertiary nitrogen atom of an unchanged nitrogen mustard to form a series of linear and cyclic polymers containing β-chloroethyl groups. These latter reactions are quantitatively important in concentrated solutions.

In the cases of the important nitrogen and sulfur mustards, which contain more than one β-chloroethyl group, the two-step reaction is repeated with each group.

Step A is the rate-determining reaction of the sulfur mustards. In the case of the nitrogen mustards, owing to the greater basicity of nitrogen relative to sulfur, step B is so much slower that it becomes the rate-controlling reaction. This is the basis for important quantitative differences between the reaction kinetics of the two classes of compounds. The cyclic thionium cations of the nitrogen mustards accumulate in solution and then disappear as a result of hydrolysis and other reactions; the rate of disappearance of the thionium cation varies with the nature and concentration of X⁻, HX, and RX. In contrast, the cyclic sulfonium cation of the sulfur mustards does not accumulate to an appreciable extent, but the rate of formation of the final products is still dependent on the nature and concentration of X⁻, HX, and RX. In the case of the sulfur mustards it has not been possible to determine the absolute rates of individual reactions in step B, but the relative rates of the reaction of the cyclic thionium ion with pairs of "competitors" (X⁻, HX, RX) can be ascertained experimentally. In this manner a series of relative velocity constants or competition factors has been built up. In view of the important physiological roles attributed to thiol compounds in metabolism, it is of interest to note that thiol anions (e.g., thiophosphonates, thiosulfate, cysteine) have uniquely high reaction rates with activated sulfur mustard.

The overall reaction rate in the case of the sulfur mustards is independent of pH over a wide range.
The corresponding reactions of the nitrogen mustards are pH-dependent. This results from the fact that the nitrogen mustards are weak bases which can undergo the initial reaction of cyclization (step A) only when they are in the form of the uncharged base molecule. Inasmuch as reaction (2b) (including hydrolysis) liberates H⁺, the kinetics of the nitrogen mustards in unbuffered solutions may become highly complex.

In the detailed review which follows, the nitrogen mustards are considered first because the theory of their reaction mechanisms is based on more complete and direct evidence than is available for the sulfur compounds.

### 20.2 β-CHLOROETHYLAMINES IN HOMOGENEOUS SOLUTION

A tendency toward intramolecular cyclization as the initial reaction in a polar solvent is a characteristic property of primary, secondary, and tertiary alkylamines in which one or more alkyl groups are halogenated in the beta to omega position. The transformation yields halide, and a more or less stable heterocyclic compound. In the case of primary and secondary amines, the heterocycle may be either an imine or an imonium ion, depending upon the pH. Tertiary amines yield exclusively the imonium ion. The investigations of the past several years upon the tertiary β-chloroethylamines have considerably extended the description of the chemistry and kinetics of this interesting group of compounds, and in particular have demonstrated the considerable reactivity of the cyclic ethylenimmonium ions as alkylating agents.

In the case of the primary halogenated alkylamines, the kinetics of the cyclization process in aqueous and part-aqueous solutions had been studied rather extensively before the war. The forward process of ring formation, under proper conditions, was established as a strictly first-order reaction unaffected by moderate concentrations of salt, alkali, or the usual contaminants:

\[
XCH₂(CH₂)₃NH₂ \xrightarrow{k_1} CH₂(CH₂)₃NH₃^+ + X^-
\]

The rate of cyclization was shown to be influenced by the length of the side chain, by the substituents thereon, and by the nature of the halogen and of the solvent. As indicated in the equation above, the process was known to be reversible, but the kinetics of the back reaction do not seem to have been studied in the early investigations, except for unsuccessful attempts to determine the equilibrium constant in the β-chloroethylamine system. The failure was probably due to interference by side reactions (polymerizations). It is, in fact, known that dimerization and polymerization can take place and become quantitatively important in concentrated solutions and at elevated temperatures.

The nitrogen mustards which have been of greatest interest as potential chemical warfare agents during World War II are all tertiary amines of the general type (CICH₂CH₂)₂NR where R is either an alkyl or a β-chloroethyl group. Consequently, the most detailed recent studies concern these tertiary amines, but primary and secondary halogenated alkylamines have also received some attention.

Since for halogenated alkylamines in general the process of cyclization consists in a displacement of the alkyl halogen by the basic nitrogen atom, the basicity of the nitrogen atom is a factor determining the ease of the displacement. Moreover, cyclization cannot occur when a proton becomes coordinated with the nitrogen atom. Consequently, in the case of the nitrogen mustards, which are all more or less weak bases, the reaction rate will be a function of pH in solutions of moderate and low pH. For the same reason, the salts of the nitrogen mustards, in the absence of sufficient excess of strong acid, suffer some dissociation to the free base which will cyclize at its characteristic rate. This accounts for the finding that their hydrocholorides in water solution hydrolyze, but only at a very slow rate. For example, it has been calculated that a 0.1M solution of the hydrochloride of methyl-bis(β-chloroethyl)amine (HN2), in the presence of a slight excess of HCl, decomposes at a unimolecular rate with a half life of approximately 3 years (dissociation of the base, cyclization, and subsequent hydrolysis were included in the estimate).

In a natural water containing a dissolved nitrogen mustard, or in an aged solution of a nitrogen mustard in distilled water, uncontrolled acidification occurs, usually as a result of the hydrolysis of the cyclic intermediate. The concentration of residual free amine is thus altered, thereby complicating the kinetics of the initial cyclization reaction and also of subsequent reactions. The result in such unbuffered
solutions is a complex shifting equilibrium of components and reactions which are extremely difficult to formulate. In such cases, the end products at equilibrium will depend more or less on the initial concentration of the amine, its solubility, and the reactivity of each component of the system as conditioned by the progressively changing pH during the reaction.

In kinetic studies the complications mentioned above have generally been avoided in part by measuring the reaction rate in the presence of excess alkali. Procedures employing buffers to maintain constant pH have the disadvantage of introducing buffer anions which may modify the subsequent reactions of the cyclic imonium ion. A theoretically more satisfactory and flexible method maintains constant pH without buffers by means of successive micro-additions of alkali under electrometric control. Under these conditions, the observed rate of cyclization is proportional to the degree of acid dissociation (α) of the ammonium ion of the amine, thus:

\[ \text{Obs. rate constant, } k_1' = \alpha k_1 = \frac{K_a'}{K_a' + [H^+]} \cdot k_1 \]

where \( k_1 \) is the rate constant at pH conditions under which the ammonium ion is fully dissociated (\( \alpha = 1 \)), and \( K_a' \) is the apparent dissociation constant of the ammonium ion as an acid.

### 20.2.1 General Formulation of Reactions

The more or less systematic kinetic studies which are the main concern of this survey were conducted under three general types of experimental conditions: (1) in unbuffered water held at constant pH, with the amines at low (0.0005-0.005M) concentrations; (2) in bicarbonate-buffered water (pH 7.5-8.5), usually with the amines at relatively high (0.03-0.15M) concentrations; and (3) in unbuffered acetone-water solution, with the amines at relatively high concentrations. The data establish with high probability that the reactions of the tertiary \( \beta \)-chloroethylamines follow the general scheme outlined in the introduction (Section 20.1). For these compounds step A may be written with its velocity constants as:

\[ \begin{align*}
R_2NCH_2CH_2Cl & \xrightarrow{k_1} R_2NCH_2CH_2 + Cl^- \\
R_2NCH_2CH_2Cl + H_2O & \xrightarrow{k_{w}} R_2NCH_2CH_2OH + H^+ \\
R_2NCH_2CH_2 + R_2NCH_2CH_2Cl & \xrightarrow{k_d} \text{linear and }
\end{align*} \tag{2d}
\]

In the case of amines containing two or three \( \beta \)-chloroethyl groups, the reaction sequence is undergone by each such group in succession.

In the following presentation, cyclization (1a), reversal of cyclization (1a), hydrolysis (2d), a special case of (2b), dimerization (2e), a special case of (2c), and addition of electron donors (certain reactions of types (2a) and (2c), including (2f) as a special case) are discussed consecutively.

### Cyclization

The observed rate of the forward reaction of the nitrogen mustards and their analogs in water at constant pH has been found to conform strictly to that of a first-order process in dilute (up to 0.01M) solutions of the amines, and to be complicated by higher order reactions at higher concentrations. The average heat of activation of this reaction in dilute solution is approximately 22.5 kcal/mole for the two tertiary and the two secondary mono(\( \beta \)-chloroethyl)amines examined, and 24.5 ± 1 kcal/mole for the seven tertiary bis(\( \beta \)-chloroethyl)amines (see Table 1). Reaction (1a) can be conceived proceeding through an intermediate carbion ion (Ia) stage:

\[ \begin{align*}
R_2NCH_2CH_2Cl + Cl^- & \xrightarrow{k_{11}} R_2NCH_2CH_2 + Cl^- \\
R_2NCH_2CH_2Cl + R_2NCH_2CH_2Cl^- & \xrightarrow{k_{12}} R_2NCH_2CH_2 + Cl^- \\
\end{align*} \tag{Ia} \tag{II} \]

The hypothetical compound, Ia, should hydrolyze directly through an S1 process, and titrimetric evidence tending to support this mechanism has been offered. However, careful electrometric measurements failed to corroborate this observation. The postulated carbion ion is doubtless formed, but its great ease of intramolecular cyclization through the influence of the electron donating central nitrogen atom should leave practically none of the ion available for the much slower bimolecular reaction with water.

In agreement with the evidence that the rate of cyclization is determined by the thermal activation of the uncharged amine, it was shown, in the case of
Table 1. Kinetics of initial cyclization of certain β-chloroethylamines. The compounds are arranged in the order of increasing stability in water at 25°C.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>Activation energy in water (kcal/mole)</th>
<th>Conc. = 0.0005–0.0025M in water&lt;sup&gt;20&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>Conc. = 0.005–0.15M in 66.7% acetone-water solution&lt;sup&gt;19&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>25°C</td>
<td>37°C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$k_1$ (min&lt;sup&gt;-1&lt;/sup&gt;)</td>
<td>$k_1$ (min&lt;sup&gt;-1&lt;/sup&gt;)</td>
<td>$\alpha$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH(CH&lt;sub&gt;3&lt;/sub&gt;)&lt;sub&gt;3&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>23.0</td>
<td>6.7</td>
<td>1.86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N—CH&lt;sub&gt;2&lt;/sub&gt;CH&lt;sub&gt;2&lt;/sub&gt;Cl</td>
<td>24.8</td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>0.920</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N—CH&lt;sub&gt;2&lt;/sub&gt;CH&lt;sub&gt;2&lt;/sub&gt;N(CH&lt;sub&gt;3&lt;/sub&gt;)&lt;sub&gt;2&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>24.0</td>
<td>6.4</td>
<td>0.627</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N—CH&lt;sub&gt;2&lt;/sub&gt;CH&lt;sub&gt;2&lt;/sub&gt;Cl</td>
<td>23.1</td>
<td>8.6</td>
<td>0.557</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH&lt;sub&gt;2&lt;/sub&gt;CH&lt;sub&gt;2&lt;/sub&gt;Cl</td>
<td>25.0</td>
<td>6.4</td>
<td>0.527</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N—CH&lt;sub&gt;2&lt;/sub&gt;CH&lt;sub&gt;2&lt;/sub&gt;N(CH&lt;sub&gt;3&lt;/sub&gt;)&lt;sub&gt;2&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>24.7</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>0.31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N—CH&lt;sub&gt;2&lt;/sub&gt;CH&lt;sub&gt;2&lt;/sub&gt;N(HN&lt;sub&gt;3&lt;/sub&gt;)CH&lt;sub&gt;2&lt;/sub&gt;CH&lt;sub&gt;2&lt;/sub&gt;OCH&lt;sub&gt;3&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>24.6</td>
<td>5.3</td>
<td>0.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N—CH&lt;sub&gt;2&lt;/sub&gt;CH&lt;sub&gt;2&lt;/sub&gt;Cl</td>
<td>24.1</td>
<td>6.23</td>
<td>0.098</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N—CH&lt;sub&gt;2&lt;/sub&gt;CH&lt;sub&gt;2&lt;/sub&gt;OH</td>
<td>21.9</td>
<td>7.3</td>
<td>0.081</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N—CH&lt;sub&gt;2&lt;/sub&gt;CH&lt;sub&gt;2&lt;/sub&gt;OH</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Relative to triethylamine, the dissociation of which was assumed to be the same in 66.7% acetone-water solution as in water, $K_B = 4.6 \times 10^{-4}$, $pK_a^* = 10.66$. 
HN₂, that the rate was not influenced by a change in the ionic strength of the medium.¹¹

The specific rates of cyclization as observed in unbuffered aqueous solution at constant pH ²⁰ and in 66.7 per cent acetone-water solution ¹⁰ are summarized in Table 1. Tabulated also are the degree of dissociation (α) and the half life (t₁) of each compound in water under physiological conditions of pH and temperature (pH 7.4 and 37 C). Less precise rate studies ⁹ made in aqueous bicarbonate buffers at pH 7.5-8.5 indicated substantially the same orders of magnitude for k₁ as those found in unbuffered aqueous solution at constant pH. The values for k₁ in water include implicitly a factor for the back reaction,²⁰ but the indications are that this factor is negligible. Observations ⁴¹ upon HN₂ in 5 and 30 per cent ethanol-water solutions yielded for k₁ the value 0.07-0.08 min⁻¹ at 25 C, and 0.34 min⁻¹ at 38 C. The order of lability of the homologous tertiary β-chloroethylamines in water is comparable to that reported for bis(β-chloroethyl) sulfide (H) and three of its homologs ⁴¹d (see Table 7).

In acetone-water solution, the magnitude of k₁ was found ¹⁰ to be larger in the following cases: in the case of a stronger base, because it is a better electron donor; in the case of a less hindered base; and in the case of an amine with more freedom of rotation which is not frozen, thus resulting in less entropy decrease on formation of the ethylenimonium ion. Similar general deductions may be drawn from the data obtained in water, although Table 1 discloses an unaccountable irregularity in the distribution of the values of k₁ in acetone-water solution as compared with the corresponding values in aqueous solution.

The effect of change in water concentration upon the cyclization of HN₂ in unbuffered acetone-water solution at 25 C is summarized in Table 2.⁴² It may be noted that the activation energy of HN₂ in pure water is essentially the same as that for the removal of chlorine from a primary alkyl chloride, but that as the water concentration is diminished, the process, although much slower, becomes less temperature-dependent.⁴²⁺⁵⁵

### Table 2. Kinetics of cyclization of methyl-bis(β-chloroethyl)amine (HN₂) in acetone-water solutions.⁴³

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Molar conc. of water (in M)</th>
<th>Relative value of k₁ at 25 C</th>
<th>Activation energy (E, in kcal/mole)</th>
<th>Log B* (sec⁻¹)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>3.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>17.4</td>
<td>11.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>480</td>
<td>17.9</td>
<td>11.73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55.5</td>
<td>1,000†</td>
<td>24.1†</td>
<td>14.9†</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* B is the temperature-independent factor in the Arrhenius equation:

\[ k = B_e e^{-E/RT} \]

† Calculated from data of Table 1.

### 20.2.3 Reversal of Cyclization

The formation of HN₂ from the 1-methyl-1-(β-chloroethyl)ethylenimonium ion (III)

\[
\text{CH}_3^+ \xrightarrow{\text{HN}_2} \text{CH}_2\text{N}^+\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}
\]

in aqueous solution was studied in detail.²⁵c This process, the reversal of the cyclization reaction (Ia), yielded a bimolecular rate constant (k₋₁) which was strongly influenced by the ionic strength (μ) of the
solution as defined by the following equation applicable at 37°C; \( \log k = -0.875 \) is the logarithm of the bimolecular rate constant, \( k^0_{-1} = 0.13 \), extrapolated to \( \mu = 0 \), and \( -1.0376 \) is the applicable Debye-Hückel constant:

\[
\log k_{-1} = -0.875 - 1.0376u + 0.553u
\]

The distinctive effect of the ionic strength upon the kinetics of the reaction with \( \text{Cl}^- \), as well as with \( \text{SO}_2\text{O}_3^- \) (see Table 3), identified III uniquely as a singly charged positive ion. This identification is in harmony with theoretical deduction from conductivity measurements, and from the composition of the isolated picrylsulfonate of III. The equilibrium constant for the reversible reaction (1a), in the case of HN2 in water (0.005M at 37°C), was found to be \( K_{eq} = 3.68 \text{ mole/1 at } \mu = 0 \), and 6.57 at \( \mu = 0.154 \) (physiological saline). The latter value corresponds to 97.6 per cent reaction in favor of III at theoretical equilibrium. The values of the back-reaction constants of the other \( \beta \)-chloroethylamines which have been studied may be deduced from the data given below [see reaction (2a) and Tables 3 and 4].

In 66.7 per cent acetone-water solution, \( k_{-1} \) was also found to be sensitive to the ionic strength of the solution. For ethyl-\( \beta \)-is(\( \beta \)-chloroethyl)amine (HN1) and HN2 at 25°C, the values of \( k_{-1} \) were determined by graphical and mechanical analysis of the experimental data and found to be 1.5 and 1.4 respectively (\( \mu \sim 0.1 \)). In spite of the temperature difference, these values are of a higher order of magnitude than those found or calculated for water solution at 37°C. Large effects of this kind would be expected in reactions between ions of different sign when the dielectric constant of the medium is lowered, because all effects due to interionic attraction would be increased. For N,N-diethyl-\( \beta \)-chloroethylamine in 66.7 per cent acetone-water solution, \( k_{-1} \) is stated to be very low.

Addition of chloride ion (as NaCl) retards the apparent rate of cyclization of HN2 in water; at pH 8.0, 30°C, and \( \mu = 0.005-0.10 \), the data conform to the following empirical linear relation in which \( -0.652 \) is the logarithm of \( k_{1} \) extrapolated to zero chloride concentration:

\[
\log k_{1} = -0.652 - 0.99 [\text{Cl}^-]
\]

### 20.2.4 Hydrolysis

Reaction of the ethylenimonium ion with water proceeds much more slowly than the initial cyclization. Through the range, pH 3.6–8.5, the rate of hydrolysis of III remained constant within the experimental error. The kinetics of the alkaline hydrolysis of the ethylenimonium ion have not been adequately analyzed. From the practical standpoint, HN2 can be decontaminated by treatment with excess aqueous alkali for 1–2 hours.

#### Table 3. Kinetics of reactions of imonium ions of nitrogen mustards with \( \text{H}_2\text{O}, \text{SO}_2\text{O}_3^-, \text{HCO}_3^- \). The tabulated figures are the bimolecular rate constants, \( k_w \) for reaction (2d), and \( k_2 \) for reaction (2a). The dimensions of the constants are liter/mole min.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ionomion ion</th>
<th>Bimolecular rate constants in water at 37°C and constant pH ( \mu = 0.005 )</th>
<th>Bimolecular rate constants in 66.7% acetone-water solution at 25°C ( \mu \sim 0.1 )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( \mu = 0.005 )</td>
<td>( \mu = 0.000 )</td>
<td>( \mu = 0.154^* )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{H}_2\text{O} )</td>
<td>( \text{SO}_2\text{O}_3^- )</td>
<td>( \text{HCO}_3^- )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pH 7.6</td>
<td>pH 4.0</td>
<td>pH 7.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( k_w \times 10^4 )</td>
<td>( k_w \times 10^4 )</td>
<td>( k_w \times 10^4 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( -\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{Cl} )</td>
<td>( -\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{Cl} )</td>
<td>31.‡</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( -\text{CH}_2\text{Cl} )</td>
<td>( -\text{CH}_2\text{Cl} )</td>
<td>5.9‡</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( -\text{CH}_3 )</td>
<td>( -\text{CH}_3 )</td>
<td>1.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( -\text{CH}_2\text{C} = \text{CH} )</td>
<td>( -\text{CH}_2\text{C} = \text{CH} )</td>
<td>0.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( -\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{Cl} )</td>
<td>( -\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{Cl} )</td>
<td>0.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( -\text{CH}_2\text{Cl} )</td>
<td>( -\text{CH}_2\text{Cl} )</td>
<td>0.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( -\text{CH}_2\text{OH} )</td>
<td>( -\text{CH}_2\text{OH} )</td>
<td>0.23‡</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( -\text{CH}_3 )</td>
<td>( -\text{CH}_3 )</td>
<td>0.67</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The constants for \( \text{SO}_2\text{O}_3^- \) and \( \text{HCO}_3^- \) are subject to a small correction for change in activity between \( \mu = 0 \) and \( \mu = 0.154 \).
‡ These rate constants are approximations and are probably too low.
\( \dagger \) Observations made at pH 9.
The relative stability of cyclic imonium ions in general permits the direct evaluation of their rates of hydrolysis under suitable conditions. Data are available for seven of these ions at low concentrations in unbuffered aqueous solution at constant pH.\textsuperscript{11} The bimolecular rate constants at 37°C are given in Table 3. They confirm the report\textsuperscript{42} that for the homologous (β-chloroethyl)ethylenimonium ions of the type

\[
\text{R} + \text{NCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{Cl} \rightarrow \text{R-NCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}
\]

the hydrolysis rates in water increase in the following order:

\[
\text{R} = \text{C}_8\text{H}_8< \text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3< \text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2
\]

The activation energies for the hydrolysis in water of the 1-(β-chloroethyl)ethylenimonium ions of HN1, HN2, and isopropyl-1-bis(β-chloroethyl)amine were 20 ± 1 kcal/mole within the temperature range of 37–50°C. The heat of activation for the hydrolysis of the 1-methyl-1-(β-hydroxyethyl)ethylenimonium ion was found to be 27 (± 2) kcal/mole within the temperature range of 25–37°C.\textsuperscript{29}

Between pH 3.6 and 8.5 (μ = 0.005), the hydrolysis rate of III in water remained constant,\textsuperscript{25a,b} indicating that very low concentrations of OH\textsuperscript{−} had a negligible effect on the process. Change in μ at low ionic strengths should not affect the hydrolysis rate, but at high ionic strengths (μ = 0.1–0.5) the hydrolysis rate of III was retarded 12–30% per cent and passed through a minimum.\textsuperscript{25c}

A full description of the overall kinetics of N-methyl-β-chloroethyl-β-hydroxyethylamine in dilute aqueous solution at pH 7.6 and 37°C was obtained with the aid of the experimentally determined constants, pK\textsubscript{a}, k\textsubscript{1}, and k\textsubscript{w} (k\textsubscript{−1} assumed negligible).\textsuperscript{11} By combining these data with the corresponding values of pK\textsubscript{a}, k\textsubscript{1}, and k\textsubscript{w} (k\textsubscript{−1} found negligible) for HN2, the overall kinetics of cyclization and hydrolysis of the latter compound at pH 7.6 and 37°C could be fully described\textsuperscript{25a} as a series of four successive unimolecular or pseudo-unimolecular reactions. In this description the assumption was made that the two successively formed ethylenimonium ions reacted to a negligible degree under the experimental conditions with the end product, methyldiethanolamine (pK\textsubscript{a} = 8.3). This assumption was subsequently verified analytically.\textsuperscript{25i}

In 66.7 per cent acetone-water solution at 25°C, pH uncontrolled, the following pseudo-unimolecular values for k\textsubscript{w} were reported: tris(β-chloroethyl)amine (HN3), \(\sim 0.03 \text{ min}^{-1}\); HN1, 0.0057 \text{ min}^{-1}; HN2, 0.001 \text{ min}^{-1}.\textsuperscript{10,24} These values, corrected for the concentration of water, are recorded in Table 3 and show the expected order of magnitudes, except that the hydrolysis rate of HN1 seems to be unexpectedly high.\textsuperscript{10}

### 20.2.5 Dimerization

The dimerization process (2e) in solutions containing water can be formulated as an initial bimolecular addition, followed by cyclization with the elimination of Cl\textsuperscript{−}, as follows:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{R}_2\text{NCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{Cl} + \text{R}_2\text{NCH}_2\text{CH}_2 & \rightarrow k_d \\
\text{R}_2\text{NCH}_2\text{CH}_2 + \text{Cl}^- & \rightarrow \text{R}_2\text{NCH}_2\text{CH}_2
\end{align*}
\]

Because of favorable configuration, the transformation of the linear dimer to the cyclic dimer is a rapid process.\textsuperscript{2,33} The direct dimerization of two cyclic imonium ions (V) has been suggested,\textsuperscript{9} but electrostatic considerations would appear to make it a less likely mechanism. However, since chloride ion is usually present in the system and promotes the re-conversion of V to IV (reversal of cyclization), it might appear that direct dimerization had occurred.

In 66.7 per cent acetone-water solutions, k\textsubscript{d} at 25°C was found to be 0.40 for HN2, 0.08 for HN1, and apparently very much less for HN3.\textsuperscript{7,10} Numerical values of k\textsubscript{d} for solutions of nitrogen mustards in pure water are unavailable, but the relative values may be inferred from the data presented in Tables 3 and 4. These data are in accord with the observations that HN3 is much less prone to dimerize than is HN2. In addition, the former more readily undergoes substitution of one of its β-chlorine atoms. These differences are ascribable to the differences between the strengths of the two bases, HN3 being considerably weaker than HN2 (see Table 1).\textsuperscript{10,32} In general, the higher homologs of HN2 exhibit less dimerization in aqueous solution than HN2 itself, and as a result these compounds possess greater storage stability.\textsuperscript{42} However, it has been pointed out that the extent of dimerization of the higher homologs in a given situation may be limited by their solubilities\textsuperscript{11} or by the
balance between their rates of solution and the rates of formation of the corresponding ethylenimmonium ions.\textsuperscript{42} It should be noted that the data of Tables 1, 3, and 4 were obtained under conditions of concentration that made dimerization a negligible factor.\textsuperscript{11}

In certain cases the kinetics of dimerization does not follow the normal second-order course. As an example, in pure liquid HN2, the dimerization rate is stated to be of zero order.\textsuperscript{33} This result is evidently due to the fact that the dimer is quite insoluble in this medium and leaves the effective concentration of HN2 constant; hence the dimerization rate would have to be of zero order. The catalytic effects of small amounts of water and oxygen upon dimerization in liquid HN2 have been noted.\textsuperscript{31} In dried solutions of HN2 in benzene, the dimerization rate was apparently of the first order; in absolute ethanol, also, HN2 was found to dimerize at a first-order rate \((k_d = 0.005 \text{ min}^{-1} \text{ at } 25 \text{ C}; E = 15-17 \text{ kcal})\).\textsuperscript{35} In anhydrous benzene and alcohol, the effect of low dielectric constant would be to make the dimerization process (2e) faster than the first-order cyclization process (1a), and the latter would therefore become rate-determining. Hence a first-order kinetics of dimerization would be observed.

The \(\beta\)-chlorine atoms of the cyclic dimers (which are produced as mixtures of stereoisomers)\textsuperscript{91} are not readily replaced in acid or neutral solution. In the case of the dimer of HN2, N,N'-dimethyl-N,N'-bis(\(\beta\)-chloroethyl)piperazinium dichloride, no observable hydrolysis occurred in aqueous solution at \(pH\) 4.0 and 38 C. The apparent half life was 23.5 days at \(pH\) 8 and 4.5 days at \(pH\) 10.\textsuperscript{11} In the case of the dimer of HN1 in aqueous solution at 25 C, excess alkali induced relatively rapid elimination of the two chlorine atoms in two successive bimolecular reactions between the dimer and hydroxyl ion.\textsuperscript{10} The reaction liberating the first chlorine atom proceeded more rapidly than did that liberating the second.\textsuperscript{10}

At high temperatures (131–178 C) in sealed tubes, the dimer of HN2 in aqueous solutions hydrolyzed slowly at a pseudo-unimolecular rate described by the relation:

\[
k = 1 \times 10^{-1} \text{e}^{-29400/RT} \text{ hr}^{-1}
\]

It was noted that the \(pH\) fell from 5 to about 1.5 during the first 15 per cent of this reaction; and there was evidence that side reactions occurred.\textsuperscript{45a}

### 20.2.6 Addition of Electron Donors

The reactions of the imonium ions with electron donors, as exemplified by reactions of the general types (2b) and (2e) and of the special type (2f), are of great importance for the elucidation of physiological mechanisms and for the design of procedures to neutralize toxic derivatives of nitrogen mustards which have gained admittance to tissues and body fluids. The corresponding reactions of the sulfur mustards are likewise of importance and are discussed later.

In general, the reactivity of an imonium ion, as measured by the velocity constants of reactions (2b), (2c), (2d), (2f), and the reversal of (1a), should be reduced by the same structural and energy factors that enhance the velocity of the cyclization process as measured by \(k_1\).\textsuperscript{10} However, certain apparent exceptions to this inverse relation are revealed by comparison of the data presented in Tables 1 and 3.

The addition of \(\text{S}_2\text{O}_3^-\) and of \(\text{HCO}_3^-\) to a number of the homologous cyclic imonium ions in water at 37 C was studied in some detail, and the essential results for \(\mu = 0\) and 0.154 are shown in Table 3.\textsuperscript{20} The thiosulfate derivative (Bunte salt) of HN2 was found to be stable in solution.\textsuperscript{9,11} The corresponding dipropionic acid ester was relatively unstable (\(t_1 \sim 3\) hours at \(pH\) 7.4 and 37 C),\textsuperscript{20d} and the carbonic acid ester was too unstable for isolation or confident measurement.\textsuperscript{9,20d} An important deduction derived from these data and observations on phosphates\textsuperscript{9} is that certain buffers can and do interact with the cyclic imonium ion. The relative values of \(k_2\) in Table 3 for the reactions of the various imonium ions with \(\text{S}_2\text{O}_3^-\) are substantially the same as those for the reactions with \(\text{HCO}_3^-\). The same is true for the relative values of \(k_w\), an indication that the discriminating ability of these cyclic compounds is not affected by the differences in structure which they exhibit. This correspondence would be expected to hold for any other reactions of the imonium ions which proceed by the same mechanism under the same conditions. A comparable situation, revealed by "competition factors" for substances reacting with derivatives of sulfur mustards, is discussed later.

The bimolecular rate constant \((k_2)\) for the reaction of the 1-methyl-1-(\(\beta\)-chloroethyl)ethylenimmonium ion (III), derived from HN2, with other electron-donating groups (including Cl\(^-\), for which \(k_2 = k_{-1}\)) were determined at 37 C and \(\mu = 0\) and 0.154. They are shown in Table 4.\textsuperscript{29} As indicated above, from such data one may estimate the corresponding values of \(k_2\) for the other imonium ions listed in Table 3.

The reaction of the cyclic ethylenimmonium ion with amines and tetramines, as exemplified by reaction

SECRET
TABLE 4. Kinetics of reactions of 1-methyl-1-(β-chloroethyl) ethylenimonium ion (III) with electron donors at 37° C. Original sources of data are given in the bibliography. 9

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Electron donor</th>
<th>pH</th>
<th>( k_b ) in 1/mole min</th>
<th>( k_b ) at 0</th>
<th>( k_b ) at 0.154</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chloride</td>
<td>3.6</td>
<td>0.133</td>
<td>0.064</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Propionate</td>
<td>7.4</td>
<td>0.13</td>
<td>0.051*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benzoate</td>
<td>8.4</td>
<td>0.12</td>
<td>0.047*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dl-Alanine carboxylate</td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>0.1-0.2?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thioeyanate</td>
<td>8.0</td>
<td>Approx. 3 (30° C)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyldiethanolamine</td>
<td>7.4</td>
<td>10?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not corrected for activity at \( \mu = 0.154 \).

(2f), has been shown to occur more or less readily. 9 In the case of tertiary amines, there are indications that the steric configuration of the substituents modifies the accessibility of the amine nitrogen and thus influences its rate of reaction with the imonium ion. 28 This fact would have an obvious bearing on the kinetics of the terminal reactions of the nitrogen mustards in water.

20.3 β-CHLOROETHYLAMINES IN HETEROGENEOUS SYSTEMS

The behavior of the β-halogenated ethylenimines in water suspensions of suitably activated carbons is of interest from the standpoints of physiological mechanisms and of decontamination of water. Two primary amines, β-bromoethylamine and β-phenyl-β-chloroethylamine (C₆H₅-CHCl-CH₂NH₂) have been so studied. It was found in each case that the rate of cyclization of the amine in alkaline solution was slower, and the reverse process in acid solution was faster in the presence of Merck's blood charcoal than in its absence. 47,49 This finding is in agreement with the general rule that the formation of adsorbable substances is favored at interfaces, i.e., the shift of equilibrium at an interface is positive with a decrease in surface energy. Each of these primary amines was more strongly adsorbed than its more soluble ethylenimine ion, and, in neutral solutions containing carbon, the equilibrium (amine \( \rightleftharpoons \) cyclic product) was strongly shifted toward the amine.

The cyclization of β-phenyl-β-chloroethylamine (half life of approximately 4 minutes in homogeneous solution) was only 85 per cent complete at 18 hours in the presence of activated carbon. At 25° C, the rate constant in the heterogeneous system was 1/70 of that in homogeneous solution, and at 37° C the corresponding ratio was 1/20. 49 The fact that the temperature coefficient of the cyclization was lower in the presence of suitable carbon than in its absence is direct evidence that the reaction was taking place at the interface. The kinetic data obtained at different temperatures permit the calculation of the values of \( E \) and \( B \) in the Arrhenius equation, \( k_t = B e^{-E/RT} \) for the reactions in the homogeneous and heterogeneous systems. These values are shown in Table 5.

TABLE 5. Kinetics of cyclization process of β-halogenated amines in homogeneous solution and in heterogeneous systems containing activated carbon.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>Type of activated carbon present</th>
<th>( E ) (kcal)</th>
<th>Log ( B ) (sec⁻¹)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C₆H₅CHClCH₂NH₂</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>12.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Blood</td>
<td>~20</td>
<td>11.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Carboraffin</td>
<td>13.5</td>
<td>6.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH₂(\text{BrCHCl}\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2)</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>14.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Blood</td>
<td>19.3</td>
<td>10.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The decrease of \( E \) would tend to accelerate the rate of cyclization, but the proportionately greater decrease of \( B \) results in a net retardation of the reaction in the presence of the carbon. 50

The above observations on primary amines seem to be corroborated generally by reports on the adsorbability of the tertiary β-chloroethylamines and their products from water solutions onto activated charcoal. 14 HN3 and triethanolamine appear to be efficiently adsorbed, but "DB3-positive material" (presumably ethylenimine compounds) was hardly adsorbed at all. The same holds for HN1, except as modified by its greater solubility and by the greater stability of its polar 1-ethyl-1-(β-chloroethyl)ethylenimine ion. 27

20.4 CORRELATION OF TOXICITIES OF β-CHLOROETHYLAMINES WITH KINETICS OF THEIR CYCLIZATION

It has been noted 20,25b that a good correlation exists between the subcutaneous toxicities 4 for mice of the hydrochlorides of a number of tertiary and secondary β-chloroethylamines and the half lives of the amines in aqueous solutions under physiological conditions of \( p \)H and temperature (37° C, \( p \)H 7.4). The shorter the half life of the amine, the greater its toxicity. A comparably clear-cut correlation does not exist between the subcutaneous toxicities of the hydrochlorides and the reactivities of the first-step
ethylenonium ions of the amines. The possible implications of these and other correlations between toxicity and the properties of sulfur and nitrogen mustards and their derivatives are discussed in Chapter 22.

20.5 SULFUR MUSTARDS IN HOMOGENEOUS SOLUTION

As indicated by the scheme presented in Section 20.1, the reactions of the sulfur mustards are qualitatively similar to those of the nitrogen mustards. Evidence will be presented to show that cyclization occurs (as with the nitrogen mustards) by a thermally activated solvolytic mechanism. The onium ion, in this case an ethylenesulfonyl ion, which is thus formed then reacts with water and other uncharged nucleophilic molecules and with anions to form various products. The reaction sequence is repeated if the sulfur mustard contains a second β-chloroethyl group. Thus, one may write for a typical sulfur mustard, RSCH₂CH₂Cl, the following reactions, which correspond to reactions (1a), (2d), (2e), and (2f) given on page 417 for a typical nitrogen mustard:

\[ \text{RSCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{Cl} \xrightarrow{k_1} \text{RSCH}_2\text{CH}_2 + \text{Cl}^- \]
\[ \xrightarrow{k_a} \]

RSH₂CH₂ + H₂O \[ \xrightarrow{k_a} \text{RSCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OH} + \text{H}^+ \]
\[ \xrightarrow{k_d} \text{dimers} \]

Thus, important quantitative differences exist between the reactions of the sulfur and nitrogen mustards. These differences reflect the lesser basicity of the sulfur atom as compared with the nitrogen atom. The most important difference is the relative rates of steps A and B [reactions (1) and (2a), (2b), (2c), page 415]. It will be recalled that with the nitrogen mustards step B is slow relative to step A. Consequently the imonium ion formed in step A may accumulate in relatively large amounts, and it can be isolated in the form of its salts. With the sulfur mustards, on the other hand, step B is so much faster than step A that the latter determines the rate of the overall reaction and little sulfonyl ion is ever present. Indeed, it has never been isolated and its existence is deduced from indirect evidence. This cyclic compound is an active alkylating agent; and the ultimate distribution of \(-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{SR}\) residues among electron-donating groups present in the solution is determined by the relative concentrations of these groups and by their relative reactivities ("competition factors") for the ethylenesulfonyl ion. A second quantitative difference between the two classes of compounds is that dimerization of the β-chloroethyl sulfides is generally negligible.

Evidence to support these conclusions has been derived from kinetic studies of the reactions given above and is presented in detail in the following discussion of each of the reactions.

20.5.1 Evidence Bearing on Ethylenesulfonyl Ion Formed in Rate-Determining Step

Studies during World War I showed that the rate of hydrolysis of bis(β-chloroethyl) sulfide (H) in aqueous solution is governed by a first-order, temperature-dependent step, H \(\rightarrow\) activated H.⁵⁴,⁵⁶ The following additional facts lead to the conclusion that activation of H and related sulfur mustards is a reversible solvolytic process during which chloride ion is liberated, and that the reactions of the activated complex are always so much more rapid than its rate of formation that the latter reaction becomes the rate-determining step of the overall process:

1. The hydrolysis of H results in the ultimate formation of thiodiglycol, S(CH₂CH₂OH)₂, and 2 moles of HCl. Hydrolysis of β-chloroethyl β-hydroxethyl sulfide (CH), which is the partial hydrolysis product of H and a representative mono-β-chloroethyl sulfide, liberates 1 mole each of thiodiglycol and HCl. In the case of solutions of either H or CH in water, the rates of liberation of chloride ion and of hydrogen ion are identical within experimental error.¹⁸

2. As was early demonstrated for H, the hydrolysis of numerous β-chloroethyl sulfides has now been shown to proceed initially according to the kinetics of a monomolecular reaction. Deviations from a first-order course occur during the latter part of the reaction and may be accounted for by the effect of accumulating chloride ion (see Section 20.2.4) and, in the case of H and other compounds with two β-chloroethyl groups, by the complicating effect of

SECRET
a second, successive, first-order reaction involving the second \( \beta \)-chloroethyl group.

3. In unbuffered solution the apparent rate of hydrolysis of \( H \) is \( pH \)-independent over the range of \( pH \) 3–11.\(^{41b,54} \)

4. Various substances, including those usually used to buffer solutions, can react with activated \( H \) and modify the course of the overall reaction. Indeed, some anions (e.g., monothiophosphate) react so much more rapidly than does water that in their presence little or no hydrolysis (formation of thioglycol and acid) occurs.\(^{18,41a} \) Nevertheless, the overall rate of disappearance of \( H \) is not altered by the presence\(^{1,54} \) of such substances.\(^b \) In other words, this rate is determined solely by the concentration of \( H \) and the temperature of the solution.

5. The addition of chloride ion (as \( NaCl \)) in moderate concentration retards the rate of disappearance of \( H \) without altering the final outcome of the reaction as measured by the production of 2 equiv of acid per mole of \( H.23a,41a \) The quantitative effects of different concentrations of added chloride ion are in accord with the concept that reversal of the activation process occurs by the bimolecular reaction [reaction (1b)] of the activated \( H \) with chloride ion.\(^{18} \)

6. The apparent rate of hydrolysis of \( H \) is not altered in the presence of metallic catalysts (e.g., Ag\(^{+} \), Cu\(^{+} \), Mn\(^{++} \), Ni\(^{++} \), Fe\(^{+++} \)).\(^{6,53} \)

7. In solvents less polar than water, the reactions of \( H \) are markedly retarded.\(^{6,53,54} \)

8. In accordance with the concept that the reactions of \( H \) in water involve an initial solvolytic step, vapor phase hydrolysis does not occur to an appreciable extent.\(^1 \)

The above observations indicate clearly that \( H \) and related \( \beta \)-chloroethyl sulfides undergo a monomolecular rate-determining transformation consisting of a solvolytic ionization into chloride ion and a positively charged ("activated") residue. The latter has been regarded as the primary carbonium ion, \( RSC\text{H}_2\text{CH}_2\text{H}^+ \).\(^{41a,54} \) However, no evidence is available that primary alkyl halides undergo a monomolecular solvolysis of this type. Moreover, the activated intermediate from \( H \) differs from those usually encountered in solvolytic reactions in that it retains the ability to discriminate between the various substances with which it may react. As a consequence, it has been suggested\(^1,5 \) that the activated carbonium ion postulated above is stabilized by ring forma-

tion to a virtual or actual ethylenesulfonium ion, \( + \)

\[
RSCH_2CH_2\text{H}^+\text{OH}^{-}\text{Cl}^-. \quad \text{Such an ion must be reactive because of its ring strain, but it must be considerably more stable than the simple carbonium ions postulated to occur in the hydrolysis of secondary and tertiary alkyl halides.} \]

The postulated mechanism, which permits the carbon atom to attain a normal octet of valence electrons by sharing a pair with the sulfur atom, has perssive chemical analogies,\(^{57} \) the closest being the formation of the ethylenimmonium ion in the case of the nitrogen mustards (see Section 20.4).\(^c \)

29.5.2 Kinetics of Overall Reaction of \( \text{bis(}\beta\text{-Chloroethyl) Sulfide in Aqueous Solution} \)

Although the hydrolysis of \( H \) in water proceeds as a succession of reactions, the major part of the total reaction, \( S(CH_2CH_2Cl)_2 + 2H_2O \rightarrow S(CH_2CH_2OH)_2 + 2HCl \), can be described as a single, quasi-monomolecular process.\(^{51,54} \) The rate constant for this process (or its initial portion) as determined by measurement of acid liberation will be designated as \( k_2 \). Much of the information on the reactivity of \( H \) has been acquired through the use of this approximation. Accordingly, representative results have been brought together in Table 6. The data reveal the characteristic temperature coefficient for the overall process. The conspicuous retardation in sea water as compared with the rate of reaction in pure water may be related to the chloride ion concentration of the former.

29.5.3 Kinetics of Formation of Ethylenesulfonium Ion \( \)

The rate of formation of the postulated ethylenesulfonium ion from solutions of \( \beta \)-chloroethyl sulfides in water has been determined directly by measuring the rate of evolution of chloride ion, and indirectly by measuring the rate of acid production. As stated above, the latter procedure is valid because hydrolysis is very rapid compared with the rate of the cyclization reaction (i.e., \( k_w \gg k_1 \)). An alternative experimental procedure has been to determine directly

\(^c \) It is of interest that the displacement of chlorine in the oxygen analog of \( H, \text{bis(}\beta\text{-chloroethyl) ether, proceeds by an entirely different mechanism. There is no evidence for the existence of a monomolecular activation step to form an onium compound.} \)

\(^{12} \) The reaction is bimolecular. For reaction with \( OH^- \): \( k_w = 0.033 \text{ l/mole min} \); for reaction with \( S_2O_3^{2-} \), \( k_2 = 0.32 \text{ l/mole min} \).
the selectively extracted H and CH after various reaction times.\textsuperscript{29a}

Table 7 summarizes the available observations for the simpler β-chloroethyl sulfides in water, ethanol-
water, and acetone-water solutions. In general, the reaction rate follows a first-order course and is determined by $k_1$ in reaction (1b). The reverse reaction is negligible under these conditions.

It will be noted that in the cases of H and CH the reaction rate as determined from changes in pH appears to be lower in water than in ethanol-water or acetone-water solutions. It may be suspected that the difference is due to experimental errors. If the difference were real, it would signify that, contrary to general observation, the organic solvents accelerated the ionization rate. In addition, it will be observed that the reaction rates in water as determined by the procedure of selective extraction of H and CH$^{2a,b}$ are higher than those determined by means of the changes in pH.$^{37,38}$

In the case of H and CH in 5 per cent acetone-water solution, the reaction rate was not significantly influenced by changes in ionic strength induced by addition of an inert salt (sodium benzenesulfonate), and the small amount of chloride accumulating as a reaction product had no detectable effect on the kinetics of the process.$^{18}$

20.5.4 Reactions of Ethylenesulfonium Ion

Since the hydrolysis of H and CH [reaction (2g)] proceeds with experimental error as rapidly as the rate of formation of the ethylenesulfonium ion, $k_w$ must be relatively great. An accumulation of as much as 3 per cent of ethylenesulfonium ion could occur if $k_w$ were 30 times greater than $k_1$. As the maximum probable accumulation is not more than 1 per cent, $k_w$ should be at least 100 times as large as $k_1$.$^{18}$

From the standpoint of detoxification of the sulfur mustards in tissues and body fluids, the reactions of ethylenesulfonium ion with anions are of great importance. These reactions are typified by the generalized reaction (2a). The participation of chloride ion in the bimolecular reversal of cyclization [reaction (1) or (1b)] is a special case which may be treated first.

A quantitative estimate of the absolute rate of reversal of cyclization is not possible, because the rate constant ($k_{-1}$) is inextricably associated with the rate constant of hydrolysis ($k_w$), and the latter is too high to be measured in any of the systems that have been investigated.

As indicated above, added chloride ion retards the apparent hydrolysis rate of H without altering the end result.$^{2a,41a}$ This means that the available ethylenesulfonium ion, which is reacting simultaneously with Cl$^-$ to form H and with water to liberate hydrogen ion, produces acid at a lower rate in the presence of added chloride than it would in water alone. The retardation of hydrolysis may be described either by an empirical linear relation [equation (3)]$^{39}$ or as a ratio of apparent hydrolysis rates derived with reasonable assumptions from the kinetic laws for two successive monomolecular reactions [equation (4a)]. In equations (3) and (4a), $k_1$ and $k_i$ represent the intrinsic rate constants respectively in water and in water plus added Cl$^-$, and $k_w$ and $k_w'$ are the corresponding apparent rate constants as experimentally determined by measurement of acid production over the first 5-20 per cent of the overall reaction (see Table 6). In practice, $k_w'/k_w$ has been assumed to be equal to $k_i'/k_i$.

$$\log \frac{k_w'}{k_w} = -1.516[\text{Cl}^-]^0 \quad \text{(for 30 C)} \quad (3)$$

$$\frac{k_i'}{k_i} = \frac{1}{1 + F_{\text{Cl}}[\text{Cl}^-]} \quad \text{(4a)}$$

Hydrolysis rate in presence of competitor $X^-$

$$\frac{1}{1 + F_{X}[X^-]} \quad \text{(4b)}$$

$F_{\text{Cl}}$ is termed "the competition factor of chloride ion," and provides a measure of the reactivity of the chloride ion toward the ethylenesulfonium ion, as compared with that of water. The competition factor $F_X$ for any anion $X^-$ is formulated in the same way; and by appropriate modifications of the type equation represented by equation (4b), the competition of mixtures of hydrolysis-inhibiting substances can be formulated in terms of their respective concentrations and specific competition factors.$^{41b}$

The empirical relation (3) is inadequate in that it predicts unreasonably increasing values for the reactivity of chloride ion as the ionic strength approaches zero.$^{18}$ The competition factor equation (4a) is not precise either, for its use gives values of $F_{\text{Cl}}$ which vary with chloride ion concentration.$^{2a,41a}$ Although this equation correctly assumes that the relative rates of combination of anions with ethylenesulfonium ion depends only upon their chemical natures and relative concentrations, it does not take into account the effect of ionic strength upon these bimolecular reactions. Since $F_X$ represents a function of the ratio of the rate constants for the reactions of the cation, ethylenesulfonium, with uncharged water and with negatively charged anion, respectively, $F_X$ should be sensitive to change in ionic strength. Furthermore, precise calculations of $F_X$ by use of equa-
REACTIONS OF SULFUR AND NITROGEN MUSTARDS

...tion (4b) require exact knowledge of the values of \( k_1 \) and \( k_1' \). These values are usually approximated as the initial rates (\( k_x \) and \( k_x' \)) of the respective processes at zero reaction time. The approximations may be very close at low temperatures, but at 25°C and higher the errors may become appreciable. Thus, at 25°C with H, \( k_x \) is about 5 per cent too high if calculated from the origin to \( t = 0.5 \) minute, and 10 per cent too high if calculated to \( t = 1 \) minute; and in the presence of monothiophosphate ion, the errors in \( k_x \) calculated for these time intervals are 14 and 26 per cent, respectively.\(^{18}\) It may be suspected that this source of error accounts, in part at least, for the rather wide discrepancies between the \( k_x \) values reported by various observers (see Table 6).

In spite of these inherent sources of error, the orders of magnitude of the competition factors for various anions are significant. Determination of the relative values for a wide variety of compounds\(^{3,41b}\) has been of great practical value in furnishing a basis for the selection of those classes of substances likely to serve as effective detoxicants of H. It has also provided a general index of the relation of chemical structure to the electron-donating strength of compounds possessing unshared electron pairs, as may be illustrated by the examples given in Table 8.\(^3\) In view of their possible deep physiological significance, the unique position of thiol compounds as strong competitors should be emphasized. A complete table of competition factors is given in Chapter 19.

It merits emphasis that addition of substances with high competition factors does not accelerate the rate of disappearance of H from aqueous solutions, but merely alters the final products of the overall reaction. The reaction in the presence of thiosulfate provides an example.\(^{1,44}\) The two ethylenesulfonium ions formed in succession by an H molecule react with the thiosulfate ion to produce the Bunte salt, \( S(CH_2CH_2SSO_3)_2 \). The rate of the process is essentially the same as for the production of thiodiglycol (i.e., hydrolysis) in pure water, but in this case virtually no hydrolysis occurs.

The quantity which is of significance for an accurate description of the rates of reaction of anions with ethylenesulfonium ion is not the competition factor as above defined, but rather the rate constant of the particular competing agent relative to that of water at some standard ionic strength. For chloride ion such a constant has been defined as the "relative rate constant of chloride ion at ionic strength \( \mu \)," as follows:\(^{18}\)

\[
(r_{CI^-})_x = \left( \frac{k_{CI^-}}{k_x} \right)
\]

In this equation \( k_{CI^-} \) is the second-order rate constant for the reaction of ethylenesulfonium ion with chloride ion, and \( k_x \) is the pseudo-first-order rate constant for its reaction with water. In the case of both H and CH\(_3\), \( r_{CI^-} \) has a value of 18 ± 2 at \( \mu = 0.144 \) and attains a limiting value of 34 ± 4 at \( \mu = 0.000 \). At constant \( \mu \) these values are independent of chloride ion concentration.

The dimerization of \( \beta \)-chlooroethyl sulfides to the corresponding linear sulfoxonium and cyclic 1,4-dithionium compounds according to reaction (2h) has not been encountered. In the case of the nitrogen mustards, the corresponding compounds are formed to an appreciable extent (see previous discussion and Chapter 19). With H, however, the relatively low basicity of the sulfur atom would make such combinations very unstable.\(^{41c}\)

As indicated by reaction (2i), the additions (sometimes incorrectly termed polymerizations) of ethylenesulfonium ions and thiodiglycol (TG) occur readily in aqueous solutions. The sulfoxonium compounds, H-1TG, H-2TG, and CH-TG are formed (see Chapter 19). It will be noted that only the first of these three compounds contains a \( \beta \)-chlooroethyl group. The formation of sulfoxonium salts is favored when the initial concentration of H is high.\(^{5,16}\) These additions also occur in anhydrous mixtures of H and TG,\(^{16}\) but at lower rates than in aqueous solutions.

The bimolecular reactions which result in the formation of the sulfoxonium compounds have not been subjected to systematic kinetic analysis. The chemical reactions of the compounds are discussed in Chapter 19.

20.5.5 Reaction Kinetics of Sulfoxides, Sulfones, and Mustards with Two Sulfur Atoms

H sulfoxide, \( (CICHCH_2)_2SO \), is relatively resistant to hydrolysis;\(^{25,44}\) the reaction proceeds only very slowly at \( pH 8 \).\(^{37}\)
H sulfone, (CICH₂CH₂)₂SO₂, also resists hydrolysis in unbuffered aqueous solution,²⁸ but its conversion to divinyl sulfone, (CH₂=CH)₂SO₂, and HCl is catalysed by hydroxyl ion. Upon the addition of sodium hydroxide, 0.55 equiv of chloride ion and of acid per mole of H sulfone was liberated in 90 minutes at pH 6.5–7.0, and, at pH 7.5–7.8, 1 equiv of chloride ion and acid appeared within 3 minutes.¹⁷ On the other hand, in the presence of bicarbonate at pH 7.5–7.8 the reaction was markedly retarded (to one-fiftieth or less of the above rate).¹⁷

Divinyl sulfone does not react detectably with water in neutral aqueous solution, and reacts only very slowly at pH 8.4.¹⁷

1,2-bis(β-Chloroethylthio)ethane (Q or sesquimustard) in 32 per cent dioxane in water solution hydrolyzes at a rate comparable to that of H in water (see Table 6).²¹ The initial liberation of acid follows a first-order course for which \( k = 0.086 ± 0.006 \text{ min}^{-1} \) at 28 C. This apparent rate increases with increase in the water content of the reaction mixture, varying as the fourth power of the water concentration. Extrapolation to pure water gave \( k = 0.4 \text{ min}^{-1} \). A second, much slower stage of acid liberation has also been observed and related to the hydrolysis of the second β-chloroethyl group. For this, \( k = 0.00396 \text{ min}^{-1} \) in 32 per cent dioxane in water.²¹

There is evidence to indicate that under certain conditions Q, like H, can react with the products of its own hydrolysis to form sulfonium salts. In contrast to the sulfonium salts of H, some of the sulfonium salts of Q appear to be unstable. For example, pentaethylentetrasulfide-ω, ω'-dial (IV)

\[
\text{SCH₂CH₂SCH₂CH₂OH}
\]

\[
\text{H₂C}
\]

\[
\text{H₂C}
\]

\[
\text{SCH₂CH₂SCH₂CH₂OH}
\]

(IV)

has been isolated after hydrolysis of Q by 50 volumes of water (see Chapter 19).

Q sulfone in either pure water or bicarbonate solution undergoes no detectable hydrolysis for at least 1 month.²¹ bis(β-Chloroethylthioethyl) ether (T) appears to hydrolyze in two stages and at an even more rapid rate than H or Q.¹⁹ The data shown in Table 6 relate to the first stage. In the case of one estimate,¹⁹ the value for \( k \) was arbitrarily determined from the slope of the straight part of the log concentration versus time curve; in the case of the other entry,¹⁰ the initial value of the slope was used as the basis of the estimate.

### 20.5.6 Kinetics of Oxidation of bis-(β-Chloroethyl) Sulfide (H) by Peroxides

In methanol-water solution, the oxidation of H by urea peroxide and H₂O₂ is slow and accompanied by solvolysis with resultant acid production and increase in the bimolecular rate constant. With urea peroxide in 84.4 per cent methanol in water, \( k = 0.0018–0.0083 \text{ l/mole min} \) with H₂O₂ in 66.7 per cent methanol-water, \( k = 0.012–0.023 \text{ l/mole min} \). The results indicate that H₂O₂ and salts yielding H₂O₂ are not active enough to be useful for decontamination under physiological conditions.⁸

The oxidation of the sulfur of H to the sulfone state should tend to reduce the strength of binding of the β-carbon atom, and in the case of bis(β-pyridinium ethyl) sulfone, the binding was found to be such as to permit the direct observation of a reversible reaction which was catalyzed by OH⁻.

\[
\text{O}_2\text{S(CH=CH)}_2\cdot\text{N(C₅H₅)}_2 + 2\text{OH}^- \rightleftharpoons \text{O}_2\text{S(CH=CH)}_2 + 2\text{C}_2\text{H}_3\text{N} + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}
\]

At lower pH, the equilibrium was forced toward the left, and at higher pH toward the right.¹⁷

### 20.6 KINETICS OF SULFUR MUSTARDS IN HETEROGENEOUS SYSTEMS

In heterogeneous systems such as occur in tissues and on moist terrain, the various phases and interphases provide numerous possibilities for the distribution of compounds such as H, its intermediates, and its reaction products. Under such circumstances no rational physicochemical picture of the detailed behavior of H or any other persistent agent is possible at the present time.

It merits mention that for some systems (e.g., moist terrain contaminated with droplets of a sulfur mustard), the hydrolytic and other reactions discussed in the preceding sections have little practical bearing on the persistence of a hazard for troops. The limiting physicochemical factors are the rates of evaporation and of solution.³⁶

Blood and plasma are relatively simple heterogeneous biological systems in which the apparent rates of disappearance of H and CH have been studied (see Table 9). The entries of the table suggest the exist-
ence of a species variation. They indicate also that the rates of disappearance from the blood or plasma of different individuals of a given species exhibit a notable variation and are, in general, lower than the rates of disappearance at the same temperature from homogeneous solutions containing the same concentration of chloride ion.

The rates of disappearance of both H and CH are lower in whole blood than in plasma. It follows that the cellular elements of blood must participate in the removal of H and CH from the extracellular phase. However, it is apparent that the removed agent is not destroyed so rapidly as that which remains in the plasma. Presumably reversible adsorption with or without solution in nonaqueous phases plays a role in this phenomenon.

Table 9. Apparent rates of decomposition of bis(β-chloroethyl) sulfide (H) and β-chloroethyl β-hydroxyethyl sulfide (CH) in whole blood and in plasma.

The data were obtained by selective extraction and subsequent determination of H and CH. The apparent rates of decomposition are tabulated in terms of the apparent first-order rate constant ($k_x$) and the half life ($t_1$). In the case of H, $k_x$ refers to the first ionization step.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agent</th>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Medium</th>
<th>Anticoagulant</th>
<th>Temp (°C)</th>
<th>$k_x$ (min⁻¹)</th>
<th>$t_1$ (min)</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>Man</td>
<td>0.9% NaCl</td>
<td>Citrate</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>0.037</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Man</td>
<td>Blood</td>
<td>Citrate</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>0.026</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Man</td>
<td>Plasma</td>
<td>Citrate</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>0.014-0.025</td>
<td>17-24</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sheep</td>
<td>Blood</td>
<td>Heparin</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>0.03</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rabbit</td>
<td>Blood</td>
<td>Heparin</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>0.012-0.014</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rabbit</td>
<td>Blood</td>
<td>Heparin</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>0.009</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rabbit</td>
<td>Blood</td>
<td>Heparin</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rabbit</td>
<td>Blood</td>
<td>Heparin</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>0.054</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rabbit</td>
<td>Blood</td>
<td>Heparin</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>0.054</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rat</td>
<td>Blood*</td>
<td>Heparin</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>0.054</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dog</td>
<td>Blood</td>
<td>Oxalate</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>0.02-0.03</td>
<td>27-35</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH</td>
<td>Rabbit</td>
<td>Blood</td>
<td>Heparin</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>0.054</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rabbit</td>
<td>Blood</td>
<td>Heparin</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>0.054</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rabbit</td>
<td>Plasma</td>
<td>Heparin</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>0.085</td>
<td>8.2</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Equilibrated with 5 per cent CO₂.
Chapter 21

EFFECTS OF SULFUR AND NITROGEN MUSTARDS ON PROTEINS, ENZYMES, AND CELLS

By Milton Levy*

21.1 INTRODUCTION

The practical objectives of the work reviewed in this chapter have been set forth in Chapter 19, Section 19.1. The present chapter reviews the work falling between the strictly chemical studies (Chapters 19 and 20) and the investigations on the mechanism of cutaneous and systemic injury in animals and man (Chapters 22 and 23).

The primary scientific objective in the work described in this chapter has been the development of a theory of vesicant action in cellular terms. Several desiderata for such a theory are evident. It must provide for rapidity of reaction of the vesicant and for the delay in the development of grossly visible damage. It must account for the effectiveness of low dosages of vesicant. It must account for the relationship between the quantity of vesicant and the qualitative and quantitative nature of the resulting damage. The hope appears vain that a single reaction resulting from a vesicant may be found responsible for all subsequent events in the development of injury because the studies on many systems have shown that the reacting groups are multiple. It is, therefore, to be expected that the discovery of an especially sensitive material may indicate the minimal reaction for damage without explaining all the observed effects as the vesicant concentration or time of exposure is increased.

Although some actions of vesicants in various doses may be the result of acid liberated through hydrolysis, the acid hypothesis has been rejected as inadequate. The suggestion that delay in action is related to a necessary preliminary formation of a sulfone (H sulfone or divinyl sulfone from mustard) has been discussed. Estimates of the oxidation potential required to accomplish this change indicate that living cells would not be able to bring it about to an appreciable extent.

It seems generally agreed that a rapid reaction with protein material (see Chapter 19) is the most likely primary chemical event of biological interest. There appears to be no real necessity for a strictly chemical mechanism acting on the vesicant to explain the delayed onset of detectable injury. The delay is sufficiently explicable in terms of the existence of noninstantaneous processes in normal functioning. Any delay in manifestation of the action of a vesicant can be described as the time required for the defect or derangement produced by the rapid chemical action to be effectuated in a demonstrable manner through otherwise normal mechanisms. On this basis, the postulation of protein compounds which may slowly release unchanged vesicant is an unnecessary complication, and parallelism of development of lesion to enzyme inactivation may occur if the latter is a result rather than a cause of pathological changes.

A very common phenomenon resulting from the action of vesicants in very small amounts is inhibition of cellular reproduction. Corneal epithelium, regenerating liver, yeasts, tissue cultures, tumors, and marine eggs show one form or another of delayed reproduction when treated with vesicants. With marine eggs, the most marked delay is in early prophase. In so far as is known, the delay in the case of other kinds of cells is at a corresponding phase of the cellular reproductory cycle. In general, effects on gross metabolism require more drastic treatments than those that suffice to inhibit cellular reproduction.

Delayed reproduction points to effects involving nuclear material. Additional evidences of nuclear involvement have been obtained by study of nuclei and chromosomes in vesicant-treated material, and from the finding that vesicants prevent the swelling of isolated nuclei suspended in sodium dioctylsuccinyl sulfate solutions.

Loosening of corneal epithelium is a result of derangement of corneal metabolism produced by vesicants. The alteration seems to involve an increased proteolysis.

Reaction of the vesicants with proteins have been shown to alter the physical properties (solubilities, acid-base behavior), the catalytic properties (enzymatic activity), and the biological properties (im-

* Of New York University College of Medicine.
munological reactions) of the protein. Studies on enzymes tend to dissociate in vitro and in vivo sensitivities. It should be emphasized that the in vitro results with proteins and enzymes have generally involved relatively high concentrations of the reacting vesicants.

A difficulty which persists is the evaluation of experimental results in terms of the doses to which the whole organism might be subjected. In most of the experimental work, the controlled concentrations of vesicants have been used in as nearly uniform media as possible. The presence of a lipid phase and of membranes, and the subsequent, probably nonuniform, distribution to all parts of the body prevent a simple extrapolation of the results of in vitro studies to multicellular organisms.

21.2 REACTIONS OF PROTEINS WITH VESICANTS

21.2.1 Reactive Groups of Proteins

As would be suggested by the reactions of the sulfur and nitrogen mustards with amino acids and other simple compounds of biochemical interest (Chapter 19), contain functional groups of proteins react with these vesicants. The reactions are pH-dependent because the active forms of the toxic agents are positively charged ethylenesulfonium and ethylenimonium ions (Chapters 19 and 20) which presumably react only with uncharged or negatively charged protein groups. At physiological pH (6.0–8.0), carboxyl, imidazole, thiomethyl, and sulfhydryl groups react to a significant extent. A few amino groups also react. Phenolic and aliphatic hydroxyl, indolyl, guanido, and most amino groups do not react.

At pH 5.5–6.0, bis(β-chloroethyl) sulfide (H) reacts with all or most of the carboxyl groups of proteins. At pH 6–8, imidazole groups react. At pH 6, few or none of the amino groups react. If the actions occur in alkaline media, however, amino groups do react. In the action of butyl β-chloroethyl sulfide (butyl-H) on insulin, about 3 per cent of the reacting butyl-H can be recovered attached to the amino group of phenylalanine, suggesting that at the pH of treatment (7.4–7.6) the terminal amino groups derived from phenylalanine are only partially in the ionic state.

Study of the dietary availability of the amino acids of casein treated with H at alkaline reaction shows that its lysine, histidine, methionine, and threonine become unavailable for rats. Addition of arginine, lysine, and cystine does not adequately supplement this H-treated casein. If the casein is treated at neutrality, only methionine and threonine become unavailable for rats. The threonine is made available by acid hydrolysis, whereas methionine is not. The probable interpretation is not that the hydroxyl group of threonine reacts with H, but rather that this amino acid fails to be liberated in absorbable form by the action of digestive enzymes on the H-treated casein. So interpreted, the results conform to the demonstrated nonreactivity of the hydroxyl groups of serine and threonine with H (Chapter 19). Bacteriological assay also shows the special reactivity of methionine and a lesser sensitivity of lysine in casein.

The possible reactions of the phenolic and indolyl groups in protein are obscure. These groups are responsible for the reduction of the Folin phenol reagent by proteins. The reagent is reduced to a lesser extent by H protein than by native protein at pH 8.0, but the difference disappears when the reduction takes place in more alkaline medium or in the presence of detergent. These factors also increase the reduction caused by many native proteins. If a reaction of H with phenolic groups were to occur, there would be formed an ether which would, in all probability, be stable to alkali and certainly stable to detergents. It seems that the loss of chromogenic power is best described as a “covering” of phenolic (and indolyl) groups rather than as a direct reaction with vesicants. The phenomenon of “covering” is usually attributed to the folded character of the protein peptide chains, which may be modified, perhaps through the formation of new hydrogen bonds, by reaction of the vesicant with groups other than those concerned directly in reducing the Folin reagent.

Sulphydryl groups are of special interest because of their relation to oxidation-reduction reactions which are important in enzyme action and in determining the physical properties of certain proteins. Keratein probably reacts with H through its sulphydryl groups. In the cases of urease, denatured egg albumin, and papain, sulphydryl groups disappear under the action of H. Not all the groups in urease react to the same extent, and under some conditions the activity of the enzyme is not impaired as a consequence of the reaction. By working at low phosphate concentration, inactivation can be produced by H or
ethyl β-chloroethyl sulfide. The inactivating action of vesicants is also enhanced at high pH values. The phosphate probably protects through competition. The sensitivities of so-called sulfhydryl enzymes to vesicants vary considerably (see Section 21.3).

21.2.2 Changes in Protein Resulting from Reactions

The changes in properties of proteins resulting from vesicant action have been studied only with material subject to rather drastic treatment. In the case of H, excess liquid vesicant has practically always been present. The necessity of producing experimentally measurable results is the reason for the use of such high concentrations. Perhaps the results may, with caution, be extrapolated to the lower concentrations which are of greater interest.

The proton affinities of a protein are modified by reaction with vesicants. The chief evidences for the participation of the carboxyl and imidazole groups are the changes in the acid-base titration curves and isoelectric points of the proteins. In the case of hemoglobin, H also increases oxygen affinity and susceptibility to oxidation to methemoglobin without, however, reacting directly in the "heme" portion of the molecule. After treatment with H, collagen becomes more difficult to gelatinize or to digest enzymatically.

H is a specific hapten in proteins. The production of H-protein complexes in vivo probably accounts for the sensitization to vesicants (see Chapter 23). Certain products obtained by the reaction of vesicants and serum proteins are said to be toxic to tissue cultures and to whole animals.

Nucleoprotein is precipitated by treatment with H to a greater extent than are other proteins. However, treatment of solutions of nucleoprotein from the thymus or from chicken erythrocyte nuclei in 6 per cent NaCl with low concentrations of H produced no changes in viscosity, nor did the nucleoprotein isolated from H-treated thymus or chicken erythrocyte nuclei show any difference in viscosity from normal material.

21.3 INACTIVATION OF ENZYMES BY MUSTARDS

A very attractive theory concerning the action of vesicants has been the enzyme hypothesis of Peters. It was based on the finding that bis(β-chloroethyl) sulfone (H sulfone) inhibited the oxidation of pyruvate by brain mince, and upon the previously discovered inhibition by H of the respiration and glycolysis of tumor tissue. The use of 2,3-dimercaptopropanol (BAL) as an antidote in arsenical poisoning was developed on the basis of this hypothesis and the evidence that sulfhydryl groups were particularly concerned. The hypothesis proposed that the initial significant lesion produced by a vesicant is the inhibition of an enzyme, and that pathological changes follow as a result of the subsequent changes in metabolism. The enzyme hypothesis was particularized for vesication as a hexokinase hypothesis and more generally as a phosphokinase hypothesis. A very similar hypothesis was developed in the open literature with regard not only to vesicants but also to suffocants and lachrymators. The observed actions of the agents (i.e., inhibition of glycolysis, limited response of frog muscle to K+) are ascribed to enzymatic disturbances brought about by reactions with sulfhydryl groups, in analogy with the action of iodoacetic acid. The Peters hypothesis and its success in leading to the development of BAL served as the impetus for testing the actions of vesicants on many enzymes in a more or less pure state, and for the examination of the enzyme contents of the tissues of intoxicated animals.

The action of H on enzymes has been reviewed. In only one or two cases was the rate of inactivation so great as to suggest that the enzyme might compete significantly with the general tissue proteins for the vesicant. The same conclusion seems justified for the nitrogen mustards because, in general, the sensitivities of a series of enzymes fall in the same order for different vesicants. Parallel in vitro and in vivo studies, particularly of enzymes related to carbohydrate metabolism, show that the sensitivity of an enzyme in vitro is not necessarily an indication of sensitivity in vivo. Nor does the same enzyme action behave similarly in different tissues of the same animal. The profound effects of destruction of cellular architecture on the rates and orientations of metabolic process present an obstacle to study and interpretation of enzyme behavior in vivo. "At the present state of our knowledge it seems doubtful whether further studies of the effects of vesicants on enzymes would aid in the identification of the primary chemical lesion." Enzymes are proteins. Some may have special prosthetic groups, or active centers, not derived from amino acids. In so far as the enzymes contain the same functional groups as other proteins, their reactions...
with vesicants will not differ in kind from those of other proteins. In so far as special groups are present, these may react more or less readily. Reaction of vesicants with groups in an enzyme need not cause inactivation.\textsuperscript{8} The sulphydryl enzymes existing in oxidized and reduced forms are not equally sensitive to vesicants. Some substrates (choline with choline oxidase,\textsuperscript{21a,b} glucose with hexokinase\textsuperscript{37d}) have a protective action. While these may behave as if they compete for the active center with the vesicant, the protective compound is not able to reverse the action of vesicant after reaction has occurred.

In Table I is given a list of the enzymes studied along with estimates of their relative sensitivities. The estimates are necessarily somewhat impressionistic because they are based on reports of experiments in which conditions of treatment vary greatly as to temperature, concentration, and time of action. From the table it is evident that the most sensitive enzymes are among those concerned with choline (choline and betaine aldehyde oxidases and brain cholinesterases), with carbohydrate and phosphate metabolism (hexokinase, creatine phosphokinase, pyrophosphatase, and pyruvic oxidase), and with protein (peptidases of serum, plasma, skin, and lung). There is no evidence that these \textit{in vitro} inactivations are produced by as mild treatments as have definite inhibitory effects on cell division or on the swelling phenomenon described in the following sections.

21.4 YEAST METABOLISM AND REPRODUCTION

\(\beta\)-Chloroethyl vesicants interfere with the metabolism and reproduction of yeasts. The development of colonies in plate cultures of treated yeast has been used to demonstrate lethality,\textsuperscript{12,20i,j,nn,40,48} and the growth in fluid media measured by turbidimetric means has been used to demonstrate effects on growth rate.\textsuperscript{20i} The presence of dead cells, unless corrected for, may produce errors in turbidimetric growth rate methods, and slowing of growth may be sufficient to prevent colony formation in plating-out methods.\textsuperscript{20nn} No serious discrepancies exist in the findings by the two methods, although the turbidimetric method seems to yield more information.

A single treatment with a sublethal dose of H prolongs the generation time of yeasts for as many as ten generations. Growth follows the usual logarithmic formula during this time and the period of sub-

normal growth rate is terminated by cessation of growth for a period followed by return to the normal untreated rate.\textsuperscript{20i} The inhibition caused by H, HN2, HN3, or ultraviolet light is irreversible, but the inhibition caused by formaldehyde, iodoacetate, cyanide, fluoride,\textsuperscript{20m} or divinyl sulfone\textsuperscript{20o} is reversed by suspension in fresh media. Divinyl sulfone seems to have both reversible and irreversible effects.\textsuperscript{20m} Inhibition by divinyl sulfone is lifted by changing pH from 7 to 5.5, or by adding glutathione to the poisoned yeast,\textsuperscript{20p,q} although the divinyl sulfone bound by the yeast is not liberated.\textsuperscript{20b} The role of glutathione is obscure. Although sulphydryl groups disappear from yeasts treated with H or divinyl sulfone, the amount disappearing is not proportional to the effect on reproduction; nor are the sulphydryl groups restored to normal by resuspension or changing pH.\textsuperscript{20b} The possibility of reversing the effects of H by oxidizing combined H to sulfone \textit{in situ} has been considered, but the toxicity of the peracids required proved too great.\textsuperscript{20a}

Morphological abnormalities appear in H-treated yeast after 10 hours, but after 25 hours the cultures are composed of normal appearing cells. Probably the return of normal growth rates depends on repeated divisions of a few cells which escape injury.\textsuperscript{20oc} The permeability of yeast to chloride, thiosulfate, and phosphate is not affected by treatment with H.\textsuperscript{20oe} About half of the H reacting with yeast is in a form soluble in trichloroacetic acid. The remainder is fixed in part by water-soluble protein and in part by insoluble cell constituents.\textsuperscript{20oa}

The reproductive defect has no simple relationship to the gross metabolism of the yeast. Much lower concentrations of vesicants inhibit growth than have any effect on either oxygen consumption or anaerobic carbon dioxide production,\textsuperscript{12,17b,20r,40} or on the usually poison-susceptible utilization of acetate.\textsuperscript{20dd} Yeast enzymes both \textit{in vitro} and \textit{in vivo} are much less sensitive than is the reproductive system.\textsuperscript{10} There are at least two, if not many more, H-sensitive systems connected with reproduction, as is shown by the linear relationship between amount of H fixed by yeast and concentration during treatment.\textsuperscript{20y,2} and by the lack of a similar regularity between H concentration and prolongation of generation time. Abrupt changes in slope occur in the latter relationship.\textsuperscript{20a,3} The actions of reversible poisons are generally additive to the action of H, indicating that a multiplicity of functional disturbances can result in prolongation of gen-
Table 1. Sensitivities of enzymes to vesicants in vitro.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Enzyme</th>
<th>H</th>
<th>HN2</th>
<th>HN3</th>
<th>References</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adenosine deaminase</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>21b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adenylic acid deaminase</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adenylpyrophosphatase</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adenylpyrophosphatase (myosin)</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>21b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aerobic phosphorylase</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alanine oxidase</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>activity</td>
<td>21b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcohol dehydrogenase</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>37c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d-Amino acid oxidase</td>
<td>0-1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6,37c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aminopeptidase</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amylase</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>37c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arginase</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>21b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ascorbic acid oxidase</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Betaine aldehyde oxidase</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>21b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbonic anhydrase</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>37c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carboxylase</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6,21b, 37c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carboxypeptidase</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catalase</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>37c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cathepsin</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>37c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cholinesterase (serum)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6,19d,21a,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>b,36k</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cholinesterase (brain)</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>21b, 36c,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>37p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cholinesterase (kidney)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cholinesterase (eye)</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>19d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choline oxidase</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>13,21a,b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chymotrypsin</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chymotrypsin</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creatine phosphokinase</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cytochrome oxidase</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6,21b,37c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deuterohexokinase</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>13,37j</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diaphorase</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>37c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enolase</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fumarase</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>37c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glucose dehydrogenase</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>37c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glutamic acid oxidase</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>21a,b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glyceraldehyde phosphate kinase</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>α-Glycerophosphate dehydrogenase</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>37c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glyoxalase</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>37c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hexokinase</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>10, 13, 37d,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>h, i, j, k,</td>
<td>o,p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Histaminase</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6, 21b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyaluronidase</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>41c</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Enzyme</th>
<th>H</th>
<th>HN2</th>
<th>HN3</th>
<th>References</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lactase</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>37c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lactic acid dehydrogenase</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>6, 21b,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36m, 37c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lanthionase</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leucine deaminase</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>21b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malic acid dehydrogenase</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>136f, 37c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myokinase</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>13, 21b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papain</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0-1</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>3, 8, 37c,p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pepsin</td>
<td>0-3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>10, 21b, 37c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pepsinase (beef spleen)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pepsinase (swine kidney)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pepsinogen</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peptidase (serum, plasma, skin, lung)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>3, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peroxidase</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>37c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phenylalanine deaminase</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>21a,b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phosphatase (acid and alkaline)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>19r, 21b, 47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phosphohexokinase</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phosphoglucomutase</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phosphorylase</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>13, 21b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polyphenoloxidase</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>21b, 37c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyralin</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>37c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyrophosphatase</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyruvate phosphokinase</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>13, 37j</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyruvic oxidase (B. Coli)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>6,37b,c,j</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyruvic oxidase (brain)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>36b,e,f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyruvic oxidase (kidney)</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>21a,b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyruvic oxidase (liver)</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>21a,b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyruvic oxidase (skin)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>36d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ribonuclease</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>17a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sucinocyclohydrogenase</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6, 21b, 36f,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>37c,p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suerase</td>
<td>0-1</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>10, 37c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thymonucleopolymerase</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Triosephosphate dehydrogenase</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>6, 37p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tryptsin</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>7, 37c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tryptsinase</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urease</td>
<td>0-2</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>8, 20ii, mm,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>37c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uricase</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>21b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Valine deaminase</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>21b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xanthine oxidase</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>6, 37c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zymohexase</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>..</td>
<td>37c</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Result depends on phosphate concentration.

erated time. The action of vesicants on yeast is “very complex” and lethality is probably related to the accumulation of many small defects.

Separate drastic H treatments of the vitamins necessary for yeast growth fail to make them unavailable for yeast. This applies to biotin, inositol, thiamine, pyridoxine, and α-alanine. The following water-soluble constituents of yeast extracts are not affected by H treatment of yeast: adenosine triphosphate, diphosphonucleotide, adenyllic acid, and nicotinic acid.

Other vesicants and related compounds that are
lethal to yeast are HN3,40 HN2,20 and benzyl and ethyl β-chloroethyl sulfides.12

21.5 CORNEAL METABOLISM AND LOOSENING

Exposure of the isolated cornea to saturated H vapor (which produces severe delayed injury in rabbits after a 1-minute exposure) results in loosening of the corneal epithelium. The loosening can be quantitatively measured after 5–12 hours.19f At 28–33 °C the process of loosening takes 6 hours to develop. The loosening does not develop if the treated cornea is kept at 0–18 °C after the fourth hour. After 10–12 hours at low temperature, re-exposure to 28 °C often results in loosening.19n Anaerobiosis also inhibits loosening. Anaerobiosis during 10 hours after exposure partly inhibits loosening in the subsequent 10 hours of aerobiosis.19w The dependence of loosening on deranged metabolic processes is indicated by these findings. Physical loosening of the Danielli type is produced by treatment with alcohols, but is immediate.19n Delayed loosening is characteristic of vesicants, freezing, iodoacetate, fluoride, and certain drugs, especially histamine.19l That proteinolysis is concerned is indicated by the ability of trypsin and chymotrypsin, when properly injected, to produce the loosening. Ribonuclease, lipase, and hyaluronidase have no comparable effect.

Treatment of cornea with H results in increasing affinity for acid dyes, probably because of formation of sulfonium groups.19x

Many substances injected into the cornea produce clinical lesions. A survey (not including vesicants) of these and others tends to dissociate the effects on isolated enzymes from lesion production. Some which have no effect on corneal metabolism produce lesions, some which affect isolated enzymes of the cornea do not affect the same enzymes in vivo, and some which affect respiration or glycolysis of surviving cornea produce no lesions when injected into the cornea in situ.19x

Exposure of supravitally maintained beef corneas to H vapor produced a 30 per cent drop in oxygen consumption, which becomes apparent 10 hours after exposure. Increase of exposure beyond a moderate dose produces no greater change. The rate of disappearance of lactic acid decreases immediately after exposure, but inhibition of anaerobic glycolysis develops only after long exposures and long incubation times. The threshold for severe clinical symptoms in the rabbit eye is 1 per cent of that for inhibition of glycolysis in the surviving beef eye. Thus, inhibition of anaerobic glycolysis appears to bear no causal relation to the development of clinical symptoms.19b The increase of lactic acid in corneas exposed to H is due to an increased rate of its production in H-exposed corneal epithelium and can be inhibited by iodoacetate. The major portion of normal, metabolized corneal carbohydrate does not pass through lactic acid phase of the carbohydrate cycle.19c Glycogen and phosphate fractions are but slightly affected by exposure to H.19c The cornea utilizes pentoses, particularly ribose and xylose, at about half the rate that it uses glucose. Addition of ribose spares glycogen and lactate, and its utilization is inhibited by iodoacetate and fluoride but not by arsenite or malonate. Exposure of cornea to saturated H vapor for 10 minutes has no effect on ribose utilization. Only slight inhibition follows 20-minute exposures.191 Pyruvate is used more rapidly than any other tested substance by cornea, but exposure to H does not effect this utilization. The reaction, which is not a simple decarboxylation, occurs in the epithelium and not in the corneal stroma.191 Among products which might result from pyruvate, acetate and butyrate are used only slowly, but acetoacetone is used rapidly. H does not inhibit acetoacetone utilization, but does inhibit butyrate utilization.196

Exposure to H increases the nonprotein nitrogen content of beef corneas. One-half to two-thirds of the increase is in the form of amino nitrogen.19b A 15-minute exposure produces a maximal effect which, however, is not evident until after a latency of 3–6 hours. The increase is independent of temperature from 28–35 °C, but is only one-half as great at 13–18 °C.19p The rate of disappearance of ammonia is not affected by H.19q The increased nonprotein nitrogen probably results from proteinolysis.196

21.6 TISSUE CULTURES

The effects of H and various other compounds on tissue cultures depend on the dosage. Large doses produce coagulation of cells, probably because of acid production.39b The general reaction to H or HN2 involves shrinkage of cells, withdrawal of fine processes, swelling of fat globules, and nuclear shrinkage.29 Smaller doses inhibit growth.39c Products from the action of H or HN2 on fowl plasma are toxic to tissue cultures and inhibit wound healing in mice.39b,c,d The products are less toxic than the vesicant from which...
they are formed, but it seems unlikely that the toxicity is due to residual vesicant since it is not removed by hot acetone extraction of the dried powder. Neither thioglycol nor HCl produces similar products from plasma. HN2 inhibits the growth of chick embryo heart cultures and, at lower concentrations, the peristaltic movements of gut fragments. The toxicity decreases during incubation. There is no differential susceptibility between epithelium and fibroblasts. The first observable changes are in mitochondria. Bone marrow cultures from H-poisoned animals show abnormalities chiefly in the leucocytes and their mobile precursors. Cultures of normal bone marrow can be used to demonstrate protective action against H by various compounds.

21.7 CARCINOGENESIS

The induction of tumors in mice by carcinogenic hydrocarbons is inhibited by H through a local and nonpersistent action. That is, H and the hydrocarbon must be applied together to demonstrate inhibition. The epithelial hyperplasia preliminary to tumors is not affected. Among other compounds, H sulfone possesses the same ability to a lesser degree, but H sulfoxide does not possess it at all. The anaerobic glycolysis of tumor mice is inhibited to a greater extent by H than is its respiration. The observations indicate to the writer that inhibition of mitosis may be the cause of the prevention of development of tumors.

21.8 PERMEABILITY

The permeabilities of erythrocytes, of yeast, and of the cornea are but little, if at all, affected by H. In Nitella treated with 2 or 3 millimoles of H permeability is increased and turgor drops. The change is rapid and is not produced by the hydrolytic products of H. Corneal turgescence is reduced by the action of H in vitro and in vivo. Since the water content of corneal epithelium is modified by substances and treatments which do not cause epithelial loosening, the two are not causally related. The presence of a capillary permeability factor (leucotaxine) in H-blotter and lung edema fluid (phosgene produced) indicates that this substance is liberated by tissues subjected to the action of chemical warfare agents. Its relation to the primary events remains obscure.

The transformation of the shape of rabbit erythrocytes from disc to sphere, which is produced by external pressure and is perhaps related to permeability, is not modified by treatment with HN2.

21.9 EFFECTS ON NUCLEI AND NUCLEAR ACTIVITIES

Chromosomal Mechanisms

The effects of H on chromosomal mechanisms have been studied with Drosophila melanogaster and with Tradescantia bracteata. Sublethal doses in drosophila reduce fertility by interference with meiosis and embryogenesis. The rate at which sex-linked lethals appear is much increased over normal. Many chromosomal breaks and rearrangements appear. A similar situation (with chromosomal breaks and fragmentation) is found in H-treated pollen grain nuclei of T. bracteata. Severe effects are nuclear pyknosis and cell death. Surviving cells can divide and transmit chromosome abnormalities.

Mitosis in Mammalian Cells

In corneal epithelium, a small fraction (about 1 per cent) of the cells can be observed to be in mitosis at any given time. Application of H or HN2 diminishes the number in mitosis greatly. The delay is in the onset of mitosis. Those cells which have begun the process (i.e., show a mitotic figure) pass through to division without delay. The doses required to produce this effect by direct application are much smaller (i.e., about 1/100) than those which suffice to cause clinical damage. Parenteral injection of HN2 sufficient to produce delayed death inhibits mitosis in intestinal mucosa and bone marrow, as well as in corneal epithelium. Recovery in the cornea occurs spontaneously after a slow development of maximum inhibition many hours after dosage at threshold levels. In spite of the inhibition of mitosis, healing of mechanically or vesicant-denuded areas of cornea occurs normally up to the time that the epithelium sloughs off. This healing takes place by migration of marginal cells, a process not inhibited by vesicants but inhibited by anoxia, iodoacetate, local anesthetics, epinephrine, etc. The effective doses for mitotic inhibition in cornea are far below the necrotizing doses for H, HN2, and HN3, and at about the necrotizing dose for lewisite. Higher doses than those which inhibit mitosis produce nuclear fragmentation in corneal epithelium. The fragmentation is considered a form of pathological mitosis resulting from action of the vesicants on cells in a "premitotic" state. At any rate, those changes in the en-
vironment such as reduced temperature and anoxia which inhibit mitosis in normal cornea inhibit the development of nuclear fragmentation in vesicant-treated cornea. In regenerating liver, where mitosis is active and inhibited by H, nuclear fragmentation does not seem to result from vesicant treatment, indicating that the sequence of events in corneal epithelium is not general.

Mitosis in Marine Eggs

The development of starfish eggs is inhibited by H in sea water. The effects of vesicants on mitosis have been studied in detail, using Arbacia punctulata eggs. The observed effects depend on concentration, length of contact, and the time during the developmental routine at which contact occurs with vesicants. When suitably treated with vesicant before fertilization, delay occurs during the events occupying the period between 55 and 75 per cent of the normal cleavage time (early prophase). This may correspond to the "premitotic" state in corneal epithelium. The eggs reach the "streak" stage in the same time, whether treated or not, and pass from spindle stage to cleavage independently of dosing. The intervening time (streak to spindle) may be prolonged eightfold. If the vesicant is applied for a limited period after fertilization, the delay in the first cleavage can be produced only by treatment before 55 per cent of normal first cleavage time has elapsed, and is progressively less the closer to the time of cleavage as the treatment is applied. Application between 55 per cent of normal first cleavage time and 75 per cent of first cleavage time produces maximum delay in the second cleavage. Treatment at progressively later times between early prophase I and early prophase II produces less and less inhibition, until the second cleavage is not delayed by treatment at or after the latter time. The system behaves as if a sensitive substance more or less specific to each cleavage had been variously protected or exposed to the vesicant during the development. The sensitive substance is not restored by resting before insemination and after treatment.

Effectiveness in the reaction is greatest for HN3 and progressively less for H, HN2, and formaldehyde. Formaldehyde is effective over a very narrow range, about 1–2 millimoles. Greater concentrations produce granulations and blistering of the cells after about 2 hours. Abnormalities in divisions are evident in eggs treated more heavily than required for the above demonstrations, or when the development proceeds in the presence of vesicant. Treatment of sperm has not been studied to so great an extent as the treatment of eggs. However, many abnormalities result when normal eggs are brought into contact with treated sperm. Such sperm may enter eggs and, although they do not initiate the rise of a fertilization membrane, nevertheless prevent the entrance of more virile sperm which actively swim about the eggs.

As a result of treatment of arbacia eggs, the nuclei exhibit a three-fold increase in volume and abnormalities of development can be observed in stained sections.

Swelling Phenomena

The nucleated ghosts prepared by saponin hemolysis of avian erythrocytes swell when placed in 6 per cent NaCl or in 0.1 per cent sodium dioctylsucinonate (Aerosol OT) in 0.9 per cent NaCl. These materials are solvents for nucleoprotein, but do not free it from the nucleated ghosts. The swelling of ghosts in Aerosol OT solutions is enormous (i.e., several hundredfold) but definitely limited. The mechanism of the swelling phenomenon is believed to be osmotic and dependent on the solubility of the normally undissolved nucleoprotein in solutions of Aerosol OT and in 6 per cent NaCl. It is believed that solvent action on the nucleoprotein enhances the osmotic pressure of the nuclear contents and fluid is drawn into the nuclei which consequently swell until the hydrostatic pressure produced by the elastic resistance of the membrane balances the osmotic pressure.

The effect of treatment with vesicants is to decrease the swelling. On the above hypothesis, the vesicant either reduces the osmotic effect of the nucleoprotein or increases the rigidity of the elastic container. No effect indicating aggregation can be observed in the case of isolated nucleoprotein treated with H at the low concentrations necessary to inhibit swelling of the ghosts. The second hypothesis is, therefore, the more probable. After reaction with vesicant has occurred, the inhibition of swelling is not reversible by resuspension or by treatment with thiosulfate. The inhibition requires time and its rate can be measured. It is accelerated at increased temperatures. The sensitivity to vesicants of the swelling phenomenon is greater than that of any other isolated manifestation of vesicant action.

Intact erythrocytes are swollen and hemolyzed by Aerosol OT. The swelling is less sensitive to inhibition by vesicants: 86 per cent swelling loss is pro-

SECRET
duced when \(870 \times 10^{-11}\) millimole of HN2 has reacted per erythrocyte and when \(7 \times 10^{-11}\) millimole has reacted per ghost; the corresponding figures for 70 per cent loss are \(360 \times 10^{-11}\) and \(1 \times 10^{-11}\) millimole. The difference must be ascribed chiefly to the reaction with hemoglobin which is present in the intact cell but not in the ghost. The hemoglobin could properly be called the more reactive substance in the intact cell, but it is not important to the swelling phenomenon.\(^{15}\)

Among substances which are not vesicants, cyanide, iodoacetate, and fluoride ions have no effect; formaldehyde is effective in quite low concentrations (i.e., of the same order of magnitude as the vesicants). The damage by formaldehyde is less the greater the concentration of nucleated ghosts, whereas with H, HN2, and HN3 the amount of damage is independent of the ghost concentration.\(^{15}\)

Suspensions of lung, bone marrow, kidney, spleen, intestinal mucosa, and skin of rats and rabbits are swollen by Aerosol OT. The concentration of Aerosol OT required to produce maximum swelling is different for each tissue. In some cases (i.e., intestinal mucosa) the swelling ability is rapidly lost after preparation, whereas in others the capacity to swell is retained long enough to demonstrate that the tissues are sensitive to vesicants. For lung and bone marrow, the sensitivity is of the same order as for ghosts. In spite of the sensitivity of the isolated tissues, no decrease in swelling ability of the lung or bone marrow after LD\(_{50}\) or supra LD\(_{50}\) doses of HN2 or HN3 to rats or rabbits could be demonstrated up to 4 or 5 hours after dosage. Various possibilities are considered in explanation, but the problem of the key lesion in vesicant injuries is not solved by the swelling phenomenon.\(^{15}\)
Chapter 22

SYSTEMIC PHARMACOLOGY AND PATHOLOGY OF SULFUR AND NITROGEN MUSTARDS

By William P. Anslow and C. Riley Houck

22.1 INTRODUCTION

This chapter is a review of classified literature concerning the systemic pharmacologic and pathologic actions of the sulfur and nitrogen mustards (β-chloroethyl vesicants). Attention is given chiefly to bis(β-chloroethyl) sulfide (H), ethyl-bis(β-chloroethyl)amine (HN1), methyl-bis(β-chloroethyl)-amine (HN2), tris(β-chloroethyl)amine (HN3), and isopropyl-bis(β-chloroethyl)amine (TL 301). Data are included on additional compounds deemed pertinent to the understanding of the action of the above compounds.

Systemic injury by the β-chloroethyl vesicants is that injury which results from distribution of the agents by way of the circulation. Thus, systemic injury always follows parenteral administration, including skin application. In addition, it arises from oral administration. However, on inhalation, the development of systemic injury varies with the species, apparently depending on their size. In smaller animals in which the narrow upper respiratory passages may absorb the vapor, systemic injury results only when the animals do not succumb to asphyxial death (edema of the glottis). In larger animals, including man, systemic injury following inhalation is rarely demonstrable. Here, the wider respiratory passages permit vapor to reach the lungs where damage resulting in extensive edema may precipitate rapid asphyxial death. If rapid death is avoided, superimposed secondary infection may be the cause of delayed death in the absence of significant systemic injury. In this chapter inhalation is discussed only when it has involved systemic absorption.

22.1.1 Common Features of Systemic Effects

Many features of systemic intoxication are common to the β-chloroethyl vesicants. Following administration of LD_{50} doses, animals show no immediate injury but die of systemic intoxication in 70–140 hours (delayed death), and pathologic examination of such animals reveals injury to the same tissues, differences being recorded only in the intensity of the lesions. Therapeutic approaches to alleviation of systemic intoxication have attained no significant success, although some prophylactic procedures will prevent systemic injury. Systemic injury in man following inhalation or skin exposure is infrequent and is a bad prognostic sign.

In small animals given doses causing delayed deaths, no toxic effects may be evident up to 40 hours, but the animal soon stops eating and drinking and rapidly loses weight. Muscular weakness and debilitation increase progressively until the animal is prostrate. Watery diarrhea appears, reflecting damage to the intestinal tract; there is a loss of control of body temperature, slowing and enfeeblement of respiration, and exodus may be preceded by convulsive tremors which probably reflect cerebral anoxia.

In the dog, nausea and vomiting accompanied by anorexia usually begin a few hours after intoxication and may persist with increasing severity through the second or third day, and diarrhea variably stained with blood makes its appearance by the second or third day. From the third to the fifth day, weakness appears, body temperature is reduced, the extremities become cold, and the animal gradually goes into terminal coma. Death usually results from respiratory failure which in turn is a consequence of peripheral circulatory failure.

The evidence for the existence of peripheral circulatory failure consists of reduction in the volume of extracellular fluid, circulating plasma volume, total circulating red cell volume, total circulating plasma protein, and plasma chloride. Terminally there is a marked oxygen unsaturation of the jugular blood (arterial saturation presumably being normal). Alleviation of some of the above changes by fluid and electrolyte replacement at terminal stages causes dramatic improvement. As this therapy fails to correct underlying lesions, only transient benefit is achieved.

Changes in some blood constituents, e.g., glucose, lactate, and pyruvate, are inconsistent and lack specificity, since they are associated with unrelated
disorders or experimental procedures. Changes in
other blood constituents, e.g., albumin and globulin,
nonprotein nitrogen, fibrinogen, inorganic phosphate,
pentose, phosphocreatine, cholesterol, and other
lipids, are more consistent. Such changes appear to
possess some uniformity, since they are associated
with a limited number of related traumatic proce-
dures. In some cases, they are concomitants of periph-
eral circulatory failure; in others, of infectious dis-
eases, metabolic disorders, burns, etc. They possibly
reflect some underlying functional disorder common
to these various forms of injury.

The β-chloroethyl vesicants are cytotoxic agents
capable, if present in sufficient concentrations, of
killing any type of cell. However, when distributed
in the body in the small amounts which are present
after LD50 doses, the most sensitive tissues are the
blood-forming organs (bone marrow and lymphoid
tissue) and the intestinal mucosa. Bone-marrow in-
jury consists of depletion of the granulocytic series
and degenerative changes in the megakaryocytes,
and culminates in aplasia. Lymphatic tissue injury
in the spleen consists of fragmentation of lymphoid
cells with phagocytosis of chromatin particles, and
cellular depletion of the sinuses. In the thymus, cyto-
ytolysis of the lymphoid cells of the thymic corpuscle
and interstitial tissue occurs. Injury to the intestinal
tract, particularly the small intestine, consists of de-
struction of the mucosa with desquamation and ne-
crosis of the epithelium, and hemorrhage in extreme
cases.

Injury to the blood-forming organs is reflected in
changes in the circulating blood. The abrupt injury
to the lymphatic tissue is paralleled by an early dis-
appearance of lymphocytes from the blood. At the
same time there is an absolute granulocytosis, the
result of stimulation of the bone marrow, leading to
the discharge of granulocytes into the circulation.
This stimulating process may be completed at 24
hours, so that blood counts at 24-hour intervals fre-
fently show only a progressive leucopenia which
reaches a maximum pari passu with other symptoms
at 3 or 4 days.

In surviving animals extramedullary hematopo-
iesis may occur in the liver before regeneration occurs
in the bone marrow and lymphoid tissue. Lympho-
cytes recover before granulocytes, and marked hyper-
plasia of the thymus and lymph nodes, parallel with
this recovery, is histologically demonstrable. Regen-
errative activity in the bone marrow may cause a dis-
charge of immature granulocytes sufficient to raise
abruptly the leucocyte count in the blood. Regener-
ative activity may persist for weeks.

The only prophylactic and therapeutic procedures
which have attained any degree of success are those
operating on the principle of internal decontamina-
tion. Various substances (e.g., sodium thiosulfate and
hexamethylenetetramine) which are known to react
chemically with the β-chloroethyl vesicants signifi-
cantly alter mortality rate when given prophylacti-
cally in doses sufficient to yield relatively high blood
levels. The same substances are effective therapeuti-
cally after skin contamination if treatment is initi-
ated rapidly, i.e., before significant systemic absorp-
tion occurs. It seems apparent that these procedures
effectively decontaminate the agents in the blood and
extracellular fluids and thus prevent entrance of the
agents into the cell. Once a sufficient quantity of a
β-chloroethyl vesicant has reacted with cells of the
body, the damage is irreparable so far as existing
knowledge goes. Thus all attempts at specific ther-
apy, as well as of symptomatic therapy, have failed.

In man there are few uncomplicated data indicating
systemic injury. Early vomiting, by some asso-
ciated with systemic absorption, is believed to be
nonspecific because it occurs in a variety of condi-
tions involving skin trauma. Delayed gastrointestinal
disturbances and leucopenia have in many cases indi-
cated systemic intoxication. The frequency and pro-
longed duration of the gastrointestinal disturbances
possibly indicate an increased sensitivity of the hu-
man intestine to the action of the β-chloroethyl ves-
icants. On the other hand, the human hematopoietic
system seems relatively insensitive, as judged by the
rare appearance of leucopenia, usually present only
in fatal cases.

22.1.2 Individual Pharmacologic Actions

Above LD50 doses, and sometimes at LD50 doses,
certain characteristic pharmacologic actions are man-
ifest, chiefly on the nervous system. They are readily
elicited on intravenous administration, less readily on
administration by other routes.

Cholinergic action is possessed by both H and HN2,
and is characterized by muscarinic action on glands
and smooth muscle and nicotinic action on auto-
nomic ganglia and skeletal muscle. In the case of
both agents, peripheral stimulation of local effector
cells appears to account for the muscarinic responses,
although central excitation, apparently minimal,
cannot be excluded. Cholinergic action is not con-
sidered a factor in the development of the syndrome

SECRET
leading to delayed death and is not responsible for
late vomiting and diarrhea. Cholinesterase inactivation
is probably not involved in this cholinergic
action.

Parasympatholytic action is shown by HN3 at
small doses, as judged by paralysis of cardiac vagal
fibers and antagonism of the action of parasympa-
thomimetic drugs. A similar parasympatholytic
action of H, HN2, and TL 301 appears to be present
in severe intoxication.

Convulsive action is so distinctive of HN3 as to war-
rant classification of this agent as a true convulsive
drug. High doses of this compound given parenterally
have an immediate, direct, intense convulsive action
which results in death within 6 hours. Central stimu-
lulation is a property of H and HN2 at high doses, but
the action is not similar to that of HN3.

Paralytic action is possessed by both HN2 and
HN3. This action is characterized by a progressive,
irreversible muscular weakness and may cause death
in a number of hours.

Neurologic injury has been observed in animals in-
toxicated with HN1 and HN2 by either gassing or
intravenous administration, but never after intoxi-
cation by other routes or with other agents. This in-
jury has usually appeared about the third or fourth
day in animals showing no other evidence of sys-
temic intoxication. In extreme cases the injury is
fatal, and among survivors hyperirritability persists
for weeks.

22.2 (β-CHLOROETHYL) SULFIDE
(MUSTARD, H, DH, DHX)

22.2.1 Pharmacology

Toxicity

The parenteral toxicity of H for various species is
shown in Table 1. For additional information on the
toxicity of H, the reader is referred to the following:
intraperitoneal administration to the mouse,17b,21
rat,17a and dog;104a oral administration to the rab-
bbit,56b,81 intramuscular administration to the rab-
bbit;124i and application of neat H to the unclipped fur
of the goat and rabbit.88

Distribution and Excretion of H

H penetrates the skin readily (see Chapter 23). A
large part of that which has penetrated passes
through the skin, into the circulation, and becomes
available for producing systemic injury.9 Thus ex-
tirpation of the contaminated skin of rabbits 69 and
rats 123d is efficacious in prevention of systemic injury
and in saving the animals only if the procedure is
carried out within 10–15 minutes after contamination.
Having entered the blood, H is rapidly distrib-
uted to the tissues. Fifteen minutes after skin
application of H containing S,35 the radioactive sulfur
has been found in all examined tissues except the eye.123b
Following the application of 5 mg of radio-
active H to the skin of the rat, 0.17 mg was dis-
tributed throughout the organism within 30 minutes.
This amount is more than an LD50 dose given intravenously.123d

Under conditions which permitted tracing an aver-
age of 85 per cent of the S35 applied to the skin of rats
as H, the concentration of S35 in the tissues reached
maximum values between 2–6 hours and thereafter
decreased until fairly steady values were reached at
24–72 hours.123e At all times the concentration in any
one tissue was found to correspond closely to the aver-
age concentration in all tissues, except in the
kidney which consistently showed higher concentra-
tions. A concentration of S35 significantly higher in
the bone marrow than in lung, liver, kidney, and
brain has been reported 26b to follow skin contamina-
tion with radioactive H. However, this important
observation has not been confirmed in other labora-
tories.103d,e,123e In the blood the concentration rose
during the first 6 hours and fell thereafter until a
secondary increase, possibly related to hemoco-
centration, occurred at 48 and 72 hours.123e During
the first 6 hours the concentration of S35 in the plasma
was higher than in the cells, but at 12 hours and
thereafter the situation was reversed. The total
urinary excretion in 72 hours contained 50 per cent
of the applied S35, the greatest fraction having ap-
ppeared in the first 24 hours.123e The excreted product
was in the neutral sulfur fraction of the urine.123b

When a solution of radioactive H dissolved in tri-
acetin was injected intravenously, S35 was found in
the urine 103e and bile 105e within 10 minutes. Urinary
excretion paralleled urine formation. At termination
of the longest experiment (7 hours) the S35 concen-
tration in the urines was still high. The highest total
excretion was obtained in one experiment of 4 hours'
duration and amounted to 22 per cent of the S35 in-
jected. In the bile 7 per cent of the injected S35 was
excreted within 3 hours; the maximum concentration
occurred between 20 and 30 minutes. The excreted
product was not identified. At the end of the experi-
ment (3½ hours), the contents of the stomach and
small intestine contained relatively small quantities

SECRET
Table 1. Parenteral toxicity of H for various species. (*LD$_{50}$* in mg/kg).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Route</th>
<th>Intravenous</th>
<th>Subcutaneous</th>
<th>Cutaneous</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Animal</td>
<td>LD$_{50}$</td>
<td>Ref.</td>
<td>Solvent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>8.6</td>
<td>23n</td>
<td>PG soln per</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>20 g mouse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.7</td>
<td>23n</td>
<td>PG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.3</td>
<td>23o</td>
<td>Neat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rat</td>
<td>9.0</td>
<td>23n</td>
<td>PG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7.4</td>
<td>23o</td>
<td>Sesame oil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>23p</td>
<td>Sesame oil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8.5</td>
<td>23p</td>
<td>95% alcohol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5.2</td>
<td>23o</td>
<td>Neat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>23o</td>
<td>PG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rabbit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.6</td>
<td>23o</td>
<td>Neat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>23o</td>
<td>Neat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5-10</td>
<td>104a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guinea pig</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dog</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>56f</td>
<td>TG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1-2</td>
<td>104a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goat</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The value 1.6 mg/kg is given for H dissolved in sesame oil, but the toxicity of H in corn oil or in liquid paraffin was found to be similar.
† To prevent excessive evaporation, the site was covered for 15 minutes at which time decontamination by scrubbing with ether was carried out.
‡ The animals were anesthetized during the application and kept so until the agent was no longer visible on the skin.
§ Earlier the LD$_{50}$ for H applied to the tail of rats was reported as 14 mg/kg. With ingestion prevented, 1/4 rats died of unknown causes following application of 168 mg/kg of H to the tail.
| The value is stated to be “minimum fatal dose.” No details are given.
¶ This value amends an earlier value, 10-15 mg/kg, but the amended value remains lower than the American value.

SECRET
of $\text{S}^{35}$ which must have been excreted into the gut by some route other than the bile.

The kidney, liver, and bone marrow showed an $\text{S}^{35}$ content higher at one hour than at $21\frac{1}{2}$, 4, and 12 hours, whereas the peak concentration in the lung occurred at 4 hours. The concentration in bone marrow and intestine at 1 hour was comparable to that in the liver, but remained lower than that in the kidney and lung.105d,e,h At 1 hour only a very small quantity of $\text{S}^{35}$ was found in the thyroid, heart muscle, skin, hair, and in a representative sample of skeletal muscle.105h

At 1 hour the distribution ratio of $\text{S}^{35}$ between cells and plasma (concentration in cells/concentration in plasma) was 0.38, and the total quantity of $\text{S}^{35}$ in the cells and plasma was 10 per cent of that originally injected. The concentration in the cells remained approximately constant. However, the concentration in the plasma decreased until at 4 hours the above distribution ratio rose to 0.54. After 4 hours the plasma concentration remained fairly constant. When a solution of radioactive H in triacetin was added to whole blood in vitro, the distribution ratio at 12 hours was nearly the same as that at 12 hours in vivo. However, in the early stages (20 minutes) in vitro, the concentration of $\text{S}^{35}$ was higher in the cells than in the plasma, a circumstance which gave a distribution ratio of 1.7.105d,e A considerable portion of the $\text{S}^{35}$ (mainly in the plasma) was extractable by means of ether and acetone.105h

**GROSS CLINICAL OBSERVATIONS**

The systemic action of H in experimental animals and man has recently been reviewed.8,11 When given to most laboratory animals parenterally, H in supra-$LD_{50}$ doses can cause salivation, vomiting, defecation, bradycardia, and arrhythmia followed by tachycardia, increased respiratory rate, vagal paralysis and partial heart block, psychomotor restlessness, ataxia, hyperexcitability, and convulsions and death within a few hours. The symptoms and period of survival vary somewhat with dosage and route of administration. At $LD_{50}$ doses in various species death is delayed, usually until the third or fourth day, during which time notable systemic effects are consistently demonstrable. Salivation, vomiting and defecation or diarrhea, and (in mice and rats) secretion of red tears may follow immediately upon intoxication. Presumably these changes arise from a parasympathomimetic action which may or may not reflect a "cholinergic" action on the end organs. These acute effects should be distinguished from the delayed vomiting and persistent diarrhea which are probably attributable to local intestinal lesions. Intestinal hemorrhage may cause a bloody diarrhea which is rare in rodents but often seen in dogs, goats, and cats. Two additional and invariable signs of intoxication are anorexia, probably referable in part to intestinal injury, and weight loss. The weight loss is not due entirely to anorexia, a considerable part resulting from loss of electrolyte and water in the diarrhea, vomitus, and possibly urine. This condition is analogous to that seen in intestinal obstruction, cholera, and dysentery, where fatal oligemia can result in from 3–5 days. The symptoms vary with the species. Gastritis and enteritis with diarrhea may not appear in rodents, except after oral administration or after licking topically applied H; however, the stomach and small intestine are often distended and filled with a yellow viscous material.8,25b,111a,26a,c,35a,35b,47a,47b,47c,56d,c,56e,c,70,79,83,104d,105e,106b,d,106c,d,121,122a,c,123,126

After skin application of supra-$LD_{50}$ doses in dogs, in many instances a period of increased neuromuscular excitability is followed by one of depression, and convulsions do not appear at all, although salivation and defecation are present.106d This neuromuscular excitability is not associated with a low blood level of total or ionic calcium.106d

Anesthesia may influence symptomatology and survival time in dogs after intravenous injection of supra-$LD_{50}$ doses. Bradycardia and hypotension, which appear early in dogs under barbital anesthesia or morphine sulfate and are evanescent, are seen only preterminally in conscious dogs. Although anesthesia abolished retching and vomiting, the dogs survived only 4–6 hours, whereas conscious dogs lived 3–4 days.8,106d,e

In goats, within a few hours after skin application of a sub-$LD_{50}$ dose of mustard, the local edema may be so severe that a reduction in plasma volume, hemoconcentration, and a shock-like state result. These developments are accompanied by leucocytosis, a slight to moderate rise in plasma nonprotein nitrogen (NPN), and a transient increase in respiration rate and rectal temperature. After reaching a peak at 16 hours, all the above values return to normal by 24 hours. Plasma transfusions given soon after intoxication prevent the above changes.83

Gassing with massive doses of H vapor results in virtually the same clinical changes as intoxication by parenteral injection or cutaneous application.55e,106d,e However, salivation, vomiting, and weight loss did
not occur when the head of a dog was protected from H vapor, while only the body was exposed.\textsuperscript{104d,e}

**Blood Studies**

A reduction in the number of white blood cells as well as various biochemical changes in the blood follow parenteral injection or cutaneous application of \(LD_{50}\) or greater doses of H. Blood platelets are markedly decreased in severely intoxicated dogs, but apparently not in other species.\textsuperscript{55} The red blood cells are apparently little affected. The reduction in white blood cells involves both granulocytes and lymphocytes. This leucopenia affords a good index of the severity of intoxication and possibly weakens the defense of the animal against infection. It may be preceded by leucocytosis lasting a day or more.\textsuperscript{8}

In animals gassed with H, leucocytosis, leucopenia, and lymphopenia may or may not occur. Respiratory tract inflammation due either to the direct action of H or to superimposed bacterial infection may frequently produce a leucocytosis at a time when leucopenia would otherwise appear.\textsuperscript{5,16h,23a,55c,80}

A haemoconcentration indicated by increased red blood cell count, per cent hemoglobin, and hematocrit may rapidly follow intoxication. This has been observed in various species after parenteral, topical, and vapor intoxication.\textsuperscript{4,47,55d,69,70,108} As a rule, the haemoconcentration is less striking in rabbits than in other species.\textsuperscript{47,52} In surviving animals, at a time when the leucocyte count may be returning to normal or above, a progressive anemia may occur,\textsuperscript{69,70,108} with no alteration of the reticulo-endothelial system.\textsuperscript{65} In rabbits and dogs this anemia frequently resembles the idiopathic or benzene type. The hematocrit, per cent hemoglobin, and red blood cell count decrease with no change in the color index, mean corpuscular volume, or diameter as measured by the Price-Jones method.\textsuperscript{69,70,108} Thus it appears that the marrow produces fewer red cells for a time, and that in some instances the cells are immature.\textsuperscript{69,70,108} The delayed anemia may reflect an initial injury of the erythroblastic tissue which, because of the longer life of the red cells, is not evident during the first few days of intoxication. Intestinal hemorrhage may also contribute to the anemia. Since red cells are readily digested, the stool may not be frankly bloody except in extreme instances. Hemosiderosis, typically present, indicates a marked destruction of red cells in the body.\textsuperscript{8}

Definite changes can be demonstrated in blood obtained from intoxicated animals. An increased sedimentation rate of red cells, increase in coagulability of the blood, and an increased tendency to agglutination of cells have been observed. Red cell fragility is not altered. These changes are marked after \(LD_{50}\) or greater doses of H injected parenterally. Markedly increased agglutination may indicate that the changed properties of the red cells contribute to increased cell destruction in vivo as well as to the ultimate circulatory failure which appears to be the immediate cause of death.\textsuperscript{5} An increase in sedimentation rate of red cells has also been found in rabbits from 24 hours to 4 days after cutaneous application of a sub-\(LD_{50}\) dose of H. In many instances the sedimentation rate returned to normal concomitantly with healing of the cutaneous lesions. It is believed that changes in the plasma were responsible, because normal corpuscles in plasma of treated animals sedimented faster than corpuscles of treated animals in normal plasma.\textsuperscript{66}

Biochemical studies of blood reveal no definite and significant changes in blood creatinine, bilirubin, inorganic phosphate,\textsuperscript{122} total acid-soluble phosphate, phosphatase liberated from ATP in the blood,\textsuperscript{12} and calcium (total or ionic).\textsuperscript{106d,122} after parenteral intoxication with \(LD_{50}\) doses of H. On the other hand, fairly consistent changes have been noted in plasma protein, NPN, urea, chloride, glucose, pentose, cholesterol (total and free), phospholipids, fibrinogen, phosphocreatine, phosphopyruvate, and lactic acid. Less consistently and definitely, alterations occurred in blood phosphatase,\textsuperscript{122} CO\textsubscript{2}-combining power,\textsuperscript{56f,122} and the albumin-globulin plasma protein ratio (A/G).\textsuperscript{12,34,43,44,52,55a,56d,f,137} An increase in the volume and specific gravity of thoracic duct lymph is associated with hemococoncentration and increased protein concentration in dogs and cats after intravenous intoxication.\textsuperscript{56f,106d} The A/G ratio does not consistently change in rabbits,\textsuperscript{70} dogs, and cats,\textsuperscript{56f,106d} but decreases in goats.\textsuperscript{70}

An alteration of the electrophoretic pattern of plasma has been reported. A decrease in the albumin fraction and an increase in the \(\alpha\)-globulin fraction with no consistent or marked changes in the remaining globulin fractions occurred in dogs severely intoxicated with H by all routes of administration, or

---

**SECRET**
with HN1, HN2, or HN3 (only intravenously intoxicated animals studied). These changes in the electrophoretic pattern appear to be nonspecific, because they were present also after burning and freezing the skin, exposure to X rays, bone fracture, and intradermal injection of turpentine. The patterns were unlike those seen in many infectious diseases.

A rise in NPN (chiefly urea) after parenteral intoxication usually occurs as the animal grows weak and loses body weight but sometimes appears only terminally. 

It serves, at least in rats and rabbits, as a sensitive indicator of intoxication, correlating well with outward manifestations of toxicity. 

This rise is not seen after intraperitoneal or intramuscular injections in rabbits, or after inhalation in rats and dogs.

Plasma chloride usually decreases, the extent depending on the dose and route of administration.

The following studies have not been informative: blood glucose levels, and oral and intravenous glucose tolerance.

A threefold rise in blood pentose occurs in dogs 30–60 minutes after intraperitoneal injection of a supra-LD50 dose of H. The rise is not definitely related to the increased hematocrit or glucose, but parallels the increase in plasma inorganic phosphate. It is not prevented by three units of insulin given intravenously 30 minutes before intoxication.

Total cholesterol increased in severely intoxicated dogs. It increased simultaneously with an increase in blood NPN in rabbits after intravenous injection, and in rats after intraperitoneal injection. A significant prolonged rise in plasma fibrinogen occurred in goats after skin contamination and in rats and dogs after intravenous injections. A striking correlation between the increase in fibrinogen and both free and total cholesterol has been observed in dogs after intravenous injection and cutaneous application of H. A rise in plasma phospholipids paralleled the rise in total cholesterol. These same changes occurred in HN1, HN2, and HN3 intoxication. A decrease in phosphocreatine and an increase in phosphopyruvate and lactic acid occurred in rats gassed by exposure of only the body and after skin application. The pH of the blood did not change in gassed dogs. Arterial oxygen saturation fell to 75 per cent 45 minutes after supra-LD50 doses of H given intravenously to dogs under barbital anesthesia, although the lungs at death were not edematous or engorged. After gassing, arterial oxygen unsaturation can result from direct respiratory injury and may conceivably lead to the death of the animal.

Definitive Studies Based on Gross Clinical Observations

Parasympathetic Nervous System. Parasympathetic activity is believed to be responsible for the salivation, lacrimation, miosis, defecation, bradycardia, hypotension, and the early vomiting and diarrhea seen after H intoxication. This overactivity might result from (1) increased discharge in effenter fibers elicited reflexly or by central stimulation, or (2) from a direct action of H on peripheral effectors.

Evidence for the peripheral action of H is as follows: (1) denervation of the salivary glands does not prevent the stimulating action of H on salivation, (2) atropine, except in very large doses given before intoxication, does not prevent salivation, (3) vagotomy does not prevent bradycardia, hypotension, or the increase in motility of intestine in situ, (4) miosis, typical of a general parasympathetic discharge, may be absent, and (5) H reversibly depresses the contractility of both the normal and atropinized isolated frog heart.

During H poisoning there is an electrical hyperexcitability of the vagus (muscarinic effect) followed by paralysis (atropine-like effect). In the dog given intravenous H or exposed to H vapor, there is a marked depressant effect of H on the heart, decreasing the force of contraction of both auricles and ventricles, and impairing A–V conduction, sufficiently in some instances to produce partial A–V block. The arterial blood pressure slowly falls and the heart may resume its normal rate. At this stage or before, the heart does not respond to strong vagal stimulation. With convulsive doses of H, the blood pressure rises during a seizure, and falls again afterward. It decreases fairly rapidly before death. In the cat at this stage the intravenous injection of a strong dose of acetycholine produces a marked rise in blood pressure. H, therefore, has a clear atropine-like effect in the advanced stage of poisoning. The muscarinic effect is characterized in the earlier stage when atropine fails to antagonize the effect of H and the heart remains slowed. However, if atropine is injected in large doses before H, the muscarinic effect on the heart is suppressed.

It had been postulated that the action of H might be due to a slow accumulation of acetycholine resulting from the inhibition of cholinesterase in the body. However, the fact that atropine can abolish...
the cardiac slowing produced by the injection of acetylcholine but not that produced by \( \text{H} \) intoxication seems to indicate that the slowing after \( \text{H} \) is not due to the accumulation of acetylcholine.\(^{106a}\)

Barbital, ethyl urethane, sodium pentobarbital (Nembutal), sodium amytal, ether, and sodium bromide were effective in eliminating vomiting in dogs after intravenous \( \text{H} \). Sodium amytal appeared most promising, for it prevented all vomiting with only slight general depression of the animal.\(^{86c}\)

\( \text{H} \) stimulates the secretory activity of the salivary glands of dogs and cats. This is due probably to an action on the gland itself, inasmuch as the phenomenon remains unaltered after section of the secretory nerves. During poisoning there is a hypersensitivity of the chorda tympani (a muscarine-like effect) followed by a progressive paralysis (an atropine-like effect).\(^{56c, f, 109c, 106a, 109}\)

\( \text{H} \) injected subcutaneously in a wide range of doses stimulates the secretion of gastric juice in conscious dogs. Since essentially the same response is elicited in animals with no vagal supply to the stomach (Heidenhain pouch dogs) as in animals with a vagal supply (Pavlov pouch dogs), the stimulation is more probably due to a direct stimulation of the secretory cells via the circulation than to reflex excitation through the vagus.\(^{106a}\) \( \text{H} \) (and \( \text{HN}_2\cdot\text{HCl} \)) produce secretions from the cannulated stomach and duodenum of decapitated and decerebrated cats. These were true secretions and not transudates and, when once started, could not be prevented but merely reduced and made more viscous by large doses of atropine.\(^{79}\)

Direct application of \( \text{H} \) to the gastric mucosa of dogs with Heidenhain pouches depressed acid secretion but increased the volume of fluid.\(^{106a}\) This flow was not copious nor continuous and so did not resemble the flow of intestinal secretion observed after direct application of \( \text{H} \) to the intestinal mucosa.\(^{103a} \) This circumstance suggests the possibility that the stimulation of gastric secretion after parenteral injection may not be due to \( \text{H} \) itself, but indirectly to some sequel of \( \text{H} \) intoxication.\(^{106b}\) Histamine has been suggested.\(^{79}\)

The increase in the external secretion of the pancreas, starting about the same time as salivation in cats and dogs (under ether or chloralose anesthesia) after the subcutaneous administration of \( \text{H} \), was not antagonized by atropine, given before or after intoxication.\(^{106a}\) A detailed quantitative study in dogs under different conditions (after ligation of the pyloric valve or the common bile duct, or after section of the cervical vagi) suggests that this response may be due to both an indirect action through secretin, and a direct action of \( \text{H} \) on the gland cells.\(^{104b, 109}\)

\( \text{H} \), unlike the parasympathomimetic drugs, pilocarpine, eserine, and acetylcholine, fails to increase the secretion of bile.\(^{94, 104b, 109}\) However, it directly stimulates contractions of the gall bladder resulting in discharge of bile.\(^{104b, 109}\)

A stimulation of secretion from the small intestine was produced by parenteral injections\(^{79, 106a} \) or direct application\(^{106a} \) of \( \text{H} \) to the intestinal mucosa of cats and dogs. This secretion was qualitatively different from that obtained from normal animals; it was pink, turbid, odorless, had a low chloride and protein content, little or no buffering power, and only a small amount of diastase activity. Thus it was difficult to ascertain whether this was a true secretion of the mucosa or simply a transudate resulting from an increased permeability of the mucosa.\(^{106a}\)

The motility of isolated loops of dog small intestine with or without vagal connections is increased.\(^{106a}\) Intestinal motility produced by vagal stimulation is gradually depressed. However, \( \text{H} \) does not alter the response of segments of rat jejunum to pilocarpine, adrenalin, and atropine added to the suspension bathes.\(^{56c}\) After direct application of \( \text{H} \) in sublethal doses, the motility of isolated loops of intestine may be initially depressed, then stimulated,\(^{106a}\) or initially stimulated and then depressed,\(^{106b} \) gradually returning to normal in either case.

**Water and Electrolyte Metabolism.** The early observations that \( \text{H} \) has a marked effect on water and electrolyte metabolism in the dog\(^{137} \) have been confirmed recently.\(^{12, 56c} \) In dogs given 1 mg/kg of \( \text{H} \) intravenously, a negative water balance accompanied by increased intake appeared during the first 24 hours and continued until death on the third or fourth day. Tissue water content did not change, and the decreased serum chloride and \( \text{CO}_2 \)-combining power indicated that severe diarrhea rather than vomiting was the chief factor in the dehydration.\(^{56c}\)

When elimination of water and electrolyte loss from the bowel was attempted by partial enterectomy in fasting dogs\(^a\) the subcutaneous injection of 2–4 \( \text{LD}_{50} \) doses of \( \text{H} \) resulted in (1) a retention of water without chloride during the first 24-hour period, followed by (2) the excretion of approximately the same volume of extra water during the second 24-

\(^a\) Removal of small intestine from opening of pancreatic duct in the duodenum to the ileocecal valve.
hour period. This cyclic upset of water balance was not dependent upon an increased intake of water, and was not due to retention of extra water overnight in the stomach or colon as a result of interference with their functions by H. An increased rate of weight loss, increase in nitrogen and chloride excretion, and a negative fluid balance were present only when diarrhea and vomiting occurred (in 3/7 dogs), suggesting that the factor of prime importance in weight loss after H is the loss of fluid from the bowel, rather than an increased tissue catabolism.\textsuperscript{106c} In this study no account was taken of the possible role of the kidney which others have considered significant in intoxication by the β-chloroethyl vesicants. (See "Special Studies on HN3 Intoxication," Section 22.6.1.)

In rats given an intraperitoneal injection of H and in rabbits given H intravenously, urine uric acid and creatinine excretion were normal. The total nitrogen remained normal or showed a slight increase despite the marked fall in food intake, indicating enhanced endogenous catabolism of protein. Urine NPN (chiefly urea) decreased, the low point in urea coinciding with the peak in blood NPN (chiefly urea). The undetermined nitrogen increased at the expense of the urea fraction and was not due to ammonia excretion. There was an increase in inorganic phosphate, but chloride fluctuated. A phenol red excretion test indicated an impairment of renal function by the third day and correlated well with toxic symptoms.\textsuperscript{32}

In rabbits given a sub-LD\textsubscript{50} dose of H cutaneously, the urine urea output increased markedly, associated with an increased blood urea, but remained constant in fasting normal animals. The increased output was associated with a decreased urine volume. The creatinine output, remaining constant in fasting normal animals, rose slightly for the first 2 days after intoxication, fell then along with body weight. Microscopic examination revealed no kidney damage.\textsuperscript{70}

The intravenous injection of urea (1 g/kg) soon after the skin application of H to dogs under sodium barbital anesthesia produced diuresis resulting in anhydremia and hemoconcentration with no appreciable change in the blood pressure, or in excretion, plasma level, or clearance of urea. Later, as the circulatory system failed and the blood pressure decreased, a similar injection of urea resulted in oliguria with a rise in plasma urea and a decrease in the urea clearance. It is apparent from the above experiments that up to a certain limit renal function after H intoxication is normal. However, even though the blood pressure does not fall, in moderate degrees of hemoconcentration the kidney in H intoxication appears to be less capable of eliminating increased amounts of urea than under normal conditions. This suggests a partial failure of peripheral circulation with a normal blood pressure.\textsuperscript{70}

A significant decrease in plasma volume has been observed in goats and rabbits after cutaneous intoxication by LD\textsubscript{50} doses of H.\textsuperscript{70, 30} In dogs, after intravenous injection, total erythrocyte volume was reduced although plasma volume remained normal.\textsuperscript{56h}

From urine and blood studies and gross clinical observations, it is evident that after parenteral intoxication with LD\textsubscript{50} doses of H, exsanguination and oligemia occur after the second or third day when loss of electrolytes and water in the diarrheic stool, vomitus, and urine and/or accumulation of fluid in the stomach and intestines have reached severe proportions. It is possible that loss of plasma protein in the stool contributes to the exsanguination.\textsuperscript{8}

In H-gassed dogs, urine analysis revealed only slight alterations in volume, specific gravity, sugar, albumin, chloride, titratable acidity, total nitrogen, urea, ammonia, and creatinine. A phenol red excretion test was normal.\textsuperscript{34} In rats exposed to H vapor (body only), a parallel increase in excretion of inorganic phosphate and total nitrogen occurred, suggesting in this instance an intracellular origin of nitrogen.\textsuperscript{56h}

**Prophylaxis and Therapy of Systemic Intoxication**

Prophylactic and therapeutic procedures aimed at the reduction of mortality and the prevention or alleviation of systemic symptoms due to H have on the whole been unsuccessful. Mortality was not affected by the following procedures initiated before intoxication: atropine, eserine, and ascorbic acid injected subcutaneously prior to the subcutaneous injection of H;\textsuperscript{101c} and certain compounds with high competition factors (see Chapter 19) as well as other compounds, many containing sulfur, injected intraperitoneally immediately prior to cutaneous application of LD\textsubscript{50} or greater doses of H.\textsuperscript{10, 23a, 30, 108a} However, mortality was reduced by the intraperitoneal injection of crude biotin\textsuperscript{86c} and certain compounds with high competition factors immediately before cutaneous application of H. Administration of crude biotin 2 hours before contamination produced a slight reduction in mortality which was not apparent when pure crystalline biotin was used in place of the crude
preparation. This circumstance could have resulted from a beneficial effect of an impurity in the crude material.\textsuperscript{56a} A 40 per cent reduction of mortality attended the prophylactic use of sodium monoethane dithiophosphonate, potassium diethyl dithiophosphate, potassium diethane dithiophosphonate, hexamethylenetetramine (HMT), sodium thiosulfate, and potassium thioacetate.\textsuperscript{10,92}

Many procedures initiated after intoxication have not affected mortality. Fluids, balanced salt and sugar intravenously and subcutaneously, or the intravenous infusion of amino acids\textsuperscript{b} did not reduce the mortality or otherwise affect systemic symptoms in dogs due to the intravenous injection of LD\textsubscript{50} or greater doses of H. Atropine in large single or repeated doses injected into rats, rabbits, guinea pigs, cats, and goats after contamination with or injection of H (or HN2) failed significantly to influence mortality, although survival time increased.\textsuperscript{83} BAL given intraperitoneally to rats 6 hours after the intravenous injection of H actually enhanced the toxicity instead of exerting any protective action.\textsuperscript{29a} Other chemical compounds including some with high competition factors had only a very slight effect on mortality when injected intravenously or intraperitoneally 0–5 minutes after cutaneous application of 1–2 LD\textsubscript{50} doses of H.\textsuperscript{87,92}

Leucopenia, likewise, has not yielded to prophylactic or therapeutic procedures. Pentamidine is ineffective.\textsuperscript{111} Rabbits were not protected from the leucotoxic effect of an intravenous injection of H by the following substances given intravenously 3 days before intoxication: liver extract, morpholine derivative of H, thioglycol, amino derivatives of H, thiourea addition product of H, half xanthate of H, potassium dixanthate derivatives of H, sulfonium salt of H, sodium diethyldithiocarbamate, sodium bisulfate, sodium sulfide (alone or after sodium nitrite), sodium bisulfite, thiourea, zinc thiocyanate, lipoid-rich serum globulin fraction, urotropine, and sulfanilamide.\textsuperscript{26d,e}

In dogs intoxicated intravenously by LD\textsubscript{50} or greater doses of H, the hypotension which developed was only temporarily improved by the intravenous injection of pituitrin and large amounts of adrenalin.\textsuperscript{56d,f,g}

Neither weight loss nor diarrhea were affected by

\textsuperscript{b} A mixture of synthetic amino acids\textsuperscript{26d,f,g,h} and Amigen (an enzymatic casein hydrolysate) or an acid hydrolysis of animal tissue were used. Amigen may actually increase mortality and the incidence of leucopenia.\textsuperscript{56}

the subcutaneous administration of adrenal cortical extract, desoxycorticosterone acetate, or ascorbic acid in rats contaminated with LD\textsubscript{50} doses of H.\textsuperscript{69}

In certain species (guinea pigs, rats, and goats), atropine in large single and repeated doses reduced the weight loss after H and HN2, especially H, but did not alter hemoconcentration, leucopenia, or mortality. Diarrhea in cats and goats was not prevented by continued atropinization.\textsuperscript{82} Other attempts to eliminate systemic symptoms believed to be due to overactivity of the parasympathetic nervous system have already been described above under "Definitive Studies Based on Gross Clinical Observations."

\textbf{Miscellaneous Studies}

\textbf{Occlusion Experiments.} Occlusion of the blood supply to various organs may prevent injury by H to the tissues involved. In the rabbit, occlusion of the abdominal aorta and a mesenteric artery during and for 15 minutes following the intravenous injection of 4 mg/kg of H dissolved in propylene glycol protected the femoral marrow and that portion of the ileum supplied by the clamped vessel against the action of H.\textsuperscript{29t} The results in the rabbit show that the action of H is rapidly completed after injection. No support is apparent in these experiments for the prolonged circulation of derivatives of H which might act over long periods and thus account for the delayed appearance of some lesions.

In the rat, partial protection was afforded the femoral marrow against a dose of 1 mg/kg by occlusion of the abdominal aorta during and for 15 minutes following the intravenous injection of a solution of H in propylene glycol. This procedure was ineffective against a dose of 2 mg/kg of the same solution. Occlusion for periods up to 60 minutes did not protect the femoral marrow against a solution of H in thioglycol at doses of 1 and 2 mg/kg.\textsuperscript{25o,s,102b} The failure of occlusion to protect against the solution of H in thioglycol is unexplained.

The successful protection by occlusion depends on the time during which H circulates in a free form in the blood. In the intact animal, presuming a homogeneous solution of H in the blood, the disappearance of H is measured by (1) its reaction with water and other constituents of the blood, and (2) its diffusion out of the blood. Reaction 1 has been measured \textit{in vitro} and found to vary with the species.\textsuperscript{19a,b,22,28} In rabbit blood, \textit{in vitro}, the half life of H at 37 C is 14 minutes.\textsuperscript{28} The half-life \textit{in vivo} is certainly less than
14 minutes, since H is disappearing as a consequence of reaction 2 as well as of reaction 1.

Effect of Lipemia on Survival Time. Lipemia following ingestion of olive oil 3 hours before intoxication by LD50 doses of H subcutaneously or intravenously may hasten death in rabbits. Colloidal Gold Curve of Cerebrospinal Fluid. Typical human tabetic colloidal gold curves of cerebrospinal fluid (cysternal puncture at 3 hours, 72 hours, and 7 days) were obtained in goats gassed at L(Ct)50 doses (CI = 2,520 mg min/m², t = 3 hours) of H indicating possible involvement of the central nervous system. Rabbit curves were altered, but less typically.

Tissue Analyses and Weight of Organs. In male rats given sub-LD50 doses of H cutaneously, the ascorbic acid content of the adrenal glands decreased and liver glutathione increased, no change occurring in liver and spleen ascorbic acid, or adrenal and spleen glutathione. In the rat after intravenous injection, adrenal ascorbic acid did not change, but total cholesterol decreased with a marked increase in the per cent of free cholesterol. (See Section 22.5.1 for detailed analyses of adrenals after H intoxication.) In the rat after intravenous injection of H (also HN1, HN2, or HN3) there was no change in liver lipids and prothrombin time, but liver glycogen increased. In dogs clotting times were not constant. There is no decrease in the acid-soluble phosphate of skeletal muscle on the first day after gassing, and a small but significant decrease on the third day in rats gassed at a Ct of 7,500 mg min/m², fasted from 20–22 hours beforehand, and given no food but water ad libitum. Further analysis of muscle on the first or third day after gassing (animals given pentobarbital anesthesia prior to killing) showed no change in total glycogen or inorganic phosphate. Phosphocreatine and readily hydrolyzable phosphate were unchanged on the first day, then decreased on the third day. Lactic acid changes were indefinite. Total body protein, NPN, carbohydrate, neutral fat, ash, and water were not selectively depleted in rats dying 84 hours after intoxication by subcutaneous H, although body weight was reduced. The weight of the gastrointestinal tract of fasted rats on the third day after body-only exposure to H vapor was greater than that of fasting normal animals. Both groups showed the same decrease in total body weight, weight of liver, heart, spleen, kidneys, and muscle on the first and third days. Brain weight did not change.

Sensitization to H. No sensitization to H, as judged by mortality, body weight loss, and pathology, resulted from the repeated intravenous injections in dogs of from 0.05–0.5 mg/kg of H, 2–5 times at 30-day intervals. Rats did not develop a greater tolerance or an increased sensitivity to H after several weeks of daily ingestion.

Effect of H on Magnesium-Sensitized Animals. Subanesthetic doses of magnesium (60 mg/kg), or of manganese and calcium, potentiate the toxic action of an LD50 dose of H subcutaneously in mice, similar to the action of magnesium on adenine nucleotide toxicity and traumatic injury. One ml of plasma removed from H-intoxicated dogs at frequent intervals after intoxication and injected into mice sensitized with magnesium produced only occasional deaths. Either the dose was too small or breakdown of the toxic compound was too rapid. The serum of rats and rabbits intoxicated with H contains no factor which inhibits the oxygen consumption of Trypanosoma equiperdum, indicating the absence of histone bodies (the toxic proteins liberated by the breakdown of nucleoproteins) and protamines.

Elimination of Bile from Intestine. Elimination of bile from the intestine by producing a biliary fistula did not prevent the development of gastrointestinal congestion and hemorrhage, diarrhea, or leucopenia after subcutaneous injection of LD50 doses in dogs, rabbits, and goats.

Effect of Diet. Varying the fat content of the diet did not alter the mortality or clinical symptoms in rats receiving lethal or sublethal doses of H mixed with their food.

Effect of Climate on Toxicity. The symptomatology and survival time of mice after subcutaneous administration of H were not affected by alteration of temperature and humidity during the period of intoxication.

Capillary Permeability. H was found to be a lymphagogue of the first class, causing an increase in lymph flow from the thoracic duct in dogs. However, the rate of disappearance of Evans blue dye from the blood was decreased, suggesting a decrease in the loss of albumin. An increase in permeability of the capillaries of the small intestine of the rat to trypan blue has been suggested since the intestines were more deeply stained with this dye than were other organs or those of normal animals. A capillary permeability factor, believed not to be histamine, but identical with or similar to the leukotaxine isolated from Menkin from nonvesicant inflammatory exudates, has been isolated from vesicant blister fluids produced by H (and HN2) and from the prod-
ucts obtained by incubating plasma and serum with H. Of interest in this connection is the observation that leukotaxine, which is rapidly destroyed by normal serum, is not destroyed by serum from rabbits after either skin contamination with H or thermal burning. A capillary permeability factor has been demonstrated in rabbit corneas 20–24 hours after exposure to liquid H. H increases the permeability to dyes of the salivary glands and pancreas but not of the choroid plexus and meninges, resulting in the elimination of indigo carmine via the saliva and pancreatic juice.

**Cross-Transfusion Experiments.** Cross-transfusion experiments have provided no evidence for a circulating toxic principle early after intoxication. A normal dog was cross-circulated with an intoxicated dog 30 minutes after receiving a supra-LD$_{50}$ dose of H intraperitoneally when all traces of H had disappeared from the blood. In every instance, the cross-circulated normal animal survived while the injected animal died.

### 22.2.2 Systemic Pathology of H Intoxication

The pathologic changes which result from the systemic action of H consist of the following:

1. Injury to the intestinal tract, primarily the small intestine, consisting of destruction of the mucosa with desquamation and necrosis of the epithelium, and hemorrhage in extreme cases.

2. Injury to the bone marrow, with depletion of the granulocytic series and degenerative changes in the megakaryocytes, culminating in aplasia.

3. Lymphatic tissue injury consisting of fragmentation of lymphoid cells in the spleen with phagocytosis of chromatin particles and cellular depletion of the sinuses, and cytolysis of the lymphoid cells of the thymus and interstitial tissue.

These lesions were recognized by the investigators of World War I, but their origin and interpretation by the early workers differs somewhat from present ideas. There is no reason to suppose that injury to the leucoblastic organs is lethal in itself, although leucopenia may be considered an unfavorable prognostic sign (particularly in man) and it possibly weakens the organism's defense against infection. The cause of weight loss, which usually represents the most severe lesion, is not completely explained, and it has been shown repeatedly that anorexia contributes to, but does not entirely account for, weight loss. The available evidence points to the intestinal lesion as highly significant in causing death. Vomiting and diarrhea, by the consequent loss of electrolytes, water and protein, can lead to progressive exsiccation and oligemia. The latter in turn can precipitate circulatory failure, and death results from medullary asphyxia or possible cardiac failure. The earlier view that enteritis was secondary to neurogenic injury or possible local irritation has been abandoned in favor of a local cytotoxic action. The latter presumably accounts for myeloid injury and undoubtedly will be shown to be the ultimate cause of weight loss. However, the presence of other lesions of lethal magnitude in LD$_{50}$ doses of intoxication are not certainly excluded.

The literature on the systemic action of H up to August 1, 1943 and on the cytotoxic action of H has been reviewed. Additional reports concerned with the systemic pathology are available.

For producing visible systemic injury in rats, H is superior at LD$_{50}$ doses to the other β-chloroethyl vesicants (HN1, HN2, and HN3) when administered intravenously or subcutaneously. However, the systemic injury which follows cutaneous application and gassing is relatively mild. Table 2 shows the
intensity of total systemic injury and of individual lesions in the rat following LD₅₀ doses.

In the rat at sub-LD₅₀ doses, no lesions were observed following skin application except a mild weight loss, and after intravenous administration lesions were infrequent and generally mild. However, following subcutaneous injection, the lesions were only moderately reduced compared to those following LD₅₀ doses. Lymphoid atrophy was mild, myeloid injury moderate, leukopenia severe, and enteritis and weight loss moderate.

In intravenously intoxicated animals, lung damage has been reported by investigators of both World Wars. Following intravenous injection of a solution of H in either propylene glycol or thiodiglycol, the lung injury involves diffuse pulmonary congestion and edema, but when neat H is given rapidly, graver necrotizing and hemorrhagic lesions ensue. Pulmonary injury is not typical of all parenteral routes of administration, and it seems apparent from the experiments quoted above that lung injury occurs as a result of the localization of particulate H in the pulmonary capillary bed.

Hemorrhagic lesions in the stomach have been reported by some investigators, but generally under conditions where oral contamination may have occurred.

Among the dogs which died in a shock-like condition following the skin application of a solution of H in motor oil, significant systemic lesions failed to develop. The only pathologic observations were moderate splenic necrosis in 2/11 animals and hemoglobin casts in the renal tubules in 3/11. Red cells were found in the tubules in one and in the capsular spaces of the glomeruli in another. Fatty changes were present in the tubular epithelium, being severe in the distal portion of the convoluted tubules.

22.2.3 Some Observations on Human Intoxication

A review of the evidence from soldiers gassed or burned by H in World War I indicates that essentially the same systemic effects as seen in experimental animals were present in varying degrees. Vomiting, appearing shortly after exposure, is invariably present after intoxication by mild doses. However, more delayed gastrointestinal disturbances, namely anorexia, epigastric pain, persistent gastric intolerance, constipation, or, in more severe cases, diarrhea, which recur in many clinical descriptions, depend on the severity of injury from gassing or skin contamination. Anorexia and gastric intolerance may extend over a period of months, leading to extreme cachexia and asthenia and prolonged convalescence, with return of appetite considered one of the best prognostic signs. A feeling of constriction of the chest, loss of weight, and increased body temperature also have been reported. Various neurological disturbances may occur and consist of the following: frontal headache, drowsiness and lethargy, apathy, somnolence interrupted by states of excitement, tremor, and, in some cases, sudden deep coma with or without terminal motor paralysis. However, central nervous system injury appears only in the most severe cases of intoxication. Comments on circulatory changes seem uncertain. Bradycardia is present early in intoxication. Tachycardia and hypotension appear later, indicating circulatory insufficiency.

In masked volunteers exposed to H vapor, vomiting is a much more marked symptom in the tropics than in temperate zones. "In temperate climates, severe vomiting is usually only observed with the comparatively rare fulminating cases; in the tropics, it is a usual feature of even moderately severe cases." In gassed volunteers masked and wearing protective clothing, vomiting may occur with comparatively small doses (Ct = 400 mg min/m²) and can be violent, frequent, and prolonged with somewhat larger doses (Ct = 660 mg min/m²). Nausea and vomiting may be present without evidence of oral intoxication or persistent intestinal disturbances. Nausea, vomiting, anorexia, and persistent intestinal disturbances may be absent in volunteers sublethally gassed under tropical conditions and in men accidentally suffering H third-degree burns, and may occur without any evidence of enteritis. A leukotoxic action need not be associated. Since nausea, vomiting, and depression can be elicited by an inflammatory reaction produced by radiation, trauma, or fire burn, these symptoms do not offer prima facie evidence of systemic intoxication by mustard, at least in man. They are more likely a non-specific response to skin damage.

Men accidentally suffering prolonged skin contamination by a mixture of liquid H in oil showed evidence of systemic intoxication, namely, increased body temperature, hypotension, increased pulse, and apathy, but no other symptoms of peripheral circulatory failure, such as restlessness, anxiety, acute distress, or cold extremities. A similar clinical picture appeared in men accidentally contaminated...
with liquid H. Detailed clinical histories of H fatalities are available. In the case of men contaminated by a mixture of liquid H in oil, some deaths occurred as early as 18 hours after contamination before there were marked visual evidences of skin damage. Individuals appearing in good condition except for hypotension (40–60 mm Hg), conjunctivitis, and skin erythema, within a matter of minutes became comatose and rapidly died without showing any prognostic signs. Failure of the peripheral vascular bed seemed profound in severe cases; in any event, the patients were incapable of responding to shock therapy, i.e., the administration of warm fluids, plasma transfusions, and morphine. Injections of adrenalin, other vasotonics, and coramine gave only vague transient effects. Circulatory failure was considered primarily peripheral, inasmuch as the hypotension was severe without marked tachycardia and respiratory changes, and inasmuch as the diastolic pressure in surviving cases was highly labile, never rising to a level comparable to the rise in the systolic pressure.

Marked leucopenia and loss of reactivity of the bone marrow, which are observed in experimental animals after parenteral intoxication with LD_{50} doses of H, are seen in man only in the most severe cases of intoxication. In masked volunteers, sublethally exposed under temperate or tropical climatic conditions to liquid H or to H vapor (Ct of from 50–700 mg min/m^3), there is a moderate to marked leucocytosis appearing as early as 4 hours or later and consisting essentially of increases in neutrophilic polymorphonuclear leucocytes and lymphocytes. In some instances this was followed by a mild to moderate leucopenia, but more frequently by a continued gradual increase in neutrophilic polymorphonuclear leucocytes and lymphocytes, with no demonstrable change in eosinophilic or basophilic polymorphonuclear leucocytes or large mononuclear leucocytes. There appeared to be no correlation between the severity of the resultant burns and changes in the white cell count, nor with toxic symptoms such as vomiting, headache, nausea or anorexia, and leucocyte changes may be absent, although nausea and vomiting occur. Blood changes after exposure under tropical conditions have been observed in gassed volunteers at Ct’s very much lower than would be considered necessary to produce them under temperate conditions. Unprotected men splashed by H had a marked leucocytosis on the first day, dropping to normal by the eighth day, but no leucopenia. Irritation cells (Türek) have been found, indicating an upset of lymphopoietic tissue.

In fatally intoxicated men, a marked leucopenia of 300 was noted 12 hours before death in one instance and on the tenth day (9 days before death) in another. In the latter instance, leucopenia was possibly influenced by the use of sulfa-thiazole. A marked leucocytosis was noted in many of the cases at Bari. Fatally contaminated men usually developed a severe leucopenia reaching levels as low as 50 cells/mm^3 by the third or fourth day in many instances.

Little change in the red cell count has been noted in volunteers exposed to various amounts of liquid H or H vapor. The relatively long life period of the red blood cells tends to maintain the cell count through the acute illness, while exsiccation, where present, may produce hemoconcentration in the face of possible erythroblastic injury. As in experimental animals, anemia may follow after a considerable delay. Hemoconcentration, seen on the day of admission in men contaminated by H in oil, was corrected by the second or third day in those individuals surviving this period, and, therefore, can be considered an unimportant factor in subsequent delayed deaths. A decrease in red cell count has been reported in other fatalities. Thrombocytopenia has not been observed in men severely burned by H, although it has been reported after intravenous intoxication by HN3.

A decrease in coagulation time in gassed soldiers was noted in World War I and has been confirmed in this war in volunteers exposed to liquid H under tropical conditions. These observations suggest an interference with liver function. Exposure to liquid H by contact in field observers resulted in an accelerated sedimentation rate in each of three cases.

Analyses of urine from men intoxicated by H are few and very incomplete. A trace of albumin was occasionally found in the urine of Bari casualties but there was no hematuria. In a man suffering contamination of 85 per cent of his body surface with liquid mustard, the urine 137 hours after exposure (37 hours before death) was acid, bilirubin positive, and contained considerable albumin but no red cells.

The literature on the pathology in humans fatally exposed to H has been reviewed up to August 1, 1943. Since that time additional information has accrued. Exclusive of damage to the respiratory...
tract, a summary of the microscopic pathology of a fatality resulting from vapor exposure is as follows: acute ulceration of the first part of the duodenum; cloudy swelling, congestion (possibly post mortem changes) and cast formation in the kidney; cloudy swelling and early necrosis in the liver (possibly post mortem changes); distension of the spleen with red corpuscles; depletion of lymphoid tissue in the spleen, mesenteric, inguinal, and preaortic lymph glands with lympholoblastic proliferation; and disappearance of granulocytes and myelocytes from the bone marrow. In spite of the severe systemic damage sustained by this casualty, death did not occur until early on the thirteenth day. Death was precipitated by lung edema which followed and was possibly related to the slow-drip, intravenous blood and fluid therapy inaugurated late on the tenth day. There was no late vomiting, and a late constipation occurred as the result of the duodenal ulcer and possibly a paralytic ileus. Diarrhea appeared, however, on relief of constipation by means of a turpentine enema, but was under control the day of death.

After exposure to liquid H, another casualty died at 174 hours during an attack of pulmonary edema with marked leukopenia (300 cells/mm³) was present 12 hours before death, but macroscopic examination showed normal red marrow in the femora, humeri, vertebral bodies, and sternum, and only the tibia was without red marrow. No microscopic pathology was reported.

It is debatable to what extent systemic injury contributed to death in men exposed to H in the oil-water mixture at Bari. Blast injury, respiration of foreign material, secondary infection, and prolonged immersion were superimposed on the effects of exposure to H. Unfortunately, no sections of intestine and bone marrow from the victims were prepared for histological examination. Therefore it is difficult to assess systemic injury. However, severe systemic injury is indicated in at least some instances by a profound leukopenia. Some significance was attached to renal injury. This injury consisted of tubular casts of hemoglobin and calcium, with degeneration and necrosis of adjacent tubular epithelium. However, these lesions were not sufficiently extensive to have caused renal insufficiency. The specificity of the kidney damage has been questioned, and renal lesions have never been seen in experimental animals.

22.3 DERIVATIVES OF AND COMPOUNDS RELATED TO H

In Table 3 the toxicities of some of the derivatives of H and compounds related to H are tabulated. A compound with an LD₉₀ by subcutaneous injection <25 mg/kg arbitrarily is considered toxic; >25 mg/kg, nontoxic.

β-Chloroethyl β-hydroxyethyl Sulfide (CH)

Large doses of CH in propylene glycol given intravenously in mice produce rapid death during the transient but nonlethal convulsions produced by the volume of propylene glycol used. CH produced enteritis, congestion, and increased hematopoiesis of the liver and injury to the lymphoid organs, with enlargement and congestion of the adrenal glands. CH produced sensory and motor paralysis of the limb used for the intramuscular injection in rats and was toxic by this route (LD₉₀ = 0.5–1.7 mg/kg).

Thiodiglycol (TG)

Thiodiglycol, unlike H, has no effect on the cardiovascular system; i.e., it does not increase blood pressure or heart rate, and does not alter vagus nerve irritability when given intravenously to dogs or rabbits.

β-Chloroethyl β-[bis(β-hydroxyethyl)sulfonium] Ethyl Sulfide Chloride (H–1TG)

Analysis of extractables in pig skin tissue formed by the action of radioactive H (H*) in vivo shows that H–1TG* sulfonium salt comprises about 2.5 per cent of the radioactive material present. When 0.0008 M H* was reacted with blood plasma for 30 minutes at 37 C, 2.4 per cent of the added H* went to H–1TG*. Of the extractables formed, 3.1 per cent was H–1TG*, and 4.5 per cent of the H which reacted went to H–1TG*.

H–1TG has no neurotoxic action even in large doses administered subcutaneously. The absence of a leucotoxic effect of H–1TG chloride in LD₉₀ doses in rodents constitutes a notable difference in the action of this compound and that of H. In mice and rabbits, moderate to severe enteritis, mild necrosis of the liver, injury to lymphoid tissues, especially the spleen, and mild to moderate adrenal congestion are seen without any bone marrow injury. In rats large doses of H–1TG as the pierylsulfonate produce marked diarrhea, loss of body weight, and essentially the same pathologic changes as the chloride. In dogs a slight leukopenia follows the intravenous ad-
TABLE 3. Toxicity of derivatives of and compounds related to H.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound examined</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
<th>References</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>A. Compounds arising from the hydrolysis of H</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. β-Chloroethyl β-hydroxyethyl sulfide (CH)</td>
<td>N.T.*</td>
<td>23t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Thioglycol (TG)</td>
<td>N.T.*</td>
<td>23q</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. β-Chloroethyl β-[bis(β-hydroxyethyl)sulfonium] ethyl sulfide chloride (H-1TG)</td>
<td>T. (def)*</td>
<td>an, 76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. bis[bis(β-Hydroxyethyl)sulfonium] sulfide di-chloride (H-2TG)</td>
<td>N.T.*</td>
<td>16i, 23f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. β-Hydroxyethyl β-[bis(β-hydroxyethyl)sulfonium] ethyl sulfide chloride (CH-1TG)</td>
<td>N.T.*</td>
<td>23i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>B. Synthetic sulfonium compounds</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Methyl-bis(β-hydroxyethyl)sulfonium chloride</td>
<td>N.T.</td>
<td>20e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. tris(β-Hydroxyethyl)sulfonium chloride</td>
<td>N.T.</td>
<td>20e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. tris(β-Chloroethyl)sulfonium chloride</td>
<td>N.T.</td>
<td>160, p, 20e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. β-Chloroethylidimethyilsulfonium chloride</td>
<td>N.T.</td>
<td>16f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>C. Compounds arising from the oxidation of H</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. bis(β-Chloroethyl) sulfoxide (H sulfoxide)</td>
<td>N.T.</td>
<td>16d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Divinyl sulfoxide (TL 907)</td>
<td>N.T.</td>
<td>16i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. β-Chloroethyl-α,β-dichloroethyl sulfoxide†</td>
<td>N.T.</td>
<td>16n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. bis(β-Chloroethyl) sulfoxide (H sulfoxide)</td>
<td>N.T.*</td>
<td>23p, 107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Divinyl sulfide</td>
<td>T. (def)</td>
<td>23p, 107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. bis(β-Hydroxyethyl) sulfide</td>
<td>N.T.</td>
<td>57a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>D. Replacement or addition derivatives of above compounds</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Ethyl β-chloroethyl sulfide</td>
<td>T. (ser)</td>
<td>17b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Divinyl sulfide</td>
<td>N.T.</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. bis(β-Pyridinium methyl) sulfide</td>
<td>N.T.</td>
<td>20j, 23s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurotoxic</td>
<td>23s</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Diamide of bis[β-(3-carboxy)pyridinium methyl] sulfide diehloride</td>
<td>N.T.</td>
<td>20k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. CICH₃CH₂S₂P(O₂H₂)₂</td>
<td>T. (ser)</td>
<td>17c</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Pathology and pharmacology described in text.
† Classification arbitrary.
‡ In thioglycol. The University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory reports LD₅₀ < 10 after subcutaneous injection in mice of suspension of Q in either gum tragacanth, acacia, or mineral oil. The minimum lethal dose of an oil solution given subcutaneously in guinea pigs is from 40-50 mg/kg.  

SECRET
ministration of H-ITG as the chloride or picrylsulfonate.23y.x

bis[β(β-Hydroxyethyl)sulfoniumethyl]Sulfide Dichloride (H-2TG, TL 510)

LD50 doses of H-2TG produced delayed death in mice, after intravenous or subcutaneous administration, and in rabbits, after intravenous administration. In the rabbit the compound has a leucopenic action,23SI possibly resulting from its dissociation to H in the body. Although nontoxic (LD50 administered subcutaneously, approximately 200 mg/kg), this compound caused rapid death with convulsions when given to mice in large doses (350–500 mg/kg).20a,81

Given to rabbits intravenously in lethal doses, H-2TG produced prostration, ataxia, copious rhinorrhea and salivation, and slow, deep respiration. Massive hemorrhage and edema appeared in the lungs in animals which died within 24 hours. There was a marked leucopenia with little change in erythrocyte count.26b

bis(β-Chloroethyl) Sulfone (H Sulfone)

When given to rats and mice intravenously or subcutaneously, H sulfone has a marked parasympathomimetic action.22a After subcutaneous or intraperitoneal injection in large doses in mice, excessive lacrimation and salivation occur with marked tremors prior to death, rigor mortis rapidly following. The tremors were not alleviated by the intraperitoneal administration of atropine. Glutathione injected intraperitoneally prevented death from a lethal dose of this compound.82 H sulfone has a pharmacological action unlike H on the cardiovascular system104f and on the salivary glands.104g H sulfone at a dose of 60 mg/kg intravenously in dogs caused a decrease in blood pressure and a slight modification of vagus nerve irritability, but did not alter the heart rate.104f Supra-LD50 doses produced severe pulmonary injury. With lower doses there were no pathologic changes.22p A marked leucocytosis occurred in rabbits the second day after the subcutaneous administration of 20 mg/kg, counts returning to normal by the sixth day.65 In mice, cats, and rabbits gassed with H sulfone, there was present slight diffuse pneumonitis, lymphorrhaxis in the thymus glands, lymph nodes, and spleen, and slight parenchymatous degeneration of the convoluted tubules in the kidney. Depletion of the red pulp of the spleen and the hematopoietic tissue of the bone marrow was not complete at the time of death.7 Following the intravenous administra-

tion of 5 mg/kg of radioactive H sulfone, the distribution of S35 in various tissues at 1 hour was qualitatively similar to the distribution of S35 after intravenous administration of H or H sulfoxide. However, after H sulfone was given, the S35 content in the liver was much lower than that prevailing after the other two compounds. The amount of fixed S35 in most of the tissues was considerably higher than after H or H sulfoxide. A considerable amount of S35 appeared in the urine.108f

DIVINYL SULFONE

Divinyl sulfone has a marked parasympathomimetic action.22p Intravenous injection in dogs and cats rapidly produced a transient period of hypertension, followed by a progressive hypotension, cessation of salivary secretion, and a progressive decrease in the irritability of the chorda tympani. This action is quite different from that of H and its oxidation products.104j

Supra-LD50 doses produced severe pulmonary injury. With lower doses pathologic changes were not apparent.22p A moderate transitory leucocytosis but no leucopenia appeared in rabbits after intramuscular intoxication.63

bis(β-Chloroethyl) Sulfoxide (H Sulfoxide)

H sulfoxide injected subcutaneously or intraperitoneally in mice caused ascites, edema, lacrimation, and salivation,65 but appeared to be less toxic than H sulfone or H.

Studies utilizing H sulfoxide containing S35 showed that the sulfoxide is distributed in the same fashion as H except for the particularly high S35 content in the gall bladder bile compared with that in blood and other tissues.103f

DIVINYL SULFIDE

Divinyl sulfide given subcutaneously to dogs (no record of dose) produced local and systemic disturbances. The urine contained very large amounts of blood casts and bile pigments, and a copious precipitation of albumin was always obtained. Since such urinary changes did not occur in dogs given injections of pure H, there is no need for postulating that divinyl sulfide is formed when H is injected.31

22.3.9 1,2-bis(β-Chloroethylthio)ethane (Sesquimustard, Q)

Q is more toxic than H for small animals and its action is likewise delayed.31 The principal pathologic changes in rats given LD50 doses intravenously or

SECRET
subcutaneously are marked enteritis with only slight injury to the lymphatic tissues. There is no leucopenia nor bone marrow injury. However, in rabbits injected intravenously there is moderate to marked leucopenia. Q administered subcutaneously and intravenously exhibits the enterotoxic action to a greater degree than H, injury being evident at sub-
LD₅₀ doses, whereas the leucotoxic and myelotoxic actions are less marked than with H, HN1, HN2, or HN3. In mice gassed with Q the liver and kidney showed parenchymatous degeneration and marked fatty changes. The lymphatic tissue, including that of the spleen, was very atrophic, presumably from toxic rhesis of the lymphocytes, although this early stage was not seen. A complete aplasia of the bone marrow occurred with the replacement of the hematopoietic tissue by hemorrhage.⁷

22.4 ETHYL-bis(β-CHLOROETHYL)AMINE (HN1, TL 329, 1149, ETHYL-S)

22.4.1 Pharmacology

Toxicity

The parenteral toxicity of HN1 is shown in Table 4. In addition to these data, a dog receiving 40 mg/kg of HN1 on the clipped shaved back died on the fourth day, whereas three dogs survived 10, 20, and 30 mg/kg doses respectively. Tolerance to a second oral dose of 2.5 mg/kg of HN1, which killed 75 per cent of the control animals, has been reported in rats which received a primary oral dose of 0.75 mg/kg 4 weeks previously.

Pharmacodynamics

Large doses of HN1·HCl administered intravenously or subcutaneously to mice induce disturbances of the nervous system which range from poor coordination, tremors, and weakness, to convulsions depending on the dose and route. Intravenously administered in the rabbit, 10 mg/kg (approximately 3 LD₅₀) caused first a central nervous system stimulation followed secondly by depression and rapid death. Parasympathetic effects were only mild. Death occurred in 24–48 hours following 5 mg/kg.

At LD₅₀ doses deaths are delayed in all species regardless of the route of administration, although gradations in severity of clinical symptoms have been observed. Anorexia and emaciation, variable leucopenia, and variable diarrhea have been observed in rabbits after skin application, and after intravenous administration. Severe leucopenia was seen in rabbits receiving supra-LD₅₀ doses, whereas only moderate transient leucopenia was observed at lower doses. Differential leucocyte counts in animals receiving sub-LD₅₀ doses showed that the absolute numbers of lymphocytes were lowest on the second and third day with the greatest total reduction in granulocytes occurring on the same or following day. Essentially similar observations have been reported, but the absolute counts in this case have been reduced to 4,000 polymorphonuclear leucocytes and 6,500 lymphocytes for each rabbit. It has been concluded that small intravenous doses of HN1 repeated daily in the rabbit have, after an intermediate slight depression, a stimulatory effect on heterophilic polymorphonuclear leucocytes, and a mildly depressive effect on lymphocytes. In view of the complexity of the procedures, the original report should be consulted for details.

Rabbits gassed at L(Cl)₅₀ levels and goats exposed to HN1 vapor under field conditions showed no significant alteration in daily total and differential white cell counts. However, a terminal leucocytosis occurred in the rabbits and was possibly attributable to secondary counts. A slight neutrophilic leucocytosis and a slight rise in hemoglobin (1 gram per cent) occurred in the goats. In rats exposed to an L(Cl) dose, significant clinical

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Animal</th>
<th>Route (free base)</th>
<th>Cutaneous</th>
<th>Subcutaneous</th>
<th>Intravenous</th>
<th>Intraperitoneal</th>
<th>Oral</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>$1.0, 1.2$</td>
<td>$1.45^{16i}$</td>
<td>$1.05^{16i}$</td>
<td>$1.03^{16i}$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rat</td>
<td>$17^{12i}$</td>
<td>$1.0\text{.}0^{32, 23k}$</td>
<td>$0.5^{23k}$</td>
<td>$1.80^{16i}$</td>
<td>$2.54h^{16i}$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rabbit</td>
<td>$15^{12k}$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$2.0^{32, 24i}$</td>
<td>$4.0^{&lt;3.01}$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Amending earlier value, LD₅₀ = 11 mg/kg.
† LD₅₀ is 20 mg/kg.
‡ Fatalities, 2/4 at 3.0 mg/kg, and 3/4 at 1.5 mg/kg.
§ Agent administered as the hydrochloride.
symptoms of systemic intoxication apart from weight loss failed to develop.

Neurologic Injury. In rats given LD_{50} and supra-LD_{50} doses intravenously, clinical symptoms were conspicuously absent, except for a late appearing diarrhea in some animals surviving beyond 70 hours. In the absence of the usual signs of systemic intoxication, noteworthy manifestations of neurologic injury appearing on the third or fourth day were observed. These consisted of increased irritability, and abnormalities of posture and movement, progressing in the severe cases to involvement of the vestibular and cochlear mechanisms. Usually death rapidly followed the onset of the extreme stage, and among survivors of less severe injury hyperirritability remained for weeks. This neurologic injury has been seen also after exposure to HN1 or HN2 vapor and after the intravenous administration of HN2, but never after cutaneous or subcutaneous administration of either agent. The clinical manifestations and the histopathologic lesions, particularly the extensive demyelination of peripheral nerves seen in 1/3 animals examined, resemble those produced by vitamin B₁ deficiency. However, the rapid development of the syndrome following HN1 and HN2 equivocates the involvement of vitamin B₁ metabolism.

Rats injected subcutaneously with LD_{50} and sub-LD_{50} doses were notably free from clinical symptoms. Leucopenia was absent, weight loss slight, and diarrhea inconstant and mild, although enteritis (see pathology section) was severe.

One dog, succumbing on the fifth day following the cutaneous application of 40 mg/kg of the free base of HN1 to the clipped shaved back, presented a clinical condition resembling shock which was entirely similar to that following the intravenous administration of HN2 and HN3 described later. However, there was no bloody diarrhea or extensive vomiting such as were seen in the series of dogs injected intravenously.

Apart from the above observations, few other clinical examinations have been made. An elevation of blood sugar of questionable specificity has been reported at 30 and 90 minutes after exposure of goats to HN1 vapor, with normal values again prevailing after 3-5 hours. Alterations of the sedimentation rate were observed in rabbits following the intravenous administration of HN1. In rats exposed to HN1 vapor, daily hemoglobin values did not vary significantly; goats exposed under field conditions showed a slight rise. In rats given HN1 intravenously there was no change in blood calcium. A marked thrombocytopenia occurred in severely intoxicated dogs after intravenous administration. Other blood changes after HN1 intoxication are described in "Blood Studies" under H (Section 22.2.1). Adrenal analyses after HN1 are discussed under HN2, "Special Studies" (Section 22.5.1).

Prophylaxis and Therapy of Systemic Intoxication

Prophylactic and therapeutic studies have been concerned with the prevention of systemic intoxication by HN1 absorbed through the skin. In order to be effective and significantly to lower the mortality rate (3/6), extirpation of the contaminated skin must occur within 15 minutes after the application of 20 mg/kg (LD_{50}) of the free base. The parenteral administration of Na₂S₂O₃ was markedly successful (mortality, 1/11) if given prophylactically 1 minute before similar exposures, but only erratic results obtained when Na₂S₂O₃ was given therapeutically.

Pharmacology of the Hydrolytic Derivatives of HN1

The toxicity of the transformation products and other derivatives of HN1 are shown in Table 5.

1-Ethyl-1-(β-chloroethyl)ethylenimmonium chloride does not possess marked parasympathomimetic action. Large doses given intravenously to rabbits produced only mild transient salivation and no pupillary changes. It is not a central stimulant, but causes depression when given intravenously or subcutaneously in mice and intravenously in rabbits. Large doses intravenously administered to rabbits induce severe muscular paralysis. Administered subcutaneously to mice and intravenously to rats at LD_{50} doses, this compound produced delayed deaths and its action was comparable to the parent amine with respect to weight loss, diarrhea, and the absence of leucopenia. Rats do not show the neurologic syndrome seen after intravenous doses of the parent amine. In the rabbit, the leucopenic action is no greater than and possibly less than that of the parent amine, but weight loss and diarrhea are observed.

Ethyl-β-chloroethyl-β-hydroxyethylamine (HN1 chlorohydrin) seems to produce qualitatively the same effects as the parent amine. Large doses given intravenously, subcutaneously, or intraperitoneally in mice produce symptoms ranging from tremors to convulsions accompanied by hyperirritability and

SECRET
incoordinated hyperactivity. At higher doses intravenously, gasping and momentary cessation of respiration occur. Lower intravenous doses (8–20 mg/kg) caused delayed deaths similar to those seen in rats given HN1-HCl intravenously. Lower subcutaneous doses (12–20 mg/kg) and intraperitoneal doses (40–50 mg/kg) produce mixed deaths, 50 per cent of the animals dying within 2 hours and the remainder in 2–5 days after suffering weakness, diarrhea, and weight loss. Still lower doses given intraperitoneally cause only delayed deaths.\(^{23k}\)

In the rabbit higher doses caused depression, progressing until death between 12 and 16 hours in one instance (10 mg/kg), but in the second instance (20 mg/kg) depression was punctuated by a period of hyperexcitability and hyperactivity, possibly a release phenomenon. Rabbits survived 5 mg/kg and developed a mild leucopenia.\(^{23k}\)

1-Ethyl-1-(β-hydroxyethyl)ethylenimonium chloride (HN1 hydroxy imine) given to mice intravenously, subcutaneously, or intraperitoneally at \(LD_{50}\) and supra-\(LD_{50}\) doses caused acute deaths, the animals progressing from depression to weakness and terminal respiratory convulsions. Given intraperitoneally, the compound caused a significant number of delayed deaths among mice surviving the acute toxic action.\(^{23k}\) Administered intravenously in the rabbit, this compound produces depression and paralysis, death being due to paralysis of the respiratory muscles.\(^{261}\) The depression may last for 24 hours,\(^{23k}\) the paralytic action is reversible, and survivors of the immediate period recover.\(^{261}\) This derivative possesses no parasympathomimetic or leucopenic action, and survivors show no weight loss.\(^{23k,261}\)

### 22.4.2 Systemic Pathology of HN1 Intoxication

The systemic pathologic action of HN1 has been studied less than that of its homologs. Table 6 shows
the intensity of total systemic injury and of individual lesions following intoxication by LD₅₀ doses administered by various routes.

At 0.5 LD₅₀ doses the pattern of observations was not so constant. The ranking lesions were lymphoid atrophy after intravenous administration and gassing, and enteritis after subcutaneous administration and cutaneous application. Myeloid injury was the mildest lesion by any route. The severity of leucopenia at 0.5 LD₅₀ doses relative to other lesions was a noteworthy observation and did not appear to parallel the damage to the lymphoid tissue or the bone marrow.¹⁴,²³

In rabbits given HN₁-HCl intravenously, enteritis, lymphoid injury of varying severity, and moderate damage to the bone marrow have been observed, and the last lesion in this species parallels the leucopenia, except when recovery from leucopenia was in progress at the time of sacrifice.²³ Following the skin application of HN₁ in rabbits, lymphoid atrophy and enteritis are more severe than the bone marrow injury, the latter paralleling the leucopenia.²³

In the above pathologic studies no injury occurred to the upper alimentary canal, the oral cavity, pharynx, esophagus, and stomach being free of lesions following parenteral administration and cutaneous application (when ingestion was prevented). Following intubation of HN₁-HCl in rabbits, constriction and congestion of the stomach was a frequent observation and one instance of hemorrhage in the duodenum was recorded.⁸¹

Judging from the rat series, it is questionable that the severity of enteritis, bone marrow injury, and lymphatic tissue damage is sufficient to account for death of the animals.²³

### 22.4.3 Some Observations on Human Intoxication

In men inadvertently exposed to HN₁ vapor, the most prevalent symptoms were conjunctivitis, laryngitis, bronchitis, hoarseness, coughing, elevated temperature, nausea, and vomiting. Random total and differential white cell counts, in many instances lacking values in the critical period after exposure, showed no significant variation.³⁵ It is apparent that most of the clinical symptoms resulted from local irritation.

Conjunctivitis and acute asthmatic bronchitis developing from exposure to minute quantities of HN₁ vapor have been reported as an idiosyncrasy to this agent. At hospitalization, temperature, blood count, hemoglobin determination, and sedimentation rate were normal; the results of urine analysis were negative.³⁶

#### 22.5 METHYL-bis(β-CHLOROETHYL)AMINE (DICHLOR AMINE, HN₂, 1130, TL 146, S)

##### 22.5.1 Pharmacology

**Toxicity**

The toxicity of HN₂ on administration by various routes is shown in Table 7. In addition to these data, the LD₅₀ for HN₂ intravenously administered to chickens is approximately 10 mg/kg.²³ Intravenously administered to pigeons, 20 and 15 mg/kg killed 1/1, while 10 mg/kg killed 0/1.²³ Rats tolerated a total of 138 subcutaneous injections of small doses of HN₂-HCl during a period of 7 months, and developed an increase in resistance to the systemic effects of the HN₂. Growth was negative during the injection period, and a mild progressive leucopenia was apparent, but there was no extreme depletion of the hematopoietic system. Seven rats given 0.4 mg/kg daily for 4 days showed, at the end of this course of repeated injections, weight loss and leucopenia comparable to that seen in previously untreated rats given 0.24 mg/kg per day.²³

The problem of contaminated drinking water involves the administration of aged solutions and, whether administered by intubation or allowed ad libitum, must concern the transformation products of HN₂. Thus, the toxicity of aged solutions will be influenced by the time elapsed after contamination and by the concentration, pH, and buffering capacity of the solution (see Chapters 19 and 20). The pharmacologic properties of aged solutions are the summation of the properties of the individual transformation products whose existence is permitted by definition of these conditions. The discussion in this section of the properties of these transformation products makes gratuitous a discussion of the voluminous data on the properties of aged solutions. A review of the subject is available.³

One aspect of aged solutions may be briefly mentioned here. The designation SB has been given to substances arising in, and imparting unique pharmacologic properties to, aged solutions of HN₂ and HN₂ chlorohydrin. The SB which occurs in aged solutions of HN₂ is methyl-β-chloroethyl-β-hydroxyethylamine, and the SB present in aged solutions of the chlorohydrin is 1-methyl-1-(β-hydroxyethyl)-
METHYL-[β-CHLOROETHYL]AMINE (DICHLOR AMINE, HN2, 1130, TL 146, S)

Table 6. Systemic effects in rats of LD50 doses of HN1.

These data are an average of data reported in detail. The abbreviations iv, sc, cut, and gas represent respectively intravenous, subcutaneous, cutaneous application, and exposure of the whole body to the agent dispersed by atomization. Intravenously and subcutaneously, a solution of HN1·HCl in physiological saline was administered. The free base was applied to the skin.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Route</th>
<th>Total system injury</th>
<th>Lymphoid atrophy</th>
<th>Myeloid injury</th>
<th>Leucopenia</th>
<th>Enteritis</th>
<th>Weight loss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Iv</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Mild</td>
<td>Mild</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Severe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Se</td>
<td>Mild</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Mild</td>
<td>Absent</td>
<td>Mild</td>
<td>Mild</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cut</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Mild</td>
<td>Mild</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Severe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gas</td>
<td>Mild</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Mild</td>
<td>Absent</td>
<td>Mild</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 7. Toxicity of HN2 for various species. (LD50 in mg/kg.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>ca. 2.0 23i</td>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>23c</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>23c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td></td>
<td>102a</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>23k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>16i</td>
<td>23k</td>
<td>23k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ca. 4.0</td>
<td></td>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ca. 4-5</td>
<td>Free base in Nujol</td>
<td>117</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>Free base in peanut oil</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rat</td>
<td>1.1 23c</td>
<td>1.9</td>
<td>23c</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>123f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ca. 2.0**</td>
<td>Fresh solution of HCl in water</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>Free base dissolved in tributyrin</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>15-18</td>
<td>105c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>74</td>
<td>Free base dissolved in Nujol</td>
<td>117</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.5§</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>117</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>26g</td>
<td>Free base dissolved in tributyrin</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ca. 4-5</td>
<td>Free base dissolved in Nujol</td>
<td>117</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>Free base dissolved in tributyrin</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;5</td>
<td>Free base dissolved in peanut oil</td>
<td>119</td>
<td>12.5-17.5</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ca. 4-5</td>
<td>Free base dissolved in Nujol</td>
<td>117</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rabbit</td>
<td>ca. 1.6 23q</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.5§</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>26g</td>
<td>Free base dissolved in Nujol</td>
<td>117</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guinea pig</td>
<td>2.0 117§</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dog</td>
<td>1.0†</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goat</td>
<td>11, 23k</td>
<td>&lt;5</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monkey</td>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;50</td>
<td>&lt;100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SECRET

ethylenimonium chloride. These substances account for the pharmacologic properties of the aged solution of HN2 and of the chlorohydrin.

PHARMACODYNAMICS

Cholinergic Action. The cholinergic action of HN2 is similar to the cholinergic action of injected acetylcholine, and thus shows muscarinic action on glands and smooth muscle (parasympathomimetic) and nicotinic action on autonomic ganglia and skeletal muscle. Parasympathetic effects have been observed following parenteral administration of the hydrochloride in various species, and in rabbits following parenteral administration of the free base. These parasympathetic effects do not originate centrally (i.e., by a release phenomenon) since salivation developed in dogs with denervated salivary glands. In normal animals salivary responses were prevented
by prophylactic administration of effective doses of atropine.\textsuperscript{261,78,82} However, gastric and duodenal secretion in decapitated and decerebrated cats was only altered by such treatment and not prevented.\textsuperscript{79} Atropine failed to abolish the salivary response once secretion had begun,\textsuperscript{78,82} failed even to alter gastric and duodenal secretion in decapitated cats when given therapeutically,\textsuperscript{79} and had no effect on survival.\textsuperscript{239,261,1,42,78} Since atropine failed to act on salivation therapeutically, the site of the muscarinic action of HN2 would appear to be peripheral to the site of atropine action and may be located within the effector cell.

Cholinesterase inactivation by HN2\textsuperscript{106c} could lead to the accumulation of acetylcholine within the effector cells, but it has been emphasized\textsuperscript{3} that the concentration of HN2 required to inhibit cholinesterase \textit{in vitro} is greater than that required with other inhibitors, and that eserine itself potentiates the action of HN2.\textsuperscript{261,39,78} In addition, it is not clear that acetylcholine accumulates in spite of cholinesterase inactivation. For example, there was no accumulation of acetylcholine \textit{in vitro} when brain tissue was incubated in saline containing eserine and HN2, although an accumulation occurred in the presence only of eserine. This circumstance gave rise to the suggestion that HN2 inactivates cholinacetylase as well as cholinesterase.\textsuperscript{109} Nor does cholinesterase inhibition seem implicated \textit{in vivo} since in the cat intoxicated with HN2 the arterial blood pressure does not fall on stimulation of the peripheral end of the cut chorda lingual nerve, whereas such stimulation produced a fall in the eserinized cat.\textsuperscript{109}

The isolated gut of the rabbit, cat, and rat was reversibly stimulated at low concentrations in Tyrode’s solution, the stimulation being blocked by previous treatment by atropine.\textsuperscript{23a,39,78} Above a concentration of 200 mg/1 there was an initial stimulation followed by depression which soon became irreversible by washing.\textsuperscript{23a}

The behavior of blood pressure following HN2 administration is attributable to muscarinic and nicotinic actions. In the anesthetized animal, blood pressure fell (muscarinic action) following administration of HN2, and in the atropinized anesthetized animal a rise (nicotinic action) in blood pressure occurred.\textsuperscript{3,8,78} In spite of symptomatic control of the immediate effects, the animals failed to recover from the anesthetic and died of respiratory failure with blood pressure at shock levels.\textsuperscript{261}

HN2·HCl at a concentration of 40 mg/1 had no direct contractile action on the isolated frog’s \textit{rectus abdominus} but augmented the contraction produced by small doses of acetylcholine. This eserine-like effect was reversible by washing. A concentration of 200 mg/1 caused a direct stimulation, in addition to augmenting the effect of acetylcholine.\textsuperscript{78} HN2 free base applied directly to the intact heart of the pithed frog increased the heart rate. Applied directly to the sciatic nerve of a frog, it did not block motor impulses in the area of contamination. Injected into, or applied directly to, the gastrocnemius muscle of the frog it produced contraction.\textsuperscript{42}

\textbf{Central Action.} In unanesthetized animals central excitation is manifest at high doses but this factor is different from the immediate, direct, intense convulsive action of HN3. Unsustained convulsions of varying character have been seen only after large doses given intravenously in rabbits,\textsuperscript{23a,261,2} and never after cutaneous or subcutaneous administration.\textsuperscript{261,2}

\textbf{Paralytic Action.} The most significant pharmacologic property of HN2 in large doses is its paralytic action. Within 10–15 minutes after intravenous injection a progressively increasing skeletal muscle weakness appears, becoming evident first in the muscles of the head and neck and then in the muscles of the extremities and thorax.\textsuperscript{23a,261,2} This paralytic action has been compared to paralysis by nicotine\textsuperscript{261} and curare.\textsuperscript{26} Comparable to the latter, a 6.4 × 10\textsuperscript{-4} M solution of the HN2 approximately 1 minute old at pH 7.4 caused a rapid inhibition of transmission across the myoneural junction of the frog’s sartorius muscle-nerve preparation, the inhibition being reversible up to 30 minutes. HN2 was without effect upon the excitability of the nerve or muscle, but caused a slow progressive reduction in contractility which was irreversible and continued after exposure.\textsuperscript{231} The contractility of the isolated frog sartorii decreased steadily, and a complete loss of irritability to direct electrical stimulation was observed after an exposure of 80 minutes to 0.01 M HN2.\textsuperscript{15}

Comparable to the action of nicotine, respiration in the anesthetized dog was initially stimulated for 1 or 2 minutes; then some minutes later a larger and more prolonged stimulation appeared, lasted 10–15 minutes, and was followed in one case by depressed respiration and death 45 minutes later. Stimulation of respiration is presumably a specific property of nicotine as compared with curare, and serves as a major difference in the action of these compounds.\textsuperscript{138}
Death in rabbits treated intravenously with 20 mg/kg or more occurs in 30 minutes to 4 hours, and has been attributed to respiratory failure.\(^{3a,20f.g}\)

Paresis of the lower extremities, proceeding to flaccid paralysis before death has been observed in two monkeys, one receiving 100 mg/kg, the other receiving 50 mg/kg of HN2 free base on the skin.\(^{12\text{a}}\)

Delayed Deaths. The symptomatology of delayed deaths in the smaller laboratory animals following intoxication with HN2 and HN3 has been reviewed.\(^3\)

The syndrome is characterized by failure to eat and drink, emaciation, muscular weakness and debilitation, watery diarrhea, loss of body temperature control, and eventual impairment of respiration.\(^3\)

In dogs intoxicated with 1 mg/kg of HN2-HCl intravenously, vomiting began within a few hours after intoxication, increasing in severity and generally continuing accompanied by anorexia through the second and third day. Vomiting, both early and late, may reflect a neurogenic (or perhaps paralytic) disturbance later associated with intestinal injury. Profuse salivation was sometimes but not invariably present. Diarrhea, usually blood-stained or frankly hemorrhagic, was generally present on the second to fourth days.\(^{11}\)

As a result of profuse vomiting and diarrhea, there was loss of fluid, electrolyte, and protein as revealed by the following biochemical data: (1) reduction in volume of both extracellular fluid and circulating plasma volume; (2) reduction in plasma chloride concentration; (3) rise in carbon dioxide capacity and blood pH; (4) reduction of total circulating plasma protein (probably a result of loss of protein in the diarrhea); (5) rise in concentration of plasma protein (the result of a greater loss of plasma water than protein); (6) a variable reduction in total circulating red cell volume which may be accounted for (a) by loss of cells through intestinal hemorrhage, or (b) by in vivo sequestration or trapping of cells; (7) variable rise in hematocrit (not necessarily proportionate to the reduction of plasma volume in the presence of cell loss or change in cell size); and (8) variable rise in hemoglobin (or oxygen capacity).\(^{11}\)

Failure of oxygen capacity to rise as markedly as would be expected from the rise in plasma protein concentration suggested the loss of hemoglobin or red cells from the circulation or transfer of plasma water into the cells. Loss of body weight resulted from excessive fluid and protein loss and is more extensive than that due to starvation alone.\(^{11}\)

Terminal weakness and coma, preceding death, occurred in the majority of dogs in the third to fifth day after intoxication. They were associated with low mean femoral arterial blood pressure, marked oxygen unsaturation of jugular blood (with presumably normal arterial oxygen saturation), reduction in body temperature, coldness of extremities, relaxation of the anal sphincter, and respiratory failure.\(^{11}\)

Excluding a few animals with severe pulmonary injury or infection as a complication, it is inferred that death is caused by anoxia of the respiratory centers due to peripheral circulatory failure brought on by either (1) a reduction in blood volume attributable to loss of proteins, electrolyte, and water through vomiting and diarrhea, supplemented by loss of red cells through as yet unidentified channels, or (2) undescribed changes contributory to a fatal effect. No support is obtained for the theory that terminal circulatory collapse is due to exhaustion of either the heart or arteriolar bed, in consequence of prolonged bombardment by humoral vasoconstrictor agents. Despite terminal coma and hypotension, intoxicated dogs retained cardiovascular responsiveness to adrenalin given intravenously.\(^{11}\)

Neurologic Injury. In Section 22.4.1 dealing with HN1, it was stated that neurologic injury occurs in rodents intoxicated with HN2 at LD\(_{50}\) or supra-LD\(_{50}\) levels after gassing and intravenous administration. The reader is referred to that section for a description of neurologic injury.

Other Observations. Blood studies, exclusive of those concerned with the leucocytes, have not been informative,\(^{4,11,38,40,57a,58,67,68,74,12\text{a}}\) although the frequent suggestion of hemoconcentration is possibly significant. A marked thrombocytopenia has been reported.\(^{39}\) Some blood changes have been previously described.

Electrocardiograph records of rabbits receiving 1–2 LD\(_{50}\) doses of HN2-HCl intravenously remained essentially normal until a short time before death and revealed no impairment of the excitatory or conductor systems of the heart.\(^{21b}\)

The chief renal action, highly variable in relation to dose, is depression of tubular excretory function, a depression rapidly effected by 2–3 LD\(_{50}\) doses given intravenously in rabbits. Smaller doses caused a progressive impairment which became maximal in 5–10 days and resolved slowly. It was not demonstrated whether the tubular injury is a delayed result of a direct toxic action or secondary to injury of other organs. The rate of glomerular filtration was not
consistently affected, being reduced only under conditions where circulatory inadequacy may have been present. As judged by the rare occurrence of proteinuria, there was no specific injury of the glomerular membranes. Blood gas analyses indicate that intravenous administration of HN2-HCl did not cause serious pulmonary injury in rabbits.11,23k

Pharmacology of Transformation Products of HN2

The toxicity of the transformation products and certain other derivatives of HN2 is shown in Table 8. A hydrolyzed solution of HN2 containing by analysis 90 per cent of the parent amine as 1-methyl-1-(β-chloroethyl)ethylenimonium chloride (I) possesses pharmacologic properties similar to those of the parent amine. Parasympathetic effects were observed immediately in rabbits given 1-2 mg/kg intravenously, and were blocked by atropine. Large doses gave immediate prostration and death. This solution possessed no central excitatory action, but produced typical muscular paralysis, and in large doses was possibly a medullary depressant.261

Immediately following the intracarotid injection of 1 mg/kg of this solution in the dog, there was a stimulation of respiration, the promptness of which suggested stimulation of the chemoreceptors in the carotid sinus. Miosis was not prominent at any time, but during the injection a marked bradycardia was observed. The salivary response, beginning shortly after the injection, was more marked in the ipsilateral than in the contralateral glands. Dogs given the compound intravenously showed similar responses after a latent period, with the exception that salivation was bilateral. With respect to the onset, duration, and extent of vomiting, little difference was observed between animals receiving intravenous and those receiving intracarotid injections. Unilateral edema was observed within a few hours in tissues receiving arterial blood from branches of the carotid peripheral to the site of injection. Death at 18 hours in one dog was attributed to asphyxia as a result of marked edema of the glottis. The remaining dog developed bloody diarrhea, had a clonic convulsion 74 hours after injection, and died in 86 hours.23k

Dogs given 0.5 mg/kg of the hydrolyzed material presented a similar appearance. One dog was sacrificed at 5 days after a clonic-tonic convulsion which left the animal weak and moribund. The brain from this dog and one from a fatality showed no damage on the surface of the intact brain or incut sections. Histologically, there were small areas of focal necrosis scattered throughout the cerebral lobe, but significant evidence of vascular damage or hemorrhage were not associated with this lesion. No cerebellar damage was noted.563

Mice given large doses of 1-methyl-1-(β-chloroethyl)ethylenimonium perylsulfonate (II) intravenously or subcutaneously showed parasympathetic effects, depression, weakness, and death in from 1 minute to 12 hours, depending on the dose and route. Doses (expressed in terms of the hydrochloride) of 2.0 mg/kg intravenously and 2.4 mg/kg subcutaneously caused delayed deaths.231 Leucopenia is a constant observation in animals given lethal doses of II.231,261,74

A 3.4 × 10^-4 M solution of II 1 minute old at pH 7.3 reversely blocked myoneural transmission in the frog’s sartorius muscle-nerve preparation. This solution had no effect on excitability of the nerve or muscle, but unlike the parent amine, loss of contractility was delayed.231

Methyl-β-chloroethyl-β-hydroxyethylamine hydrochloride (III) given parenterally to mice gave rise after a latent period to depression, followed in 1 or 2 hours by terminal respiratory convulsions and death. Survivors of the immediate effects showed no evidence of systemic intoxication and no delayed deaths were observed. The intravenous and intraperitoneal toxicities are lower than the subcutaneous, suggesting that the toxic effects of this compound are propagated through 1-methyl-1-(β-hydroxyethyl)ethylenimonium chloride (IV), since subcutaneous administration provides conditions favorable to the formation of the latter compound.231 In rabbits large doses given intravenously produce depression, severe muscular paralysis, and early deaths. At lower doses, paralysis is reversible.231,261 Compound III does not give rise to leucopenia.231,261,74

Prophylaxis with Nembutal, urethane, hexamethylenetetramine, and sodium thiosulfate protected rabbits against lethal doses of III. The action of Nembutal seemed distinct from the other agents in that it was effective in low doses, 7.5 mg/kg of Nembutal affording some degree of protection against an approximate 2.5 LD50 dose of III. It was suggested that this distinction might be the result of a covering or “lytic” action at specific loci. No antitodal value obtains when Nembutal is given therapeutically, or when anesthetic doses of magnesium sulfate are given prophylactically. Occlusion of the carotid arteries in unanesthetized rabbits during and for 15 minutes...
after the intravenous administration of supra-$LD_{50}$ doses of III affords some protection, but is less effective than Nembutal. 23w

The acetate ester of III, methyl-$\beta$-acetoxyethyl-$\beta$-chloroethylamine, caused salivation and diarrhea within a few minutes after subcutaneous injection in

SECRET
mice. This immediate effect was followed by a period in which the animals showed partial paralysis, incoordination, and tremors. Death accompanied by terminal convulsions occurred in a short time.\textsuperscript{21}

1-Methyl-1-(\beta-hydroxyethyl)ethylenimmonium picrylsulfonate (V) on parenteral administration in rabbits and mice possessed essentially the same pharmacologic properties as the chlorohydrin.\textsuperscript{22} Following the intravenous administration of a hydrolyzed solution of HN2, 60 per cent in the form of IV, the leucopenia and slight parasympathomimetic action were attributed to the presence of small amounts of 1.\textsuperscript{23} Otherwise, the pharmacologic properties of this solution agree with those of the pure picrylsulfonate (V).

Both III and V block myoneural transmission in the frog's sartorius-nerve preparation with some reversibility. Unlike the parent amine and II, the former compounds slowly impair the excitability of both the nerve and muscle and completely lack the effect on contractility.\textsuperscript{24}

**Prevention of Systemic Effects of HN2**

Sodium thiosulfate, which reacts chemically with HN2, prevents systemic injury if given in doses adequate to yield relatively high blood levels. The subcutaneous administration of 0.5 g/kg of a 5 per cent solution of sodium thiosulfate 20 minutes before, combined with the intravenous administration of 0.5 g/kg of a 25 per cent solution 5 minutes before, the subcutaneous administration of 40 mg/kg of HN2, prevented the parasympathetic effects and increased survival time from 2 to 20 hours. Animals similarly treated prophylactically may survive indefinitely after 20 mg/kg subcutaneously, although they showed a transient leucopenia. Control animals receiving 10 mg/kg subcutaneously survived only 6 hours, whereas those pretreated as above with sodium thiosulfate survived indefinitely and showed only a transient leucopenia. The protection against 5 mg/kg was almost complete. Similar protection has been shown against small subcutaneous doses repeated daily when sodium thiosulfate is given at the same time but in a different site. This prophylactic procedure modified to provide sodium thiosulfate over longer periods was effective against an \( LD_{50} \) dose of HN2 applied to the skin.\textsuperscript{25}

Protection against intravenous administration of HN2-HCl is less striking. Sodium thiosulfate prevented the parasympathetic effects and protected against the paralytic action, but not against leucopenia or central excitation, the intensity of the convulsive phenomena being aggravated.\textsuperscript{26}\textsuperscript{e}

Thiosulfate treatment protected against the acute prostration, the parasympathomimetic action, and the rapidly developing paralysis induced by a 30-minute hydrolysate of HN2. The animals survived several days and showed no leucopenia, but eventually died with a late unexplained paralysis. The protection against the rapidly lethal effect of 20 mg/kg of 60- and 120-minute hydrolysates was found to be complete.\textsuperscript{26}\textsuperscript{e}

A blood level of 75–125 mg per cent initiated prophylactically and maintained by repeated administration of sodium thiosulfate protected against 7 hourly intravenous doses of 1 mg/kg of 1-methyl-1-(\beta-chloroethyl)ethylenimmonium chloride (as a 45-minute hydrolysate). This prophylactic procedure is equally effective against topical applications of HN2. Initiated up to 15 minutes after the skin application, the treatment is also of great value, but when initiated after 30 minutes, the course in such animals is similar to untreated controls.\textsuperscript{26}\textsuperscript{f}

Hexamethylenetetramine (HMT) likewise affords some protective action when given in adequate doses prior to the administration of HN2. The lethal effects of 16 mg/kg of HN2 applied to the skin of rats under Nembutal anesthesia were materially reduced by the parenteral administration of 5–8 mg/kg of HMT. This treatment was initiated by the intravenous injection of 1 g/kg 1 minute before the HN2 and sustained by repeated subcutaneous injections. Delay in treatment until 15 or 30 minutes after the HN2 application lessened the efficacy.\textsuperscript{27}\textsuperscript{e} Infiltration with HMT of the subcutaneous tissues surrounding and beneath an area of skin contamination decreases the lethal effects of 16 mg/kg of HN2. However, specificity of HMT in this respect is somewhat obscured by the fact that a significant reduction in mortality occurred when saline was used for infiltration.\textsuperscript{27}\textsuperscript{e}

Single intubations with HMT in doses ranging from 0.5–3.0 g/kg 30 or 60 minutes before placing 20 mg/kg of HN2 on the shaved back of fasted rats (under Nembutal anesthesia) gave a significant reduction in mortality rate. Plasma samples taken 30–60 minutes following the HMT showed a concentration above 50 mg per cent.\textsuperscript{27}\textsuperscript{d} Rats fed diets containing 10 per cent HMT over long periods were not protected against the systemic toxicity of HN2 absorbed through the skin nor were the skin burns diminished in intensity.\textsuperscript{27}\textsuperscript{e} Intubation with HMT be-
before the skin application of 12 mg/kg of HN2 reduced the tolerance of rats to a second dose of 20 mg/kg of HN2 given 10 weeks later, as compared with control rats receiving no HMT but otherwise given the same treatment.\textsuperscript{27b}

In dogs, fluid replacement beginning at the time of intoxication and continued during critical illness apparently reduced the toxicity of an \textit{LD}_{50} dose of HN2-HCl given intravenously. Glucose and sodium lactate did not seem to be an improvement over saline alone. When intravenous saline or saline in glucose was instituted in extremely ill and comatose animals, dramatic recovery from deep coma was sometimes achieved. Other therapeutic agents (amino acids, glucose, vitamin B complex, etc.) were given preliminary tests without success.\textsuperscript{11}

Therapeutic measures specifically concerned with alleviation or correction of leucopenia have met with no better success than therapy of other systemic injuries. The administration of the leucoytosis-promoting factor of Menkin following the subcutaneous intoxication of goats\textsuperscript{29} and the intravenous intoxication of dogs\textsuperscript{29} was without effect. In the dog, two injections of the leucoytosis-promoting factor 48 and 84 hours before giving HN2 prevented granulocytopenia but not lymphopenia (total count at sacrifice was 25,000 cells/mm\textsuperscript{3} and consisted of 99 per cent neutrophils). At the time of sacrifice the bone marrow showed marked hyperplasia. In 2 rabbits intoxicated intravenously with 2 mg/kg of HN2-HCl, the intravenous injection at the lowest point in the leucopenic stage of enough exudate leucocytes to raise the count to approximately 10,000/mm\textsuperscript{3} neither hastened nor retarded the effects of HN2 (death occurred within 48 hours).\textsuperscript{29} Whole blood transfusions given in volumes of 10 and 20 ml two times daily failed to alleviate (and possibly accentuated) leukopenia in rabbits given 2 mg/kg of HN2-HCl subcutaneously. The mortality rate was increased in these animals as compared to the controls, and this procedure possibly overloaded the circulation and thus induces cardiac failure.\textsuperscript{85}

Leucopenia in rabbits and goats intoxicated by HN2 was not prevented by the following substances: \textit{p}-chloroxenol in methylacetamide, sodium succinate, sodium fumarate, and sodium tartrate.\textsuperscript{89} Liver extract, pentnucleotide, liver extract and pentnucleotide, methenamine, and thyrotropin failed to produce any alleviation of the hematologic changes following the skin application of an \textit{LD}_{50} dose of HN2 to rabbits, although liver extract at the rate of 2 or 5 units (1 unit was insufficient) per day gave a slight reduction in mortality rate.\textsuperscript{41}

**Special Studies**

In rats HN2-HCl produces effects similar in many respects to the alarm reaction described by Selye.\textsuperscript{142} However, the late-appearing granulocytopenia, bone marrow injury, and diarrhea are not seen in the alarm reaction. Adrenalectomy increased the sensitivity of rats to HN2, causing earlier death (48–60 hours) and exaggerating the intestinal lesions.\textsuperscript{235} According to Selye, adrenalectomy has the same effect in respect to the alarm reaction. However, contrary to his statement that the lymphoid tissue does not atrophy in adrenalectomized rats, atrophic changes were found. Allowing for the short interval before death, these changes were of the same order of magnitude as those seen in sham-operated intoxicated animals.\textsuperscript{231, 58} A marked adrenal hypertrophy has been noted in the rat after intravenous injection of all agents. This hypertrophy was due chiefly to an increase in water content, although increased adrenal nitrogen per gram of body weight accounted for some. No change in the concentration of ascorbic acid occurred. Total cholesterol concentration decreased and the per cent of free cholesterol showed a marked increase. Adrenal phospholipids increased, particularly after HN2 and HN3. Total lipids decreased.

Although the above changes are concomitants of intoxication by the \textit{p}-chloroethyl vesicants, they are also seen during the first few days after severe thermal injury. The same is true for the changes in the electrophoretic pattern of plasma in dogs and the increase in plasma cholesterol and fibrin in dogs and rats (described elsewhere in this chapter), and the above change in the partition of cholesterol in the adrenals of rats, for all these changes have been noted after scalding or freezing the skin, exposure to X rays, physical trauma, or intradermal injections of turpentine.\textsuperscript{58}

Occlusion of the blood supply to the legs of rats during and for 15 minutes after the intravenous injection of a 1.6 \textit{LD}_{50} dose of HN2-HCl protected the femoral marrow, whereas the sternal and humeral marrow became aplastic.\textsuperscript{236} Temporary occlusion of the abdominal aorta and inferior vena cava during and shortly after the intravenous injection of HN2-HCl prevented the development of granulocytopenia and protected the femoral bone marrow in rabbits.\textsuperscript{21b} When the blood supply to the small intestine of rats was occluded during and for 15 minutes after the
intravenous injection of HN2•HCl, the intestinal epithelium of the treated areas was uninjured, whereas the remainder of the gut showed alterations characteristic of HN2 intoxication.23e Cholinesterase in the kidney has been protected against inactivation by clamping the renal vessels during and for 15 minutes following the intravenous injection of 15 mg/kg of HN2.18 Ligation of the common bile duct in rats prior to the subcutaneous injection of HN2•HCl did not prevent the intestinal lesion, thus demonstrating that these are not a result of the biliary secretion of the compound.23e

The serum of rabbits intoxicated with 1.5 LD50 of HN2•HCl became more favorable for the growth of hemolytic streptococci, this effect first appearing about 4–8 hours after injection. Heating the serum to 65 C for 30 minutes appeared further to enhance this growth-promoting property.31

### 22.5.2 Systemic Pathology of HN2 Intoxication

The sequence of events after LD50 doses of HN2 consists of a relatively asymptomatic period of 1–2 days. During this time lymphatic injury is abrupt; the thymus, spleen, and lymph nodes involute rapidly, showing karyorrhexis, some karyolysis of the lymphocytes and a depletion of these cells, phagocytosis of the debris, and a persistence and proliferation of the epitheloid cells.4–6,16a,23b,c,d,26f,91 The hematopoietic cells of the bone marrow show injury, evidenced by changes in the staining reaction, vesiculation, and fragmentation of nuclei, and nuclear alterations in the megakaryocytes.4–6,26f,29,67,91 The epithelium of the small intestine shows vacuolization and nuclear swelling.6

Following this period, anorexia, weight loss, and mucoid diarrhea ensue, and finally prostration and death occur. During this time lymphatic atrophy persists. The hematopoietic cells of the marrow disappear uniformly and the marrow becomes aplastic, consisting of dilated sinusoids, fat cells, protein-rich fluids with a scattering of surviving cells including megakaryocytes, reticular, and endosteal cells. The peripheral blood is severely leucopenic, due to a progressive fall in granulocytes. The red count falls slightly but reticulocytes disappear, and it is evident that the production of hematopoietic cells has ceased. The small intestine is distended with fluid, and gastric stasis, possibly attributable to pyloric spasm, is consistently present in small animals. From the pyloris to the cecum, the small intestine shows inflammatory and degenerative changes with hyperemia, edema of the villi, sloughing of the epithelium, and metaplastic changes in the persisting and regenerating epithelium.6

Animals surviving LD50 doses gradually recover weight and show restoration of bone marrow and lymphoid tissue and a return of leucocytes in the peripheral blood. The lymphocytes return rapidly, the granulocytes more slowly, and, as seen in the rabbit, recovery is characterized by a shift to the left in the appearance of pseudoeosinophilic polymorphonuclear leucocytes containing basophilic granulations, macropolycytes, agranular polycytes, basophils, and occasionally abnormal red cells.29 The diarrhea subsides and the intestinal epithelium is restored to normal.6

Other animals show similar restoration of the bone marrow and leucocyte count, but continue to lose weight, with or without obvious secondary infection, and die at a remote period. These deaths do not appear to be directly related to the primary effects of HN2.

In mice, rats, and rabbits gassed at L(CI)50 concentrations, most of the vapor is absorbed in the upper respiratory tract75 and lung damage is minimal.6 Sufficient agent is absorbed from these sites to induce systemic intoxication as evidenced by hematologic and morphologic changes and by the occurrence of delayed deaths.

When the hydrochloride is given orally, injury to the duodenal and jejunal mucosa with ulceration, hemorrhage, and sometimes perforation occur,26h squamous metaplasia of the intestinal epithelium is a feature of healing. Presence of food in the gastrointestinal tract appears to exert a local protective action. Systemic intoxication can result from absorption of the agent from the intestinal tract.6

Comparison of the delayed systemic effects of HN2 with other leucopenic agents (e.g., benzene and X rays) show that it is remarkably similar to X rays (including the enterotoxic action), whereas the parallel to benzene is less evident.6

In rats, HN2 produces more severe total systemic injury than the other β-chloroethyl vesicants. Table 9 shows the intensity of total systemic injury and of individual lesions in rats given LD50 doses by various routes.

At sub-LD50 doses these lesions are usually reduced in severity, but on subcutaneous administration, moderate weight loss, myeloid injury, and leucopenia coupled with mild enteritis and lymphoid atrophy
yield a total systemic injury which is only slightly less than that seen at LD₅₀ doses.¹⁴

In a small series of rabbits, systemic injury was equally severe after cutaneous application and intravenous administration. After cutaneous application, lymphoid atrophy and bone marrow injury were moderate, leucopenia severe, enteritis mild, and weight loss very mild. After intravenous administration, moderate bone marrow injury, mild lymphoid atrophy, severe leucopenia, moderate enteritis, and mild weight loss were seen.²¹

Other lesions typical of systemic action are not generally found. Congestion and edema in the lungs and gross congestion and hemorrhage in the trachea and larynx have been seen in animals given large subcutaneous doses of a solution of HN₂ free base in tributyrin.⁵⁵ Massive pulmonary edema occurs in guinea pigs dying within 24 hours after receiving 5 mg/kg of HN₂ dissolved in peanut oil subcutaneously. The same dose given intraperitoneally does not cause pulmonary edema.¹¹⁹ Moderate interacinar fibrosis in the pancreas together with edema and some nonsuppurative inflammation has been seen in cats 10 days after initiating 4 daily intubations of 5 mg/kg HN₂·HCl in water.²⁶ In monkeys given 50–100 mg/kg of HN₂ on the skin, the outstanding pathologic lesions, apart from the local pathology, were confined to the lymphatic tissues, which had almost disappeared.²²

A few observations made on the central nervous system have shown that lesions are difficult to demonstrate even when severe functional derangement has occurred. After moderately large doses of HN₂, disintegration of the neuronal elements and of the interstitial myelin are observable in the lenticular, thalamic, and hypothalamic nuclei. Lesions of lesser grade are detectable in the caudate nuclei. The cerebral cortex, pons, cerebellum, medulla, and spinal cord are unaffected. The blood vessels in the involved regions are not primarily injured although smaller vessels of capillary size are frequently ruptured and give rise to petechiae.²⁶ In monkeys receiving 50–100 mg/kg of HN₂ on the skin, coarse eosinophilic granulations in the cells composing the basal ganglia were the only lesions observed in the tissues of the central nervous system.²²

**LEUCOTOXIC ACTION**

The leucotoxic action of HN₂ was first reported in gassed mice.¹⁶ In most animals intoxicated by any route, there is an early transient leucocytosis which may or may not be observed if counts are done at 24-hour intervals.²¹ The leucocytosis is due entirely to an increase in granulocytes, since the lymphocyte count begins to fall almost immediately after injection. It has been reported that the eosinophil count falls as rapidly as the lymphocyte count.²¹ In dogs under Nembutal anesthesia with the thoracic duct cannulated, the lymph output during the first 5 hours was at first increased and then decreased, whereas the lymphocyte content of the lymph decreased. This circumstance resulted in a normal lymphocyte output during this period. One, two, and three days after intoxication lymph flow was only one-half normal and the cell count per cubic millimeter was very much less than normal. Since the decrease in circulating lymphocytes was greater than the decrease in output of lymphocytes, it was concluded that there was an increased disappearance of lymphocytes from the blood in some unexplained fashion.²¹ However, this conclusion should be weighed against the known short life of circulating lymphocytes.¹³⁵

The total leucocyte count begins to fall between 24 and 48 hours, reflecting the beginning decrease in circulating granulocytes. In rabbits, the animals most studied, and in mice, this granulocytopenia culminated usually in 3–4 days, at which time the total leucocyte count approached zero after LD₅₀ doses, and few remaining granulocytes showing increased

---

**Table 9. Systemic effects in rats of LD₅₀ doses of HN₂.**

These data are an average of data reported in detail.¹³ The abbreviations iv, sc, cut, and gas represent, respectively, intravenous, subcutaneous, and cutaneous application, and exposure of the whole body to the agent dispersed by atomization. Intravenously and subcutaneously, a solution of HN₂·HCl in physiological saline was administered. The free base was applied to the skin.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lesion</th>
<th>Total systemic injury</th>
<th>Lymphoid atrophy</th>
<th>Myeloid injury</th>
<th>Leucopenia</th>
<th>Enteritis</th>
<th>Weight loss</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Route</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iv</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Mild</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Absent</td>
<td>Severe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sc</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Mild</td>
<td>Severe</td>
<td>Severe</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cut</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Severe</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Severe</td>
<td>Severe</td>
<td>Severe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gas</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Absent</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Severe</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

SECRET
maturity. In the dog there is a suggestion that the fall in the granulocytes is slower. Animals given 2 mg/kg intravenously died at a time when the granulocyte count was relatively high, although there was almost complete depletion of myeloid tissue at death. This circumstance was attributed to the longer life cycle of the canine granulocyte. This delayed granulocytopenia seems confirmed in dogs receiving 1 mg/kg intravenously, but in dogs given 1, 2, and 3 mg/kg subcutaneously it is stated that granulocytopenia appears pari passu with bone marrow injury, and that the granulocyte counts reached low levels in 3 days.

It has been concluded that small intravenous doses of HN2 repeated daily in the rabbit have, after an intermediate slight depression, a stimulatory effect on heterophilic polymorphonuclear leucocytes, and a mildly depressive effect on lymphocytes. In view of the complexity of the procedures the original report should be consulted for details. In animals surviving the culminating of hematopoietic injury, regeneration is delayed for several more days. Meanwhile, hematopoietic centers in other organs, notably the liver, show marked evidence of stimulation, so that even in animals dying between the fourth and seventh days some restoration of the leucocyte count may occur prior to death. Rabbits given 3 mg/kg intravenously and surviving longer than 100 hours had "toxic" pseudoeosinophils, anisocytosis, macrocytosis, and polychromasia. In surviving animals the lymphocytes appear to recover before the granulocytes; histologically, marked hyperplasia in the thymus and lymph nodes parallels this recovery. Granulocytic recovery is spectacular in the blood, the white blood cell count rising from leucopenic to normal, or even supranormal levels almost overnight. This phenomenon appears to be related to the outpouring of immature granulocytes, and regenerative activity may persist for 2–3 weeks. (In some rabbits recovery from the initial leucopenia may be followed by a second period of leucopenia.)

In mice, a species particularly sensitive to over-stimulation of the leucopoietic tissue, hyperplastic foci having the dimensions and intensity of a leucemoid reaction have been observed after a 3- to 4-week interval.

22.5.3 Some Observations on Human Intoxication

Among men inadvertently exposed to HN2 vapor, 2/6 complained of nausea 5 hours after exposure and 1 vomited for 12 hours after, but these symptoms passed off by the second day. Two patients showed a polymorphonuclear leucocytosis (10,000 cells/mm³) on the first examination, but the counts fell after about 4 days to 4,000–6,000 cells/mm³, with subsequent recovery. Lymphocytes remained within normal limits, but one patient showed a temporary inversion of the polymorphonuclear leucocyte-lymphocyte ratio. An occasional "irritation" cell (Türck) was noted. Platelets tended to be on the low side of normal. Hemoglobin remained within normal limits in all cases.

22.6 tris(β-CHLOROETHYL)AMINE (HN3, TL 145, 1070)

22.6.1 Pharmacology

Toxicity

The toxicity of HN3 is shown in Table 10. The toxicity of aqueous solutions given ad libitum to animals is not readily resolvable since the experiment permits aging of the solution. As judged by weight loss and food and water consumption, adult rats ingesting solutions of HN3 in tap water in concentrations of 100 and 50 ppm showed toxic reactions, while those ingesting solutions containing 25 ppm showed only minor reactions. These effects decreased as the solution aged. Adult rats intubated once with freshly prepared solutions of HN3 containing 16 ppm (0.32 mg/kg) or more, showed a progressive increase in toxic reactions with increasing concentration, and the reactions were more severe than those observed in animals ingesting presumably comparable doses during 24 hours.

When growing rats are fed solutions of HN3 in tap water, the solutions aging during the experiment, dilutions of 100, 50, and 25 ppm showed definite initial toxicity (judged by weight loss and fluid consumption) which was lost by the third day and possibly before.

Pharmacodynamics

Convulsive Death. At high doses given subcutaneously in mice, intravenously in rabbits or cats, and cutaneously in rabbits, HN3 has a convulsant action. On intravenous injection in the rabbit, HN3·HCl, following a latent period, produced convulsive seizures marked by severe opisthotonus. In the cat, following a period of apprehension, the convulsions alternated between periods of opisthotonus and flexion. In both species seizures recurred at lower doses, and death has been attributed to respiratory failure.
possibly the result of medullary anoxia. It is noteworthy that after the cutaneous application of large doses of HN3, signs of central nervous system stimulation were seen in rabbits. The convulsive symptoms are less severe in subcutaneously injected mice.

The acute convulsive phenomenon can be completely prevented in cats and rabbits by the prophylactic administration of sodium pentobarbital which prolongs survival time but does not prevent death. The convulsive symptoms are less severe in subcutaneously injected mice.

The acute convulsive phenomenon can be completely prevented in cats and rabbits by the prophylactic administration of sodium pentobarbital which prolongs survival time but does not prevent death.26f The convulsive symptoms are less severe in subcutaneously injected mice.

In the anesthetized cat no muscarinic or nicotinic responses of the blood pressure were observed. In fact, atropine does not prevent a temporary acute vasodepression in the cat following rapid intravenous injections of HN3-HCl. In doses of 5–10 mg/kg, HN3-HCl caused a gradual fall in blood pressure over a period of several hours, shock levels eventually being reached. Transitory respiratory stimulation followed intravenous injection of the compound.26f

Paralytic Death. Below doses which are immediately convulsive, there is a progressive development of muscular weakness, diarrhea, coldness, hyperexcitability and overactivity, retropulsive movements, tremors, and incoordination, culminating in prostration, ultimate failure of respiration, and death after a number of hours.25a A cat surviving a subconvulsive dose and sacrificed at 4 days manifested complete anorexia, marked paresis, moderate mydriasis and pilo-erection, and a severe leukopenia without neutropenia.24f

Delayed Death. With low doses, death is delayed from 3–6 days and is identical with the delayed death produced in systemic intoxication by the other β-chloroethyl vesicants.

Other Pharmacologic Properties. HN3 possesses parasympatholytic properties. In anesthetized rabbits and cats, HN3-HCl blocked the vagal fibers to the heart,25a and blocked the action on the heart of the parasympathomimetic drugs, acetylcholine and pilocarpine.26b

At a concentration of 1/150,000, HN3-HCl depressed the tonus and rhythmicity of isolated rabbit gut immersed in Tyrode's solution, and the depression was irreversible by washing. An increased tone of rabbit gut, induced by 1/60,000 pilocarpine nitrate, was depressed by HN3-HCl in a concentration of 1/30,000, and further response to the smooth muscle stimulant was prevented.25a Some blood changes already have been described. In rats given HN3 intravenously no alteration in blood calcium occurred.25b

**Pharmacology of the Transformation Products of HN3**

The toxicity of the transformation products and other derivatives of HN3 is shown in Table 11.
SYSTEMIC ACTION OF SULFUR AND NITROGEN MUSTARDS

Table 11. Toxicity of transformation products and other derivatives of HN3. ($LD_{50}$ in mg/kg.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substance</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
<th>Route</th>
<th>Animal</th>
<th>$LD_{50}$</th>
<th>Ref.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1,1-bis(β-Chloroethyl)ethylenimonium salt</td>
<td>A 20-minute transformation solution containing 60 per cent of the original amine as the desired product.</td>
<td>Iv</td>
<td>Rabbit</td>
<td>ca. 5</td>
<td>26i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>β-Hydroxyethyl-bis(β-chloroethyl)amine</td>
<td>Hydrochloride salt dissolved in saline.</td>
<td>Ip</td>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>ca. 1.5</td>
<td>20e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-(β-Chloroethyl)-1-(β-hydroxyethyl)ethylenimonium salt</td>
<td>The chloride dissolved in saline.</td>
<td>Ip</td>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>ca. 1.5</td>
<td>20f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>β-Chloroethyl-bis(β-hydroxyethyl)amine</td>
<td>Hydrochloride salt dissolved in saline.</td>
<td>Ip</td>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>ca. 16</td>
<td>20f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,1-bis(β-Hydroxyethyl)ethylenimonium salt</td>
<td>The chloride dissolved in saline.</td>
<td>Sc</td>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A 5½-hour transformation solution containing 80 per cent of the original amine as the desired product.</td>
<td>Ip</td>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>ca. 5</td>
<td>20f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Triethanolamine</td>
<td>Undiluted material.</td>
<td>Oral</td>
<td>Rat</td>
<td>8,000</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Guinea pig</td>
<td>8,000</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tris(β-Hydroxyethyl)methylammonium chloride</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ip</td>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>ca. 100</td>
<td>20e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tris(β-Chloroethyl)amine oxide (HN3 amine oxide)</td>
<td>Saline</td>
<td>Ip</td>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>ca. 3</td>
<td>20d</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1,1-bis(β-Chloroethyl)ethylenimonium chloride showed no central action on intravenous administration in rabbits. There was no intense miosis or increased motor activity of the gastrointestinal tract, although there was an increase in saliva excretion. Although the animals tended to sprawl and had slight muscular weakness, the paralytic action, typical of the parent amine, was not observed. At $LD_{50}$ doses (approximately 5 mg/kg), this derivative gave a peak leucopenia below 1,000 cells/mm³ on the third day; 2 mg/kg gave only a slight leucopenia; and with 10 mg/kg, death occurred in 36–48 hours with no leucopenia.

1-(β-Chloroethyl)-1-(β-hydroxyethyl)ethylenimonium chloride showed no central stimulatory action and only very slight parasympathomimetic action on intravenous administration in rabbits. A dose of 20 mg/kg caused a weakness of the neck and leg muscles within 30 minutes, but this action was reversible and the animals survived until 20 hours. A dose of 5 mg/kg caused a leucopenia amounting to 1,000 cells/mm³ on the fifth day, and 2 mg/kg depressed the count to 4,600 cells/mm³ on the fifth day. With 10 mg/kg early deaths precluded leucopenia.

1,1-bis(β-Hydroxyethyl)ethylenimonium chloride is devoid of central stimulatory and parasympathomimetic action. Within 15 minutes after a dose of 20 mg/kg a definite muscular weakness (reversible with complete recovery) appears, which may seriously impair respiration at 30 minutes. No depression of the total leucocyte count occurred at 5 mg/kg and the count was lowered to only 3,300 cells/mm³ by 20 mg/kg.

An $M/200$ aqueous solution of HN3·HCl allowed to stand at between 13 and 15°C for 2 weeks suppressed the typical cardiac vagus action possessed by the parent amine.

Prevention of Systemic Intoxication

The systemic intoxication produced by cutaneously absorbed HN3 in the rabbit was prevented by extirpation of the HN3-contaminated skin ½ to 1 hour after the application of 15 and 20 mg/kg (LD₅₀ and LD₁₆₀, respectively). Occasional animals were saved at either dose when extirpation was carried out at 2 and 3 hours after application. No significant success attended parenteral therapy with sodium thiosulfate—a procedure which had proved effective against intravenously administered 1-methyl-1-(β-chloroethyl)ethylenimonium chloride.

In dogs, intravenous administration of the leucocytosis-promoting factor of Menkin following the cutaneous application of 10 mg/kg (approximately $LD_{50}$) of HN3 free base did not alter either the speed...
or magnitude of the falling total leucocyte count, and 2/3 dogs failed to survive the experiment.\textsuperscript{26h}

BAL administered intraperitoneally in rats 6 hours after cutaneous application of a 1.5 $LD_{50}$ dose, failed to give protection and appeared to enhance the toxicity of HN3.\textsuperscript{28a} Medication with aminopyrine had no influence on mortality rate or survival time of mice injected subcutaneously with HN3·HCl at $LD_{50}$ and 2 $LD_{50}$ doses.\textsuperscript{33a} The intraperitoneal administration of adrenal cortical extract did not consistently modify the mortality rate or survival time of rats intoxicated intravenously with an $LD_{50}$ dose of HN3·HCl.\textsuperscript{29v}

**Special Studies on HN3 Intoxication**

Oclusion of the circulation to the small intestine in dogs during and for 15 minutes following the intravenous administration of 1 mg/kg of HN3·HCl partially protected the ischemic area as shown by post mortem examination.\textsuperscript{28v} The extensive diarrhea and concomitant fluid loss were prevented, and the average survival time significantly prolonged. However, ultimate mortality was unaffected and the clinical appearance at death was essentially the same as in unoperated controls. Mild anorexia and vomiting were occasionally present and weight loss was less marked. A parallel reduction of plasma volume, extracellular fluid, and total circulating protein occurred within 24 hours but was reversed by 48 hours. A further significant reduction (less marked than in unoperated controls) occurred between 72 and 96 hours even in the absence of fluid and electrolyte loss by diarrhea. A significant leucopenia was present by 72-96 hours. In operated intoxicated dogs, daily subcutaneous saline therapy increased fluid loss by diarrhea and vomiting as compared with operated intoxicated controls not given therapy, although fluid loss was less than in unoperated controls, and did not serve otherwise to alter the clinical course of intoxication.\textsuperscript{28v} Protection of the small intestine by occlusion of the blood supply during and for 15 minutes following the intravenous injection of HN3 did not affect the mortality rate in rats and rabbits, and only slightly prolonged survival time.\textsuperscript{29v}

A parenteral therapy consisting of amigen, glucose, and vitamin B complex prevented significant weight loss in intoxicated dogs (1.0 mg/kg intravenously) until 24 hours before death. Survival time was not prolonged, and all dogs receiving therapy died (the dose was an $LD_{50}$). Marked vomiting was present, although diarrhea was absent. In 2 dogs determinations 1 hour before death showed a marked reduction in plasma volume and total circulating protein. In 2 other dogs examined at the same time no significant changes were found and these 2 survived 24-48 hours after the determination.\textsuperscript{29w}

There is no evidence of renal vasoconstriction during HN3 intoxication. After intravenous administration of 1 mg/kg of HN3·HCl renal blood flow (as judged by the clearance of p-aminobenzonic acid at low plasma levels) was increased in dogs at 24 hours or later. However, incipient upon circulatory failure, there was a terminal fall to low values, with no consistent change in the filtration fraction (glomerular filtration/renal plasma flow). The increased clearance of p-aminobenzonic acid observed at 24 hours argues against any decrease in the extraction ratio of the substance and thus against specific renal tubular injury.\textsuperscript{29t}

In 4 dogs receiving daily intravenous injections of 0.1 mg/kg of HN3·HCl, the clinical symptoms characteristic of higher doses were absent, and the only evidence of intoxication was a moderate reduction in the total leucocyte count. In each instance, recovery of the count began before the tenth day.\textsuperscript{29v}

In rats intoxicated intravenously with 1.0 mg/kg of HN3·HCl, there appears to be increased capillary permeability of the intestinal wall. The injection of Evans blue dye (T-1824) at 48 and 96 hours after intoxication was followed by appearance of the dye within 3 minutes in the intestinal wall of intoxicated rats with ligated bile ducts. At this time the fluid and watery intestinal contents showed increasing coloration, whereas there was no significant coloration earlier (8 and 24 hours) when the intestinal contents were still solid.\textsuperscript{29s}

However, the disappearance rate of T-1824 in dogs intoxicated by 1 mg/kg of HN3·HCl intravenously administered revealed no significant increase by the third day of intoxication as compared with the same animals before intoxication. Thus, any possible increase in the permeability of the capillaries to albumin in the dog was less than the errors of the dye method. The possibly significant increase in the disappearance rate observed after the infusion of fluids on the third day of intoxication would tend to indicate an increased loss of albumin which agreed with the deficit of the total circulating protein (balance studies) in these dogs within an hour after fluid infusion.\textsuperscript{29t}

Studies in water and electrolyte balance in dogs, following the cutaneous application of 20 mg/kg, have shown that an increased fluid intake paralleled...

SECRET
by an increased fluid output began within 24 hours and persisted through the survival. Accompanying the exaggerated rate of water exchange was a marked loss of extracellular and intracellular electrolytes. The loss of extracellular electrolytes, attributable only in part to vomiting, resulted chiefly from a renal defect in the tubular reabsorption of sodium and chloride. Approximately 50 per cent of the intracellular electrolyte (potassium) was accounted for by increased catabolism, presumably of the lymphoid tissue. The loss of the additional increment of potassium is unexplained. In some animals, extracellular fluid volume was maintained at the expense of osmotic dilution; in others, osmotic homeostasis was maintained at the expense of extracellular fluid volume. Still other animals showed an intermediate course. Variations in the hematocrit and in serum protein concentration were related to variations in extracellular fluid volume and concentrations of extracellular sodium. The wastage of extracellular electrolytes exhibited by the HN3-poisoned dogs was not unlike that encountered in adrenal insufficiency, although serum potassium did not rise and no pathologic change was evident in the adrenals.  

22.6.2 Systemic Pathology of HN3 Intoxication

In producing systemic pathology in rats, HN3 ranks second to HN2 when all routes of administration are considered and the systemic injury is judged by lymphoid atrophy, myeloid injury, leucopenia, enteritis, and weight loss. The wide variation in total systemic injury from route to route in H intoxication is not seen with HN3, although, as is the case with all the agents, variations in the severity of a single lesion are observed from route to route. Table 12 shows the intensity of total systemic injury and of individual lesions in the rat following the administration of LD_{50} doses by various routes.

At sub-LD_{50} levels these lesions maintain approximately the same relationship to one another, with the exception of leucopenia, but they are reduced in intensity. Moderate to severe leucopenia was observed in all cases, except after gassing, following which leucopenia was mild. Severe diarrhea was noted after cutaneous application, slight diarrhea after intravenous injection, and none was noted after gassing.  

In rabbits systemic injury is slightly less than in rats following intravenous administration and is about the same in both species following cutaneous administration. Intravenous administration caused moderate myeloid injury and mild lymphatic atrophy, which were together reflected in a moderate leucopenia. Weight loss was moderate, and the enteritis lesion was mild. Applied cutaneously, HN3 caused moderate lymphatic injury, mild myeloid injury, moderate leucopenia, moderate weight loss, and mild enteritis. The hematologic changes consisted of lymphopenia accompanied by a granulocytosis on the first day. The lymphocytes remained reduced in number during 4 days. On the third day a granulocytopenia became apparent. Toxic polymorphonuclear leucocytes were observed on the third and fourth days.

In mice given HN3-HCl subcutaneously, a reduction of circulating lymphocytes coincidental to severe injury to the lymphoid tissue, culminated within 24 hours. Immature granulocytes disappeared in 24–48 hours and mature polymorphonuclear leucocytes decreased markedly in number on the third or fourth day, paralleling the later-appearing damage to the bone marrow. The only other changes were edema and superficial erosions in the tips of the intestinal villi and regenerative activity in the crypts with no consistent intramural changes.  

In mice receiving 0.05 mg/kg of HN3-HCl daily for 10 days by subcutaneous injection, mild leucopenia

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 12. Systemic effects in rats of LD_{50} doses of HN3.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lesion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cut</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gas</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These data are an average of data reported in detail. The abbreviations iv, sc, cut, and gas represent respectively intravenous, subcutaneous, and cutaneous application, and exposure of the whole body to the agent dispersed by atomization. Intravenously and subcutaneously, a solution of HN3-HCl in physiological saline was administered. The free base was applied to the skin.
appeared on the fourth day and lowered counts were prevalent during the remainder of, and for 5 days after, the injection period. A moderate to severe reduction of the absolute number of lymphocytes characterized the entire injection period and recovery phase. The polymorphonuclear leucocyte counts were more variable and indicated a variable leucocytosis. Reduction of the erythrocyte count and of the hemoglobin level were observed, but these changes occurred later than the changes in the white cell count. Thrombocytes were not at any time reduced and were occasionally increased.\textsuperscript{261}

Histologic examination of the myeloid tissue indicated that normoblastic changes were confined primarily to the polychromatophilic stage. Myeloblasts were not involved apparently, but a striking increase in polymorphonuclear promyelocytes occurred. Myelocytes showed no significant change, but a two- to threefold elevation occurred in the percentage of metamyelocytes. Megakaryocytes were generally increased.\textsuperscript{261}

During recovery, polychromatophilic normoblasts rapidly returned to normal or supranormal levels, while the promyelocytes and metamyelocytes rapidly fell to normal levels.\textsuperscript{261}

It has been concluded that small intravenous doses of HN3 repeated daily in the rabbit have, after an intermediate slight depression, a stimulatory effect on heterophilic polymorphonuclear leucocytes, and a mildly depressive effect on lymphocytes. In view of the complexity of the procedures, the original report should be consulted for details.\textsuperscript{87d}

Leucopenia has been described for mice exposed for 10 minutes to 0.75 mg/l of HN3,\textsuperscript{4} in rats ingesting solutions containing 100 and 50 ppm, and in rats intubated with a single dose.\textsuperscript{276}

Characteristic pathologic changes have been reported after subcutaneous and cutaneous administration in other species as well as in the above animals. In addition, cardiac dilatation with flabbiness of the right side, and congestion of the liver, spleen, adrenals, and kidneys were reported.\textsuperscript{84}

The usual systemic injury was observed in dogs receiving 10–40 mg/kg of HN3 on the clipped shaved skin. In addition renal necrosis involving the epithelium, mainly of the distal convoluted tubules, was considered a significant lesion relative to the marked changes in electrolyte excretion which occur in HN3 intoxication.\textsuperscript{58}\textsuperscript{a} Renal necrosis has not been reported elsewhere and lacks confirmation in other species and other routes of administration.

\textbf{22.6.3 Some Observations on Human Intoxication}

Six subjects in terminal stages of incurable diseases were given repeated daily intravenous doses of 0.1 mg/kg of HN3·HCl in a course consisting of 3–10 injections. Nausea, vomiting, headache, malaise, and drowsiness were the only immediate untoward systemic effects observed. Local reactions consisted of thrombophlebitis, and slough at the site of extravasation. The hematopoietic response consisted of absolute lymphopenia, progressive normochromic anemia, thrombocytopenia, and severe leucopenia, with granulocytopenia. During the developmental phase and again during the recovery phase a striking shift to the left occurred in the Schilling differential. Symptomatic therapy with blood transfusions and pentnucleotide seemed at times favorably to affect the clinical course and to initiate the recovery phase.\textsuperscript{261}

In normal volunteers, the intravenous administration of a single dose of 0.1 mg/kg of HN3·HCl induced headache appearing within 9 hours and persisting for periods as long as 11 hours, and nausea appearing within 9 hours and persisting from 1–3 days. Vomiting and anorexia did not occur. Dizziness and weakness were felt by 2/4 subjects. All 4 subjects developed thrombophlebitis.

Blood studies showed decreases of lymphocytes from an average control value of 2,500 cells/mm\textsuperscript{3} to 700 cells/mm\textsuperscript{3} between the third and sixth days. The counts returned to normal by the fourteenth to twentieth days. Fasting blood sugar levels and electrocardiograms showed no changes in 2/2 subjects.\textsuperscript{46} A thrombocytopenia has been observed after intravenous intoxication.\textsuperscript{61}

In volunteers ingesting 2–6 mg of HN3·HCl freshly dissolved in tap water, symptoms consisted of anorexia, recurrent nausea and vomiting, tenseness and fullness in the epigastric region, gaseous eructations, and occasional mild diarrhea. Lassitude and mild depression were also prominent. These symptoms were more pronounced following doses of 4 and 6 mg, were mild at 2 mg, and were absent or slight at 1 mg. Recovery was complete in 48 hours.\textsuperscript{58a}

The oral ingestion of 1 mg 3 times daily for 5 days was tolerated with moderate symptoms; recovery promptly occurred on withdrawal of the agent. In those subjects ingesting a total of 15–18 mg, a moderate leucopenia became apparent in 5/7 "within 7–9 days after the start of the drinking, and was more or less persistent in all instances for periods beginning
7–25 days after the first doses and continuing for as long as 7 weeks after the first dose. Similar but less pronounced or definite changes were observed in men consuming a total of 7–9 mg and no significant changes were seen in those ingesting 3–5 mg. Among the subjects ingesting single doses, only one (6 mg) developed a transient leukocytosis 10 days later. In all cases there was no significant alteration of erythrocytes. A recheck of these subjects 18 months after the experiment showed no further disturbances specifically referable to the agent.

Among subjects ingesting varying doses (based on the parent amine) of solutions of HN3, hydrolyzed so that 1,1-\textit{bis}(\textit{\beta}-hydroxyethyl)ethylidenimonium chloride predominated, only those (2/2) ingesting the highest dose (24 mg) showed symptoms, consisting chiefly of nausea and vomiting. There were no changes in any subject in hemoglobin level, white blood cell count, hematocrit, or differential smears during 30–36 days after ingestion.

In addition to local irritation (eyes and upper respiratory tract), headache and vomiting have been noted among humans inadvertently exposed to HN3 vapor. During hospitalization no changes in body temperature, pulse rate, or blood pressure were observed and urine analyses were normal.

22.7 ISOPROPYL-\textit{bis}(\textit{\beta}-CHLOROETHYL)-AMINE (ISOPROPYL-\textit{S, TL 301})

The LD\textsubscript{50}'s of TL 301 administered as its hydrochloride to various species by various routes are given in Table 13. TL 301 is more toxic than HN2.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Route</th>
<th>Animal</th>
<th>LD\textsubscript{50} (mg/kg)</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sc</td>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>16i, 23c, 81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ca. 0.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rat</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>23i, 81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ca. 2.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iv</td>
<td>Rat</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>23c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rabbit</td>
<td>ca. 2.0</td>
<td>23c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral</td>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>22.0</td>
<td>23c</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

or HN3 when injected into animals in an aqueous solution of its hydrochloride. After subcutaneous administration in the mouse, the LD\textsubscript{50} of an aqueous solution allowed to stand until equilibrium is obtained is between 10 and 20 mg/kg. This solution has only one-tenth the neurotoxic action of similar hydrolysates of HN2.

TL 301 possesses parasympathicolytic action, slowly blocking vagal inhibition of the heart in the anesthetized rabbit in doses of 20 to 30 mg/kg given intravenously. Unlike the action of atropine, which is readily reversible, the action of this amine and its analogs is irreversible. Unlike HN2, TL 301 does not stimulate the isolated intestine at low concentrations. Higher concentrations, however, produce marked depression, which is overcome by immediate washing but not by pilocarpine. Its parasympathomimetic action is less marked than that of HN2 and such phenomena as have been observed with TL 301 may be central in origin. Parenteral administration of LD\textsubscript{50} doses results in blood changes similar to those produced by other \textit{\beta}-chloroethyl vesicants, namely atrophy of lymphoid tissue and aplasia of the bone marrow. Gassing mice with a vapor dosage equivalent to three times the L(C\textsubscript{1}50) results in essentially the same hematologic and pathologic changes. It has been concluded that small intravenous doses of TL 301 repeated daily in the rabbit have, after an intermediate slight depression, a stimulatory effect on heterophil polymorphonuclear leucocytes, and a mildly depressive effect on lymphocytes. In view of the complexity of the procedures, the original report should be consulted for details.

1-Isopropyl-1-(\textit{\beta} chloroethyl)ethylidenimonium chloride also has a leucotoxic action.

22.8 COMPOUNDS RELATED TO NITROGEN MUSTARDS

In Table 14 some of the compounds related to the nitrogen mustards are tabulated.

It has been emphasized that all leucotoxic compounds in Table 14 are capable of cyclizing to form immonium ions. Extending this comparison, a correlation has been observed between the subcutaneous toxicities of the hydrochlorides of various amines and the half-life times of the amines in aqueous solution at 37°C and pH 7.4 (Table 15). It appears that the toxicity varies inversely as the half-life, or directly as the lability of the amine, when allowance is made for the scatter usually encountered in toxicity determinations. This circumstance is not inconsistent with the deduction from chemical data that physiological reaction of the nitrogen mustards proceeds through the intermediation of the cyclic immonium ion.

It is possible that correlation of toxicity with reactivity extends beyond lability of the amine and perhaps includes reactivity of the cyclic immonium...
**Table 14.** Toxicity of compounds related to nitrogen mustards.

A compound with an LD$_{60}$ by subcutaneous injection $<25$ mg/kg is arbitrarily considered toxic; $>25$ mg/kg, nontoxic. Unless otherwise specified in footnotes, the compound was administered as the hydrochloride.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound examined</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
<th>Ref.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>I. Compounds containing one β-chloroalkyl group per N atom</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Secondary amines</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Methyl-β-chloroethylamine</td>
<td>N.T., nonneurotoxic, nonleucotoxic</td>
<td>23g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Ethyl-β-chloroethylamine</td>
<td>N.T., nonneurotoxic, nonleucotoxic</td>
<td>23g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Tertiary amines</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Diethyl-β-chloroethylamine</td>
<td>N.T.</td>
<td>16i, 23g, 26i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Dimethyl-β-chloropropylamine</td>
<td>Neurotoxic, nonleucotoxic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Quaternary salts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Trimethyl-β-(chloroethylthio)ethylammonium chloride*</td>
<td>T. (def)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>II. Compounds containing two β-chloroalkyl groups per N atom</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Secondary amines</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Bis(β-Chloroethyl)amine</td>
<td>N.T.</td>
<td>Leucotoxic at LD$_{60}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Allyl-bis(β-chloroethyl)amine</td>
<td>T. (def)</td>
<td>16j, 23f, 63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Butyl-bis(β-chloroethyl)amine</td>
<td>T. (ser)</td>
<td>16i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. sec-Butyl-bis(β-chloroethyl)amine</td>
<td>T. (ser)</td>
<td>16i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. tert-Butyl-bis(β-chloroethyl)amine</td>
<td>T. (ser)</td>
<td>16i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. iso-Butyl-bis(β-chloroethyl)amine</td>
<td>T. (ser)</td>
<td>16i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. bis(β-Chloroethyl)-β-chloroallylamine</td>
<td>Leucotoxic</td>
<td>57c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. bis(β-Chloroethyl)-β-propynylamine</td>
<td>Leucotoxic</td>
<td>57c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. bis(β-Chloroethyl)-β-methoxyethylamine</td>
<td>T. (ser)</td>
<td>16i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Cyclohexyl-bis(β-chloroethyl)amine</td>
<td>T. (ser)</td>
<td>16i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Benzyl-bis(β-chloroethyl)amine</td>
<td>N.T. (ser)</td>
<td>16i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Furfuryl-bis(β-chloroethyl)amine</td>
<td>Leucotoxic</td>
<td>57a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. bis[β-[bis(β-Chloroethyl)amino]ethyl]sulfide</td>
<td>T. (ser)</td>
<td>16i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Vinyl β-[bis(β-chloroethyl)amino]ethyl sulfone</td>
<td>T. (def)</td>
<td>20m, 23w</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. N,N,N',N'-tetraakis(β-Chloroethyl)ethylenediamine</td>
<td>Neurotoxic,† leucotoxic</td>
<td>23p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. bis(β-Chloroethyl)-γ-chlorobutylamine</td>
<td>T. (ser)</td>
<td>16k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. Methyl-bis(β-chloroethylthioethyl)amine</td>
<td>Leucotoxic</td>
<td>57a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. Ethyl-bis(β-chloroethylthio)ethylamine</td>
<td>Leucotoxic</td>
<td>57c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. Methyl-bis(β-chloropropyl)amine</td>
<td>Neurotoxic,‡ leucotoxic</td>
<td>23g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Quaternary salts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. bis(β-Chloroethyl)dimethylammonium chloride</td>
<td>N.T.</td>
<td>16h, 23f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Ethyl-vinyl-bis(β-chloroethyl)ammonium chloride</td>
<td>Nonleucotoxic</td>
<td>23f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. bis(β-Chloroethyl)morpholinium chloride</td>
<td>N.T., nonleucotoxic</td>
<td>16b, 23f</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Classification arbitrary.
† Severe neurologic disturbances greater than those seen with the nitrogen mustards, often followed by rapid death. Death may occur 18 hours after injection and is attended by severe pulmonary injury. Systemic effects are qualitatively similar to those produced by nitrogen mustards.
‡ Impure, compound in saline.
§ In propylene glycol.
|| In propylene glycol or neat.
\* Free base as well as the hydrochloride.
** Nontoxic as the free base.
†† Neat.
According to this hypothesis, the amine yielding the most reactive imonium ion should manifest the highest toxicity. Column 4 in Table 15 shows the reactivity of the ethylenimonium ions of some of the amines in column 2. Comparison of columns 2 and 4 shows that changes in order (e.g., HN1 and HN3) are more serious and possibly equivocate the correlation between toxicity of the amine and reactivity of the imonium ion. However, it may be emphasized that the reaction rates in column 3 are determined in homogeneous solution and may not be applicable to complex biological systems. Thus, the low toxicity position of HN3 compared to the high reactivity rate of the 1,1-bis(β-chloroethyl)ethylenimonium ion, may be accounted for by too rapid hydrolysis of the ring, or an even faster reaction with some non-essential cellular constituent, as compared with its reaction rate with some essential cellular constituent.

Paucity of data prohibits the comparison of the toxicity of the ethylenimonium ions with their reaction rates. The pertinence of such a comparison is, moreover, doubtful, since the amine probably enters the cell with greater facility than the imonium ion.
Chapter 23

MECHANISMS IN PRODUCTION OF CUTANEOUS INJURIES BY SULFUR AND NITROGEN MUSTARDS

By Birdsey Renshaw

23.1 INTRODUCTION

This chapter is concerned with basic mechanisms involved in the production and mitigation of cutaneous injuries produced by vesicants of the sulfur and nitrogen mustard series. Attention will be focused principally upon laboratory studies. The data and concepts concerning practical problems relating to the skin injuries produced by these agents in the field have recently been summarized elsewhere.

It is considered that one purpose of this review is to provide future investigators in the field of skin physiology and toxicology with a guide to the information and ideas gained in the course of chemical warfare investigations during World War II. Attention is therefore given not only to the results of studies that have culminated in definitive results of practical importance, but also to various observations of an incomplete but provocative character.

The majority of the investigations have entailed the use of mustard gas [bis(β-chloroethyl) sulfide], H. Among the other agents that have received attention are “one-armed” mustards such as benzyl β-chloroethyl sulfide (benzyl-H); sesquimustard, 1,2-bis(β-chloroethylthio)ethane (Q); bis(β-chloroethylthioethyl) ether (T); and the nitrogen mustards, ethyl-bis(β-chloroethyl)amine (HN1), methyl-bis-(β-chloroethyl)amine (HN2), and tris(β-chloroethyl)-amine (HN3).

Some of the principal findings may be summarized as follows. When H is applied to human skin as liquid or as saturated vapor, it penetrates at a rate of about 1–4 µg/cm²/min at an environmental temperature of 75 F. About 12 per cent of the penetrating molecules rapidly react with and are “fixed” by nondiffusible components (principally proteins) of the skin. The remaining 88 per cent are carried away by the circulation. Considerable indirect evidence suggests that the fixation of H molecules by skin proteins is the initial step in the chain that culminates in gross cutaneous injury. The intermediate steps have not been elucidated. Lesions of vesicating severity are associated with the penetration of only 5–20 and the fixation of only 1 or 2 µg of H per square centimeter of skin (i.e., with exposures of only a few minutes’ duration at 75 F and of even shorter times at higher temperatures). Even when human skin is massively contaminated with liquid H there is never within the skin any significant quantity of free H that is not removed by surface decontamination, i.e., by surface application of chlorinating agents or by liberal washing with H solvents. Therefore, therapeutic attempts based on destruction of free penetrated H must be essentially valueless. Moreover, no significant success has been achieved in attempts to remove fixed H from the skin by procedures which do not themselves produce severe injury, or in other attempts at early or late treatment of H injuries. Thus, at the present time the practical means of combating the skin-injurer action of H are to prevent the agent from reaching the skin and, once it has reached the skin, to effect surface decontamination as rapidly and completely as possible.

So far as is known, the other sulfur and nitrogen mustards behave much as does H except for quantitative differences in penetration rate and in injury-producing effectiveness of the penetrating molecules.

23.2 GROSS AND MICROSCOPIC PATHOLOGY OF VESICANT BURNS

23.2.1 Pathology of Vesicant Burns on Human Skin

General Macroscopic and Clinical Observations

Depending upon the severity of exposure and the susceptibility of the exposed tissue, a vesicant may produce cutaneous injury characterized at its peak by macroscopic changes varying from faint and transient erythema to coagulation and necrosis of the entire epidermis and dermis (corium). The manifestations of injuries progressively more severe than threshold are: erythema (E) of increasing intensity, raised (edematous) erythema (E⁺), scattered small

* Based on information available to the National Defense Research Committee, Division 9, as of March 1, 1946.
"pinhead" vesicles (PHV), and one or several large blisters or vesicles (V). In the case of still more severe burns the central region may be so severely injured that the processes leading to the accumulation of edema fluid are arrested before a blister is produced. The lesion is then characterized by a flat region of coagulated epidermis and corium, often surrounded by a narrow annular ("doughnut") vesicle. Occasionally small, relatively mild lesions on the skin of the forearm develop necrosis, characterized by a whitish centrum on an area of erythema, without or previous to the formation of macroscopically visible vesicles. Furthermore, men exposed to the vapors of H or nitrogen mustards in field and chamber trials, particularly under hot and humid conditions, frequently develop on various parts of the body areas of dry and/or moist maceration and desquamation without the intermediation of vesicle formation.\textsuperscript{81,82,137} The skin of the scrotum and penis frequently reacts in this way, although upon occasion large blisters may develop upon the genitals as well as upon other so-called sensitive areas (e.g., the axillae).\textsuperscript{81,104,137}

The degree of incapacitation produced by a vesicular burn depends upon its location and size as well as upon its severity. Other things being equal, various types of lesions may be grouped in ascending order of incapacitating potency as follows:\textsuperscript{137,139}

1. Faint erythema.
2. Definite erythema, equivalent to faint erythema with dry desquamation.
3. Definite erythema with dry desquamation or pinhead vesication, equivalent to raised (edematous) erythema.
4. Definite erythema with areas of moist desquamation or frank vesication, equivalent to raised (edematous) erythema with dry desquamation or pinhead vesication.
5. Raised erythema with areas of raw desquamation or frank vesication.

Regardless of the ultimate severity that an H lesion may attain, there is an initial post-exposure period, usually of one to several hours' duration, during which there is neither clinical nor macroscopic evidence that injury has been sustained.\textsuperscript{12,81,88} Erythema then develops, to be followed by the further changes if the injury is sufficiently severe. Inasmuch as the interval between exposure and the initiation of irreversible biochemical changes is very brief (see Sections 23.3.2 and 23.4), the major part of the non-reactive period is to be regarded as an interval between injury and grossly visible reaction rather than as an interval between exposure and injury. Negative though macroscopic evidence is, however, careful cytological observations and physiological studies on the blood vessels of the dermis do reveal that detectable pathological changes have set in within a few minutes after application of liquid H to human or animal skin (see Sections 23.2.4 and 23.2.5).

In the case of circumscribed experimental burns on the skin of the forearm or abdomen, the height of the reaction frequently is not attained within 24 hours but usually is reached within 48 hours.\textsuperscript{12,79} The appearance between 24 and 48 hours thus suffices to give a good measure of the extent and nature of the damage that has been sustained.

Representative data on the time course of the development and healing of circumscribed experimental H and nitrogen mustard (HN3) burns of moderate severity on forearm skin are presented in Table 1. On the other hand, injuries caused by small doses of liquid H and 2-chloro-1,3-bis(3-chloroethylmercapto)propane sometimes take about a week to attain maximum severity as evidenced by macroscopic appearance.\textsuperscript{35e} The results of field and chamber

\begin{table}[h]
\centering
\begin{tabular}{|l|l|l|}
\hline
\textbf{Appearance of skin} & \textbf{H} & \textbf{HN3} \\
\hline
First trace of erythema (E–?) & 1 ± hours & 1–2 hours \\
Definite erythema (E) & 2–3 hours & 1.5–2.5 hours \\
Raised (edematous) erythema (E+) & 8–12 hours & 4–8.5 hours \\
Pinhead vesication (PHV) & 13–22 hours & (13) hours* \\
Coalesced blister (V) & 16–48 hours & (16–18) hours* \\
Maximum-sized blister or necrotic area* & 48–72 hours† & 54–72 hours‡ \\
Complete demudation of skin surface & 6–9 days & 8–12.5 days \\
Removal of scab & 20–28 days & 16–25 days \\
Complete healing & 22–29 days§ & 17–36 days|| \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\caption{Development and healing of injuries produced by the vapors of H and HN3 on skin of the human forearm.\textsuperscript{79}}
\end{table}
trials also indicate that the development of injury, and certainly the maximum incapacitation that results from it, are considerably delayed after exposure to mild and moderate dosages of H vapor (i.e., dosages sufficient to produce "injury without disability" or "partial disability," but not "total disability.").\(^8\) Fresh vesicles sometimes appear on various parts of the body as late as 7–12 days after exposure.\(^7\),\(^13\),\(^14\) Analysis of the results of an extensive series of trials in the tropics reveals that more men were incapacitated at 10–12 days than at earlier or later times after exposure.\(^13\) In spite of this delay, however, it is said to be possible as early as the first day to make a fairly satisfactory prognosis of the degree of incapacitation that will later develop.\(^14\) The apparent difference between the times for maximum development of circumscribed experimental burns and of the more extensive burns sustained on various parts of the body in field and chamber trials may be due, in part, to differences in the severity of the two types of burns as usually studied and in the criteria used in evaluating them. It may also be due in part to other factors, such as the size and location of the injured areas of skin (see Section 23.7). The results of field and man-chamber trials show that in the case of very severe vapor burns, and also of liquid burns which are almost always severe, macroscopic injury develops rapidly and maximum incapacitation is sustained within 1–2 days.\(^8\)

A number of observations have been made on the healing time of vesicant burns.\(^12\),\(^43\),\(^7\),\(^8\),\(^5\),\(^11\),\(^13\) Again, both size and severity, and possibly the post-exposure conditions as well, are important factors. When the injury is sufficient to destroy the entire epidermis and much or all of the corium (i.e., necrotizing lesions), the healing of even small areas is slow (i.e., 6–8 weeks). Dosages insufficient to destroy the corium and the deeper islands of epithelial cells may still produce vesication, but the healing time as evidenced by epithelialization may then be considerably shorter (i.e., 2–4 weeks).

Preliminary observations have been made on the electrical correlates of developing and healing chemical burns.\(^9\)

**Histological Study of Biopsied H Burns**

The National Defense Research Committee (NDRC) group at Harvard University has made a histological study of a large series of experimental H burns of varying severity.\(^12\),\(^13\) Liquid H was applied to circumscribed areas of human abdominal skin and the sites were decontaminated after predetermined exposure times. Sixty-one exposed sites were examined histologically after surgical excision at intervals up to 38 days after exposure. The severity of the injury was determined principally by the exposure time and the environmental temperature. Three broad categories of injury were defined and may be described as follows: b

1. **Mild or subvesicating injuries.** The lesion reaches its acme with little or no vesication (i.e., at most a few miliary blisters develop). Microscopic examination of sites excised 3–6 hours after exposure show swelling of nuclei throughout the malpighian layer of the epidermis, and hyperemia and edema of the tips of the dermal papillae. The central portions of the affected nuclei become homogeneously pale and the remaining chromatin is scanty in amount and peripheral in position. The nuclear swelling does not necessarily indicate that irreversible damage has been sustained, for many of the cells recover. Twelve to eighteen hours after exposure, however, the swollen nuclei of some of the cells become pyknotic, and lysis and disintegration of their cytoplasm takes place. This liquefaction necrosis usually is undergone by small groups of cells located in the deepest portion of the malpighian layer immediately above the tips of the dermal papillae. There is no through-and-through destruction of the epidermis if the injury remains mild; the foci of necrosis do not continue to enlarge and so remain macroscopically invisible, or at most lead to the formation of miliary blisters. In the mildest injuries the irreversible damage (necrosis) involves individual cells rather than groups of cells.

The injury often reaches its peak so far as the epidermis is concerned within 24–48 hours, but occasionally 4 days elapse before the full extent of irreversible change is apparent. The injury is then characterized by: (a) diffuse nuclear swelling throughout the malpighian layer, with varying degrees of loss of chromatin; (b) pyknosis of nuclei within some cells that otherwise appear to be intact; (c) foci of liquefaction necrosis in the deepest layer of the epidermis immediately above the dermal papillae; and (d) hyperemia, edema, and perivascular mononuclear infiltration of the dermal papillae.

At 3–4 days after exposure the mild injury is characterized by (a) augmented desquamation, lead-

---

\(b\) The results are in general accord with those based on a smaller series of burns of the forearm and presented in a report \(^a\) in which the earlier literature is reviewed.
ing to the disposal of dead cells; and (b) augmented mitotic activity in the basal layer, leading to the replacement of the destroyed cells. These processes may be observed for as long as a week after exposure. In some individuals there is an accretion of pigment around the lesion and a persistent state of irritation of the vessels of the underlying dermis.

2. Vesicating injuries. During the first 6–12 hours of the reactive period the microscopic changes are similar to those seen in cases of mild injury. However, the microscopic foci of liquefaction necrosis present at the end of 12 hours continue to enlarge and coalesce, so that eventually all or most of the exposed epidermis becomes separated from and elevated above the dermis. As the blister develops with the further accumulation of fluid, erythema gives way to ischemia and the lesion becomes pale. The blister fluid consists to a small extent of the detritus of broken-down cells and to a large extent of edema fluid. Although most of the disruption of epidermis from dermis occurs at the site of liquefaction necrosis, there is evidence that the traction exerted on living and relatively undamaged cells at the margins of vesicles frequently enlarges the lesions beyond the limits of the original cytotoxic damage. There is more pronounced exudation of mononuclear and polymorphonuclear cells in the dermis than occurs in mild lesions, and subsequently there is desiccation and coagulation necrosis of all or most of the corium. Beginning ingrowth of epithelium from the normal epidermis at the margin can usually be recognized within 72 hours after exposure.

Despite this early evidence of regenerative activity, the damaged corium is at first incapable of maintaining the newly regenerated epidermis. Not until about the second week is the marginal ingrowth of epithelium able to survive, and not until between 4 and 5 weeks after exposure is the epidermal defect completely and permanently healed. The slowness with which permanent epithelialization is accomplished apparently depends on the functional state of the dermis. In the beginning new epithelium grows over a dermis that is dead or dying. Frequently a brightly acidophilic zone of necrotic collagen can be recognized between viable dermis and new epidermis. Later the tentative epidermis is supported by a dense cicatrix. Finally, the last and successful crop of regenerated epithelial cells is supported by a vascularized layer of loose connective tissue that bears a close resemblance to the original corium.

3. Coagulation necrosis. The most severe type of injury leads to the formation of a lesion that shows vesication only at its outermost margin ("doughnut" or annular blister). Throughout the center of the lesion the skin is tanned or coagulated in such a manner that fluid never accumulates in sufficient amounts to separate the dead from the living cells. Macroscopically the centrum becomes pale and takes on an opaque, parchment-like appearance. In the early stages of reaction such an injury is microscopically indistinguishable from milder lesions. In some instances abortive foci of liquefaction necrosis appear, and in other instances nuclear swelling and pyknosis occur throughout the entire thickness of the epidermis. However, other immediate morphological changes in cells or in intercellular relationships do not develop.

The necrotic epidermis retains all or a large part of its connection with the dermis, and a week or more elapses before a zone of demarcation between the dead and the living tissue becomes recognizable. The epidermis together with the adjacent zone of necrotic dermis remains in situ and desiccates to form a plate-like sequestrum which apparently interferes with healing so long as it remains interposed between the margins of the defect.

Whereas the final epithelialization of a vesicating type of injury is usually accomplished within 4–5 weeks, this more severe type of lesion may require several weeks longer to heal.

23.2.2 Pathological Changes in Animal Skin

General Observations

The effects of vesicants on animal skin have been extensively studied and are of importance because of the frequent unavailability of human material for experiments on the mechanism of vesicant action, decontamination, and treatment. More or less complete descriptions of the sequence of pathological changes due to applications of H have been reported for the pig, rat, goat, dog, rabbit, rat, goat, and mouse.

There are several obvious anatomical differences between human and animal skin. The skin of most suitable test animals contains no sweat glands in the regions where extensive tests can practically be carried out (i.e., the glands are limited to the toe pads and snout), and it possesses fewer layers of epithelial cells but many more hair follicles than the skin of man. These differences may affect the rate and mode of penetration of vesicants and of possible therapeutic agents as well.
The most conspicuous difference between the pathological responses of human and animal skin to agents such as H and the nitrogen mustards is that animal skin usually does not vesicate. Exceptions to this generalization are described below. As an explanation of the absence of vesicle formation it has been suggested that animal skin, because of its thin epidermis, is so completely coagulated that extensive accumulation of fluid is impossible. The inadequacy of this interpretation is made evident by the finding that vapor dosages, ranging from those which suffice to produce only threshold injury to those which destroy the entire skin, ordinarily do not produce vesicles on the usually tested areas of the body surface of pigs and other animals.\(^1\) It has not been determined whether the absence of vesication in animals is due to the elicitation of a different kind of exudative response or to a firmer and less destructible anchorage between the epidermis and the corium.

Another gross difference is that injuries on animal skin usually develop and heal more rapidly than comparably severe injuries on human skin, even though human skin may be the more susceptible to injury.\(^2\) In the rabbit, for instance, erythema becomes visible within 10–20 minutes after application of liquid H.\(^3\)

Other differences and similarities between H burns in man and animals (rabbit, pig) have been described as follows:\(^4\)

1. The early microscopic degenerative changes in the epidermis are similar in the three species, and human lesions of the mild and severe types bear a close resemblance to the corresponding animal lesions. Epithelium in the hair follicles is destroyed to about the same depth in man and animals, but in animals there is a greater tendency on the part of the surviving follicular epithelium to participate in the healing process.

2. Dermal injury in the form of hyperemia, hemorrhage, exudation, and necrosis is more pronounced in animals than in man. The more severe an injury in man, the more quickly does hyperemia of the central portion give way to ischemia, whereas in animals lesions of increasing severity are characterized by increasing hyperemia. A significant amount of bleeding rarely occurs from the capillaries in human skin, but in animals dermal hemorrhage is an early and prominent manifestation of injury. Exudation of white blood cells is ordinarily an inconspicuous feature of uninjured cutaneous injuries in man. In animals on the other hand, the damaged epidermis often becomes extensively undermined within 3 days by mononuclear and polymorphonuclear cells. Furthermore, the human dermis rarely reacts with necrosis of more than the more superficial layers, whereas in animals (particularly rabbits) the dermal destruction is more extensive and frequently the entire thickness is replaced by new connective tissue during the healing process.

**Vesication of Animal Skin**

The cutaneous injuries produced in animals by vesicants usually are not characterized by the elevated blisters that are such a prominent feature in burns of human skin. In a number of investigations, however, vesicles or vesicle-like structures have been observed in animal, bird, and frog skin following applications of H, L, or HN\(_2\). In some of these cases histological examination revealed that the vesicles had the characteristic intra-epidermal structure of blisters on human skin.\(^5\) In other instances the epidermis remained intact and the apparent blister was merely the result of greater fluid accumulation in the corium than usually characterizes the edema of injured animal or bird skin.\(^6\)

A particularly interesting example of vesication of animal skin has been observed in the regenerating epidermis of the guinea pig.\(^7\) Thermal burns were made on the backs of guinea pigs by the application of a heated iron rod, and the epidermis was then scraped away. About 8 days later, when a scab had formed and fallen off, the regenerated epithelium was found to be considerably thickened and stratified, resembling that of man, but lacking hairs or sebaceous glands. Applications of small doses of H or L at this time produced blisters after a latency of several hours. The blisters were not accompanied by the intense dermal edema that occurs when the vesicants are applied to the normal, very thin epidermis of the guinea pig. Inasmuch as the regenerated epithelium lacked hair follicles or glands, it is obvious that the vesicants had penetrated the epithelium itself.

Intra-epidermal blisters can also be produced on the skin of the mammary gland of lactating bitches by applications of H, either as vapor or liquid. The epidermis at and near the nipple possesses a thickness and stratification similar to that of human skin, whereas away from the nipple and on most other parts of the body it consists of only one or two layers of small cuboidal cells. The epithelium of the skin of the rabbit's ear also to some extent resembles that
of human skin, and blisters have been produced upon it by applications of H and L.\textsuperscript{74c} In the case of the blisters produced by L, histological examination demonstrated that the large accumulation of fluid was intra-epidermal.\textsuperscript{74c} The H burns were not examined microscopically.

23.2.3 \textbf{Comparison of H Burns with Thermal Burns}

One of the impressions occasionally cited in the chemical warfare literature is that H burns heal more slowly than comparably severe thermal burns. It is, of course, difficult if not impossible to define or obtain equally severe burns of the two types. However, investigators of the subject during World War II have been more impressed by a similarity than by a difference in healing time between the two types of burns.\textsuperscript{13,41f,54,113} The most obvious difference is in the latent period for production of grossly and microscopically visible damage, and there are less pronounced differences in the details of the tissue response.\textsuperscript{13,56,115} It has also been noted that treatment with pyruvic acid and starch paste is more effective in removing the slough of the thermal than of chemical burns, and that accordingly under this treatment the thermal burns heal more rapidly.\textsuperscript{56e}

23.2.4 \textbf{Earliest Morphological Evidences of Injury}

Although direct application of liquid H to living cells (e.g., in tissue culture) produces immediate coagulation or fixation,\textsuperscript{116a} as stated above application of H to the skin is followed only after a considerable interval by gross or clinical morphological changes of a pathological nature. In animals visible injury develops somewhat more rapidly than in man, perhaps because the relatively thick keratinized layers in the skin of man imposes more of a barrier to the rapid rate of penetration of applied H to the underlying living cells. In this section will be reviewed data on the earliest signs of injury in animals, as based on gross and cytological observations. Comparable cytological studies have not been carried out on human skin. The results show that evidences of injury develop within a matter of minutes after application of H to animal skin. In the following section (Section 23.2.5) additional evidence will be presented that injury demonstrable by physiological methods also develops within a matter of minutes after application of H to human and animal skin.

Clinical observation reveals the development of erythema within 10 minutes after application of H to rabbit skin;\textsuperscript{27} the redness progressively increases, and within 1–3 hours the lesion is strongly demarcated from the surrounding normal skin by tense edema. The further course of the lesion has been described in detail.\textsuperscript{27}

Histological and cytological observations reveal the following alterations in the skin of small mammals treated with liquid H:

1. In mice, cytoplasmic and nuclear changes were evident within 10 minutes.\textsuperscript{96} At this time the nuclei of basal cells of the epithelium had become hyperchromatic and irregular in shape. Within 20 minutes the epithelial nuclei had become greatly shrunken and squeezed against the wall of the cells by accumulation of hydropic fluid in the cytoplasm. There were traces of dermal edema and evidence of migration of polymorphonuclear leucocytes and histiocytes. The nuclei of the dermal fibroblasts were hyperchromatic and shrunken, and the cytoplasm had become abnormally granular. Morphological changes in the endothelium of the blood vessels were not obvious.

2. In a study on rats, changes in the epithelial cells escaped detection at 15 minutes, but the dermis was characterized by mild, diffuse edema, sparse cellular infiltration, and hyperemic blood vessels.\textsuperscript{60} Within 1 hour the epidermal cells had become distorted and shrunken, and the dermal changes mentioned above were more pronounced. In addition, there was evidence of damage to the walls of some of the blood vessels.

3. Applications of H in an organic solvent to the skin of mice and rats were followed within 1 hour by the development of (a) altered staining properties of the mitochondria in cells of the epidermis and dermis, (b) small vacuoles in some of the basal epithelial cells, and (c) the conspicuous appearance of many lymphatics, indicative of an edematous state.\textsuperscript{83}

23.2.5 \textbf{Circulatory Changes in H Lesions}

An important physiological method for the study of the properties of the smaller blood vessels depends upon the intravenous injection of blue dyes (e.g., T-1824 or Evans blue) which penetrate slowly through the walls of normal capillaries but rapidly through the walls of injured vessels. Injection of small doses of such a dye is rapidly followed by the development of blue coloration in regions where the vessels are abnormally permeable, whereas the coloration of normal regions is less intense and develops more slowly. Circulatory stasis may be demonstrated
by the injection of large doses of dye; normal areas of skin then assume a blue coloration, whereas regions in which the circulation has stopped remain colorless.

Use of this method has demonstrated both for animals and man that application of liquid H to the skin is followed within at most a few minutes by the development of abnormally high permeability of the vessels of the dermis. In man there is evidence of increased capillary permeability within 10 minutes, even though detectable erythema does not develop within less than 1–2 hours. In rabbits the increased capillary permeability develops even more rapidly (i.e., within 3–5 minutes or less).

The intravenous injection of carbon suspensions likewise reveals that in mice the dermal capillaries have assumed abnormal properties within 10 minutes after application of liquid H to the overlying skin surface. The carbon particles adhere to the endothelium in larger quantities than in normal areas of skin, indicating an increased stickiness. At a somewhat later time both free and phagocytosed particles can be seen to have passed through the capillary walls into the dermal tissue.

In spite of the rapid development of injury to the dermal vessels as revealed by their increased permeability, circulatory stasis does not develop in rabbits for 3–12 hours even in skin severely burned by application of 2.5–4.5 mg of liquid H. Observations on human skin are lacking except for an isolated observation. In this instance a small drop of H was applied to the forearm and decontaminated after 10 minutes. Erythema became apparent after 1.5 hours and a blister had developed after 24 hours. The dermal capillary circulation as observed microscopically was vigorous during the stage of erythema (1.5–7 hours). It was also vigorous when examined after the roof of the blister was removed at 24 hours, and was continuing at 34 hours, after which time the lesion dried and became opaque. Presumably, circulatory stasis would be observed to develop more rapidly in the case of severe injuries characterized by coagulation necrosis.

An important and detailed study of the development of circulatory and lymphatic changes in vesicant-treated rabbit skin has been made and should be consulted in the original by readers interested in this phase of the vesicant problem.

It may also be noted that injected H produces immediate vasomotor effects (see Chapter 22). These effects may or may not be identical with one or more of the actions of H which in the skin contribute significantly to the production of vesication and necrosis. In any event, denervation appears to have little or no effect on the sensitivity or response of skin to vesicants.

A number of investigators have shown that H blister fluid is not toxic or vesicant. In addition, it has been demonstrated that irritant substances in lymph draining from an H-treated area of rabbit skin are not sufficiently concentrated or potent to play an important role in increasing the size of the cutaneous lesion.

In the classical paper in which Lewis and Grant adduced evidence to show that the capillary dilatation and increased capillary permeability evoked in skin injured by mechanical and thermal trauma are due to the liberation of a histamine-like substance, it was also proposed that a similar mechanism may underlie the skin-injurious action of H and other vesicants. Lewis' concept, as well as Menkin's more recent work on biochemical units in inflammatory exudates, have prompted further similar suggestions as well as a limited amount of experimental work with regard to the role played in the development of vesicant injuries by secondarily liberated injurious substances.

In résumé, it may be stated that there is available no evidence either for or against the participation of a quickly liberated histamine-like substance. With regard to Menkin's substances, which are not believed to be identical with Lewis' histamine-like material, it has been demonstrated that a leucotaxine-like substance is present in blister fluid and in skin injured by vesicants (i.e., H and HN2). These findings have led to the conclusion that vesicant injuries develop because the reaction of vesicants (e.g., H) with the skin liberates an injurious leucotaxine-like substance. In the reviewer's opinion this conclusion, although not necessarily entirely incorrect, at least lacks foundation. The presence of a leucotaxine-like substance characterizes all types of cutaneous injury, and in vesicant injuries leucotaxine has been looked for and found only after extensive injury has already developed. That its presence or that of "necrosin" may influence the further course of injury development and healing cannot be denied. That it is the agent which directly underlies the initial development of pathological changes, however, may be questioned in the absence of any supporting evidence, particularly as the vesicants are known to react rapidly with many chemical groups of types.
which are of vital importance in cells (see Chapter 19), and as the first evidences of injury (e.g., increased capillary permeability) develop within a manner of minutes after application of the vesicant to the skin. However, it has been shown that a proteinase which is quickly liberated from skin treated with H can act upon skin in vitro to produce leucotaxine \(^{96,113a}\) (see Section 23.4.2).

23.2.6 Results of Skin-Grafting Experiments

A suggestion that the death of the epidermis following exposure of the skin to H may be secondary to dermal injury, rather than due to primary injury of the epithelial cells by H, led to the performance of the following experiments.\(^{13}\) Two of four sites on each of several shaved areas of skin in young pigs were exposed to liquid H for 20 minutes and then decontaminated. Fifteen minutes later the following operation was performed, using aseptic surgical technique. One exposed site was left undisturbed as a control. The full thickness of the epidermis from the other exposed site and from the two unexposed sites was removed with a sharp knife. These grafts were then replaced in such a way as to give sites with unexposed epidermis on unexposed dermis, unexposed epidermis on exposed dermis, and exposed epidermis on unexposed dermis. The area of skin containing the four sites was then isolated as an island by curved incisions and covered with a nonirritating membrane to keep the grafts in place and protect the surface. The edges of the skin adjacent to the island were then undercut and brought together over it. This method of burying an island of skin was a modification of Harvey's technique.\(^{41}\)

At least some of the transplanted epithelial cells survived in all but one of the cases in which an unexposed graft was placed on unexposed corium. Some epithelial cells also survived at least for a time in instances where an unexposed graft was placed on exposed corium, and the lamella of grafted corium was also readily capable of survival. On the other hand, the epithelium underwent complete necrosis in all instances where an exposed graft was placed on unexposed corium. It was also noted that pathological changes in the dermal tissues of the buried, ungrafted, exposed sites were considerably more severe than in the case of similar unburied control sites.

The experiments led to the following conclusions: (1) Epidermis exposed to liquid H is killed directly; its death is not secondary to any effect that H produces in the dermis. (2) A considerable part of the damage sustained by the dermis after exposure of intact skin to H may be due to the destruction of its protective epithelium. In the buried skin experiments, a new protective layer was in effect substituted for the damaged epidermis and the major dermal changes usually ascribed to primary injury by H were minimized.

23.2.7 Possible Effects of Vesicants on Intercellular Substance

British investigators\(^{109b}\) have shown that perfusion of the circulation of frogs with Ringer solution containing both H and a colloid (to maintain osmotic pressure) leads after a time to the formation of edema and cutaneous vesicles. Perfusion with Ringer solution itself leads to the formation of greater edema but no blisters develop. On the basis of these observations it has been concluded\(^{109b}\) that increased capillary permeability leading to development of edema is not sufficient to produce vesication, but that in addition H must produce a decrease in the resistance to the elevation of a blister by altering the properties of intercellular fibers and/or cement.

Extensive experiments which may bear on this concept have been performed on the isolated beef eye.\(^{37b, c, d, e, f}\) Exposures to H vapor at dosages sufficient to produce severe clinical injury in living animals result in a marked loss in the adhesiveness of the epithelium. The loosening of the epithelium, as tested by its resistance to mechanical scraping, does not occur immediately, but only after an incubation period of several hours. It does not develop if the H vapor dosage is very great (i.e., exposure to saturated vapor for 1 hour at 22°C). Experiments with a variety of poisons and other substances have led to the conclusion that the loosening is not based on a change in the properties of material similar to the intercellular substance of the capillary wall, but that the loosening may involve a change in the properties of the cell surface itself.

23.2.8 Résumé

The pathological findings summarized above lead to the concept that H and other vesicants exert a rapid and probably direct injurious action upon both the cells of the epidermis and the blood vessels, and presumably also upon the other cellular elements of the dermis. In part, at least, the delay in the production of gross damage is to be related to a delay in the manifestation of injury rather than to a delay in the

SECRET
initial production of injury. As the lesion develops, however, injury to some parts of the skin may be accentuated as a result of the pathological changes, perhaps involving the liberation of secondary toxins, in other parts of the skin. The properties of a somewhat mysterious intercellular substance may also be involved in the mechanism of blister formation.

Data on the distribution and properties of the H that is fixed in the skin after an exposure strongly support the concepts that direct injury is sustained by the elements of both the epidermis and the dermis, and that the initial reactions which eventually culminate in gross damage are rapid. These data will be summarized after information relating to the rate of penetration of the skin by vesicants has been reviewed.

23.3 PENETRATION OF SKIN BY VESICANTS AND LOCAL FATE OF PENETRATED VESICANTS

When a drop of liquid vesicant is placed on the skin and is left uncovered, it simultaneously spreads to some extent, evaporates, and penetrates. Only the fraction that penetrates can be of significance for injury production. Of this fraction some reacts with and becomes "fixed" by nondiffusing constituents (both living and dead) of the skin. The remainder of the penetrating fraction passes through the skin and is carried away by body fluids. Presumably that which is carried away is partly in the form of unreacted vesicant, partly in the form of hydrolytic products of the vesicant, and possibly partly in the form of vesicant that has reacted with diffusible molecules other than water. Certainly part of it is in a form that is toxic for some of the other tissues of the body (see Chapter 22).

It is very likely that cutaneous injury develops as a consequence of the fixation of the vesicant in the skin. Strong evidence for this concept in the case of Lewisite (L) is provided by the fact that the severity of cutaneous injury parallels the amount of arsenic fixed in the skin and that injury may be greatly reduced if, after L has become fixed in the skin, it is removed from its association with tissue constituents by the action of dithiol compounds (e.g., 2,3-dimercaptopropanol, BAL). In the case of H there is a great deal of evidence, to be described below, that shows a correlation between severity of injury and amount of fixed H. Furthermore, all the data on the properties of fixed H and on the reactions of H with biologically important chemical groups (Chapters 19 and 21) are in accord with the concept that injury is a consequence of the fixation. It has not, however, been possible to remove fixed H from the skin by means compatible with cell life and so to determine the effect of its removal on the severity of the ensuing injury. It is highly probable that the difficulty of reversible reaction of H with nondiffusible components vital to the life of cells in the skin underlies the skin-injuring action, but it should be recognized that no positive proof is available to show that other actions of the H passing through skin are not responsible for the development of injury.

The difficulty, at present the impossibility, of removing fixed H from the skin by means compatible with cell life is one of the most important generalizations emerging during World War II from studies on the mechanism of vesicant action. A second generalization of great importance is that, even after massive contamination with liquid H, human skin contains no appreciable amount (reservoir) of unreacted H not readily removable by surface decontamination (i.e., by treatment with H solvents such as petroleum ether).

It is a corollary, supported also by direct evidence, that the reactions resulting in the fixation of H by skin constituents occur, practically speaking, almost concomitantly with exposure. Data bearing upon these two generalizations will be presented in this section in the course of a systematic summary of information bearing on the penetration of skin by vesicants and on the local fate of the penetrated molecules. Studies on the eye also show that only low concentrations are attained in the cornea on exposure to H and that at the termination of exposure the free H within the tissue rapidly disappears.  

23.3.1 Penetration of Skin

General Observations

Calculations indicate that only a small fraction of the molecules of a vesicant vapor which strike the skin are retained by it and penetrate; the great majority are reflected back into the gas phase overlying the skin.

The effects of a liquid vesicant applied uncovered to the skin are determined not only by the intrinsic injury-producing potency of the molecules that penetrate the skin but also by the volatility of the vesicant, which determines the amount which evaporates. Volatility would not be of importance if the
ratio of evaporation rate to penetration rate were the same for vesicants of different volatility. That this ratio differs with different vesicants, however, is revealed by the finding that the relative potencies of some compounds of widely differing volatility are different when evaporation is prevented (absolute vesicancy) than when the liquid drops are applied uncovered to the skin (empirical vesicancy). \(^{37,35m,103,113g}\) (See Table 16.)

When large doses (i.e., several mg) of H or the nitrogen mustards are placed on the skin of man or animals, it is possible to demonstrate that some of the free agent persists on the skin for as long as several hours \(^{38d,f,113g}\), and that in the case of H by far the greater proportion of the total dose slowly evaporates.\(^{38d,f,113g}\) When small doses are placed on the skin, the contemporaneous processes of evaporation and penetration are completed more rapidly.\(^ {77a,b}\) The available quantitative data for human skin are summarized in Table 2. These data lack of solubility in water, must enter the skin through oily channels such as might be supplied by the secretion of the sebaceous glands in and around hair follicles. The bulk of the available evidence, however, indicates that all parts of the skin surface are penetrated by H and other vesicants:

1. H readily penetrates the continuous keratinous sheaths of feather rudiments.\(^ {110a}\) It also penetrates and produces vesication of areas of regenerating animal epidermis which contain no glands or hair follicles \(\text{see Section 23.2.2)}\).

2. Radio-autographs reveal that, after exposures to radioactive H, the agent is fixed throughout the entire epidermis, not only in and about glands or hair follicles.\(^ {6}\)

3. The use of oil-soluble dyes \(^{45b}\) and of very sensitive histochemical tests for free H \(^ {68,83,100}\) also demonstrate that oil-soluble molecules including H itself can, after cutaneous application, be found to have penetrated throughout all parts of the epidermis.

4. Additional suggestive evidence comes from the findings that the rubbing of lanolin into the skin \(\text{(to simulate the presence of fatty sebaceous secretion)}\) does not have much effect in altering the susceptibility of the skin to injury by H vapor.\(^ {81}\) On the other hand, the wetting of the skin with water or with artificial sweat, which alters the physical state of the entire cornified layer, markedly increases the susceptibility to injury by H and the nitrogen mustards.\(^{30,81}\)

It may be noted, however, that none of the data suffice to determine whether the entire surface of the skin is quantitatively uniform with respect to penetrability by vesicants. That the region of the hair follicles \(\text{(into which the sebaceous glands open)}\) may take up more vesicant during a given exposure than the intervening areas of epidermis, or that the former regions may be intrinsically more susceptible to injury, is suggested by the occasional development of follicular erythema in the absence of a visible reaction in the intervening areas of the skin.

**Penetration Rates**

A number of studies have been made of the rates at which vesicants are taken up by the skin. In the case of H they may be conveniently but roughly summarized by the statement that the rate of penetration of human skin by the liquid or saturated vapor at room temperatures \(\text{(i.e., 70 F)}\) is of the order of magnitude of \(1-4 \mu g/cm^2/min\). Under these conditions exposures of only a few minutes' duration suffice to produce injuries of vesicating severity.

**CHANNELS OF ENTRY**

From time to time it has been suggested that H and the nitrogen mustards, because of their relative

SECRET
Thus, the amount of H which must be taken up by the skin in order to produce vesication is extremely small (i.e., of the order of magnitude of 10–15 μg/cm²).

Before reviewing the data in greater detail it should be emphasized that in each specific case care must be taken to define what is meant by “penetration” of the skin.

The first quantitative study of cutaneous penetration was made by an NDRC Division 9 group at Harvard with applications of liquid H containing radioactive sulfur (S³⁵)¹,¹²,¹³ The sensitivity of the method limited quantitative determinations to relatively long exposures (i.e., 1 hour or more). However, the amount of S³⁵ fixed in the skin could accurately be determined for much shorter exposures. Thus, from the latter data an estimate can be made of the penetration rate for the short times if it be assumed that the percentage of penetrating H that becomes fixed is the same as at longer exposure times.

In the definitive studies, liquid H in shallow, closed cups was applied for 1 hour to the abdominal skin of men, pigs, and rabbits. In each case the amount penetrating during this period was defined as the difference between the amount of H in the cup at the beginning of the exposure and the sum of the amount remaining in the cup and the amount removed from the skin by swabbing three times with cotton soaked in petroleum ether at the end of the exposure.

### Table 3. Summary of data on penetration and local fate of liquid H applied to abdominal skin of different species for 1 hour.¹²

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Environmental temp (F)</th>
<th>Post-application period (hr)</th>
<th>H penetrating per cm² in 1 hour (μg)</th>
<th>Per cent of penetrated H</th>
<th>Fixed</th>
<th>Extractable</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Man</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 ±</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pig</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rabbit</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Man</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>330</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 ±</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pig</td>
<td>103</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rabbit</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>850</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

From the data, some of which are presented in Tables 3 and 4, the following conclusions may be drawn:

1. The average penetration rate during the 1-hour exposure was dependent upon the species and upon the environmental and/or skin temperature. The effect of temperature was more pronounced in the case of the pig than for man or the rabbit.
2. At a room temperature of 60 F, the average rates for man, the pig, and the rabbit were 130, 40, and 360 μg/cm²/hour, respectively.
3. At approximately 100 F the corresponding rates were 330, 250, and 850 μg/cm²/hour, respectively.

Similar but much less complete data indicate that the penetration rate of liquid H into pig skin remains relatively constant for exposures of up to 6 hours’ duration, and that the rate of penetration of H from its saturated vapor is in the order of 0.5–1.0 times as rapid as that of the liquid at the same temperature.¹¹,¹²

In Canadian experiments on the penetration of rat skin by radioactive liquid H¹³ the skin was not swabbed with an H solvent at the end of the exposures. Instead the skin was blotted three times with absorbent paper. The data obtained under these conditions indicated that the rate of penetration was initially very rapid and subsequently fell off so that the average value was 3,100 μg/cm²/hour for the first hour and 2,200 μg/cm²/hour for the first 2 hours. The reviewer considers it probable that upon exposure to liquid H the superficial layers of the skin quickly take up an amount of loosely held H that is removed by swabbing with H solvents but not completely removed by blotting with absorbent paper.

---

**SECRET**
The most thorough study of the rate of penetration of human skin by the vapors of vesicants has been made by applying the saturated vapors of several agents to skin of the forearm.\textsuperscript{26} A very precise and delicate technique has been worked out and calibrated in detail.\textsuperscript{26} It is based on determination of the amount of vesicant lost from a "penetration cup" during a period of application to the skin. Thus, the amount penetrating the skin is defined as that taken up by the skin (i.e., lost from the cup). Possible losses by evaporation from the skin after the cup is removed have not been experimentally investigated. The technique, believed to be accurate to 1 per cent, has not as yet been fully exploited and should prove to be useful in further vesicant studies, as well as in investigations on less specialized aspects of skin physiology. As originally devised and as used to date, the technique made possible determinations of the penetration rates only of saturated vapors. It has since been modified to permit studies with lower concentrations of vapor.\textsuperscript{31}

The principal findings (Table 5) may be summarized as follows:

1. H, HN1, and HN3 penetrate the skin at the rates given in Table 5. In each case the curve relating exposure time to amount of vapor taken up by the skin from the cup was linear and passed through the origin. The penetration rates of H and HN1 for negro subjects did not differ significantly from those for whites, even though the negroes developed notably less severe injuries after exposures of a given duration.

2. In the case of benzyl $\beta$-chloroethyl sulfide a linear relation between exposure time and the amount lost from the cup was also observed but the plot did not pass through the origin. It was suggested that this might be caused by a retention on the skin surface of an appreciable quantity of the agent as a result of rapid physical adsorption or chemical combination.

3. The results with the relatively volatile ethyl $\beta$-chloroethyl sulfide showed great variation and no satisfactory value for a penetration rate was obtained. It was suggested that the skin may absorb an appreciable quantity of this agent, some of which is lost by evaporation upon removal of the penetration cup. Another complicating factor is the fact that, immediately after a 10-minute exposure, the subjects exhibited an erythema at the exposure site. With the other agents there was no immediately visible reaction.

4. The approximate $V_{50}$'s, i.e., the amounts of vesicant which must penetrate the skin in order to produce vesication in 50 per cent of the cases, are given in Table 5. Given also are the approximate corresponding vapor dosages calculated on the assumption that the temperature of the cup was that of the room.

In assessing these data it should be borne in mind that the penetration rates as defined were determined with high precision, although it was not determined whether any of the vapor taken up by the skin was lost as a result of post-exposure evaporation. On the other hand the $V_{50}$'s and the median blistering dosages were determined only approximately. The principal conclusions that may be drawn are:

1. The relation between exposure time and the amount of H, HN1, and HN3 taken up by the skin of the forearm was remarkably linear. The penetration rate for H at 70–73 $^\circ$F was 1.4 $\mu$g/cm$^2$/min as

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agent</th>
<th>Room temp (F)</th>
<th>Relative humidity (per cent)</th>
<th>Number of experiments</th>
<th>Volatility* (mg/l)</th>
<th>Penetration rate and std. dev. (µg/cm$^2$/min)</th>
<th>$V_{50}$† (µg)</th>
<th>Corresponding vapor dosage* (mg min/m$^2$)</th>
<th>Penetration efficiency‡</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>70–73</td>
<td>44–46</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>0.74</td>
<td>1.4 ± 0.06</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3,500</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HN1</td>
<td>87–87</td>
<td>48–49</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>1.46</td>
<td>2.7 ± 0.11</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2,900</td>
<td>0.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HN3</td>
<td>71–72</td>
<td>50–52</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>2.8 ± 0.07</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>18,000</td>
<td>0.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86–87</td>
<td>47–49</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>3.3</td>
<td>5.1 ± 0.15</td>
<td>26 ± 16,500</td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>3,700</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72–73</td>
<td>45–48</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>0.10</td>
<td>0.18 ± 0.015</td>
<td>2.70 ± 0.015</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2,700</td>
<td>0.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benzyl $\beta$-chloroethyl sulfide</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>55–60</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>ca. 0.14</td>
<td>0.35 ± 0.015</td>
<td>&gt;34</td>
<td>&gt;8,400</td>
<td>ca. 0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Calculated on the assumption that the temperature of the penetration cup was that of the room.
† $V_{50}$ is defined as the amount (µg/cm$^2$) of a vesicant which must penetrate the skin in order to produce vesication at approximately 50 per cent of the exposed sites.
‡ Penetration efficiency is defined as:

\[
\text{Penetration efficiency} = \frac{\text{Rate of penetration of agent}}{\text{Rate of penetration of H at 70 F} \times \text{Volatility of agent}}
\]

\[
\text{Penetration efficiency} = \frac{\text{Volatility of agent}}{\text{Volatility of H}}
\]

SECRET
determined for exposure times of 3–30 minutes. This figure is to be compared with that of 3–4 \( \mu g/cm^2/min \) for the entry of liquid H into human abdominal skin at the same temperature and under the conditions described above.

2. The penetration efficiencies of the three compounds at both temperatures were approximately the same. In contrast, on a dosage (CI) basis the vapors of H and HN3 are much more potent than the vapor of HN1. The findings indicate that the differences in potency of these agents (and of benzyl \( \beta \)-chloroethyl sulfide) are to be related more to differences in the injury-producing effectiveness of the molecules that have been taken up by the skin than to differences in the ability of the agents to penetrate the skin.

3. Under the conditions of the experiments it would not appear that the skin of the human forearm is markedly more sensitive to the vesicants studied at 87–88 F than it is at 70–72 F. At the same time it is a well-established fact that hot, moist skin is definitely more susceptible to injury by given vapor dosages than is relatively cool, dry skin (see Section 23.7.2). As an explanation of the findings with the penetration cups it may first be noted that the precision with which the \( V_{50} \)'s were determined does not exclude the possibility that the skin was definitely more sensitive at the higher temperature. In fact, the data taken at face value indicate that it was somewhat more sensitive. Secondly, the higher room temperature utilized was about at, and not definitely above, the sweat point. The skin’s heightened sensitivity becomes most prominent when it is actively sweating and definitely moist. Thirdly, the temperature and degree of humidification of the areas of skin covered by the penetration cups were probably not so different at the two room temperatures as would have been in the case for areas of bare skin not covered by the cups.

The experiments cited above indicate that saturated H vapor “penetrates” human skin nearly as rapidly as liquid H. This finding is corroborated at the University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory by preliminary unpublished experiments in which an indirect measure of penetration, namely severity of resulting injury, was utilized. In the case of HN3, on the other hand, it was found that an exposure to essentially saturated vapor must be about 10 times as long as that to liquid agent (removed with a solvent at the end of the exposure) if a similar degree of injury is to result. \( ^{35}S \)

With the exception of some Canadian data, \( ^{32}P \) all penetration measurements have been made on areas exposed either to liquid vesicant or to essentially saturated vapor and covered with a glass cup. No direct measurements have been made either under conditions in which the relative humidity in the cup was maintained at a low value, or under conditions in which the skin was frankly wet. One possible interpretation of the finding that wetted human skin is markedly more susceptible than relatively dry skin to injury by the saturated vapors of H and nitrogen mustards \( ^{30} \) is that the vesicant vapors penetrate the wetted skin more rapidly.

23.3.2 Local Fate of Penetrated H and Free H within Skin

The most complete study on the local fate of penetrated H and other vesicants, and on the possible existence of a “reservoir” of free H within the skin, was made by an NDRC Division 9 group at Harvard. \(^{1,12,13} \) This work will now be reviewed, and other findings, some of which antedated the Harvard studies, will be treated together in the following subsection.

DATA OBTAINED AT HARVARD \(^{1,12,13} \)

Utilizing H containing radioactive sulfur \( (S^{35}) \) having a half-life of 87 days, a study has been made in man, the pig, and the rabbit of the amount of H penetrating the skin (as described before), of the amounts of H fixed by and extractable from the exposed skin, and (by difference) of the fraction of penetrated H that is transported through the skin and carried away by body fluids to other parts of the body. The techniques have been described in detail. \(^{12} \) With respect to the validity of the methods it will suffice to mention here that no evidence is available to indicate that any biological system can differentiate between isotopes. Thus, so far as the skin is observed, radioactive \( S^{35} \) until its disintegration is believed to be indistinguishable from naturally occurring isotopes of sulfur. In the most radioactive sample of H utilized, only 1 in \( 10^8 \) molecules was potentially radioactive.

The procedure for determining the amount of H penetrating the skin was outlined in the preceding section and the essential findings were reviewed. The amount of H (and reaction products thereof) extractable from the skin at any time was determined as follows. After swabbing three times with cotton soaked in petroleum ether, the skin was frozen, excised, finely ground, and extracted with chloro-
form. Subsequent manipulations of the chloroform layer served to fractionate the extractable material into H itself, thiodiglycol, and other H derivatives. The amount of H fixed in the skin was defined as the amount present that was not extractable by either cold isonic salt solution or hot or cold chloroform, acetone, or alcohol. All measurements of penetrated, fixed, and extractable H were based on the measurement of beta particle emission due to the disintegration of S\(^{35}\) originally incorporated into the H. However, the data are always expressed in terms of the equivalent amount of mustard gas (i.e., in H equivalents).

**Results of 1-Hour Exposures to Liquid H.** A summary of the results for the three species is given in Table 3 and more detailed data for man are presented in Tables 4 and 6. Findings relating to penetration have already been discussed. The following conclusions may be drawn with respect to the fate of the penetrated H:

1. At the termination of the 1-hour exposure, the skin of both the pig and rabbit contained an appreciable reservoir of extractable S\(^{35}\). In the pig about 50 per cent of the chloroform extractable fraction was H itself, about 25 per cent thiodiglycol, and about 25 per cent unidentified substances. Neither the pig nor the rabbit had detectable extractable H derivatives 24 hours after exposure.

2. In marked contrast, the reservoir of extractables in human skin at the end of exposure was negligible.

3. The fraction of penetrated H fixed at the end of the exposure was 25 ± 5 per cent in the pig, about 10 per cent in the rabbit, and about 12 per cent in man. The rest of the penetrated H (i.e., 88 per cent in man) must have been carried away by body fluids before or after reaction with water of other diffusible skin components. These values were little affected by environmental temperature of 50–100 F and were essentially unchanged 24 hours after exposure. (The effect of extreme cooling and the fixation of H during the period following short exposures is discussed later in this section.) In the pig the fraction of penetrated H which becomes fixed was remarkably constant over a range of penetrated H values from 40 \(\mu\)g to 2.2 mg/cm\(^2\).

Thus, it appears that in the case of man, in contrast with the pig and rabbit, H is either fixed or transported almost as rapidly as it penetrates, and that the reservoir of free H present in the skin at the end of a 1-hour exposure is very small.

**Fixation and Transport of H Following 10-Minute Exposures.** Experiments were performed in which the exposure time was relatively short and in which the amounts of fixed and extractable H (or derivatives thereof) were followed during the post-exposure period. The results are summarized in Table 7.

The most important result was that with man, all the H that was to become fixed had done so within about 2 minutes after the end of the exposure period. At this time the amount of extractable S\(^{35}\) was of the same order as the amount that had become fixed. Even if all this extractable material were H and 12 per cent of it subsequently became fixed, the increase in total amount fixed would be negligible. Thus, all therapeutic procedures based on neutralization of free penetrated H must necessarily be valueless, for the reason that there is no significant amount of locally free H within the skin at any time. It has been demonstrated that this conclusion holds even when the contamination with liquid H is massive.

The situation in the case of the pig and rabbit is different. In the case of the 10-minute exposures, only about one-half of the total amount of H to be fixed has done so during the exposure period. The

---

**Table 6. Fate and distribution of penetrated H in human skin — 1-hour exposures.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Skin temperature (F, ±1)</th>
<th>Post-application period (hr)</th>
<th>H penetrating per cm(^2) in 1 hour ((\mu)g)</th>
<th>H fixed per cm(^2) ((\mu)g)</th>
<th>% of amount penetrating</th>
<th>H extractable per cm(^2) ((\mu)g)</th>
<th>% of amount penetrating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>99.0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>330</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98.5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>385</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>3.7</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97.0</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>280</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93.0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>210</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>3?</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95.0</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>270</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90.5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>13.5</td>
<td>1.9</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83.5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>14.5</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84.5</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>9.5</td>
<td>13.5</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>average</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>12 ± 3</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>&lt;1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* 1.5 \(\mu\)g extracted H might not have been detected, but 2.5 certainly would have been.

SECRET
remaining 50 per cent becomes fixed during the first 10–20 minutes of the post-exposure period, the material being drawn from the very considerable local reservoir of H present within the skin at the termination of the exposure.

It may be noted that some extractable S\textsuperscript{35} remains in the skin for some time (minutes with man and hours with the pig and rabbit). Perhaps little of this represents unreacted H. In any event the fraction of it that becomes fixed does not contribute a detectable increment to the quantity of H that has already become fixed during and very shortly after the exposure.

Results of Ice-Pack Experiments. Confirmatory evidence that there is no significant reservoir of unreacted H in human skin at the end of a short exposure, but that there is a significant reservoir in pig skin, is supplied by experiments in which an ice pack was applied immediately following surface decontamination with petroleum ether at the end of 10-minute exposures to liquid H. In man (Table 8) the ice-pack treatment did not significantly affect either the amount of fixed H as determined 24 hours after exposure or the severity of the lesion that developed. In the pig (Table 9), on the other hand, the ice-pack treatment resulted in the fixation of considerably less H than would otherwise have been the case, and in the partial or complete inhibition of visible injury development. The interpretation is that the immediate application of ice greatly decreases the rate of fixation of H because of the high temperature coefficient for the activation of H (see Chapter 20), and that therefore the cutaneous reservoir of H in the pig did not react, but rather was slowly carried away by body fluids during the prolonged period of ice-pack treatment; in man, ice-pack treatment was without demonstrable effect because practically all of the fixation occurred during exposure and no appreciable reservoir of H was present during the post-exposure ice-pack treatment. If, on the other hand, thorough surface decontamination is

Table 7. Amounts of fixed and extractable H as S\textsuperscript{35} in skin at various intervals after 10-minute exposures to radioactive H.\textsuperscript{13}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Post-application period</th>
<th>Ratio of amount of S\textsuperscript{35} fixed after stated post-application period to amount fixed after 24-hour post-application period</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Man</td>
<td>2.0 min</td>
<td>0.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.5 min</td>
<td>1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.0 min</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.5 min</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10 min</td>
<td>0.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24 hr</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pig</td>
<td>0 min</td>
<td>9.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10 min</td>
<td>1.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20 min</td>
<td>1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>60 min</td>
<td>0.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>120 min</td>
<td>0.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24 hr</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rabbit</td>
<td>0 min</td>
<td>8.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10 min</td>
<td>0.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20 min</td>
<td>0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>40 min</td>
<td>0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24 hr</td>
<td>0.05</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 8. Effect of ice-pack treatment immediately after exposure and surface decontamination of human skin treated with liquid H.\textsuperscript{13}

All exposures were to 1.1 mg of liquid H for 10 minutes. In each case the post-exposure period was 24 hours.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Environmental temperature (F)</th>
<th>Duration of ice-pack application (hr)</th>
<th>H fixed per cm\textsuperscript{2} (ug)</th>
<th>Classification of injury*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0.64</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.65</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1.15</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1.9</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5.2</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* I, II, and III refer to injuries of progressively increasing severity as described in detail in Section 23.3.3.

Table 9. Effect of ice-pack treatment immediately after exposure and surface decontamination of pig skin treated with liquid H.\textsuperscript{13}

All exposures were to 0.5 mg liquid H per cm\textsuperscript{2} for 10 minutes. In each case the post-application period was 26 hours.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pig No.</th>
<th>Duration of ice-pack application (hr)</th>
<th>H fixed per cm\textsuperscript{2} (ug)</th>
<th>Classification of injury</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0.22</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.27</td>
<td>±</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.39</td>
<td>±</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.76</td>
<td>++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.78</td>
<td>++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.82</td>
<td>++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0.24</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>±</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.34</td>
<td>±</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.58</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.62</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.77</td>
<td>++</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
not practiced, with the result that a reservoir of H exists on human skin, ice-pack treatment does reduce the severity of injury (Canadian experiments cited in reference 12).

**Other Data Bearing on Local Fate of H Taken Up by Skin**

In this section will be presented additional miscellaneous data relating to the fate of H taken up by the skin and to the persistence of free H within the skin. Some of the findings unequivocally reveal the existence of a small amount of free H in human skin, but none appear to compromise the principal conclusion reached above — that in human skin there is never sufficient unreacted H not removable by surface decontamination to be of practical importance in injury production.

An early observation failed to reveal any free H in the skin of an amputated perfused human leg that had been contaminated with 5-mg drops of liquid H, decontaminated with charcoal paste after 10 minutes, and immediately thereafter frozen, sectioned, and extracted. Another study in which radioactive liquid H was applied to a human breast that was amputated the following day failed to reveal any S in the blister fluid. An investigation of the interaction of radioactive liquid H with excised human skin in a closed space demonstrated that after 24 hours about 50 per cent of the S applied as H was present in the skin in a form not extractable with organic solvents.

An important but indirect line of evidence, to be discussed further in Section 23.8.2, is that decontamination or early treatment with none of a large number of substances that react with and detoxify H is more effective in mitigating injuries due to liquid H than prompt, thorough surface decontamination with inert organic solvents.

The use of a sensitive histochemical test that is presumably specific for H itself has been used to demonstrate the existence of free H in the skin during and subsequent to exposures to liquid H. In accordance with the bulk of evidence concerning free H in human skin, the test has revealed that H is demonstrable in human (also guinea pig) skin only in the epidermis and there only for limited times after application of the liquid agent. In contrast, H in small quantity was demonstrable in goat and rabbit skin for as long as a day after exposure. These results with their interesting species variation were confirmed by tests in which the skin of the different species was, at various relatively long intervals after contamination, placed in contact with the human forearm. Two and four hours after contamination of human and guinea pig skin with 6–10 mg of H spread over a circle 1 cm in diameter, prolonged application of the contaminated skin to the human forearm produced no injury. On the other hand, in similar experiments rabbit skin contaminated 3 hours previously and applied to the forearm for 1 hour produced an erythema; no visible injury was produced when the interval was lengthened to 1 or 4 days. However, goat skin contaminated 24 hours previously with 50 mg of liquid H produced a very faint erythema when kept in contact with a human forearm.

No explanation is currently at hand for a surprising and unconfirmed report that severe injury to rabbit skin developed as a result of contact with the skin of goats that had been heavily contaminated with H, 9 and 18 days previously. The bulk of the available evidence would make it seem improbable that the cause of injury to the rabbits was a persisting reservoir of H in the goat skin.

*In vitro* experiments indicate that H may be reversibly adsorbed or otherwise bound by constituents of plasma and by wool keratin. The acetone-extracted H keratin was somewhat irritant after standing 4–6 weeks in a desiccator but ceased to be irritant after a fresh extraction with acetone. It has been suggested that a similar binding and slow liberation of H *in vivo* may have a retarding effect on the rate of healing of cutaneous injuries. However, the bulk of the evidence summarized previously and in Section 23.2 leaves little reason to believe that such an effect would be of much importance.

All of the above-mentioned data and conclusions are based on studies made with liquid H. In the case of exposures to H vapor, the current consensus is that any reservoir of H which may exist in human skin after exposure to even saturated vapor also is not sufficiently large to be of practical importance, and that treatment of the skin with chloramide-containing ointments or H solvents immediately after an exposure to vapor is without significant effect on the severity of the ensuing injury.

Studies carried out during World War I, however, seem to afford convincing evidence that, during short exposures to saturated H vapor, some of the agent taken up by the skin is loosely held near the

---

\footnote{Frozen sections are treated with gold chloride, which reacts with H to form an insoluble yellow complex. The latter, upon reduction with sodium hydroxide, forms a black precipitate, presumably metallic gold.}
surface and evaporates subsequent to the exposure during a period of at least 30 minutes. The evidence is of two kinds. (1) Covering the skin with glass during the period following exposure to saturated H vapor resulted in more severe burns than at similarly exposed sites that were left open to the air. The augmentation increased with increased duration of the period of covering up to 30–45 minutes, and could also be observed in the case of exposed sites that were not covered until 30 minutes after exposure. (2) When an area of skin on the arm of one volunteer was exposed to saturated H vapor and then placed in contact with the arm of a second volunteer who had not been directly exposed to H, the second volunteer developed a mild burn (erythema) and the injury sustained by the first volunteer was less severe than at control sites left exposed to air after exposure. These findings are not believed to compromise, nor necessarily to be inconsistent with, the studies which, during World War II, have established the doctrine that even prompt decontamination of a vapor burn is without practical value. However, in retrospect it seems strange that the early studies have not been re-evaluated experimentally, and that the existence of a possible reservoir of free H in human skin after exposure to the agent as a vapor has not been subjected to direct experimental test by means of extraction tests utilizing radioactive H.

### 23.3.3 Properties of Fixed H and Other Vesicants

#### Correlation with Severity of Injury

In both man and the pig a good correlation exists between the amount of H (S\textsuperscript{259}) fixed per unit area of skin and the severity of the resulting injury. The correlation is not affected by differences in exposure time, environmental temperature, and other variables.

In the human experiments the lesions were assessed clinically and microscopically, and the amounts of fixed H determined, 24 hours after exposure. Three major categories of injury, described in detail in Section 23.2.1, were designated as follows:

**Group I Mild injury.** This group was characterized macroscopically by erythema with or without edema and in some instances by miliary vesicles. Microscopically the principal changes were hyperemia and edema of the corium without sufficient epidermal injury to cause death of more than occasional isolated groups of basal cells.

**Group II Moderate injury.** This group was characterized macroscopically by the formation of one or more readily recognizable, isolated or confluent vesicles containing clear fluid and having erythematous margins. Microscopically the vesicles separated the epithelium from the corium. The elevated epidermis was necrotic.

**Group III Severe injury.** This group was characterized macroscopically by circumferential rather than central vesication, and by central necrosis. The central area of epidermis was generally necrotic and, although there were focal areas of liquefaction, the microscopic vesicles thus formed failed to coalesce or to collect enough fluid to be macroscopically visible.

In Table 10 are listed the individual lesions in ascending order of severity.

**Table 10. Relation between amount of fixed H per cm\textsuperscript{2} and severity of resulting injury to human skin.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Skin temperature (F)</th>
<th>Environmental temperature (F)</th>
<th>Exposure time (min)</th>
<th>H fixed per cm\textsuperscript{2} (µg)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Group I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0.49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0.77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0.52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1.28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1.54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>2.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88.3</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88.3</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86.7</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87.0</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>1.78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87.5</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>1.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>5.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>2.62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>3.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>2.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87.5</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>3.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87.0</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>4.16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
It will be noted that both environmental and/or skin temperature and individual variation markedly affected the amount of H fixed per unit time of application. Nevertheless, irrespective of these variations, it was possible to make quantitative predictions of the severity of resulting injury from the amount of H fixed.

Some of the data revealing a corresponding relationship in the pig are given in Table 9. The fixation of 0.3–0.4 μg of H per square centimeter was correlated with minimal reversible injury in the pig. The corresponding figure for man was about 0.1 μg/cm².

Additional experiments with pigs as well as limited data for man revealed that when skin was exposed repeatedly to dosages of H, each by itself of "subinjurious" size, there was a progressive local accretion of fixed H and injury occurred pari passu with the attainment of levels of fixed H comparable to those producing similar injury after single, larger dosages. Representative data for the pig are given in Table 11.

**Table 11. Correlation of severity of injury with amount of fixed H after repeated exposures of pig skin to liquid H.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exposure time (min)</th>
<th>No. of successive applications at 24-hr intervals</th>
<th>Duration of ice-pack treatment (hr)</th>
<th>Fixed H per cm² (μg)</th>
<th>Severity of injury†</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0.2*</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0.4†</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0.3†</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.3*</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.4†</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.6†</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.75†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0.35</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.65</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Average of six experiments.
†Average of two experiments.
‡The scale of injury (macroscopic observation) was:
1 minimal reaction
2 intermediate reaction
3 severe reaction

Furthermore, irrespective of ice-pack treatment, the severity of injury in both man and the pig paralleled the amount of fixed H (Tables 8, 9, and 11). It will be recalled that, in the pig, ice-pack treatment affected both fixation and severity of injury, whereas it affected neither significantly in man.

The one known experimental procedure that reduces the amount of H fixed in human skin is prolonged post-exposure treatment with BAL ointment, and concomitantly vesicating injuries can be converted to nonvesicating injuries. This does not imply that the cutaneous injury becomes less severe, but only that character of the response is altered (see Section 23.8.3). The effect on fixed H of the treatment with BAL cannot be evaluated, for one does not know whether it resulted in the solution into the ointment of superficial keratinized epidermis containing fixed H or whether it facilitated the disintegration of substances containing fixed H in such a way that they could be carried away by body fluids. The actual splitting of the bond between H and tissue constituents is believed to be a very unlikely possibility (see Chapter 19).

The relationship between amount of vesicant fixed and severity of resulting cutaneous injury has been demonstrated semiquantitatively under a single set of conditions for several sulfur mustards in addition to H (see Table 12). These agents are bis(β-chloroethylthio)ethane (Q), benzyl β-chloroethyl sulfide (benzyl-H), bis(β-chloroethyl) sulfone (H sulfone), and divinyl sulfone. In each case the results of experiments with pigs reveal a correlation between quantity of vesicant fixed and severity of injury. On the basis of number of fixed vesicant molecules per unit area of skin, the following relationships between the agents prevail:

1. Benzyl-H and H itself are approximately equally effective. It will be recalled, in contrast, that in terms of the amount of vesicant taken up by the skin, benzyl-H is much less effective than H (see Section

**Table 12. Correlation between amounts of several sulfur vesicants fixed in pig skin and severity of resulting cutaneous injury.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agent</th>
<th>Mild</th>
<th>Moderate</th>
<th>Severe</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>&lt;1.0–1.5</td>
<td>1.5–2.0</td>
<td>&gt;2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benzyl-H</td>
<td>&lt;1.0</td>
<td>1.0–6.0</td>
<td>&gt;6.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>&lt;1.0</td>
<td>1.0–6.0</td>
<td>&gt;6.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H sulfone</td>
<td>&lt;10</td>
<td>10–40</td>
<td>&gt;40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Divinyl sulfone</td>
<td>&lt;10</td>
<td>10–40</td>
<td>&gt;40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The inference is that a smaller percentage of penetrating benzyl-H is fixed than is the case with H.

2. Q is significantly more effective than H and benzyl-H, possibly because both of the chlorine atoms in the Q molecule can react with important cell groups more frequently than is the case with the smaller H molecule.

3. H sulfone and divinyl sulfone possess only about one-seventh the efficacy of H. The divergence is not surprising inasmuch as these sulfones react by a different mechanism than H and possess different relative reactivities toward tissue groups (see Chapter 19). The similarity of the injury-producing capacity of the two sulfones is in accord with the chemical evidence that H sulfone reacts through the intermediary formation of divinyl sulfone (see Chapter 19).

Rate of Disappearance of Fixed H from Human Skin

Fixed H disappears from the skin only very slowly. It remains approximately constant in amount for about a week after exposure and then slowly disappears at a rate that parallels both the rate of healing as evidenced in microscopic sections and the rate at which dead epidermis is desquamated. Thus it appears that the body cannot readily metabolize fixed H.

These statements are based on experiments with eight volunteers, each of whom received two 10-minute exposures to liquid H. One site was excised after a short post-application period (1 hour to 3 days) and the other after a relatively long post-application period. The ratio of the amounts of fixed H in the two sites gives a measure of the loss of fixed H during the long post-application period. Although subject to considerable experimental error, the results (Table 13) suffice to establish the statements of the preceding paragraph.

**Table 13. Rate of disappearance of fixed H from human skin.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Post-application period (days)</th>
<th>Per cent of originally fixed H still at the site</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Distribution of Fixed H Within Skin

As previously stated, radio-autographs of sectioned animal and human skin treated in vivo with H reveal that the radioactive sulfur is fixed in all regions. The epidermal concentration is significantly higher than the concentration in the corium.

Fractionation and analysis of pig skin exposed in vivo to liquid H likewise show that H is fixed in the cornified layer, in the malpighian layer, and in the corium. The results of two quantitative experiments (Table 14) reveal that about 80 per cent of the fixed sulfur was present in the epidermis and only about 20 per cent in the dermis. Of the H fixed in the epidermis, about 70 per cent was present in the cornified layer. Since this layer consists of dead tissue, it is difficult to see how fixation of H in it could be responsible for cutaneous injury.

In the case of mild to moderately severe lesions, most of the injury is confined to the malpighian layer. In the pig, fixation in this layer of about 0.25 μg of H per cm² of skin surface is associated with exposures to H sufficient to produce blisters in man. Since the number of cells per cm² of pig malpighian layer is about 2.5 X 10⁹, 10⁸-10⁹ molecules are fixed per malpighian cell. Although this figure appears large, it corresponds to the fixation of only about 25 micro-moles of H per gram-atom of nitrogen, i.e., to the fixation of 1 molecule of H per 40,000 nitrogen atoms in the malpighian layer. Since much but not all of the skin nitrogen is in the form of protein, and since typical proteins contain only a few (i.e., approximately 4) nitrogen atoms per side-chain group potentially capable of reacting with H, this degree of injury would correspond to the reaction of H with no more than one protein side chain in 10,000.

The effects of H on cell division and reproduction (see Chapter 21) and the microscopic observations of nuclear degeneration in skin exposed to H prompted a determination of the distribution of fixed H in the nuclear and extranuclear fractions of the exposed skin. Analysis revealed that an appreciable fraction (i.e., 12.5 per cent) of the fixed H was associated with constituents of the nuclei. On a nitrogen basis the

**Table 14. Distribution of fixed H in the separated layers of pig skin.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Layer of skin</th>
<th>μg of fixed H per cm²</th>
<th>Per cent of total fixed H</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Expt. 1</td>
<td>Expt. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total skin</td>
<td>2.75</td>
<td>5.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total epidermis</td>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>4.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cornified layer</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>3.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malpighian layer</td>
<td>0.70</td>
<td>1.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corium</td>
<td>0.65</td>
<td>1.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
concentration of fixed H in the malpighian nuclei was only about 40 per cent of that in the entire malpighian layer (Table 15). This difference is not believed to have qualitative significance.

Table 15. Distribution of fixed H in the malpighian layer of pig skin: per cent present in the nuclei.5

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Skin fraction</th>
<th>Micromoles of fixed H per gram-atom of nitrogen (Expt. 1)</th>
<th>μg of fixed H per thymonucleic acid unit (Expt. 1)</th>
<th>Expt. 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total malpighian layer</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>11.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nuclei from malpighian layer</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>0.42</td>
<td>1.45</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Chemical Properties of Fixed H

The nature of the constituents of pig skin that fix H, and the character of the H-tissue linkages that are formed, have been studied.5,12,13

In one experiment,5 the skin that was used had been exposed in vivo to liquid H for 6 hours. Twenty-four hours later it was frozen, excised, and studied. The prolonged exposure was sufficient to produce a very severe burn. Nevertheless, the fixed H amounted to only 0.1 per cent of the dry weight of the skin and only a small fraction of the chemical groups capable of combining with H had done so. The principal findings were:

1. The treatment with H did not markedly affect the solubility characteristics of the skin constituents as revealed by a fractionation procedure simultaneously carried out with unexposed skin.

2. The H must have reacted with many different skin constituents, because there was at least a small amount of radioactive sulfur in each of the various fractions that were obtained, and because only a part of the radioactive sulfur was split off by any one of the several procedures that were utilized.

3. The fixed H was not associated to an appreciable extent with lipoidal material in the skin, for only negligible amounts of radioactive sulfur were found in acetone or alcohol-ether extracts.

4. Most of the fixed H was attached to skin proteins not soluble in 0.9 per cent sodium chloride solution. At least three types of linkages appear to be involved. (a) Linkages (probably carboxyl) split in the cold at a mild alkaline reaction (pH 9) to yield dialyzable radioactive material (principally thiodiglycol). These linkages constituted 40 per cent of the total. (b) Linkages in addition to (a) split by autoclaving to yield also dialyzable radioactive material. These linkages constituted 20 per cent of the total. (c) Linkages not split by either of the above treatments constituted 40 per cent of the total. The compounds (presumably proteins) containing this portion of the radioactive material were, however, largely brought into solution by the autoclaving procedure.

The stability of fixed H in pig skin with respect to alkaline pH was also studied in another experiment.12

In this case the fixed H amounted to only about 2 μg/cm² of skin surface and thus was associated with only moderately severe injury. Results obtained with skin excised after post-application periods of 1 and of 24 hours were not significantly different. The principal findings were as follows:

1. About 10 per cent of the fixed radioactive sulfur became soluble in 45 hours at pH 7. The percentage increased progressively with increasing pH and became virtually 100 per cent in 45 hours at pH 13.

2. About 25 per cent of the alkaline-soluble fixed radioactive sulfur was precipitated by 80 per cent alcohol. The H residues involved were undoubtedly attached to protein.

3. About 75 per cent of the alkaline-soluble radioactive sulfur was soluble in 80 per cent alcohol. Fifty to sixty per cent of this sulfur was in the form of thiodiglycol.

4. At pH 11 the rate of solution of fixed H became nearly negligible after 16 hours; at pH 9 the rate of solution was much slower.

5. Given sufficient time, 70 per cent of the fixed sulfur can be rendered soluble by treatment at pH values in the range 9–11. It appears to require a higher pH to render the remaining 30 per cent soluble.

Fractionation of skin exposed to H containing radioactive sulfur and use of the isotope dilution method might permit the identification of various of the constituents that have fixed H. Since much of the fixed H is attached to proteins, hydrolysis of the proteins in such a manner as to retain the fixed H attached to amino acid residues would permit a determination of the nature of the linkages between H and protein molecules. It has been suggested that the digestion of H-treated skin by proteolytic enzymes might achieve this end, but to date only preliminary experiments have been performed.13

Qualitative evidence has been obtained that the fixation of H by skin brei in vitro occurs by a competition factor mechanism.12 The fraction of the H that is fixed by skin constituents is less when competing substances (e.g., thiosulfate ion) are present than when they are absent.
23.4 BIOCHEMICAL CHANGES IN VESICANT-TREATED SKIN

In this section attention will be confined principally to the metabolism of skin treated in vivo with vesicants, and to studies upon the activity of enzymes occurring in skin.

Most of the work on skin biochemistry in relation to H burns was stimulated by the enzyme theory of vesication (see Chapter 21). Although tentative suggestions that the action of H depends upon its reactions with proteins and/or enzymes were made early in the inter-war period,\textsuperscript{2,113} the enzyme theory of vesication received its greatest impetus shortly before and during the first part of World War II. It was set forth by Peters (1936)\textsuperscript{161} in the open literature and led to a vast amount of chemical and biochemical research in the United Kingdom and the United States during the war years (see Chapters 19, 20, and 21). Its application to the arsenicals led to the fruitful development of the dithiol antidotes including 2,3-dimercaptopropanol (BAL) (see Chapters 6 and 31). No such conspicuous practical consequences for therapy have attended its application to the sulfur and nitrogen mustards. Although the theory provides a plausible interpretation for the skin-injurious action of H and related compounds, and although some but not all enzymes in the skin become inactivated as a sequel to the application of these vesicants, it remains to be determined whether or not injury is \textit{primarily} dependent upon direct reaction of the agents with one or a few specific and highly important proteins or other molecular species which contain groups uniquely sensitive to H.\textsuperscript{8} Alternatively, the more or less random reaction of the vesicant with the reactive groups of \textit{numerous} proteins, which certainly occurs (Section 23.3.3), may underlie the development of the observed pathological effects.

At the present time, and without prejudice to future developments, it is probably reasonable to draw the following conclusions. (1) There exists as yet no convincing evidence that the inactivation of any one enzyme or group of enzymes has a \textit{causal} relation to the development of vesicant burns of the skin. It is true, however, that most of the investigations have been confined to enzymes involved in carbohydrate metabolism. (2) Assuming it were found that one or more enzymes are uniquely sensitive to H and that their inactivation is causally related to the development of injury, it is not now apparent how this knowledge could be utilized to effect improved therapy (see Chapters 19 and 21). At the same time it is obvious that possibilities for investigating the causal sequence of events between the penetration and rapid fixation of H as the initial steps and the development of gross injury as the final outcome are not exhausted. A promising lead may be found in the discovery that some enzymes are \textit{liberated} from their fixed positions in the skin as a fairly early sequel to the application of H to the skin surface in vivo.\textsuperscript{53,115a}

23.4.1 Oxygen Consumption and Glycolysis

In 1935 Berenblum reported\textsuperscript{145} that cutaneous applications of H, H sulfone, and other vesicants inhibit the development of tumors (skin carcinomas) evoked by applications of coal tar. Berenblum et al.\textsuperscript{146} subsequently showed that H \textit{in vitro} causes a limited inhibition of the oxygen consumption of minced tumor tissue (Jensen rat sarcoma) and a pronounced inhibition of its aerobic and anaerobic glycolysis. These observations have historical importance because they contributed to the development of the enzyme theory of vesication and led to a number of studies on skin metabolism. Most of the studies demonstrate that, subsequent to treatment of skin \textit{in vivo} or \textit{in vitro} with H or other sulfur and nitrogen mustards, respiration (oxygen consumption) is but slightly inhibited, whereas glycolysis is markedly reduced. In some instances skin slices were incubated with the vesicants \textit{in vitro}.\textsuperscript{23,4.1,33} Of greater interest are the observations in which vesicants were applied to the skin \textit{in vivo} and measurements subsequently made after excising the skin.\textsuperscript{23c, 38,109a,d,113b}

\textbf{Aerobic Metabolism}

Normal skin is an actively respiring tissue, the oxygen consumption of preparations excised from young rats being as great as 4−5 mmol/hr/mg of dry weight.\textsuperscript{109a} The resistance of the oxygen consumption to inhibition by H is revealed by the absence in one study of significant differences between normal skin and skin treated with 20 per cent H in alcohol for 1 hour when measurements were made during the first and second hours after treatment.\textsuperscript{23c} Other observations,\textsuperscript{109a,113b,9} however, indicate that a significant but limited inhibition of basic respiratory rate (i.e., no substrates added) does develop during the first 1−2 hours after poisoning. Oxygen consumption of untreated skin is said to be uninfluenced by addition of glucose\textsuperscript{109a} but to be markedly increased by suc-
The per cent inhibition produced by treatment with H was decreased in the presence of succinate. In one investigation pyruvate appeared to have little effect on the respiration of the normal skin but the per cent inhibition of respiration of H-treated skin was increased. In a second study pyruvate appeared to have no effect on the oxygen consumption by normal skin. The interpretation of these findings has been debated.

The aerobic glycolysis of normal rat skin is low and is unaffected by pyruvate. For about 1.5 hours after treatment with H there is no significant change in the rate of acid production in the presence of glucose. Within about 3 hours, however, a marked decrease has occurred, much larger than the fall in oxygen consumption, and the respiratory quotient has fallen from a normal value of 0.88 to about 0.56.

**Anaerobic Glycolysis**

The work of the Dixon group showed that under anaerobic conditions, normal excised rat skin and skin extracts in the absence of added substrate produce lactic acid at a low rate. The glycolysis of excised but otherwise intact skin is greatly increased in the presence of glucose, moderately increased by hexosediphosphate, very slightly increased by hexosemonophosphate, and not increased by glycogen. Utilization of glucose and of the hexosephosphates as well can be demonstrated in cell-free extracts if provision is made to prevent the destruction of two necessary coenzymes, cozymase and adenylylphosphate (ATP), by enzymes present in the extracts. In acetone powder extracts from normal skin, the inactivator of cozymase is destroyed and the ATP inhibitor weakened so that it can be inhibited by fluoride. In the presence of fluoride and the necessary coenzymes, such extracts utilize glucose, glycogen (more slowly), hexosemonophosphate, and hexosediphosphate to form acids, presumably glyceroephosphoric and phosphoglycemic.

After treatment with H in vivo, the residual glycolysis (i.e., no added substrate) of excised but otherwise intact skin remains unaltered but the glycolysis of added glucose to lactic acid becomes almost completely inhibited. Correspondingly, in acetone powder extracts of H-treated skin in the presence of fluoride but without added substrates, the slow utilization of ATP to yield difficultly hydrolyzable phosphorus is unaffected, but the greater phosphorus transfer which occurs in the presence of glucose is markedly inhibited, and in the presence of glycogen somewhat inhibited. With added hexosemonophosphate there is also a large inhibition of phosphorus transfer, but not so great a one as when glucose is the substrate. With added hexosediphosphate no evidence of poisoning by H is apparent.

It was stressed that the metabolic alterations just described are not apparent at 0.5 to 2.5 hours after application of H, but that they subsequently develop along a time course paralleling the development of gross injury to the skin. In addition, tests of a large number of vesicant and nonvesicant substances demonstrated the existence of a good correlation between skin-injurant action and inhibitory effect on the glycolysis of glucose by rat skin.

**23.4.2 Observations and Interpretations in Terms of Enzymes in Skin**

The observations mentioned above were interpretable on the basis that an important aspect of skin metabolism is, as in yeast and muscle, the breakdown of glucose by a pathway involving phosphorylating enzymes, and that the initial phosphorylation stages mediated by hexokinase and deuterohexokinase are inhibited by H and other related vesicants. Such an important disruption of metabolism could reasonably be expected to result in cell pathology and death. It was further demonstrated by the Dixon group that yeast hexokinase in vitro is readily and rapidly inactivated by vesicants; that hexokinase is in fact present in the skin; that treatment of skin with H in vivo results in the inhibition of this hexokinase after a latency and according to a time course corresponding to those for glycolysis inhibition and the development of gross injury; and that zymohexase and other enzymes of the skin were not inhibited in vivo by H. These observations led Dixon to develop the hexokinase (later phosphokinase) theory of vesication. According to this theory a primary causal step in vesication is the reaction of the vesicant with these enzymes, which thereby become inactivated.

In appraisal of this theory it may be noted that Dixon recognized the difficulty caused for it by the evidence that H in skin rapidly undergoes activation and reaction, and does not persist as such for many minutes (Section 23.3.2). Dixon himself demonstrated that the inhibition of glycolysis develops after the usual latency even if free H is destroyed by decontamination of the skin with chloramine-T, 5 minutes
BIOCHEMICAL CHANGES IN VESICANT-TREATED SKIN

after contamination. Furthermore, important though not necessarily obvious pathological evidences of injury develop within a few minutes after application of H and other vesicants (Section 23.2.4). Thus, the available data seem to warrant the conclusion that vesication cannot be a consequence of the direct reaction of H with hexokinase in the skin unless implausible and complicated subsidiary hypotheses are invoked. The parallel between the time courses of hexokinase inhibition and fall of anaerobic glycolysis on the one hand and the development of gross evidences of serious injury remains striking, but it is probable that these alterations are cophenomena rather than cause and effect. In this regard some observations on the effects of BAL may be pertinent. The glycolysis inhibition produced in rat skin by H is reversed by BAL, but it is known that long-continued application of BAL, although preventing blister formation on H-treated human skin, does not prevent cell injury and death (i.e., the character but not the severity of the pathological response is altered).

In a search for early changes in H-treated skin, to which the delayed hexokinase inhibition might be secondary, it was found that there is an early liberation and disappearance of a proteinase. Fifteen minutes after heavy contamination of rat skin, in which relatively gross pathological changes appeared within a few minutes, the activity of this enzyme had decreased by over 20 per cent, and 60 minutes after the contamination the decrease in activity exceeded 40 per cent. There was evidence that much of the decrease in activity is not a direct inactivation of the enzyme as a result of reaction with the vesicant, and that the enzyme is, in part at least, liberated from its fixed position in the tissue and after a time carried away by the circulation. The steps which must precede and cause the proteinase liberation are not known. It was suggested, however, that the liberation of the proteinase, however it may be caused, may precede and cause the local appearance of leucotaxine. In any event digestion of tissues and proteins by the proteinase in vitro does liberate leucotaxine, and leucotaxine is produced in the skin as a consequence of treatment with vesicants. As stated in Section 23.2.5, the time relations for the appearance of leucotaxine in vesicant-treated skin do not appear to have been determined, nor is evidence available as to whether the proteinase and/or leucotaxine can inactivate hexokinase.

An important additional observation bearing on the liberation of enzymes in skin as a consequence of treatment with H has been made by NDRC investigators. Rat skin was excised 4 hours after treatment with H and examined for phosphohexoisomerase and inorganic pyrophosphatase activity. These enzymes were chosen for test because in vi tro the former is not inactivated by H while the latter is quite susceptible to inactivation by vesicants. The treatment with H resulted in a loss of 60-80 per cent of both enzymes from the superficial layers of the skin obtained after scraping away the edematous subcutaneous layers. However, analysis of unscraped portions of skin showed no significant differences between the isomerase and inorganic pyrophosphatase contents of H-treated and normal areas. These findings led to the suggestion that after treatment of the skin with H, these enzymes are leached from their usual positions in the skin and pass into the edema fluid of the subcutaneous layers. The edema fluid was in fact found to contain higher concentrations of both enzymes than blood serum. These observations illustrate the difficulty of interpreting the results of experiments with intact skin and must be considered in the evaluation of all the work described in this section. Furthermore, it has been emphasized that, when the in vivo effect of a vesicant on an enzyme in a given tissue has been established, this knowledge cannot be applied a priori to other tissues.

In addition to the enzymes considered above, the possible relation of the pyruvate oxidase system to vesication has received consideration. The marked susceptibility of pyruvate oxidase in preparations other than skin to inhibition by sulfur and nitrogen mustards led in fact to the first serious consideration of an enzyme theory of vesication. The findings were that in chopped brain preparations the formation of pyruvate is little affected by vesicants, whereas oxidation of this acid is strikingly inhibited by H, H sulfone, divinyl sulfone, and HN3. The effect did not depend on inactivation of vitamin B1 nor of glutathione. Although the bearing of the findings on the development of skin injury has been minimized and doubt expressed that pyruvate oxidation is of importance in the normal metabolism of skin, the objections in turn have been criticized.

The possible role of cholinesterase in skin metabolism and in the action of vesicants has also been considered. This enzyme is present in skin and has been found to be inactivated after cutaneous
23.4.3 Miscellaneous Observations

Few studies have been made on the gross chemical changes that occur in vesicant-treated skin. One day subsequent to exposure to H vapor (Cl = 7,500 mg min/m²), the total phosphorus content of rat skin (pel) was lower by about 20 per cent than in the case of fasted control rats. The further change did not occur but the concentration in the pelt of the controls progressively decreased, to become on the third day essentially the same as that in the gassed animals. The reduction involved predominantly the acid-insoluble fraction of the skin phosphorus. Under the conditions of the experiment little change in the water content of the skin was produced, and it is not known whether the early phosphorus change depended upon a direct effect of the vesicant on the skin.

Subsequent to application of H to rabbit and rat skin in vivo, no nucleoprotein was extractable, whereas a large quantity could be extracted from control areas of untreated skin.

The sodium nitroprusside test has been applied to frozen sections of normal rat skin and of skin previously treated in vivo with liquid H. The color developed by the test in the H-treated skin was less intense than in the control skin, a finding interpreted to mean that sulfhydryl groups had disappeared as a sequel to applications of the vesicant.

The Gomori test for alkaline phosphatase is almost negative in normal skin but strongly positive in the scab of heat burns. In the case of H burns the scab and immediately subjacent tissue is negative, but regenerating dermal tissue is strongly positive.

Observations on the effects of diet on the susceptibility of skin to injury by vesicants will be discussed in Section 23.7.1.

23.5 IMMUNOLOGICAL PHENOMENA AND IMMUNOCHEMICAL STUDIES

Information available as of November 1944 on skin sensitization to vesicants has been authoritatively and exhaustively reviewed.

The inherent or "primary" damaging action which is exerted by H on the skin of previously unexposed men and animals presents some features in common with changes seen in eczematous allergic reactions. Although it was denied by some investigators during World War I that, in addition, a specific sensitization is produced as a result of preceding exposures, the majority of the earlier workers and all of the more recent investigators are agreed that sensitization develops in a considerable proportion of individuals. At the present time there can be no doubt that H, like some other simple chemical substances (e.g., dinitrochlorobenzene) can act as a potent sensitizing agent in man and also in the guinea pig by essentially the same mechanism.

Localized exposures to H appear in many cases to be followed by an increased sensitivity of the body surface as a whole in man as well as in the guinea pig, but it is possible that a greater degree of hypersensitivity develops in the neighborhood of a previously burned area than at more distant regions of the body. Experiments in which subjects were exposed to localized applications of liquid H, cutaneous hypersensitivity could be demonstrated within 8 days but was more pronounced after 4 weeks. The acquired hypersensitivity appears to persist for long periods and perhaps for life. Results of animal experiments are in accord with this view and it may be noted that a worker who appears to have developed a hypersensitivity to H during World War I exhibited an extreme degree of sensitivity when he again encountered the agent during World War II.

The reactions of hypersensitive individuals to test applications of H in small doses frequently are characterized by the delayed development of erythematous, papular, and vesicular lesions. This form of response, similar to those evoked by eczematous allergens such as poison ivy and certain dyes, is believed by some authorities to be typical of hypersensitivity to H. The flare-up of old, healed H lesions after fresh contamination of another site has also frequently been observed. Flare-up may manifest itself as itching, as erythema and edema, or even in some instances as full-blown vesication. In addition to the usual eczematous sensitizations, there have been reported two cases of urticarial sensitization. In these instances wheal formation developed
a short time after application of H to subjects who had previously been exposed to the agent.47, 157

In various investigations the incidence of hypersensitivity subsequent to exposure to H, as tested by applications of small amounts of H diluted in a drop of solvent, has varied between about 30 per cent and about 65 per cent.47 Degrees of sensitivity 1,000 times greater than the "normal" as determined by drop dilution tests develop in a few instances.88, 89 It is difficult, however, to estimate in how large a percentage of cases the hypersensitivity becomes sufficient to bear practically on the field aspects of chemical warfare. It is clear, in any event, that a small proportion of individuals do develop such high degrees of hypersensitivity 47 and a few apparently possess such exceptional unconditioned sensitivity,157 that it is impractical for them to work in laboratories or factories where H is present in such small concentrations as to be without apparent effect on the majority of workers.

A striking example of extreme sensitivity to H vapor is supplied by a recent incident at Edgewood Arsenal.74 A soldier who had previously experienced severe reactions from exposure to small amounts of chemical warfare agents and who was known to suffer from hay fever was accidentally exposed to a small amount of H vapor which drifted over the area in which he was quartered. Although normal subjects in the same area experienced no symptoms and although two other H-sensitive individuals developed only slight reactions, the soldier in question developed sufficiently severe systemic symptoms and cutaneous injuries, including extensive, intense edema and areas of vesication, as to require hospitalization. Some of the skin lesions required 28 days to heal.

One instance of acquired cutaneous hypersensitivity to a nitrogen mustard (HN3) has been described.158 There is also one reported case of non-cutaneous sensitivity to HN1, in which slight exposure to the vesicant caused allergic conjunctivitis and acute asthmatoïd bronchitis.36 The subject was not exceptionally sensitive to H or L. It is not known whether the relative absence of reports on cutaneous sensitization to nitrogen mustards reflects low sensitizing potency of these compounds or merely the fact that relatively few subjects have been exposed, and in particular repeatedly exposed, to these agents.47

There is good evidence that sensitization to H is not associated with increased susceptibility to arsenical vesicants.47, 170

23.5.2 Sensitization and Desensitization in Guinea Pigs

Under NDRC auspices an investigation of the development and possible prevention or abolition of hypersensitivity to H was initiated very early in the war and led to what appear to have been the first experimental sensitizations of laboratory animals to this agent.8 The results together with those of simultaneously and subsequently conducted American,43b British,131, k.s,117 and Canadian128, 128 studies will be reviewed in this section. It may be noted that the active NDRC work in this field was discontinued late in 1942 because it was believed that no information of practical importance to the military during the war would result from additional short-term studies. Although partial desensitization and refractoriness to sensitization have been produced in guinea pigs, the studies have not been extended to human subjects, and the results, although interesting and provocative, do not suggest practical procedures for protection against H in warfare.

INDUCTION OF HYPERSENSITIVITY

Definite cutaneous hypersensitivity to H in guinea pigs has been produced quite consistently by the following procedures:

1. Treatment of the skin of the back with 8 drops of a 0.05 or 0.10 per cent solution of H in lagrin about 10 times during 3 weeks.8 Two to 3 weeks after the final application almost all of the animals reacted to a test (application of 0.1 per cent H in castor oil) which in normal control animals was consistently negative. The animals reacted as vigorously and consistently to tests with highly purified (re-crystallized) H as to less pure thiodiglycol or Levinstein H. The sensitizing applications of 0.05–0.10 per cent H elicited considerable inflammation of the skin. Sensitizing application of 0.02 per cent likewise elicited inflammation and induced hypersensitivity, but 0.004 per cent H caused relatively little inflammation and practically no hypersensitivity. Six applications of 0.5 per cent H in ligrin, which caused severe burns, proved less effective than the more numerous treatments with 0.05–0.10 per cent solutions. Animals burned severely with a single drop of undiluted H likewise developed hypersensitivity of only a low degree. Repeated exposures to dilute H vapor elicited slight hypersensitivity in some animals but not in others.

2. Treatment with 0.15 per cent H in ligrin once daily for 10 days.43b Some but not all animals pre-
duced by very large "casualty-producing" applications of H vapor and subsequently subjected to a "sensitizing" schedule of cutaneous applications of H in ligroin usually failed to develop as pronounced a degree of hypersensitivity as was obtained with normal animals. 8

Partial refractoriness to full sensitization by H was also induced by prior treatment with a series of applications of highly diluted H in ligroin (i.e., concentrations lower than those which produce injury and induce hypersensitivity). 8

3. Guinea pigs that had sustained a severe burn due to liquid H and were subsequently given a "sensitizing" schedule of cutaneous applications of H in benzene developed considerably less hypersensitivity than normal control animals. 126

4. A similar result was obtained when the conditioning application of H, instead of being very large and productive of severe injury, was only a minute dose (10 μg) given some 6 weeks antecedent to the sensitizing schedule. 128 Subsequent to the sensitizing schedule, 11 of the unconditioned animals reacted to a maximum dilution of 1/32,000 H in benzene and

SECRET
3 to 1/16,000, whereas of the conditioned animals 15 of 16 reacted only to maximum dilutions of 1/8,000 or less.

5. There is some evidence that previous immunization with diptheria toxoid may reduce the capacity of guinea pigs to be rendered hypersensitive to H by the usual procedures.\textsuperscript{113a}

**Desensitization**

The only procedure which has resulted in significant desensitization of hypersensitive guinea pigs has been the prolonged daily administration of H in small doses to the skin.\textsuperscript{125} In one experiment a group (A) of animals received daily for 10 days 2 drops of 0.1 per cent H in petroleum ether. A second group (B) received these doses and in addition 20 daily administrations of 0.02 per cent H in petroleum ether. The skin responses of both groups at 10 days indicated that all animals were becoming sensitized. However, 2 weeks after the completion of the course of injections given to group B, it was found that in this group, 1 animal reacted to a maximum dilution of 1/8,000, 9 to 1/4,000, and 1 to 1/2,000, whereas in group A, 6 reacted to 1/32,000 and 2 to 1/16,000. In a second experiment hypersensitive animals were treated daily for 30 days with a drop of 0.02 per cent H in petroleum ether. Before the course, 3 of 6 reacted to a maximum dilution of 1/32,000 and 3 of 6 to 1/16,000. After the course, 2 of 6 reacted to a maximum dilution of 1/16,000, 3 of 6 to 1/8,000, and 1 of 6 to 1/4,000.

Attempts to desensitize hypersensitive animals by the following procedures have not met with success: repeated intraperitoneal injections of H in olive oil, repeated exposures to low dosages of H vapor, intraperitoneal injections of H-treated proteins, and cutaneous applications of bis(\(\beta\)-chloroethyl) ether or of thiodiglycol; \textsuperscript{8} production of a severe H burn, intraperitoneal injection of H in sesame oil, an immunizing schedule with an H-serum conjugate, and intraperitoneal injections of a potent antiserum against a conjugate of H with serum globulin; \textsuperscript{126} and feeding of H-treated keratin or of powdered skin from H-sensitive guinea pigs.\textsuperscript{113a} The effects of ingestion of H in olive oil were erratic in a small series of tests.\textsuperscript{113a}

### 23.5.3 Miscellaneous Observations

Of interest in relation to various miscellaneous observations and to future work on sensitivity and hypersensitivity to vesicants are a number of studies on the preparation and chemical and immunological properties of H-serum protein complexes.\textsuperscript{129,123,125} H-serum protein complexes prepared in phosphate buffer contain residues of phosphate as well as of diethyl sulfide and protein.\textsuperscript{127} Injection of H-serum protein complexes produces antibodies which give precipitin reactions with the antigen injected.\textsuperscript{109h,125,147} Similar observations have been made with antigens prepared by treatment of serum protein with H sulfone and divinyl sulfone.\textsuperscript{109h,147} There is cross-reaction between proteins treated with the two sulfones, but not between sulfone-treated and H-treated proteins — an observation of historical interest in relation to the "sulfone theory" of the action of H.

Implantation of an H-collagen complex under the skins of rabbits evoked no particular reaction,\textsuperscript{111} nor in normal guinea pigs did intradermal injection of an H-serum protein conjugate.\textsuperscript{128} In some hypersensitive guinea pigs, however, injection of the H-serum protein complex evoked a severe delayed reaction consisting of an area of marked erythema and edema with central necrosis.\textsuperscript{126}

No anaphylactic symptoms were observed in H-sensitized guinea pigs upon intravenous injection of H-protein complexes.\textsuperscript{126}

The limited available evidence would seem to indicate that a skin site on a normal human subject is not sensitized to the injury-producing action of H by intradermal injection of serum from a hypersensitive individual,\textsuperscript{73a} although the possible existence of such passive sensitization had been suggested by earlier observations.\textsuperscript{67}

#### 23.6 Molecular Structure in Relation to Vesicancy

In order to produce vesication a substance must (1) be brought into contact with the skin, (2) penetrate into the skin, and (3) there exert actions that culminate in injury.

The readiness with which a substance may practically be brought into contact with the skin has little bearing on the mechanism of vesication but is of great practical importance in the choice of a vesicant for use in warfare. Numerous physical and chemical characteristics (i.e., ease of synthesis, physical state, vapor pressure, stability, susceptibility to hydrolysis, etc.) play a role and consequently require consideration in evaluations such as those presented in Chapters 5 and 6. It will suffice here to mention two generalizations. First, a solid vesicant (e.g., crystal-
line Q) of great intrinsic potency may in practice prove to be relatively ineffective when applied to bare, dry skin, because it makes poor contact and is apt to be rubbed or blown off before it penetrates. Second, if one compares H with the most vesicant sulfur mustards having either much higher or much lower vapor pressures, there appears (Table 16) an inverse correlation between vesicant potency and vapor pressure. Thus, the most vesicant compounds cannot be utilized at high vapor concentrations.

With regard to penetration of the skin, some substances (e.g., iodine, methyl salicylate) which readily penetrate lack vesicant properties. Other substances which are potent cytotoxic agents when introduced into the body are relatively innocuous when applied to the skin, presumably because they are poor penetrants. The sulfonium salts of H provide one example. Another interesting example is supplied by a comparison of H with its selenium analog, bis-(β-chloroethyl) selenide; the two agents possess approximately the same toxicity as measured by their L50's for mice, but the selenide would appear to be at least several times less potent than H as a vesicant.16

Among the vesicant substances, quantitative data on rate of penetration are available only for H, benzyl-H, HN1, and HN3 (see Section 23.3.1). It is noteworthy that the vapors of these four substances — which differ considerably in physicochemical properties — are taken up by the skin with approximately the same efficiency (see Table 5). Thus, the differences which they exhibit in vesicant potency must be due to differences in the injury-producing effectiveness of the molecules that have penetrated into the skin.

The distribution, activation, and reaction of vesicant substances in a heterogeneous system such as the skin are so complicated that no detailed rational interpretation of vesicant potency in relation to physical and chemical properties can as yet be made for any series of chemically related compounds. This situation prevails for the sulfur and nitrogen mustards in spite of detailed studies on the nature and kinetics of their chemical reactions (Chapters 19 and 20) and on their toxicology (Chapters 5, 6, 21, and 22). The meager results of attempts to correlate kinetic data with toxicity are summarized in Section 22.8. Perusal of the reports cited in Section 23.3 will reveal how difficult it has been to obtain for only a few compounds some of the quantitative toxicological information that would be required, and attention has been called to precautions that should be observed in comparative studies.112

There are available, however, the results of vesicant screening tests with numerous sulfur and nitrogen mustards and related compounds (see Tables 1 of Chapters 5 and 6).16,23,32,36,102,103,105 From these data it has been possible to derive for the sulfur compounds a number of empirical correlations between molecular structure and vesicancy.1,32,108 Some of the more general conclusions follow:

1. β-Chlorothioethers are the most effective vesicants among sulfur compounds. Change of position of the chlorine atom causes vesicant action to fall off sharply.
2. The vesicant power is greatly decreased if the chlorine atom is replaced by an iodine atom or by a group such as cyano, thiocyano, acetoxy, or oximin. 3. Introduction of a substituent on a β-chloroethylthio group of a vesicant decreases or destroys its vesicant action.
4. The vesicant power of a thioether is decreased by any change in structure which lessens the basicity of the sulfur atom.
5. Q and its homologs having the general formula CICH2CH2S(CH3)nSICH2CH2Cl are more vesicant than H when n = 1–5; the vesicancy drops off markedly for higher values of n.

**Table 16. Vapor pressures and vesicancies of some sulfur mustards.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>Vapor pressure (mm Hg at 20°C)</th>
<th>Median vesicating dose (μg)*</th>
<th>Absolute vesicancy in relation to H = 100†</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>β-Chloroethyl mercaptan</td>
<td>18.34</td>
<td>. . .</td>
<td>&lt;5.15-54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl β-chloroethyl sulfide</td>
<td>5.42</td>
<td>&gt;200.32</td>
<td>6.15-156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethyl β-chloroethyl sulfide</td>
<td>2.42</td>
<td>&gt;200.32</td>
<td>6.15-160,165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>0.7519</td>
<td>32.29</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>0.000156</td>
<td>4.29</td>
<td>&lt;100-103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>0.000136</td>
<td>0.32</td>
<td>100-200-103</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Liquids applied uncovered to skin; the Q was dissolved in dioxane.
† Liquids applied to skin and covered to prevent evaporation, or skin exposed to known dosages (Q's) of vapor.
6. β-Chloroethyl disulfides are only very slightly vesicant.
7. Compounds of the type C1CH2CH(S(CH2)3S(CH2)3CH2CHCl are less vesicant than H.
8. Compounds containing the >SO group, such as sulfites and sulfites, are not vesicant.
9. Certain β-chloroethyl and β-bromoethyl sulfones, sulfonyl chlorides, and sulfates are vesicant.
10. Vesciency is also exhibited in lesser degree by certain halogen-free sulfones and sulfates.
11. All of the highly vesicant compounds possess considerable lipid solubility.

It may be noted in conclusion that the chemical mechanism of activation and reaction is different for the sulfones (e.g., divinyl sulfone) than for the more typical β-chloroethyl sulfur and nitrogen mustards (Chapter 19), and that the N-β-chloroethyl-N-nitroso carbamates (Chapter 8) and the arsenicals (Chapter 7) act by still other mechanisms.

23.7 FACTORS INFLUENCING INJURY-PRODUCING EFFECTIVENESS OF VESICANTS

The injury-producing effectiveness of H and other sulfur and nitrogen mustards is influenced by a multitude of biological and physical variables. All these variables should be considered in the planning and interpretation of quantitative studies on the mechanism of vesication. Many of them bear importantly on the effectiveness of vesicants in the field. The factors that have been correlated with susceptibility will first be listed and discussed empirically (Section 23.7.1), with the understanding that correlations do not necessarily imply direct causal relationships. A brief attempt will then be made to integrate the findings and to define some of the variables that appear to be of primary importance (Section 23.7.2).

23.7.1 Factors Correlated with Susceptibility

Species

It is clear that species differences in susceptibility to cutaneous injury by H as vapor and liquid exist, but there does not appear to have been occasion to make extensive comparative studies. The order of susceptibility might not prove to be invariant under various testing conditions. There is agreement that the horse is relatively sensitive, and the guinea pig and monkey appear to be relatively resistant. Some observers consider the rabbit sensitive relative to man, but under different conditions others have found it more resistant even though injury develops more rapidly than in man. The pig is a convenient experimental animal when human subjects cannot be used.

In addition to differences in susceptibility to injury, there are marked species differences in the character and time course of injury development and healing (see Section 23.2).

Race, Pigment, and Complexion

A number of observations demonstrate that negroes are more resistant than whites (Caucasians) to H as vapor and liquid. A similar difference is revealed by less extensive data for HN2 (Table 17).

Table 17. Relative susceptibility of negroes and whites to small doses of liquid H and HN2.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agent</th>
<th>Dose (µg)</th>
<th>Race</th>
<th>Erythemas</th>
<th>Blisters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>White</td>
<td>38/38</td>
<td>32/38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Negro</td>
<td>29/30</td>
<td>8/30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HN2</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>White</td>
<td>26/35</td>
<td>6/35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Negro</td>
<td>8/30</td>
<td>0/30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and HN1. In the case of HN1, tested by localized applications of saturated vapor, the results indicate that the ratio of the exposure times to produce equal injury in the two races may be in the order of 1/3 or 1/4. The ratio in the case of H does not appear to be greater and may be less. In spite of this significant racial difference in susceptibility to injury, the vapors of H and HN1 penetrate the skin of negroes equally as rapidly as that of whites. It has been suggested that the relative resistance of negroes may be related to the relatively thick horny layer of their skin. There do not appear to have been man-chamber or field tests to determine whether the effect of H in negroes is sufficiently less than in whites to be of practical significance in warfare.

In view of the apparently well-established difference between the susceptibility of negroes and whites when tested in temperate climates, it is of interest to note that little difference was found between the severity of injuries produced by application of small amounts of liquid H to Puerto Rican troops and to troops from the continental United States. Both groups of subjects were acclimated to the tropics. The development of vesication in the Puerto Ricans tended to be slower but the difference was not established with statistical significance.

An extensive series of tests has been conducted to determine the relative sensitivity of white and
Japanese-American (Nisei) troops in the United States Army. No significant differences were found between the reactions of the two groups either to liquid H at small doses or to vapor at dosages of 75 and 150 mg min/m². Some observers have reported that, among whites, fair-complexioned individuals react more severely to H than darker-skinned subjects but others have failed to note conspicuous differences.

Data on the relation in animals of pigmentation to susceptibility to H are not consistent. In a black and white piebald pig no difference in susceptibility of pigmented and nonpigmented areas was observed. In piebald rats, on the other hand, it is reported that liquid H produced larger and deeper burns in the pigmented areas than in the nonpigmented regions, whereas light-skinned guinea pigs appeared to be decidedly more sensitive to mild injury by H vapor than dark-skinned animals.

**Individual Variation**

The errors inherent in testing methods as well as the action of spurious environmental variables undoubtedly have contributed to the commonly held impression that normal (i.e., not previously exposed) individuals differ enormously in their sensitivity to H. Nevertheless, there can be little doubt that considerable and, rarely, large variations in susceptibility to injury do exist between individuals of a group that is apparently homogeneous with respect to the variables enumerated above and below. The pertinent literature on man and animals was reviewed in detail in 1944. In addition to the more important papers evaluated in the review, the results of a few other studies are available.

In one group of previously unexposed individuals, relative sensitivity to H was found to be definitely correlated with susceptibility to HN3, slightly correlated with susceptibility to Q and T, but not correlated significantly with susceptibility to L or phenyl dichlorarsine.

**Acquired Hypersensitivity**

Exposure and, particularly, repeated exposure to H often leads to the development of acquired hypersensitivity (see Section 23.5).

**Part of Body**

One of the most striking facts about susceptibility to H and the nitrogen mustards is the existence of pronounced differences between the various regions of the body, at least under conditions when there is not generalized sweating. The numerous pertinent data from man-chamber and field tests have recently been summarized. In general the most sensitive regions are those that usually are warm and moist and/or subject to friction. These areas include the scrotum, penis, axillae, and the cubital and popliteal fossae. However, the palm of the hand is exceptionally resistant. Regional differences still exist but are much less pronounced when the body surface as a whole is wet with sweat.

Regional differences in sensitivity have been observed in animals as well as in man. (See also Section 23.2.2.)

**Age and Size**

Within the rather limited age range of 17–35 years, no correlation of susceptibility with age of human subject has been found in tests with several sulfur and nitrogen mustards, namely H, HQ mixture, T, HN1, and HN3. It has been reported that ducks 9 weeks old are definitely more sensitive to injury by small doses of liquid H than ducks 18 months old.

**Nutritional State**

There appears to be no evidence that either susceptibility to injury by H or time for healing of H injuries are appreciably affected by specially fortified diets or by subclinical nutritional deficiencies. However, a series of studies on the severity and healing time of burns produced by liquid H in rats demonstrates that alterations can be produced by certain extreme nutritional deficiencies, whereas certain other variations in diet are without effect. The findings may be summarized as follows.

1. Nutritional deficiency apparently resulting in less extensive injury than in normal rats: advanced biotin deficiency characterized by generalized exfoliative dermatitis.

2. Nutritional deficiencies having little or no effect on extent of injury or time for healing: carbohydrate deficiency; moderate protein deficiency; vitamin A deficiency; and magnesium deficiency characterized by erythematous and edematous skin.

3. Nutritional deficiencies resulting in increased extent of injury and duration of healing time: severe fat deficiency characterized by an atrophic, scaly, inelastic skin; severe protein deficiency; severe deficiency of the entire vitamin B complex except thiamin, characterized by an atrophic, thin skin.
moderate biotin deficiency; 40h pyridoxine deficiency; 40k riboflavin deficiency; 40l pantothenic acid deficiency; 40m and, possibly, severe inanition. 40n

4. Additions to a normal, complete diet having no effect on extent of injury or on time for healing: thiamin; 40f riboflavin; 40f pyridoxine; 40f pantothenic acid; 40f nicotinic acid; 40f inositol; 40f para-ami

5. Dietary alteration having no detected effect: substitution of para-aminobenzoic acid for para-aminobenzoic acid. 40m

ACCLIMATIZATION; PRE- AND POST-EXPOSURE CONDITIONING

There is a general impression that, independent of ambient temperature and humidity, the skin is less sensitive to injury by H in the winter than in the summer in temperate climates, and that acclimatization to the tropics may alter susceptibility. However, evidence bearing on these suppositions is limited and apparently conflicting. Ambient temperature and humidity were not adequately controlled in some of the earlier observations. 51 Moreover, measurement of ambient temperature is an incomplete measure of thermal environment; the radiant energy component has been overlooked in all work to date.

Two thorough investigations at the University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory 14, 76 fail to reveal any difference in intrinsic sensitivity to H in summer and winter at Chicago. The first of these investigations was a statistical analysis of extensive data obtained with liquid H in small doses. 14 No evidence of a cumulative seasonal effect independent of ambient temperature and humidity was apparent. The second 76 was an extensive series of man-chamber trials in which subjects were exposed to H vapor at a dosage of 100 mg min/m² at various chamber temperatures and humidities. Exposures during February and March (cool weather) produced neither more nor less severe burns than exposures at corresponding chamber temperatures and humidities during July and August (hot weather).

On the other hand observations at the United States Naval Research Laboratory reveal that exposure of subjects to the vapors of H, HN1, and HN3 under controlled conditions in a man-chamber leads to somewhat more severe injuries in summer than in winter. 51, 82 Evidence was produced that precooling the subjects immediately prior to a 60-minute exposure period definitely decreased the severity of injury, and it was suggested that this factor might underlie the observed seasonal effect. In any event it is apparent that adequate evaluation of a possible effect of acclimatization on sensitivity requires that the subjects be maintained at a chamber temperature and humidity for a short while before and after the actual exposure to vesicant vapor if the outside conditions are greatly different from those in the chamber.

This condition was fulfilled in the course of limited arm-chamber observations with HN1 vapor. 89 The results indicated that at a temperature of 90 F and relative humidity of 65 per cent this agent produced definitely more severe injuries in the summer than during cool fall weather.

Some Australian observations also seem clearly to reveal an effect of either pre- or post-exposure conditioning. 134, 142 Exposure of subjects to H vapor at the beginning of the hot season resulted in definitely more severe injuries than comparable exposures at the same ambient temperature and relative humidity at the end of the hot season. The tentative interpretation given in the original report, 142 that the more severe effects produced at the beginning of the hot season is to be related to the higher environmental temperature prevailing during the post-exposure period, is plausible. Logically, however, there exists the alternative possibility that the difference in susceptibility was related to differences in pre-exposure meteorological conditions or in the activities of the subjects during the hours, days, or weeks before their exposure.

It has generally been assumed that post-exposure physical exercise, by producing mechanical chafing and trauma to partially injured skin (e.g., of the scrotum), increases the severity of vesicant injuries. 51, 85 However, in actual tests Australian investigators have noted no marked differences in severity of injury or time for healing between burned volunteer subjects who engaged in daily assault course runs and others who undertook no violent exercise. 138

STATE OF VESICANT

A vesicant may be applied as vapor, as liquid in large drops or splashes, or as a particulate of varying (small) particle size. Comparisons of the effects of liquid and vapor have been made in the preceding sections of this chapter and the characteristics of par-
ticulate clouds of vesicants are discussed in Chapter 15.

The size and severity of the injury produced by a given amount of liquid vesicant (e.g., H) is affected by the degree to which the liquid is spread over the skin. This in turn may be affected either by the mode of application or by movements of the subject or animal to which the dose is applied.

**Dosage**

The time that a liquid vesicant remains in contact with the skin and, in the case of vapor, the dosage (Cl) to which the skin is exposed are prime factors in determining severity of injury. The numerous available man-chamber and field test data suffice reasonably well to define the effects of exposure to various dosages of H vapor on totally exposed human subjects under various conditions and have recently been summarized and reviewed. Similar but less extensive data are also available for the nitrogen mustards. Data and calculations on the dose-lesion relationship for vesicants as vapors and liquids applied to small areas of skin are also available.

**Exposure Time; Multiple Exposures**

Data on the L(3) of H and on the eye effects of H and the nitrogen mustards give clear evidence of deviations from Haber’s law for the range of exposure time 10–240 minutes (see Chapters 5 and 6). Although early observations also suggested the existence of pronounced variation in blistering dosage (Cl) of H vapor as a function of time, the bulk of recent data indicates that variation of exposure time over the range 5–240 minutes has remarkably little effect on the injurant action of given dosages of H vapor. Specific experiments to test this point include (1) vapor train experiments with bare skin exposed to H vapor for 3, 10, and 60 minutes; (2) man-chamber tests with H vapor on unclothed skin areas of observers exposed for 15, 30, and 60 minutes both at 90 F and 65 per cent relative humidity and at 78 F and 54 per cent relative humidity; (3) man-chamber tests with H vapor on unclothed skin areas of observers exposed for 30 and 160 minutes at 90 F and 85 per cent relative humidity; and (4) man-chamber tests of H vapor on clothed subjects exposed for 40 and 240 minutes.

Deviations from Haber’s law may be expected when clothed subjects are exposed for short times, because of the effects of clothing in delaying the entrance of H to the skin and/or of effectively prolonging the exposure time by trapping vapor subsequent to the nominal end of the exposure. Deviations may also be expected for short exposure times when the subjects enter a chamber maintained at a temperature and humidity significantly different from those to which they are exposed before the exposure.

Little information is available with regard to the effectiveness of H vapor at very long exposure times or with regard to the effects of repeated small dosages. It appears that the injury resulting from a given total dosage becomes progressively less severe as the dosage is given in more numerous parts and at progressively greater intervals. Observers exposed to a dosage of about 300 mg min/m² divided in four exposures at or 4-day intervals sustained about the same degree of injury as observers exposed to 100 mg min/m² in one exposure, and significantly less injury than subjects exposed to a dosage of 270 mg min/m² in two exposures separated by only 1 day.

**Additives and Diluents**

The skin-injurious potency of mixtures of vesicants has been tested for a variety of reasons, i.e., because the mixture happened to be produced by manufacturing processes, because it possessed more desirable physical properties (such as low freezing point) than the individual compounds, or because it was hoped that a potentiation of the actions of the components might occur. In general, mixtures of sulfur and nitrogen mustards with each other or with arsenicals, when applied to the skin as small amounts of liquid with evaporation permitted, possess vesicant potencies intermediate between those of the individual components. HQ and HT mixtures are notably more potent than H itself because of the high potencies of Q and T (see Chapter 5).

New vesicants have often been evaluated as dilute solutions in inert solvents, and the relative sensitivities of individuals to H are routinely determined by applications of dilute solutions. It is therefore of interest to note that the injurant action of H at a dose of 65 µg was found to be less when applied diluted in certain solvents than when applied undiluted, and that different results were obtained with different solvents (see Table 18).

On the other hand, in the course of attempts to increase the potency of H by use of additives, one special set of circumstances has been found in which diluted H is more potent than undiluted H. When relatively large doses of H in methyl Cellosolve are
applied to circumscribed areas of pig skin and decontaminated after 5 minutes, certain dilutions (i.e., 1/9 and 1/1) produce as serious injury as the same volume of undiluted H, and other dilutions (i.e., 2/8 to 3/7) produce more serious injury than undiluted H. These observations have been confirmed but it has been demonstrated that the conditions under which the mixture is the more potent are very limited. In pigs there is no difference between the injuries produced by neat H and diluted H if the exposures are for 10 minutes instead of 5. In man and the pig, neat H in both large and small doses produced much more severe injuries than corresponding volumes of the mixture if decontamination was not practiced. If free spread on the skin is permitted and decontamination practiced at 5 minutes, H/Cellosolve produces larger but less severe lesions. It is obvious that the use of H/Cellosolve mixtures would have no practical use in warfare but the interpretation of the enhanced effect under the special conditions would be of considerable physiological interest. Detergents notably increase the solubility and rate of solution of H in water and greatly decrease the interfacial tension between H and water. It might therefore be expected that addition of wetting agents to H would increase its vesicant effects, particularly on sweating skin. Although a preliminary set of experiments indicated that this was the case, extensive tests with small and large doses of liquid H applied to animal skin and to sweating and nonsweating human skin fail to reveal any potentiation by any of a large number of wetting agents. A similar absence of potentiation of vesicancy by addition of wetting agents has been noted in experiments with HN3.

The desirability of using thickened (viscous) vesicants in warfare has prompted tests of the relative vesicancies of unthickened and variously thickened H and HT mixtures on bare skin and through clothing. Under a variety of conditions the addition of thickening agents has proved to have remarkably little effect, although small but significant differences have been found in some circumstances and may perhaps be correlated with viscosity.

Environmental Temperature

Numerous observations demonstrate that H as liquid and vapor produces more severe burns at high environmental temperatures than at low temperatures when other environmental variables are maintained unchanged. Pertinent man-chamber and field test data have been summarized and reviewed. The most pronounced effect of temperature change occurs in the range that results in change of skin condition from relatively dry to wet with sweat.

Humidity

Increase in relative (or absolute) humidity in the absence of change of temperature or other environmental variables also increases the susceptibility of the skin to H. The effect of humidity change may not be detected when it does not result in much alteration of the moistness of the skin but it is pronounced when it results in marked changes in skin wetness.

Exercise

Exercise which results in sweating during exposure produces a pronounced increase in skin sensitivity to H and the nitrogen mustards. Pertinent man-chamber and field test data have been summarized and reviewed.

Wind Velocity — Airflow

Wind velocity assumes great importance in the case of vesicants dispersed as aerosols or fine particulates (see Chapter 15). It seems to be of only minor importance in the case of vapors and prob

* An isolated unpublished observation of the reviewer suggests that HN1 vapor may produce more severe injury on skin wetted by water containing a wetting agent (Zephiran — a mixture of high molecular alkyl-dimethyl-benzyl ammonium chlorides) than on skin wetted by water alone.
ably acts principally via its effect on the degree to which the skin is wet with sweat.141

Of interest in connection with laboratory studies is the observation that thermal convection currents over the surface of a quiescent animal contaminated with liquid H carry vapor in the direction of flow and result in finger-like extensions of the burned area.27

"Radiator Effect"

Exposures of subjects to a given dosage of H vapor in a man-chamber at 90 F and 65 per cent relative humidity produced significantly more severe injury to their arms than exposure of the arms alone of subjects in an arm-chamber at 90 F and 65 per cent relative humidity when the remainder of the body was in a room at 70–80 F and 20–30 per cent relative humidity. When the room temperature was also raised to 90 F and 65 per cent relative humidity, the arm lesions approximated in severity those obtained in the man-chamber. It was concluded that the rest of the body "is capable of functioning as a 'radiator' and thus succeeds in altering the reactivity of the exposed surfaces and reduced the severity of the reaction" when the body is at the lower room temperature.78 It appears that the "radiator effect" can be interpreted as follows: 81 At a room temperature of 90 F generalized sweating occurs, whereas at 70–80 F it does not (or is mild); thus the exposed forearms were probably sweating in the former case but not in the latter.

Size of Exposed Area of Skin

It has frequently been noted with surprise that the blistering dosage of H or nitrogen mustard vapor as determined by exposure of small areas of skin by vapor-train or vapor-cup techniques is much higher than the casualty-producing dosages of the vapors as determined in man-chamber tests. To a considerable degree, the discrepancy is based merely on differences in the severity of injury taken as an end point, on differences in the sensitivity of the parts of the body surface exposed, on differences in temperature and humidity, and on the radiator effect described above. It is possible that, in addition, exposure of a small area of skin leads to less severe injury per unit area than exposure of a large area of skin. A priori reasoning leads to the conclusion that such must be the case, but no tests have been made to determine the ranges of area in which the postulated effect is and is not of significance.

An interesting unconfirmed observation was that exposure of a narrow annulus of forearm skin to H smoke or vapor at a given dosage resulted in more severe injury if a second annulus 1 or 2 inches distal on the arm had also been exposed than if it had not.83n

Clothing

For the sake of completeness it may be mentioned that in general the effects of vesicants through clothing are of greater practical interest than their effects on bare skin, and that assessments of the casualty-producing effectiveness of agents as liquids or as vapors are ordinarily made for troops dressed in either ordinary battle dress or in protective clothing (see Chapters 5 and 6).

23.7.2 Factors of Primary Importance in Determining Susceptibility

Numerous observations demonstrate that human skin that is hot and sweaty is much more susceptible to injury by the sulfur and nitrogen mustards than comparable areas of skin that are relatively cool and dry. 15,32,33n, a.o.p. 76, 86–87, 84, 95, 122, 134, 138, 143, 144, 152, 157, 164 In fact, for practical purposes it is considered that sensitivity to vapor of troops not equipped with protective clothing is determined principally by the degree to which their skin is wet with sweat. 85 In all probability skin moisture content underlies the effects of environmental temperature, environmental humidity, exercise and airflow, the "radiator effect," and, in large part, the strikingly different sensitivities of the various parts of the body under cool and temperate conditions. 1 Although it is true that work correlating susceptibility to H vapor with factors which influence sweating and skin wetness has for the most part been rather qualitative, possibilities for a more rigorous evaluation are suggested by a recent Australian study 141 in which account is taken of recently accumulated quantitative data on the cutaneous responses and characteristics of subjects under various conditions with respect to meteorology, clothing, exercise, and acclimatization. 143,149,163

Particularly illuminating experiments with regard to the effect of humidity and temperature on sweating and sensitivity to H have been performed in the man-chamber at the United States Naval Research Laboratory. 81 Sweating, as measured by a clinical

---

1 If acclimatization to hot or cold environments should prove to influence sensitivity to vesicants, possible correlations with the effects of acclimatization on the sweating process and cutaneous heat loss in general should be borne in mind.
starch-iodine test, was determined under the same conditions as susceptibility to injury by H vapor. At 70 F and 62 per cent relative humidity, subjects exposed to H vapor at a dosage of 400 mg min/m² developed intense erythema of only the axillae and showed minimal effects on other parts of the body (protective shorts were worn). Correspondingly, sweat tests revealed active sweating only in the axillae and genital regions. At 90 F and 65 per cent relative humidity, men exposed to 300 mg min/m² showed intense generalized erythema in spite of the lower dosage and, correspondingly, generalized active sweating could be demonstrated. Tests to reveal the effects of relative humidity were carried out at 85 F inasmuch as this temperature is approximately that above which resting men begin to show generalized active sweating. At 36 per cent relative humidity, active sweating was confined to the axillae and genital regions, while at 75 per cent there was moderate generalized sweating. Correspondingly, the injuries produced by exposure to 300 mg min/m² of H vapor were at the low humidity similar to those described above for 70 F, and at the high humidity were similar to those described for 90 F.

That individual variations in sensitivity may in part be related to skin moisture is revealed by the finding that in a man-chamber test a subject who was perceptibly sweating experienced more severe injury than simultaneously exposed subjects who were not perceptibly sweating.76 Also in accordance with the concept that skin moisture is important in determining sensitivity is the observation that skin resistance measurements are of some value, probably of more value than skin temperature measurements, in determining which of a group of men will exhibit greatest sensitivity upon exposure to vesicants.26,77 Measurement of skin resistance should help make future work more quantitative.

The following findings demonstrate that the increased sensitivity of hot, sweating skin is due, at least in large part, merely to the presence of water on and in the superficial layers, irrespective of other components of sweat, active sweating, elevated skin temperature, or peripheral vasodilatation:

1. In subjects who are not perceptibly sweating, the vapors of both H and HN1 produce markedly more severe injury on areas of skin that are wet with distilled water or artificial sweat than on comparable areas of skin not wet with water.20,81,157,164,165

2. In one experiment no marked difference existed between the severity of injuries produced by exposure to H vapor of (a) skin wet with distilled water and (b) skin wet with 4 per cent sodium chloride.20

3. Applications of simulated sebum (lanolin hydrated 50 per cent) to both sweating and nonsweating skin neither increased nor decreased the injury produced by exposure to H vapor.81

With regard to the reason the vapors of H and HN1 produce more severe injuries on water-wetted than on dry skin, possible explanations have been discussed33 but do not appear to have been resolved experimentally.

Other factors than skin moisture are also undoubtedly of importance as primary determinants of susceptibility to injury. The palm, for example, was found to be more resistant than the body surface as a whole even under conditions when active sweating occurred on the palm but not on the general body surface.81 It is tempting to speculate that the thick horny layer of the palmar skin conferred resistance which more than counteracted the sensitivity that was presumably associated with moistness.

The importance of skin temperature per se cannot adequately be assessed at the present time but it also may play a role of some importance. In the case of extreme cooling, as in the ice-pack experiments described in Section 23.3, it is of importance if for no other reason than because it slows the rate of activation of H and reduces the fraction of penetrated H that is fixed in the skin. Within more moderate and usual ranges of temperatures, there is little effect of temperature on per cent of penetrated H that is fixed in the skin, but the penetration rate of liquid H in both man and animals is markedly affected by the temperature in the skin and/or at the skin surface (see Section 23.3.1). The extent to which this temperature dependence is mediated via an effect on skin moisture content is not known. Other, more direct effects (i.e., effect on rate of penetration independent of skin moisture) may be of equal or greater importance.

23.8 PREVENTION AND MITIGATION OF CUTANEOUS INJURY

A major incentive for many of the studies reviewed in the preceding sections was the hope that they would lead logically to successful methods for mitigating cutaneous injuries due to the sulfur and nitrogen mustards, particularly H. As has been stated, and in contrast with the outcome of studies on arsenicals (Chapters 7 and 31), no conspicuous success has been
achieved except in the development of protective clothing and ointments which act by preventing vesicants from reaching the skin and by destroying liquid vesicant on the skin surface. However, the mechanism studies together with numerous and extensive investigations on decontamination and treatment of H burns have been of value in that they have exhausted many possible avenues of approach and have done much to define and clarify the problems that have not been solved.

It is important to distinguish clearly between the various ways in which beneficial effects might be attained by procedures designed to combat vesicant injury. Considerable confusion existed during the early part of World War II. More recently, several useful definitions have been evolved $^{24,48,49}$ and should be presented at the outset:

**Protection.** The beneficial effects exerted by clothing, ointments, and other physical and/or chemical agents employed before exposure to a vesicant. A beneficial action can be effected by preventing a vesicant from reaching and entering the skin, or by prophylactic administration of substances designed to have the possible effects of agents used in early treatment.

**Decontamination.** Any process by which vesicant already on the skin is removed and/or inactivated. Decontamination may be effected by mechanical means (e.g., blotting or wiping), by solvent or detergent action, or by chemical reaction of the vesicant with a decontaminating agent. Destruction within the skin of penetrated free vesicant not removed by surface decontamination is considered early treatment.

**Treatment.** Something other than protection or decontamination; something done to obtain a beneficial action after the vesicant has penetrated the surface of the skin. Treatment may be local, as discussed in this section, or general (see Chapter 22). It may be early (specific) or late (nonspecific, definitive). Early treatment refers to the administration of substances to obtain therapeutic effects (1) by reaction in the tissues with free vesicant or its injurious products, (2) by removal of fixed vesicant from tissue components, or (3) by exerting an action on tissues which enables them to ward off or overcome the effects of a vesicant or its products. Thus, early treatment implies a procedure aimed specifically at inhibition of the action of the vesicant or its products, either by altering them in such a manner that they cannot injure the cells or by altering the cells in such a manner that they protect themselves. Late treatment refers to the use of substances and/or procedures to obtain beneficial effects on established lesions (e.g., by accelerating healing).

### 23.3.1 Protection

By far the most effective method of combatting the skin-injurer effects of H and the nitrogen mustards is to prevent the vesicant from reaching the skin. Work to achieve this end is reviewed elsewhere. In brief, impervious clothing affords excellent protection even against gross liquid contamination but imposes such severe limitations on the efficiency of the wearer that its practical use is restricted to special tasks.

Notable progress has been made during World War II in the development, evaluation, and production of permeable protective clothing. (See Chapters 5, 6, 26–30.) Progress has also been made in the development of ointments which can be used for protective purposes (see Chapter 25).$^{10,48}$ The difficulties imposed by the irritancy of the earlier ointments have in large part been overcome. However, the prophylactic value of thin films of ointment against liquid H is small, and against H vapor it is limited by the tendency of the ointment to become rubbed or washed off the skin.

Only limited attempts have been made to achieve protection by augmenting the resistance of the skin itself to penetration and injury or by prophylactic administration of materials designed to detoxify H and other related agents within the skin. At the present time these approaches appear to hold little promise.

As described in Chapter 22, the systemic effects of H and nitrogen mustards entering the body through the skin can be alleviated to some extent by parenteral administration, shortly before contamination, of relatively large amounts of certain substances with high competition factors (e.g., sodium thiosulfate, hexamethylenetetramine, or sodium monothiophosphonate). However, this type of systemic prophylaxis has not been found to exert a beneficial action on the local skin lesions at the site of application of the vesicant.$^{9,83}$ It cannot be considered of practical value even as a means of protecting against systemic effects because of the limited degree of protection attained, the large doses of protective agent required, and the brief period during which protection is achieved (see Chapter 22).

A few preliminary experiments have been performed to test the possible protective effects of
intradermal administration of various materials. In one investigation sodium chloride was used because of the retarding action of chloride ion on the rate of activation of H (see Chapter 20), thiosulfate because of its high competition factor (see Chapters 19 and 20), and leach “spreading factor” because of its presumed facilitating action on the movement of these substances through the intercellular spaces. In rabbits, injection of 1.8 per cent sodium chloride, either with or without addition of spreading factor, shortly before application of 1 mg of H to the injected site had no effect on the severity of the lesion that developed. Injection of 5 per cent sodium thiosulfate without added spreading factor had a slight beneficial effect, and with spreading factor a definite beneficial effect. Spreading factor alone was not tested. The favorable result obtained with thiosulfate seems to confirm the obvious prediction that beneficial results could be obtained if one could maintain in the skin sufficiently high concentrations of an innocuous substance which competes for or otherwise destroys or detoxifies H or the nitrogen mustards.

23.8.2 Decontamination

When a liquid sulfur or nitrogen mustard is placed on the skin, penetration and the initially apparent irreversible injury-producing steps occur rapidly (see Section 23.3). In the case of H, severe local injury can be avoided only if the liquid is effectively removed or destroyed within at most a few minutes. Inasmuch as penetration rate is augmented by increase of environmental and/or skin temperature (see Section 23.3.1), the time factor is more critical at high than at low or moderate temperatures. The importance of these time and temperature factors is revealed by the data presented in Sections 23.3.1 and 23.3.2 and is further illustrated, for applications of small doses of H, by the data of Tables 19 and 20. Studies with animals have also been made.

Although small doses of liquid H disappear from the skin surface within a matter of minutes, large splashes may not completely disappear by evaporation and penetration in less than several hours (see Section 23.3.1). Delayed decontamination can be expected to be of value so long as liquid is present. It cannot prevent a very severe local lesion, but it may reduce the size and depth of injury and it can eliminate the possibility of further spread of vapor and liquid to other parts of the body.

Of the possible methods of effecting decontamina-

### Table 19. The time factor in decontamination of liquid H.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interval between contamination and decontamination (min)</th>
<th>Number of men</th>
<th>Erythemas</th>
<th>Avg size (mm)</th>
<th>Blisters</th>
<th>Avg size (mm)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>333</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Untreated control</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 20. Effect of temperature on the effectiveness of decontamination of liquid H 10 minutes after its application.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Temp (°F)</th>
<th>Humidity (%)</th>
<th>No. of men</th>
<th>Untreated control</th>
<th>% Size</th>
<th>% Size</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>March</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>65</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>80</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 19. The time factor in decontamination of liquid H. The H was applied by No. 3 Edgewood rod (i.e., ca. 32-µg dose) to the forearms of human subjects. The sites were decontaminated after the stated intervals by application of a chloramide-containing ointment. T = 66 °F.

Note that decontamination at 3 minutes was of marked value but, with the small dose of H employed, decontamination at 6 and 9 minutes was ineffective in spite of the relatively low environmental temperature.

Table 20. Effect of temperature on the effectiveness of decontamination of liquid H 10 minutes after its application. 65-µg doses of liquid H were applied to the forearms of human subjects. Ten minutes later decontamination was carried out with a chloramide-containing ointment.

- - -

For thorough surface decontamination of all liquid vesicant, use of solvents in large amounts and use of a substance which reacts chemically with the vesicant to detoxify it are highly, and approximately equally, effective. For experimental purposes it is often convenient to use a solvent (e.g., petroleum ether or pentane for H decontamination). The solvent must be used freely and with care, however, if the vesicant is not merely to be spread on the skin and the lesion consequently enlarged. For use in the field, chemical decontamination has several advantages and is the method which has been adopted for standard use.
TABLE 21. Comparison of chemical and mechanical decontamination of liquid H.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interval between contamination and decontamination (min)</th>
<th>Method of decontamination</th>
<th>Blisters</th>
<th>Blister Avg size (mm)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Chemical</td>
<td>0/9</td>
<td>..</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mechanical</td>
<td>3/9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Chemical</td>
<td>3/10</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mechanical</td>
<td>8/10</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Chemical</td>
<td>4/10</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mechanical</td>
<td>8/10</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Numerous substances of various types have been tested in aqueous solutions have high competition factors (see Chapters 19 and 20) for H. Some of them are as effective as the chloramides described in Chapter 24. However, none has been found that is superior to these compounds or more convenient to use.

The nitrogen mustards are not readily oxidized by the chloramides that are currently in most common use as decontaminants for H. However, other chloramides which do effectively decontaminate the nitrogen mustards by chemical reaction have become available (see Chapters 6 and 24). Oxidizing agents such as potassium permanganate are also effective. For experimental purposes it is sometimes convenient to apply dilute acids. The relatively insoluble amines are then converted to their corresponding hydrochlorides, which are highly soluble and can conveniently be washed away.

In the testing of chemical decontaminants it is important to use large amounts of vesicant. Small amounts may be so effectively diluted by the solvent or vehicle in which even an ineffective decontaminant is applied that no injury develops. When the same ineffective decontaminant is tested against a large dose of vesicant, the latter is merely spread and a severe, widespread lesion develops. This circumstance explains the finding that small doses of HN3 could effectively be decontaminated by M-5 ointment, the chloramide of which does not readily destroy HN3; the ointment base alone was as effective as the ointment containing the chloramide.

In the case of exposures to vapor there is so little free vesicant on or in the superficial layers of the skin and accessible to "surface" decontaminants that decontamination can be of little value from the practical standpoint (see Section 23.3.2). A recently obtained set of data relating to this point is presented in Table 22. The data do not suffice to differentiate between the possibilities that decontamination was of no value or of slight value. Experiments indicating that surface decontamination can be of slight value are presented in Section 23.3.2.

23.8.3 Early Treatment

No agent or procedure of significant value in the early treatment of H or nitrogen mustard burns of human skin has yet been discovered in spite of extensive researches. It will be apparent that the value of a procedure for early treatment can be properly assessed only when the possibility is obviated that it merely effects surface decontamination. Thus, in case of liquid burns, surface decontamination must first be performed or the treatment delayed until all the applied agent has either evaporated or penetrated the skin. It would seem that vapor burns might more conveniently be used in the evaluation of early treatments.

The amount of free H that is not removed from human skin by surface decontamination is so small and its persistence time so short that treatments based on its destruction in the skin cannot be expected to be of significant value (see Section 23.3.2). For instance, 2 minutes after surface decontamination of human skin contaminated with liquid H there
is in the skin only in the order of 1 μg of free H per square centimeter. If 12 per cent of this (i.e., 0.12 μg/cm²) were to become fixed,1 it would correspond to only the threshold value for mildest injury, or to the amount fixed per minute of exposure to liquid H at an environmental temperature of ca. 75 F.1 In pig and rabbit skin the reservoir of free H is larger and it persists longer (see Section 23.3.2). Thus in these species early treatment based on its removal or inactivation might be of greater value. This difference between human and animal skin must be borne in mind when treatment procedures are tested in animals.

It is not known to what extent "surface" decontamination removes liquid vesicant that has penetrated into the superficial layers of the skin. Some studies suggest that diffusion in and out of the more superficial (dead) layers is relatively free but that a barrier to the passage of solutes exists at the transitional layers between cornified and noncornified epithelium.162 Histochemical evidence has been adduced that the chloramides of antigens ointments penetrate into the skin but no detectable amounts of available ("free") chlorine could be found in skin inunctioned with these ointments.160 It has been demonstrated that various substances penetrate the skin more effectively from mixtures of ethylene glycolmonoethyl ether (Cellosolve) with diethyl ether than from aqueous solutions.25 Thus the use of carriers to promote the penetration of therapeutic agents might prove to be of value.

There is no evidence that any of the many tested procedures of treatment effectively remove fixed H from tissue components in living skin in the manner that BAL removes trivalent arsenic. The one apparent exception to this statement was discussed in Section 23.3.3. The bulk of the chemical evidence (see Chapters 19 and 21) gives little hope that removal can be effected by procedures which in themselves would not be highly injurious, although some leads which may merit further investigation have become available.11h, f, i, j, v It has often been assumed on the basis of analogy with the effects of BAL in arsenical poisoning that the problem of combating H injuries would in large part be solved if one could discover a procedure which removes fixed H from the skin and which is not in itself injurious. This would not necessarily be the case. Unlike the arsenicals, H reacts not only with sulfhydryl groups but also with various other side-chain groups in tissues (see Chapters 19 and 21). One cannot be assured in advance that the skin proteins would be regenerated in native form upon removal of the fixed H, or that the cell machinery would not be permanently disrupted as a consequence of even brief combination of some of these groups with the vesicant.

Nor do there appear to be favorable clues suggesting a method of treatment based on exerting an action on tissues which would enable them to ward off or overcome the effects of H or its products. A report13b that vesication may be prevented by prompt and prolonged applications of BAL to skin that has been burned with H led to some hope that a useful procedure for treating H injuries had been found. Although the finding has been amply confirmed,28,42k,l it is not believed to offer a procedure of practical value.28 Vesication is prevented not because injury is reversed or lessened but because the character of the pathological response is altered. Although BAL appears to reverse the inhibition of anaerobic glycolysis produced by application of H to skin,39e the action of BAL on vesication is not specific for H. It also inhibits the formation of blisters due to cold,28 although not the more rapidly forming ones due to heat or tincture of cantharides.28,43n

Caustics (e.g., trichloroacetic acid) can also be used to prevent vesication due to H, HN2, HN3, or L. They, too, act not by alleviating injury but by adding insult to injury and thereby altering the gross manifestations of injury.38e,92

The circulation in H lesions is active for many hours after erythema has appeared and the capillary walls are abnormally permeable, permitting even large molecules to accumulate in the tissue spaces of the skin. Consequently, if a substance of value in early or late treatment could be discovered, the conditions for its administration via the blood stream would appear to be favorable.27

23.3.4 Late Treatment

The treatment of definitive (established) vesicant injuries falls outside the scope of this chapter. In brief, it seems to present no fundamental features not encountered in other kinds of burns. Some treatments are more favorable than others but no means of markedly accelerating the healing rate have been discovered.10, 49f, 1, m, o, v, x, S, 3, 62, 74d, g, 90, 94, 101, 118, 124, 137 except that, as in thermal burns,41, 43bb, dd, ff, gg, hh promotion of slough removal by prolonged applications of weak acids (i.e., pyruvic acid) in starch paste or other vehicles45t, a, w, x, y, x, na, co, ee, ff, 62, 74h appears to be of some value.
23.8.5 Methods of Evaluating Procedures for Protection, Decontamination, and Treatment

Experience that has been gained during World War II has been summarized in detail in a report that should be consulted in the original if further studies on the decontamination and treatment of skin exposed to sulfur or nitrogen mustards should be contemplated. The methods that have been developed for evaluating ointments designed for protection and decontamination have also been authoritatively reviewed.
PART IV

PROTECTION AGAINST CHEMICAL WARFARE AGENTS
Chapter 24

CHLORAMIDES FOR PROTECTION AGAINST VESICANTS

By Homer Adkins and Wilkins Reeve

24.1 INTRODUCTION

Compounds carrying a positive chlorine atom on nitrogen have proved to be the most effective agents for detoxifying the vapors of H \([\text{bis}(\beta\text{-chloroethyl)}\text{ sulfide}]\) impinging on skin or fabrics.\(^9,\text{12,13}\) A great many representatives of this type have been prepared in searching for the most satisfactory compound to meet a variety of requirements.\(^5,\text{17,28,29,31,} 34,\text{35}\)

First, the low concentration of the chloramide on the skin or in clothing must react very rapidly on contact with H vapor at very low concentrations of a few micrograms per liter.\(^1,\text{2,7}\) Second, the compound and its hydrolysis and reaction products must be of such physical and chemical characteristics as will permit it to retain its capacity for reacting with H for long periods of time after it has been impregnated into clothing. Third, the compound must be stable in storage, and also when impregnated in fabrics or incorporated in an ointment. Fourth, a chloramide for use on clothing should not be reactive toward fabrics of cotton, wool, or synthetic fiber, and so reduce their tensile strength under the various conditions of temperature, humidity, perspiration, dirt, and laundering to which fabrics are normally subjected. Fifth, the compound should be as little irritating as possible to human skin, since it may be worn for days in the case of an ointment, and for weeks and months in the case of impregnated clothing.

In addition to these various requirements with respect to use, no compound can be considered unless it can be produced from available materials by a practical and economic process suitable for large-scale operation. Even for use in an ointment, it was considered necessary to make provision for the production of millions of pounds of material. For reasons of economy in production and transport, it is desirable that the concentration of the effective part of the compound, i.e., the positive chlorine, constitute as large a portion as possible of the total weight of the compound.

No known compound completely and satisfactorily meets all of the requirements enumerated above. However, CC-2 for clothing and S-330 for protective ointments appear at this time to be, by all odds, the best and most useful compounds for protection against H. CC-2 has the disadvantage that only 14.5 per cent of the total weight of the pure compound is effective for the detoxification of H. The process for producing it is relatively expensive, and the requirements in material and equipment are rather heavy. Nevertheless, its high and sustained activity against H, its relative nonirritation, and its relative inactivity against fabrics make it the most satisfactory known impregnate for clothing.\(^22,\text{26}\)

S-330 carries more than twice as much active chlorine per unit weight as does CC-2, and it is obtainable by a somewhat simpler and more economic process from the standpoint of both materials and equipment.\(^17,\text{29}\) It is less irritating to human skin than is CC-2,\(^1\) and, without the addition of stabilizers, it produces less tendering of a fabric than does CC-2.\(^27\) However, S-330 apparently does not retain its activity toward H when impregnated on a fabric, so that it is unsatisfactory for use in protective clothing.\(^37\)

CC-2 and S-330 react more sluggishly with the nitrogen mustards than with H, with the result that their usefulness in protecting against these agents is limited. Certain compounds are known and are referred to below, which are effective against the nitrogen mustards, as well as against H. However, these more reactive compounds are much more irritating to the human skin than are CC-2 or S-330, and so cannot long be tolerated in an ointment or in clothing.

Perhaps little need be added to these statements regarding the merits of CC-2, S-330, and the other known chloramides. However, the following sections summarize the changing conditions and new discoveries which have, during the period of the recent war, brought about changes in the requirements and availability of chloramides.

24.2 DEVELOPMENT AND COMPARISON OF CHLORAMIDES

The situation in 1941 and in 1942 was critical with respect to availability of impregnates for protective clothing. The British had determined to use Impreg-
nite E, but this compound was not considered satisfactory by the United States Chemical Warfare Service (CWS) representatives. All later work has shown that Impregnite E is inferior in every way to CC-2,8,9,13 which was discovered and developed at Edgewood Arsenal. However, the situation in regard to the production of adequate quantities of CC-2 was quite unsatisfactory until 1943.20 CC-2 was produced in a small plant in Edgewood Arsenal by a process which gave a product of variable quality. In fact, when the material manufactured by the diphenylurea (DPU) process at Edgewood was sold to the Navy, it was the cause of excessive deterioration of fabrics, and gave it in 1942 an undeservedly bad reputation, especially with the representatives of the Navy.

The newer trichloroaniline (TCA) process for making CC-2 had not been adequately developed in the laboratory before it was necessary to put it into production on a large scale. When the CWS plants were put into operation, the production of the material was far below the requirements and the rated capacities of the four plants. Attempts to increase production naturally resulted in a decrease in quality of material, so that some of the CC-2 produced by the TCA process in 1942 was no better than that produced by the older DPU process.

The process for producing CC-2 is singularly unattractive because of the materials required, and because of the corrosive character of the various reaction mixtures and by-products. Only one-eighth of the chlorine used in the manufacture — even if the yields were 100 per cent — would occur in the product in a form which is active against H. A very large amount of acetic acid is required as a solvent, and, during 1942, about 4 pounds were lost per pound of CC-2 produced. Great difficulty was encountered because of the corrosion caused by mixtures of hydrogen chloride and acetic acid, so that the construction and maintenance costs in the plants were excessive. Moreover, the amount of acetic acid necessary for the production of the required CC-2 was apparently in excess of that available in this country. Benzene is a necessary starting material for CC-2, and this was also in short supply in this country in 1942. For these various reasons, it seemed incumbent upon representatives of NDRC to attempt to develop economical processes for producing a fabric impregnate not possessing these disadvantages of production.

The surveys made in the Naval Research Laboratory and elsewhere had uncovered nothing so attractive as S-461 or S-328 as possible impregnates. The representatives of CWS, in the summer of 1942, were much more favorably inclined towards S-328 than towards S-461, because the former is somewhat soluble in tetrachloroethane and so could be used in the CWS solvent process for impregnation of fabrics. S-328 requires toluene as a starting material, which is converted successively to benzaldehyde, benzoin, benzil, diphenyglycoluril, and then chlorinated to S-328. Thus, S-328 suffers one of the disadvantages of CC-2, i.e., it depends upon the availability of an aromatic hydrocarbon. However, because of the interest of representatives of CWS, and in order to provide insurance against possible failure in the development of S-461, the process for producing S-328 was worked out on a pilot-plant scale.21,24

On the basis of work at the Naval Research Laboratory, S-461 was believed to be non-irritating and quite reactive with H. It is more stable towards hydrolysis and thermal decomposition than is CC-2 or any other compound reactive with H. However, once thermal decomposition is under way, it is self-propagating. One pound of S-461 contains as much positive chlorine as 3 pounds of CC-2.

S-461 can be produced in almost quantitative yield from diacetyl, which was an attractive intermediate. The representatives of the Naval Research Laboratory had, during the early part of 1942, stimulated a great deal of interest in various companies in the preparation of diacetyl. Therefore, S-461 was prepared from diacetyl, so that a pilot plant process would be available if, as seemed from time to time possible, diacetyl could be produced by fermentation. Unfortunately, diacetyl has never become available through fermentation, although it no doubt could be produced by fermentation of sugar to 2,3-butylene glycol, followed by oxidation.

Since there was, in the opinion of the representatives of the National Defense Research Committee (NDRC), little likelihood that diacetyl would become available, it appeared necessary to obtain S-461 from some other material. Studies were undertaken in December 1941 to develop a process for preparing S-461 base by the nitrosation of methyl ethyl ketone followed by reaction with urea. This development led to a satisfactory process for producing S-461,3,4,10,11,16 which was used on a manufacturing scale. Still later, a more economical process was worked out in which methyl ethyl ketone is oxidized with air over a catalyst to give a dilute solution of diacetyl, from which S-461 base is prepared by reaction with urea. This process makes S-461 poten-
Development and Comparison of Chloramides

523

Initially available at a cost of about one-tenth that of CC-2, the comparison being made on the basis of equivalent amounts of chlorine active against H. The chlorination of S-461 base to S-461 is carried out in a slightly alkaline medium, so that there is no difficulty with corrosion.

The chief disadvantage of S-461 as an impregnate, as the matter was understood in 1942, was its tendency to lower the tensile strength of fabrics which were impregnated with it and then stored under simulated tropical conditions. It was felt that the original objection, that S-461 could not be used in the solvent process because of its insolubility, had disappeared with the development of the aqueous process for impregnation (see Chapter 26), and, in fact, S-461 as produced commercially was more simply utilized in the aqueous process than was CC-2.4 Subsequent work showed that fabrics impregnated with S-461 and a suitable stabilizer were not greatly inferior in storage stability to those impregnated with CC-2 and the preferred stabilizers. All the tests then available indicated that S-461 and CC-2 were approximately equivalent with respect to effectiveness against H, except that S-461 had the advantage that, because of its higher content of active chlorine per unit weight, fabrics could be impregnated to a much higher level of active chlorine per unit area, thus providing a greater capacity for detoxifying H.1.3.4 This was considered to be particularly important in connection with protection against liquid H spray.

S-328 proved to be quite unsatisfactory as an impregnate; although the agent was active against H in freshly impregnated fabrics, its reactivity in some instances decreased greatly on storage;36 thus, fabrics which showed a fairly high concentration of chlorine per unit area offered very poor protection against H as judged by laboratory tests. S-461 also had a disadvantage in that a rather vigorous thermal decomposition occurred in the solid material if it was once initiated by sparks or a temperature of the order of 200 C.19.24 Later work in 1943 showed that fabrics impregnated with S-461 were significantly more irritating than those impregnated with a good grade of CC-2.23

Two other compounds, S-210 and S-330, were given serious consideration as impregnates for protection against H.37 Both the Army and the Navy procured in large quantities a decontaminant (RH-195), reactive with H, which cannot be used as an impregnate. However, the closely related compound, S-210, made from the same materials used in making RH-195 with the addition of formaldehyde, was considered to be an attractive possibility as an impregnate. It now appears that this compound is somewhat like S-328, in that the agent does not retain its activity toward H under all conditions.20,22

The investigators at the Naval Research Laboratory were greatly interested in utilizing S-330 as an impregnate. S-330 was first prepared at the Naval Research Laboratory by a process similar to that used for S-328, except that guanidine carbonate was used instead of urea for condensation with benzil. Its preparation and use were not desirable for several reasons: Neither benzil nor guanidine carbonate were available in any considerable quantity. Second, the process for producing the compound was a rather laborious one; the product was obtained in low yield and a practical method for separation of the products of the condensation was not known. A sample of S-330 produced by a commercial concern at the request of the Naval Research Laboratory, late in 1942, was quite unsatisfactory with respect to homogeneity and stability. The material available at the end of 1942 was of such poor quality that its use could not be seriously considered. However, small quantities of pure material became available early in 1943 as the result of work done under NDRC contracts 17,24 and also from the Naval Research Laboratory.

During the first eight months of 1943, fairly satisfactory processes for producing and isolating pure S-330 were developed by the Naval Research Laboratory and NDRC, and steps were immediately taken, under the auspices of NDRC, to carry the process for producing S-330 through pilot plant development. The process developed at the Naval Research Laboratory for the preparation of S-330, utilizing benzil and guanidine carbonate, was taken over under an NDRC contract,23 and, with improvement and simplification, has become the process by which about 2 million pounds of S-330 has been produced under an Army procurement contract for incorporation into the protective ointment M-5. Another and apparently more economical process for producing S-330 has been developed, utilizing guanidine nitrate instead of guanidine carbonate.17

Thus, prior to the fall of 1943, S-330 could not be seriously considered as an impregnate because of its unavailability, and by that time it had been established that S-330 was somewhat like S-328 in that it did not, under all conditions, retain its activity
toward H after impregnation on cloth. The advantage of S-330 as an impregnite depended on the fact that it brings about less tendering of the fabric than any other known chloramide. However, CC-2 impregnated fabric containing zinc oxide or calcium carbonate as a stabilizer has no greater ill effect upon the tensile strength of a garment during storage than does S-330 impregnated without a stabilizer. However, S-330 with a stabilizer has probably less effect during storage on the tensile strength of herringbone twill than any known chloramide. Of all known compounds active towards H, S-330 in an ointment is unquestionably the least irritating to the skin. (See Chapter 25.)

The ineffectiveness of CC-2 toward the nitrogen mustards \(^6\) led to a search for a compound as effective against the nitrogen mustards as is CC-2 against H.\(^5,26\) The best compound now known for this use is S-436.\(^5\) It is made by the chlorination of 2-phenyl-4,6-diamino-1,3,5-triazine, which is obtained in high yield by the condensation of phenyl cyanide and cyanoguanidine. There are four active chlorines in the molecule of S-436, which may be represented by the formula,

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{NC} & \quad \text{NC} \\
\text{O} & \quad \text{O} \\
\text{Cl} & \quad \text{Cl} \\
\text{Cl} & \quad \text{Cl} \\
\end{align*}
\]

The compound is stable and melts without decomposition at about 138 C. The corresponding compound with three chlorines is called S-366; that with two is known as S-277. The fourth chlorine in S-436 is almost as reactive toward the nitrogen mustards as is CC-2 towards H; the two chlorines in S-277 are no more reactive than those in CC-2. The third chlorine in S-366 is intermediate in its reactivity between the fourth chlorine in S-436 and the two chlorines of S-277.

S-436 is sufficiently stable on a fabric to make it possible to use it in a field or helmet process. The irritancy caused by S-436 on a fabric is apparently similar to that of S-461, so that it might be feasible to use it for protection against the nitrogen mustards. The protective value of S-436 impregnated in a fabric has not as yet been confirmed by tests in a toxic gas chamber.

Improved processes for producing another chloramide, referred to by the Germans as Decontaminant 40, i.e.,

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{O} & \quad \text{O} \\
\text{Cl} & \quad \text{Cl} \\
\text{Cl} & \quad \text{Cl} \\
\end{align*}
\]

was developed.\(^27\) The new process for preparing Decontaminant 40 utilizes a new method for preparing cyanuric acid, through the reaction of ammonia and phosgene. The process is similar to that developed for the preparation of methyl isocyanate from methylamine and phosgene.\(^27\) Decontaminant 40, like S-436, is quite stable and is very effective for decontamination, particularly for the nitrogen mustards.
Chapter 25

PROTECTIVE OINTMENTS

By Homer Adkins and Wilkins Reeve

25.1 INTRODUCTION

A satisfactory ointment for protection against mustard gas (H) depends, first, upon obtaining a suitable active agent, and, second, upon devising a vehicle for applying and retaining the active agent on the surface of the skin. It is difficult to obtain a completely satisfactory nonirritating compound which will detoxify H instantly in low concentration and yet will not cause skin irritation under tropical conditions. The problem of obtaining the most suitable active agents has been considered in Chapter 24. No other practical type of compound has as yet been found which is effective as a protective agent against H.\textsuperscript{2,4,5,8,9,11,14,27,29} The primary requisites of the active agent are that it be available in adequate quantities, that it be stable on storage in the vehicle and containers selected, and that it not irritate the skin, even though it is applied repeatedly under tropical conditions over a period of many hours or several days. A study of a great many different chloramides has shown that the one made from benzil and guanidine, coded S-330, is the most satisfactory agent from the standpoint of irritation and stability on storage.\textsuperscript{7} Experience has shown that it is procurable in almost any desired quantity at a reasonable cost.

The primary requisite in a vehicle is that, in addition to being nonirritating, it retain the active agent on the skin as long as possible. No vehicle so far obtained is completely satisfactory in giving long persistence of protection without interfering with the subject's handling of tools and weapons. It appears, however, that at this time the protective ointment procured by the Army and Navy, and coded M-5 or S-330 protective ointment, is the most satisfactory. Thus the work on protective ointments is, in a certain sense, summarized in the formula for M-5 discussed below.

25.2 DEVELOPMENT AND EVALUATION OF PROTECTIVE OINTMENTS

Prior to December 1940, the Toxicological Research Laboratory of the Chemical Warfare Service [CWS] had developed at Edgewood Arsenal an ointment which they believed was satisfactory for protection and decontamination against H.\textsuperscript{11,14} The ointment, designated M-1 and containing 25 parts of dichloramine-T, 65 parts triacetin, and 10 parts cellulose acetate butyrate, was recommended for manufacture at that time. Since dichloramine-T was not immediately available, an ointment containing chloramine-T, designated M-2, and one containing dichloramine-B, designated M-3, were manufactured in small amounts. The designation of M-1 was then changed to M-4. The fact that M-4 was too irritating to be used as a protective ointment was officially admitted in the fall of 1942, and it was thereafter recommended for decontamination only.\textsuperscript{15,16}

The British had found ointments containing chloramine-T or dichloramine-T too irritating for use as protective ointments. About the middle of 1941, they produced a protective ointment of the vanishing-cream type composed of 25 parts Impregnite E, 20 parts diethyl phthalate, 10 parts hydrogenated whale oil, 4 parts sodium stearate, 2 parts potassium stearate, and 39 parts water.\textsuperscript{24,25} This ointment is known as A.G. No. 5. Because of the unavailability of hydrogenated whale oil, another ointment, known as A.G. No. 6, was recommended for procurement in which hydrogenated peanut oil replaced the whale oil. Difficulties were encountered in the manufacture of A.G. No. 6, so that it was not produced in any considerable amount. Neither A.G. No. 5 nor A.G. No. 6 was acceptable to United States Armed Services because of lack of stability from both the physical and chemical standpoints, although they were recognized as being quite nonirritating, and as being quite satisfactory as a decontaminant for human skin, clothing, and weapons.\textsuperscript{11,33}

It was widely recognized in 1942 that the ointments available to the Armed Services were defective in certain fundamental respects. The M-4 ointment of the Army was irritating when applied to the skin and was unstable in storage. It appeared that no ointment containing dichloramine-T (the active agent in M-4) would be satisfactory, either with respect to effect on skin, or stability in storage. The agent in the British ointment was satisfactory from the standpoint of irritancy, but not from the standpoint of availability or acceptability to representatives of the
Armed Services. The water-oil emulsion used as the vehicle in the British ointment was unsatisfactory from the standpoint of stability on storage. It thus seemed necessary to select the most stable and least irritating potentially available chloramide, and to incorporate it into an anhydrous vehicle.

The chemical and physical characteristics of S-461 and S-328 seemed to make them potentially valuable as ingredients for a protective ointment. These compounds had been prepared at the Naval Research Laboratory and found to be stable towards heat and water, and relatively nonirritating. The possibility of using these compounds in a protective ointment was called to the attention of representatives of the Chemical Warfare Service in November 1941. However, a favorable response was not received, perhaps because at that time the representatives of the Chemical Warfare Service believed that the active agent in a protective ointment must be in solution and not merely dispersed. Neither S-461 nor S-328 is sufficiently soluble in any suitable solvent to make it possible to secure an ointment similar to M-4 in which the active agent is in solution in triacetin.

Ointments containing an insoluble chloramide in suspension in a nonaqueous medium had apparently not hitherto been prepared or evaluated. However, a practical solution of the problem of making up such an ointment was obtained in March 1942, within eight days after it was proposed by a representative of the Naval Research Laboratory. The ointment consisted of S-461 (34 per cent) and magnesium stearate (14 per cent), dispersed in liquid triacetin (52 per cent). S-461 was the least irritating available chloramide until S-330 was tested in August, 1943. The magnesium stearate was selected as the second solid component of the ointment, in order to make it more adherent to the skin and to facilitate spreading, and to give it better "cosmetic properties." The ointment so compounded was tested for stability in storage and for protection and irritancy. It was adopted by the Navy in August 1942, and procured in September 1942, and again in March 1943. For more than a year and a half the Navy S-461 ointment was the only protective ointment available, although procurement of many millions of tubes of M-4 ointment was continued by the Army until the fall of 1943.

Tests made on the Navy S-461 ointment during the last half of 1942 and the first half of 1943 showed that the ointment caused irritation in a considerable number of those who applied it, three to six times in succession, during a 3-day period. During January, February, and March, 1943, the situation with regard to a protective ointment was considered by an impartial committee at the request of the CWS-NDRC Technical Committee. It was concluded that the S-461 Navy ointment, or a modification carrying a lower concentration of the active agent, was the best protective ointment available at the time. This conclusion was shared by the representatives of the Canadian Army, who, upon the basis of the information available from United States, British, and Canadian sources, proceeded with the procurement of S-461 and the adoption of its use in a protective ointment having the same components as the ointment procured by the United States Navy.

The difficulties in developing a protective ointment were due, in large part, to the lack of adequate means for testing an ointment for protective value under realistic conditions. The only method available for testing the protective value of an ointment was the inadequate Edgewood cup method. Realistic and comparative tests had not been carried out to determine the irritancy caused by repeated application of a protective ointment. Beginning in the spring of 1943, routine testing for irritancy was carried out under a National Defense Research Committee [NDRC] contract, and the leading candidates evaluated more thoroughly under various contracts with the Committee on Medical Research [CMR]. The results obtained led to the discovery that S-330 was the least irritating of the known chloramides, with pure CC-2 and S-461 being the second and third candidates, respectively. S-330 is also very stable when compounded into an ointment and stored for several months at 50 C.

During the summer and fall of 1943, tests were carried on in toxic gas chambers at Edgewood Arsenal and at the Naval Research Laboratory, whereby ointments could be given a more realistic evaluation as to their effectiveness for protection under conditions somewhat similar to those encountered in the field. These tests demonstrated what had already been suspected, that the vehicle in which the active agent was dispersed was of more importance in determining the persistence of protection than was the particular active agent, or the amount of it present in the ointment. Methods for the preparation of pure S-330 having been worked out during the first eight months of 1943, it became the active agent preferred for use in a protective ointment. Renewed attention
was then given to the question of the most suitable vehicle for S-330.

In order to secure a better adherence to the skin during exercise, it proved advantageous to incorporate cellulose butyrate acetate into the ointment.\(^{17}\) The addition of titanium oxide was also found to be advantageous, because its use eliminated some of the difficulties incidental to the manufacture of an ointment containing cellulose acetate, and it also improved the spreading qualities. It seemed advisable to incorporate dyes into the ointment for the sake of camouflage.\(^{6}\) The formulation of the M-5 ointment adopted in December 1943 was 25 per cent S-330, 4 per cent cellulose acetate butyrate, 9 per cent titanium dioxide, 9 per cent magnesium stearate, 52 per cent triacetin, 0.8 per cent sulfanithrene brown G, and 0.2 per cent monastral fast green G. An ointment of approximately this composition appears to be the most satisfactory yet attained for protection against H and for decontamination of the skin.\(^{18,20,21,25,35,37,38}\)

If S-330 is not available, CC-2 of good quality is probably the preferred active agent for use in a protective ointment.\(^{3}\) The possibility of using CC-2 in an ointment was discarded by the representatives of CWS for reasons that now do not seem to be applicable.\(^{11}\) Until the middle of 1943, consideration could not be given to the use of CC-2 in a protective ointment, because of its unavailability for this purpose. The quality of CC-2 available in 1942 was such that it could not be seriously considered for use in an ointment, and the pure compound was not tested for irritancy in an ointment, in so far as is known, until the spring and summer of 1943. The representatives of NDRC were about to recommend the use of CC-2 in a protective ointment when the processes for producing S-330 and the fact of its nonirritancy were established in August 1943. The physical properties of CC-2 are not so satisfactory as either S-461 or S-330, from the standpoint of fabricating an ointment, and its low content of active chlorine makes it impossible to produce an ointment having more than about 4.5 per cent active chlorine.

Extensive searches have been made to find agents other than chloramides which will be effective in an ointment in protecting against H or other vesicants.\(^{2-5,8,9,11,14,37,29}\) These searches have been carried on in England, and in several laboratories in this country under the auspices of NDRC, CMR, CWS, and the Naval Research Laboratory. The justification for this extensive search lay in the fact that, by their very nature, all chloramides are likely to be somewhat irritating when applied continuously or repeatedly to human skin. No compound other than a chloramide has been found which was sufficiently effective against H to justify its use.

An interesting outcome of attempts to improve the available ointments was the formulation of a protective ointment, similar to M-5, in which dimethyl phthalate replaced triacetin as the liquid vehicle. This ointment is apparently similar to M-5 in stability, lack of irritancy, and effectiveness of protection against H; in addition, it has the advantage of repelling mosquitoes for a period as long as 8 hours after the application of the ointment.\(^{9,21,32}\)

Protective powders containing a chloramide were reported to be more satisfactory in the tropics, because of the lower irritancy, than were protective ointments. Powders containing S-461, having excellent characteristics with respect to covering and adhering to the skin, were prepared.\(^{1}\) The powders were not irritating to the skin; however, they did not offer much protection as judged by the Edgewood cup method.\(^{3}\) Powders containing a chloramide have not been evaluated for protection in a toxic chamber.

### 25.3 PROBABLE USEFULNESS OF PROTECTIVE OINTMENTS

The chloramide in a protective ointment reacts with H in such a way that one to three "active" chlorines are required to detoxify one molecule of H. In an ointment, the small amount of active agent that can be spread upon the skin has a rather negligible capacity for destroying droplets of liquid H. However, a film of a good ointment probably contains sufficient active chlorine to detoxify all of the H molecules impinging upon the surface during exposure of a few hours to concentrations of H vapor of the order of 20-30 μg of H per liter of air. Sufficient active chlorine for protection will remain upon the skin for a few hours, provided the ointment is applied to a relatively flat surface, such as on the inside of the forearm, and provided that the subject does not perspire too freely or that the ointment is not rubbed off by clothing or otherwise. Even under optimum conditions, a protective ointment can only be expected to reduce casualties and cannot long offer complete protection to the hands, neck, and face of men in combat.

There are considerable differences among dichloramine-T, CC-2, S-328, S-461, and S-330 as to the
length of the period during which the agent remains on the skin. The insoluble stable compounds, such as S-328, S-461, and S-330, apparently remain on the skin longer than does dichloramine-T. CC-2 suffers under the disadvantage, as compared with S-328, S-461, and S-330, of low content of active chlorine and sensitivity to light, so that some decomposition of the compound occurs in sunlight. However, the persistence of protection of an ointment containing the more stable chloramides is in large part determined by the vehicle into which the ointment is incorporated.

The duration of protection by an ointment is determined in large part by the exertions made by the subject during the period of his wearing the ointment; thus, the more vigorously the subject exercises, the more quickly will the protection be lost, especially on those portions of hands, jaw, and neck where there are sharp angles and creases in the surface of the skin. Exercise and high temperature also increase the amount and extent of irritation caused by the use of a protective ointment. In view of these variations, it is impossible to give any definitive picture of the amount of protection offered by a protective ointment, or of the extent of irritation on repeated application. The numerous reports listed in the Bibliography should be consulted if detailed information is desired as to the effectiveness and liabilities incidental to the use of representative protective ointments.

The following statements give a fair indication of the characteristics of the M-5 ointment containing S-330. An ointment containing S-330 may be applied 3 times a day for 3 successive days to the most sensitive areas of skin without significant irritation, if the men are exposed to temperatures which do not exceed 90°F at relative humidities not averaging above perhaps 70 per cent. Tests carried out in this country, as well as in Australia, indicate that under these conditions almost none of the men wearing the ointment show any irritation. As the conditions more closely approach those of the tropics, the extent of irritation increases. However, it has been concluded, as the result of tests carried out in Panama under rather severe conditions, that the M-5 ointment does not give too great an irritation to prohibit its use even in the tropics. During 3 days of continuous wear in maneuvers in the jungle, the majority of soldiers were somewhat irritated. The irritation caused by M-5 is perhaps somewhat greater than when S-330 is used in the simpler vehicle of the S-461 Navy ointment.

It has been reported that, on the basis of the chamber tests at Edgewood Arsenal, men are protected for 1–2 hours against exposure to a concentration of H of around 30 μg/l of air, at a temperature of 90°F and 80 per cent relative humidity. One hour’s exposure to a concentration of 30 μg/l corresponds to a vapor dosage (Cl) of 1,800 mg min/m², i.e., 60 × 30.

In chamber tests in Australia, the subjects after applying the ointment were exercised for different periods of time before being subjected to the chamber tests under temperature and humidity conditions similar to those employed at Edgewood Arsenal. All subjects were exposed to an H vapor dosage of 1,000 mg min/m² and the relative protection provided by the ointments noted. It was found that the S-461 and S-330 ointments were markedly superior to the A.G. No. 5 ointment in having a much greater persistency of protection, that is, those subjects who exercised 1 or 2 hours before entering the chamber were still moderately well protected by these ointments, whereas the A.G. No. 5 ointment was practically valueless.

No known protective ointment will give complete protection without irritation to any subject, but the M-5 ointment should materially reduce casualties in case men encounter H vapor in the field. It is the least irritating ointment on repeated application, with the possible exception of the British A.G. No. 5, although the latter may cause cyanosis. The greater stability of M-5 on storage and the much greater persistency of protection as compared with A.G. No. 5 make it the best protective ointment so far produced. M-5 ointment is also a good decontaminant for skin, clothing, and weapons, and may be used in rendering clothing protective against H in case of emergency.

SECRET
Chapter 26

CHLORAMIDE-IMPREGNATED TYPE OF PROTECTIVE CLOTHING

By Homer Adkins and Wilkins Reeve

26.1 INTRODUCTION

With the outbreak of war in 1941, the Armed Services faced critical problems in connection with the provision of gas-protective clothing for the enormous Army and Navy organizations planned. Peacetime research by the Chemical Warfare Service [CWS] had provided a chemical impregnation system for air-pervious clothing which made such clothing protective against mustard gas (H). However, the unprecedented demands of global warfare, with respect to conditions of storage, use, and volume of clothing, necessitated radical modifications in both formulation and process.

The 1941 impregnating process was based on Impregnate CC-2, a chloramide containing available chlorine which reacts with H and thus protects against it. The clothing, including herringbone twill coveralls, OD wool uniforms, underwear, and accessories, was impregnated with a solution of CC-2 in hot tetrachloroethane (TCE) containing chloroparaffin (CP). The tetrachloroethane solvent was then evaporated, leaving the CC-2 bonded to the fabric by the viscous chloroparaffin. This "solution process" was operated in machine impregnating plants specially constructed to resist corrosion and provide for solvent recovery. The clothing was baled for storage until needed.

Serious difficulties faced in early 1942 included the very limited life of baled impregnated clothing stored under tropical conditions, unavoidable and dangerous delays in procuring enough of the complex solution-impregnating plants for global use, inadequate supplies of TCE, the necessity for transporting very large amounts of TCE, and hazard to operating personnel from toxic TCE vapors.

The initial problem of preventing destruction of clothing impregnated with CC-2 was referred to the National Defense Research Committee [NDRC] by the Naval Research Laboratory [NRL] in February 1942. This problem was then assigned by NDRC to a research group. Contacts with activities of the Chemical Warfare Service were set up within a few weeks. Following the development of leads on the original problem, a second major objective was introduced, the development of an aqueous impregnation process. New problems subsidiary to this objective later became major research objectives in themselves. Meanwhile, the need for portable hand impregnating units was recognized and set up as an additional objective under the project. Throughout this work, NDRC and other Government agencies continued their efforts to make basic improvements in protective systems, including evaluation of newly synthesized impregnates, study of the intrinsic stability of fabrics, and development of superior binders and dispersing agents.

General programs involving the NDRC research group were planned in collaboration with the Technical Division of the Chemical Warfare Service at Edgewood Arsenal and the Naval Research Laboratory at Washington. The NDRC research was accompanied by development work at NRL and at Edgewood, some directly related to the NDRC program and some independent of it. Plant trials of new or modified processes derived from the NDRC research program were ordinarily conducted jointly by the Service and NDRC personnel, with the latter in the capacity of advisers and observers. Practical tests of a research character, such as troop wearing and hand impregnation trials, were planned jointly, administered by the Services, and usually observed by NDRC personnel. All gas chamber tests were Service-conducted. The engineering of standardized field impregnation plants and sets was handled by the Service organizations. In addition, representatives of the Quartermaster Corps were active in joint evaluation work on fabric quality. The probable protective values of fabrics were determined by laboratory methods by NDRC contractors, as well as at Edgewood Arsenal and the Naval Research Laboratory. Representatives of the U. S. Food and Drug Administration assisted in planning and in analyzing the results of wearing tests.

The problem of impregnating fabrics with CC-2 is rather complex since it involves applying a highly reactive chemical to fabric of uncertain chemical history and reactivity, and subsequently maintaining both the strength of the fabric and the activity of the
impregnate through long periods of storage and wearing service under adverse conditions. The circumstances required an impregnation process permitting immediate procurement of equipment and a reduction of supply transport to a minimum, and simple enough for field operation. The need was urgent, as adequate preparations for the protection of 8–9 million men required both impregnation of clothing for storage, and procurement of equipment for use in the Theaters of Operations (T of O) and in the actual combat zones.

The general object was to apply impregnate equivalent to 0.5 mg of available chlorine per square centimeter of fabric by the simplest possible procedure, in a formulation which would insure a useful life for both fabric and impregnate in storage and in use.

The major achievement in the project on the chloramide type of protective clothing has been the development and improvement of a process in which water replaces the organic solvent formerly required. The solution of this problem obviated the necessity for the procurement and transport of large quantities of tetrachloroethane, a result which was of particular importance in the T of O plants. The successful solution of the problem led to the development of easily transported hand impregnation sets for use by troops in the field. The field process has made protective clothing available for use by troops in combat areas, or in areas so isolated as to make impractical a supply of impregnated clothing from the T of O plants. The necessity for frequent reimpregnation in hot humid weather makes the field process for impregnation particularly useful in tropical climates.

Numerous corollary problems have been studied, and, in most instances, a practical solution obtained, e.g., grinding CC-2 to a fine particle size to permit stable suspensions and efficient reaction with H vapor; discovery of dispersing agents resistant to the chemically reactive CC-2 and yet effective in emulsifying chlorinated paraffin and deflocculating CC-2 in all types of water; elimination, for camouflage purposes, of the surface-whitening of fabrics caused by the aqueous dispersions; tendering of cellulosic shipping containers by the finely divided CC-2 in powder form; thermal sensitivity of powdered CC-2; laundryfastness of impregnated fabrics; methods for rapidly evaluating in the laboratory the characteristics of an impregnated fabric, which manifest themselves during storage and wear of garments under realistic conditions; skin irritation accentuated by impregnated fabrics and improving the comfort of impregnated garments; build-up of impregnation components on clothing during several periods of use and reimpregnation; and stiffening of clothing by impregnation.

Attention has also been given to alternative impregnates, with some attention to those that might be effective against the nitrogen mustards, as well as against H. The effect of the processing of textiles, prior to impregnation, upon the life of the impregnate and the impregnated fabric, have been investigated. The results of the study of all these problems are given in the technical reports, but only a few are discussed here.

Of the major developments under the project, three were adopted by the Armed Services in 1942 and 1943; four were undergoing practical service tests by the Services when hostilities stopped; and one, upon which initial leads had been obtained, was referred to the Service laboratories for consideration.

26.2 STABILIZATION OF FABRICS IMPREGNATED BY SOLUTION PROCESS 1.9.19.24.31.39

Fabrics impregnated with CC-2 without any stabilizer lost practically all their tensile strength when stored in a simulated tropical storage room (46 C and 85 per cent RH) after a period of 3 months. Under the conditions of storage in the field, 0–33 per cent of the original tensile strength was retained after storage for 12 months. Similarly, all the positive chlorine was lost in the simulated tropical storage room during 3 months, whereas 0–70 per cent was retained in storage under field conditions.

The standard solution impregnation process developed by CWS was modified by dispersing in the tetrachloroethane solution of CC-2 about 10 parts of calcium carbonate per 100 parts of CC-2, with a suitable surface active agent, soya lecithin. The calcium carbonate concentration was adjusted so that the clothing picked up about 20 parts of calcium carbonate per 100 parts of CC-2. An alternative stabilizer, zinc oxide, developed under the NDRC program, was adopted by the Navy. They used 25 parts of zinc oxide based upon CC-2.

The process was adopted for use in the Zone of the Interior (Z of I) CWS plants in December 1943. Clothing impregnated by the new stabilized solution process, using calcium carbonate, retained 40 per
cent of its tensile strength after storage for 6 months in simulated tropical storage. After 3 months, 57 per cent of the active chlorine was retained, and, after 6 months, 27 per cent. Over 50 per cent of the tensile strength and 90 per cent of the active chlorine was retained by impregnated fabrics stored in the field for 12 months. The results with zinc oxide were significantly better, the retention of tensile strength being 86 and 76 per cent, and of active chlorine 66 and 43 per cent, after storage for 3 and 6 months, respectively.39

26.3 AQUEOUS SUSPENSION PROCESS FOR IMPREGNATING CLOTHING IN T OF O PLANTS 39

The aqueous process is advantageous, as compared with the solvent process, for several reasons. There is a reduced requirement for procurement and transport of materials, since water locally available is used instead of the organic solvent, tetrachloroethylene. About 50 million pounds of the solvent, tetrachloroethylene, would have been required annually to take care of the loss of solvent incidental to the impregnation of the amount of CC-2 called for annually in the procurement program. The original requirement for solvent would have been much greater than 50 million pounds. The equipment required for the water process could be assembled rather quickly from standard laundry and dry cleaning machinery constructed of galvanized iron and steel, with wooden tanks. The solution process is quite corrosive and, therefore, required special equipment of strategic stainless steel, Monel, and aluminum, which could not have been obtained within the time limits. The water process is additionally advantageous in that there is no hazard to personnel from the dangerously toxic vapors of tetrachloroethylene, and the use of water as a medium makes unnecessary a solvent recovery system.

In the process as developed, chloroparaffin is emulsified in a water solution of polyvinyl alcohol by recirculation through gear pumps; micronized CC-2 containing 10 per cent of its weight of zinc oxide (XX-CC-3) is similarly dispersed in this emulsion. The resulting concentrate is diluted for impregnation. Water dispersible pigments, developed for the purpose, are added for camouflage purposes. The proportion of ingredients is 100 parts XX-CC-3, 75 parts chlorinated paraffin, 5 parts polyvinyl alcohol, and 5 parts dispersible color.

The Navy also adopted the process, with formula changes to meet their conditions.40 In the formula used by the Navy, the zinc oxide was increased to 25 parts per 100 parts of CC-2. The polyvinyl alcohol was decreased to 3.75 parts with 0.75 part of Daxad-11, 0.15 part of Duponol ME and 9 parts of dispersible color. Daxad-11 or Tamol NNO is naphthalene formaldehyde sodium sulfonate, and Duponol ME is a technical grade of sodium lauryl sulfate.

Fabrics stabilized with zinc oxide (10 per cent) and impregnated by the aqueous process retained 94 per cent of their tensile strength and 66 per cent of their active chlorine after storage for 3 months in simulated tropical storage. The corresponding figures for 6 months' storage are 75 and 38 per cent. The corresponding figures for calcium carbonate (20 per cent) are 47 and 41 per cent for 3 months, and 41 and 16 per cent for 6 months' storage.

26.4 GROUP IMPREGNATING SETS FOR USE BY TROOPS IN FIELD

26.4.1 M-1 Field Impregnation Set 3,4,7,38

The development of a process for impregnation using water instead of an organic solvent made possible a process for impregnation of clothing by small groups in the field (Figure 1). All materials and equipment are contained in a plywood box weighing 80 pounds, and occupying 13.5 × 13.5 × 28 inches, or 2.9 cubic feet. The set provides for the impregnation of the protective clothing for 25-30 men at the standard loading of 0.5 mg of active chlorine per square centimeter of fabric. The mixing tank is a
collapsible canvas bucket, the agitator a two-piece wooden paddle. The water requirement of about 23 gallons is measured in the top and bottom portions of the drum used for storage and transport of the CC-2. The box contains the required material in four packages, i.e., the micronized CC-2 with zinc oxide, the polyvinyl alcohol-Duponol mixture, the chlorinated paraffin, and the water-dispersible color. The formula used is 110 parts XX-CC-3, 75 parts polyvinyl alcohol, 0.5 part Duponol ME, 3 parts dispersible color. The XX-CC-3 and polyvinyl alcohol-Duponol are mixed dry. A measured quantity of water is added and the mixture converted to a thick paste by stirring. The chloroparaffin is added and emulsified by mixing with the thick paste. The camouflage pigment is dispersed in water and the paste diluted to the concentration desired for impregnation. The garments are immersed, squeezed until drip-free, and hung up in the air to dry (Figure 2).

The process is simple and has been repeatedly operated successfully by totally inexperienced personnel. Approximately 200,000 M-1 field impregnating sets were procured late in 1943, and have been stocked for Army, Navy, and Marine Corps personnel.

26.4.2 Lightweight Simplified Field Set

An improvement in the M-1 field impregnation set, called the lightweight simplified field set, has been developed. The set is 40 per cent lighter and 50 per cent smaller than the M-1. Making up the bath for impregnation is simpler and more rapid than in the case of the M-1.

In the simplified set, all the ingredients are mixed together with a measured volume of water in a canvas bag, mixed to a paste, and diluted to impregnating concentration. The time required is reduced in the simplified set to 25 minutes as compared with 1 hour for the M-1. The composition of the set is 100 parts of micronized CC-2 (i.e., XX-CC-2), 25 parts chloroparaffin, 10 parts Aresklen-400, and 6 parts dispersible color. The significant changes in

SECRET
composition from the M-1 set is that chloroparaffin is reduced from 75 to 25 parts, the polyvinyl alcohol is replaced with Aresklene-400, and the stabilizer for the fabric (zinc oxide) is omitted. The stabilizer is omitted since the impregnated clothing would not be stored, and the omission makes possible not only a reduction in weight of materials transported, but also, more important, a somewhat increased stability of the impregnate on the fabric.

The tests carried out under the direction of the Naval Research Laboratory and the Marines have indicated that the simplified set meets their requirements.\(^4\)

![Figure 3. Helmet impregnating set.](image)

### 26.6 ALTERNATE STABILIZERS, BINDERS, AND AGENTS FOR AQUEOUS-SUSPENSION PROCESS\(^{29}\)

Results have been obtained which indicate that the aqueous suspension process used in the T of O equipment may be advantageously modified in certain respects. There is some evidence that calcium carbonate is to be preferred to zinc oxide as a stabilizer for fabrics in the impregnation process. Calcium carbonate is apparently somewhat less effective than zinc oxide in preventing tendering of the fabric, if it is used in the same concentration as is zinc oxide. However, when used in somewhat higher amounts, e.g., 20 parts of calcium carbonate per 100 parts of CC-2, it is equally effective.\(^{15,31}\) The presumed advantage of calcium carbonate is that clothing carrying this stabilizer causes somewhat less irritation when worn under tropical conditions than clothing carrying zinc oxide.\(^{29}\)

The addition of zinc oxide or calcium carbonate in the impregnation process unquestionably increases the life of the garments, particularly if they are stored under tropical conditions.\(^{1,9,18,31}\) However, although the stabilizers are effective in extending the life of the fabric, they reduce the life of the impregnate on the fabric during wear.\(^{39,33}\) It appears that the omission of the fabric stabilizer would be advantageous in actual field impregnation when no clothing storage is involved. There is strong evidence that loss in positive chlorine is somewhat less rapid when no fabric stabilizer is present.

Extensive tests have indicated that the amount of chloroparaffin used in the standard impregnation processes can be reduced to one-third of that now recommended without any disadvantage.\(^{16,29}\) Tests at the Naval Research Laboratory have confirmed this conclusion, and the Navy has adopted the use of 35 parts of chloroparaffin instead of the 75 parts per 100 parts of CC-2 hitherto used by the Army and the Navy.\(^{46}\)

Attempts have been made to develop alternative agents in seeking possible improvements, as well as to guard against possible failure in the supply of chloroparaffin, polyvinyl alcohol, and CC-2. Several
grades of mineral oil have been found to be equivalent to chloroparaffin in binding action and, in some cases, the fabrics so impregnated showed a superior laundering resistance to those carrying chloroparaffin. However, the advantages demonstrated do not indicate that chloroparaffin should be replaced as the standard binding agent.\textsuperscript{16,17}

Methocel (methylcellulose) and Aresklene-400 (dibutylphenylphenol sodium disulfonate) appear to be applicable to the T of O aqueous process, but they offer no apparent advantage and are somewhat more difficult to control in the plant process.\textsuperscript{6,23} Aresklene-400, however, appears to be more satisfactory as a surface active agent for use in field sets, and is recommended for use in the simple lightweight field set referred to above. Methocel might also be used for this purpose, but a granular form of this agent, such as must be used in the field set where rapid solution is essential, was not commercially available in 1945.

In 1942 especially, a great deal of attention was given to the evaluation and development of processes for utilizing impregnates other than CC-2.\textsuperscript{22,28} The reasons for this attention have been discussed in some detail in Chapter 24. The objectives sought in new impregnates were to obtain a cheaper and a more available compound than CC-2; to provide against a possible inadequate supply of CC-2 or the discovery of some such fatal weakness as was found in 1944 for the standard British Impregnite E,\textsuperscript{49–52} or to obtain an impregnate which was less active than CC-2 in bringing about a tendering of the fabric, or which offered a greater or more permanent protection after impregnation. Agents were also sought, such as S-436, which would offer protection against nitrogen mustards, as well as against H. In the end, none of the impregnates to which attention was given (i.e., S-328, S-461, S-210, and S-330) proved to have any significant advantage over CC-2; moreover, the improvement in the process and quality of CC-2, and the absence of gas warfare, made the results of the investigation of these impregnates appear to be of only historical interest.

26.7 IMPREGNATING SYSTEMS RECOMMENDED FOR FURTHER EVALUATION

When hostilities closed in August 1945, several modifications of the standard impregnating processes had been indicated by the results of research and tests already carried out. The representatives of NDRC at that time suggested that six different systems be more thoroughly evaluated and compared in troop wearing trials and in chamber performance, with the objectives of ascertaining possible advantages in lowered irritation and longer or more complete protection. These tests should be made under hot and humid conditions with troops living under field combat conditions. For reasons indicated in another section of this summary (Chapter 30), all garments should be made from one uniform lot of fabric, so that unequivocal conclusions may be drawn from the results of the test. Clothing impregnated by the following processes is suggested for the tests:

1. CC-2/ZnO/CP/PVA 100/10/75/5 — Standard aqueous system
2. CC-2/CaCO\textsubscript{3}/CP 100/20/75 — TCE stabilized solvent system
3. CC-2/CP/no stabilizer 100/75/0 — TCE solvent system (1941)
4. CC-2/CP/PVA/no stabilizer 100/25/5/0
5. CC-2/CP/Aresklene/no stabilizer 100/25/10/0
6. CC-2/CaCO\textsubscript{3}/CP/PVA 100/20/25/5

The group of six processes includes fabrics impregnated by the three standard systems for purposes of comparison with three newer systems. The results of the tests would show: the effect of omitting the stabilizer for the fabric or of reducing the chloroparaffin from 75 to 25 parts per 100 parts of CC-2; the effect of Aresklene-400 as compared with polyvinyl alcohol as an emulsifying and dispersing agent; and the relative merits, as judged by irritancy, of calcium carbonate and zinc oxide as stabilizers for the fabric. The results of the tests would also establish the length of time before reimpregnation of fabrics, originally impregnated by different processes and compositions, becomes necessary. Some of the questions referred to just above have been answered to the satisfaction of representatives of one Service, but not of the other. The results of such wearing trials, under realistic conditions, would serve to confirm or reject tentative conclusions resulting from extensive laboratory research.

26.8 UNSOLVED PROBLEMS

Fabrics impregnated with CC-2 more or less rapidly lose their content of the active agent, i.e., positive chlorine, during storage and wear. Under the very severe conditions of wear in the tropics, the impregnated fabrics are perhaps not sufficiently protective for more than a week after impregnation.\textsuperscript{30,32,43}
The extension of the effective life of the impregnate upon the fabric is perhaps the most serious unsolved problem in connection with protective fabrics carrying a chloramide for protection against H. This problem is intimately connected with another, i.e., the selection of fabrics which will allow the maximum life of the impregnate, depending upon the process to which the fabric has been subjected prior to impregnation.\textsuperscript{34,36}

At the time when the chief problem appeared to be the preservation of the tensile strength of the fabric during storage, fabrics from certain mills were selected as the best for impregnation. This was done after extensive surveys of fabric samples from all producers of herringbone twill had apparently shown that lightly processed textile fabrics retained their tensile strength better and longer than did more completely processed fabrics. However, this selection was made upon the basis of impregnation with an unstabilized solution system, as used in 1941, but no longer used by either of the Services.\textsuperscript{12} Introduction of calcium carbonate or zinc oxide as a stabilizing agent practically eliminated this difference in tensile strength between fabrics of different sources. Recent surveys have shown that certain more completely processed textile fabrics, impregnated by the stabilized aqueous system, retained their chlorine much better than did some of the lightly processed fabrics just referred to.\textsuperscript{34} It is clear that any worth-while studies, looking towards the prolongation of impregnate life of a fabric, must start with and be based upon fabrics of uniform and reproducible characteristics.

Patch wearing tests suggest that the use of zinc oxide or calcium carbonate in the aqueous system reduced chlorine retention during wear by about 20 per cent, so that it appears that, where garments are not to be stored, the stabilizer for the fabric should be omitted.\textsuperscript{38} This lead has been followed in the formula recommended for the simplified lightweight field set and the helmet set. Patch wearing tests have indicated that the effect of the stabilizer, at least in the aqueous process, can be minimized by adding an acidic agent, like alum, to the impregnating system.\textsuperscript{39}

The validity of patch wearing tests as a guide to research has not yet been established by a close correlation with the results of sufficiently controlled troop wearing tests.\textsuperscript{33} It appears that a fruitful approach to the problem of increasing the life of the impregnate on the fabric depends upon carefully planned wearing tests carried out under realistic conditions. It is essential in such studies, if useful results are to be obtained, that the fabric variable be held constant. Lack of control of the fabric variable, unavoidable at the time, is a weakness which may vitiate the results of previous wearing trials in which chlorine retention was determined.
Chapter 27

PREPARATION OF CARBON-TREATED FABRICS

By Homer Adkins and Wilkins Reeve

27.1 INTRODUCTION

The investigation of methods of incorporating activated carbon into cotton fabrics was prompted by knowledge that the British had developed a process for the preparation of carbon-containing fabrics which used rubber latex as the binding agent, and that they were studying this process in 1941 on a plant scale. 20, 22 In this country, three fundamentally different approaches to the problem were developed. The first involves impregnating piece goods or the finished garments with activated carbon dispersed in a suitable medium. The second involves applying the activated carbon to the piece goods by a coating process using viscose as a binding agent. The third involves incorporating the activated carbon into viscose rayon yarn during the preparation of the yarn and prior to the weaving of the fabric. All three processes are suitable for the preparation of carbon garments on a large scale, and each has certain advantages and limitations. The first process, as applied to garments, was not developed until shortly before the end of hostilities and hence has been very inadequately studied; it appears to be an excellent method for applying activated carbon to fabrics which are in the form of garments. Plant methods for the impregnation of cotton piece goods with activated carbon are less desirable than the second method involving the coating of the fabric. The second process is technically suitable for the application of activated carbon to a large fraction of the cotton twill fabric procured for outer garments. The treated fabric is of high quality, and the processing cost is low. The third process enables a larger amount of carbon to be incorporated per unit area of fabric. The fabrics have relatively good textile properties (color, hand, drape, etc.) but are more expensive to prepare and do not wear so well as standard untreated cotton twills.

Carbon fabrics * are expected to be of increasing importance in providing protection against chemical warfare agents because (1) protection is provided against all types of vesicants instead of being specific for those agents which are destroyed by the chloramide type of impregnate, (2) the protection provided against H [bis(β-chloroethyl) sulfide] is of a similar order to that provided by chloramide-impregnated clothing, (3) the protection provided against vapors of HN1 [ethyl-bis(β-chloroethyl)amine] and HN3 [tris(β-chloroethyl)amine] is superior to that provided by chloramide-impregnated clothing, and (4) in the future, it may be economically and technically more feasible to provide carbon clothing than chloramide-treated clothing.

27.2 CHOICE OF MATERIALS

27.2.1 Adsorbents

Activated carbon is the only adsorbent which has been used in the work carried out in this country. Preliminary studies carried out by the British have shown that certain inorganic sulfides strongly absorb H, even from organic solvents. 31 These might be given serious consideration in future research work. Their work has shown silica gel and adsorbent alumina to be inferior to activated carbon. 30

The protective properties of fabrics containing activated carbon are dependent on the adsorptive properties of the activated carbon in the fabric, which in turn are dependent on the method by which the activated carbon is prepared. 11 The adsorptive capacity effective under conditions of use is only a small percentage of the total adsorptive capacity and is not necessarily a function of the latter. It is believed that the geometrical arrangement of the carbon surface within the carbon particle is of considerable importance. The carbon particles consist of a network of large macropores through which all gases can diffuse, micropores opening into the macropores, and sub-micropores opening into the micropores. Activated carbons prepared by different procedures have their surface areas distributed differently among the various pores; for this reason, each gas has a characteristic adsorption isotherm for each type of carbon, and the relative adsorptive properties of two different carbons may vary depending on the partial pressure of the adsorbed gas at which comparisons are made.

* By “carbon” fabrics or garments is meant “carbon-treated” fabrics or garments.
The four processes which have been used for the preparation of activated carbon on a large scale for use in canisters are as follows:

1. Wood zinc chloride process. Wood in the form of sawdust is impregnated with zinc chloride, heated, and extruded under high pressure. The volatilization of the zinc chloride on pyrolysis causes the necessary pore structure to form and also activates the carbon. This carbon was produced by the National Carbon Company and is known as National carbon.

2. Carbonization of coal. Pulverized coal is carbonized in retorts and activated with steam. The activated carbon so produced is characterized by a high density and a relatively high (20 per cent) ash content. This carbon was produced by the Pittsburgh Coke & Chemical Company and is known as PCC (or PCI from an earlier name of the company) activated carbon.

3. Carbonization of sawdust briquettes. The sawdust is treated with pitch and formed into briquettes. These are carbonized under pressure and the resulting carbon activated with steam. This process was employed by the Crown-Zellerbach Company, and the material is known as Carlisle carbon.

4. Carbonization of nut hulls. Nut hulls from a variety of nuts are carbonized and the carbon activated with steam. The final product is not so uniform as the carbons described above because of the non-uniformity of starting materials. This carbon was made by the Barneby-Cheney Company and is known as Barneby-Cheney carbon.

For use in canisters, the above types of carbon are “whetlerized” with certain heavy metal salts to increase the protection provided against certain nonpersistent chemical warfare agents; however, whetlerized carbon was not used in the protective clothing work insomuch as none of the nonpersistent agents are vesicants. Since unwhetlerized National carbon had a larger surface area than the other whetlerized carbons but was less satisfactory after whetlerization than the others, it was more available and appeared to be more suitable for the protective clothing work than the other types. Nearly all experimental work was carried out with two different lots of this material. One was known to Division 9 investigators as N-44 and represented the material produced in the Chemical Warfare Service’s [CWS] plant, Fostoria, Ohio, from the summer of 1942 until the summer of 1943. The other, designated N-182, was produced at the same plant from January to March 1944.

Activated unwhetlerized National carbon as produced for eventual use in canisters has a particle size range of 12–30 mesh. The grinding of this material is difficult because of the hardness of the carbon. The material can be “micronized” with steam to an average particle size of 3–5 μ, or it can be hammer-milled and air-classified so that the particle size range is approximately 10–30 μ. It has been observed that the PCC carbon is too hard to be successfully hammer-milled without undue wear on the grinding equipment. Other types of equipment, such as Raymond mills, have not been investigated but should be suitable for the grinding of all types of carbon.

27.2.2 Binders

A binder must be used to make the activated carbon adhere to the fabric. In the case of the synthetic fibers containing activated carbon, the fiber itself acts as the binder. The binder must hold the carbon sufficiently firmly so that crocking (rubbing off of carbon) does not occur, and must not seriously decrease the adsorptive capacities of the activated carbon. The following types of binders have been tried:

1. Rubber latex. Natural rubber latex was used by the British [27, 32, 33] for the impregnation of woolen garments. Synthetic latexes have also been investigated. The former was unavailable during the war years and, in addition, underwent a slow decomposition with the formation of products which slowly deactivated the carbon. This caused the effectiveness of the carbon garments to decrease during storage.

2. Cellulose. Regenerated cellulose is the best binder now known for the coating of fabric with carbon. A solution of the sodium xanthate salt, as used for the manufacture of rayon, is mixed with carbon, coated on the fabric, and converted to regenerated cellulose by treatment with acid. In the preparation of carbon-rayon yarn, the carbon is likewise mixed with the sodium xanthate cellulose solution and extruded through spinnerets into an acid bath to regenerate the cellulose.

3. Alkali-soluble zinc cellulose. This has been used as a binder in the impregnation of piece goods and garments with activated carbon.

4. Cellulose derivatives and related products. A variety of cellulose derivatives including methylcelulose, ethylcellulose, hydroxyethylcellulose, and carboxymethylcellulose sodium salt have been investigated as binders and all found to have little effect.
on the activity of the carbon, \textsuperscript{2,5,6,13} providing the ratio of binder to the carbon is sufficiently low so that the carbon is not covered by a continuous film. Methyl- and ethylcellulose can be used directly. In the other cases, the binding agent is converted into a water-soluble form by alkali, and treated with acid to regenerate the material after application to the fabric. Cellulose acetate filaments containing activated carbon \textsuperscript{35} have been spun but do not appear promising.

5. Various pectic acid salts.\textsuperscript{1} These do not poison the carbon, but the carbon is not bound sufficiently firmly to prevent crocking. Natural and synthetic gums,\textsuperscript{1} various types of starches and starch acetate,\textsuperscript{5} chitin,\textsuperscript{4} and chlorinated starch\textsuperscript{13} have also been tried.

6. Protein products. Casein has been used as a binder for the impregnation of fabrics \textsuperscript{1,2,5} and garments \textsuperscript{13,14} with carbon. The casein is insolubilized by treatment with formaldehyde or lime. In the former case, the crocking properties are satisfactory, but formaldehyde is difficult to handle on a plant scale, and the garments are excessively stiff. In the latter case, the carbon crocks excessively. Other materials tried include mazein\textsuperscript{1} and chrome gelatin.\textsuperscript{2}

7. Synthetic polymers. Synthetic filaments containing activated carbon have been prepared from copolymers of vinyl chloride and other vinyl compounds,\textsuperscript{36} and laboratory and arm-chamber tests indicate that carbon retains most of its activity.\textsuperscript{1,21} Since manufacturing facilities for the preparation of large quantities of this type of synthetic yarn were not available, these materials were not developed.

Polyvinyl alcohols, polyvinyl chloride, and polyvinyl acetate have been tried as binders for the impregnation of fabrics and garments with carbon.\textsuperscript{2,5,13} Polyvinyl esters differ from the previously discussed binders in that the H is soluble in the polymer. The above compounds are excellent binders insofar as binding the carbon to the fabric is concerned; however, the activity of the carbon fabrics, as measured in the laboratory, appears inferior. Other synthetic polymers include polybutene,\textsuperscript{2,5,6} Carbowax,\textsuperscript{8} acrylates,\textsuperscript{1} methacrylates,\textsuperscript{1,6} alkyl resins,\textsuperscript{1} urea-formaldehyde resins,\textsuperscript{1,13} melamine-formaldehyde resins,\textsuperscript{13} and modified styrene/maleic anhydride interpolymers.\textsuperscript{5}

Copolymers of ethyl and methyl acrylate have been tried in connection with the impregnation of piece goods with activated carbon.\textsuperscript{1,2} The carbon is firmly bound, but the activity of the carbon is much reduced, unless "protected" by a prior treatment with an alginate salt.

8. Miscellaneous binders. Miscellaneous binders include sodium silicate\textsuperscript{1} and chlorinated paraffin wax.\textsuperscript{5,13}

27.2.3 Fabrics

In the case of the coated and impregnated materials, nearly all work in this country has been done with herringbone twill and Arnzen cloth. Both are 8- to 8\frac{1}{2}-ounce, tightly woven, snag-resistant, cotton twills. The first is procured by the Army for the preparation of standard cotton Army battle dress, regardless of whether or not it is to be made gas-protective. The latter is a higher quality, more expensive fabric which is procured by the Navy for the preparation of the specially designed Navy gas-protective suit. Arnzen cloth differs from herringbone twill in that (1) there are minor differences in details of construction, (2) it is not dyed, (3) it is much more uniform because it is manufactured and processed by only one company, and (4) it is subjected to relatively light processing in the finishing plant.

A few hundred yards of a lightweight "80 square" print cloth have also been coated with carbon, but there appears to be no military need for such material.

In the case of the carbon-rayon fabrics, woven and knit fabrics were prepared which had constructions different from the standard materials used by the Armed Services. These will be discussed in the section dealing with the preparation of the carbon-rayon materials.

27.3 PREPARATION OF CARBON-IMPREGNATED FABRICS

27.3.1 Introduction

Garments may be impregnated with carbon by immersion in a suitable dispersion of the carbon. Such a procedure has the advantage that the carbon is incorporated into the finished garment and makes it possible to impregnate the large number of garments held in storage by the Quartermaster. The choice of a suitable binding-dispersing agent depends on the relative importance of having a method of impregnation easily applied in the field as opposed to a more complex impregnation procedure requiring mechanical equipment, even though the garments impregnated by the former procedure are inferior to those prepared by the latter. In order for an impregnation procedure to be suitable for use by the average
soldier under field conditions, it is considered necessary that a single impregnating bath be employed and that this consist of an aqueous dispersion. The elimination of organic solvents and of two-step processes prevents the use of many attractive binders. Nevertheless, several aqueous one-bath systems have been developed containing calcium caseinate, various cellulose derivatives, and polyvinyl alcohol as binders. Practical wearing tests on the most promising of the methylcellulose aqueous systems demonstrated that noticeable amounts of carbon are rubbed off under wet field conditions.

By the end of hostilities, a formulation involving the use of ethylcellulose as a binder dissolved in tetrachloroethane had been developed on a laboratory scale. It is believed this impregnation procedure might prove to be suitable for use in the Army’s M-1 Theater of Operations (T of O) solvent CC-2 impregnating plants. The fabrics were outstanding with respect to softness, H vapor resistance in both the wet and dry conditions, and lack of crocking properties.

Several more complex processes were developed prior to the above work. The original British development involved (1) the thorough impregnation of the fabric with activated carbon, (2) the removal of the surface carbon by scrubbing, and (3) the thorough binding of the carbon in the fabric with rubber latex. It was the knowledge of this process that led to the undertaking of a research program in this country on carbon fabrics.

A somewhat similar method was developed in this country for the impregnation of piece goods with carbon dispersed in a zinc ammonium alginate solution. After impregnation, the surface carbon is removed by scrubbing, and an aqueous dispersion of a polyacrylate resin is applied to bind the carbon in the fabric. The method is believed to be less practical than that employed in the preparation of the carbon-coated fabric.

A two-step process for the impregnation of garments was developed which involved the use of casein as a binding-dispersing agent followed by a second step in which the casein was insolubilized by exposing the impregnated garment to the vapors of formaldehyde overnight at room temperature. The use of formaldehyde was inconvenient, especially on a plant scale, and the process was discarded because it was believed the number of garments which could be treated per day in the Army’s M-2 T of O plant would be too low to be practical.

27.3.2 Preparation and Camouflage of Carbon

A study has been made of the relationship between particle size of the carbon and resistance to removal from the impregnated fabric by crumpling and water leaching. Fabrics impregnated with N-182 National carbon dispersed in an aqueous methylcellulose or hydroxyethylcellulose-glyoxal system exhibited greatly increased washfastness as the weight median diameter was reduced to 3 μ. A fabric impregnated with a methylcellulose system containing 22-μ carbon retained 16 per cent of its carbon after crumpling and water leaching as determined by H vapor capacity measurements, whereas a similarly impregnated sample with 3-μ carbon retained 100 per cent. It was concluded that the carbon to be used in the impregnation of garments should be as finely ground as is commercially practical. Most of the laboratory work was carried out with micronized N-182 National activated carbon having a weight median diameter of 5 μ.

The carbon in the coated fabric or the impregnated garment can be camouflaged by incorporating in the carbon-binder mixture either “Mapico lemon yellow” iron oxide pigment or white titanium dioxide. After impregnation with a carbon dispersion containing 75 parts yellow pigment per 100 of carbon, herringbone twill garments still have an olive drab shade which is only slightly darker than the original. White Arnzen cloth impregnated with a carbon dispersion containing 50 parts titanium dioxide per 100 of carbon is an attractive blue-gray shade.

27.3.3 Impregnation with Carbon from Aqueous Methylcellulose–Carbon Dispersions

In its present state of development, the aqueous methylcellulose system does not meet the desired goal of complete resistance to removal by water, but it is believed to have sufficient water resistance to be useful in case of necessity. In a troop wearing trial, the skins of the troops wearing the clothing were badly darkened by carbon which rubbed off when exposed to a heavy downpour of rain. Laboratory H resistance data also indicate the H vapor capacity of the fabric to be considerably lowered when wet. A preliminary chamber evaluation indicated that new garments provide protection for approximately two-thirds the length of time provided by carbon-coated garments.

The preferred system consists of 100 parts mi-
cronized N-182 carbon, 25 parts 100 cps methylcellulose, 25 parts “Mapico lemon yellow” iron oxide pigment, and 1 part Tamol NNO (naphthalene formaldehyde sodium sulfonate). It is readily formulated by dissolving the fibrous methylcellulose (2.5 pounds) in 10 parts of water by hand stirring for several hours and then diluting to a 5 per cent solution. The concentrated suspension is prepared by blending the solid ingredients into the methylcellulose solution and hand stirring about 1 hour. The suspension is diluted with water to 6.5 per cent carbon. A bath so prepared is sufficient to impregnate approximately 25 uniforms. The wet clothing is wrung by hand until it ceases to drip and is then dried in a tumble drier. The clothing contains approximately 3 mg of carbon per square centimeter.

The investigation of this system was terminated before it could be developed completely. The system is not now in a practical state of development, but further laboratory work should indicate methods by which the present deficiencies can be overcome.

In the development of the above system, a large number of alternative binders were investigated. These included water-soluble binders such as hydroxyethylcellulose, polyvinyl alcohol, corn and potato starch, casein, zinc ammonium polymethacrylate, ammonium alginate, carboxymethylcellulose sodium salt, Daktose (deacylated chitin) acetate, Carbowax 1500, modified styrene/maleic acid interpolymer, melamine-formaldehyde resin, urea-formaldehyde resin, and Swiss gum; and water-insoluble binders such as polyvinyl acetate, polyvinyl alcohol, polybutene, chlorinated paraffin, and ethylene-cellulose.

27.3.4 Impregnation with Carbon Dispersed in Tetrachloroethane Solution of Ethylcellulose

Herringbone twill fabrics impregnated with activated carbon from suspensions in organic solvents containing ethylcellulose as a binder and dispersing agent have exhibited high H capacity under laboratory conditions, nearly complete leach and wash resistance, and little tendency to dust when crumpled. The preferred formulation has the composition 100 parts micronized N-182 carbon, 25 parts ethylcellulose (10 cps), 75 parts “Mapico lemon yellow” iron oxide pigment, 1,540 parts tetrachloroethane.

The impregnating suspension is prepared by dissolving 158 g ethylcellulose in 9,736 g tetrachloroethane with vigorous agitation at room temperature. The binder dissolves completely in about 15 minutes, and 625 g micronized carbon and 474 g iron oxide pigment are then added and stirring continued for 30 minutes. The fabrics are soaked in the impregnating suspension and then wrung to 400 g wet pickup (175 per cent) and dried by tumbling at 80°C. The impregnated fabric contains about 3 mg carbon per square centimeter.

The fabrics are relatively soft, and are of an olive drab shade only slightly darker than the OD7 of the original herringbone twill. With Arizen cloth, an attractive blue-gray shade is produced by substituting 50 parts titanium dioxide for the 75 parts of iron oxide. H capacity values determined in the laboratory are approximately three-fourths those obtained with the carbon-coated herringbone twill. Tests run on wet samples indicate that the adsorptive capacity is not impaired by the presence of water. Leaching the fabrics with water or laundering with 0.2 per cent Kalye-A (an inorganic detergent consisting of 75 per cent sodium metasilicate and 25 per cent tetrasodium pyrophosphate) removed practically no carbon and did not lower the H capacity values.

The laboratory investigations were terminated before the system was developed completely; however, it appears extremely promising and should be investigated in plant equipment, in wearing trials, and in chamber tests.

27.3.5 Preparation of Carbon-Impregnated Woolen Fabrics with Rubber Latex Binder

The use of rubber latex as a binder for carbon was not studied in this country because of the shortage of this material and because the earlier British work indicated that a slow decomposition of the rubber occurred with consequent poisoning of the carbon. The process is more adaptable to relatively thick woolen fabrics than it is to closely woven, thin cotton fabrics such as herringbone twill.

The impregnation bath, as used by the British in 1942, consists of 10 per cent activated carbon, 1 per cent rubber latex, lesser amounts of methylcellulose to serve as a stabilizing colloid, and Perminal WA (an I.C.I. Ltd. product) to improve penetration of the fabric. The fabric is dried to complete primary fixation and is then thoroughly washed to remove superficial and loosely adhering carbon. The carbon is then more thoroughly fixed by dipping the fabric in a 1 per cent Positex dispersion and drying.

The Positex used was obtained by the addition of Lissolamine A to a commercially vulcanized latex
27.3.6 Impregnation of Piece Goods in Finishing Plant

Certain alginate acid salts have the unique property of preventing activated carbon in a fabric from being inactivated by the application of a water emulsion of an acrylate polymer. This is used in the following modification of the British process for the impregnation of piece goods in the textile plant.

The processing of the fabric starts with the dyeing of the base fabric, since the darker shade of the fabric after the activated carbon has been incorporated makes it necessary to have the unimpregnated fabric a lighter and more yellow shade than the standard olive drab. Unmercerized cloth is used to secure better penetration of the carbon into the goods. Other than the above, the preparation of the base fabric involves the usual processing, namely, singe, diastafor, wash, 18-hour kier boil, sour, wash, soap, hot water wash, frame-dry, dye.

The impregnating bath is prepared according to the following formula: 4 per cent ammonium alginate (Amloid LV), 2.8 per cent zinc sulfate heptahydrate, 4 per cent concentrated ammonium hydroxide (28 per cent NH₃), 15 per cent National activated carbon, 74.2 per cent water. The alginate, carbon, and zinc sulfate are dispersed or dissolved in separate portions of the water. The ammonia is added to the zinc sulfate solution and stirred until the zinc hydroxide has dissolved, after which the carbon is added. The dyed fabric is impregnated by running it twice through a mangle equipped with one brass and one maple roll. The cloth is not dried between runs, but the face of the cloth is reversed. Following the impregnation, the cloth is frame-dry and then given eight passes through a specially built scrubbing machine to remove the surface carbon. The fabric is then dried and topped with a 5 per cent aqueous emulsion of a copolymer of ethyl acrylate and methyl acrylate (RHoplex WC-9). Following this, the goods are frame-dried and cured, washed in a Rodney-Hunt washer in cold water for 15 minutes, frame-dried, again given four passes through the scrubbing machine, frame-dried, Sanforized, given four passes through the scrubber with 0.2 per cent Kalye-A (an inorganic detergent consisting of 75 per cent sodium metasilicate and 25 per cent tetrasodium pyrophosphate), four passes through the scrubber with cold water, and frame-dried.

The properties of the finished fabric, NDRC Carbon-Impregnated HBT, Type A (B-191), are as follows:

SECRET

(Revultex) to the extent of 7.5 per cent of the dry rubber content. The binding action depends upon the preferential absorption by the fabric of the Lisolsamine A and the consequent precipitation of the vulcanized latex. Fabrics were also made using an unvulcanized latex having superior fixative properties.

By impregnation in this manner, the carbon is confined to the body or core of the fabric so that a section of the fabric presents a laminated structure, the surface layers being clean and substantially free of carbon. The normal carbon content is 10–15 per cent.

Wearing trials of garments impregnated as above have been carried out by the British. The data obtained indicate the loss of protective value on wear to be due to (1) poisoning of the carbon through general soiling and perspiration, to which must be added any effect due to atmospheric contamination, and (2) loss of carbon from the garments due to wear and inadequate initial fixation. Of these, (1) is the more serious. The carbon exerts an abrasive action on the textile and increases the rate of wear. The effects of the carbon poisoning are reversed by extraction with acetone and presumably by other solvents. The impregnated fabrics show progressive loss of penetration times on standing in the atmosphere, presumably due to adsorption of atmospheric impurities of an oily nature. The fabrics also suffer deterioration of the fixation of the carbon on exposure to bright sunlight. A limited evaluation of carbon-impregnated garments was carried out by exposing subjects wearing new and worn "pantee" to H vapor, and it was demonstrated that the garments would provide a certain degree of protection. However, due to the exploratory nature of this work, it is difficult to compare the results with the results of the chamber programs at Edgewood Arsenal and the Naval Research Laboratory.

No work has been carried out in the United States on the use of rubber latex as a binder. Following the development of the above impregnation procedure, the British assigned a low priority to work on carbon protective clothing, presumably because of the unavailability of rubber latex and the deterioration of the activated carbon on wear and storage, with the result that practically no work was carried out after 1943. It is believed that the British process is not so suitable for the impregnation of comparatively thin and tightly woven cotton fabrics as for the thicker woolen fabrics.
PREPARATION OF CARBON-TREATED FABRICS

Tensile strength (Scott pendulum type — ASTM grab method)
Warp 144 lb
Filling 92 lb

Tear resistance (Scott inclined plane tester — ASTM trapezoidal method)
Warp 10.7 lb
Filling 6.1 lb

Air permeability (method of Schiefer and Boyland) 2 cu ft/sq ft/min

H resistance

NDRC titrimeter method \(4 \times 10^{-5}\) H in 10 ml air applied/

Capacity at 99\% retention efficiency 500 \(\mu g/cm^2\)
Capacity at 95\% retention efficiency 1,050 \(\mu g/cm^2\)
Capacity at 90\% retention efficiency 1,200 \(\mu g/cm^2\)
CWS penetration time 18 (Directive 162, Edgewood Arsenal result) 281 min

Flexibility Stiffness increased about 30\% over base fabric as measured on Gurley R.V. tester

Color Olive drab shade
Carbon content 3 mg/cm²

Three large-scale mill runs, each of 1,000 yards or more, have been made. The material was somewhat more stiff than the carbon-coated fabric. Much of the material produced was of a darker shade than desirable. This was in part a result of the relatively inefficient experimental scrubber which was employed. With a properly designed scrubber, the quality of the material produced could be improved. N-44 carbon was used in all the plant runs rather than the more active N-182 carbon which became available later. Evaluation in the toxic chamber 17 at Edgewood in the summer of 1944 indicated the material to be as effective as the carbon-coated fabric containing approximately the same amount of N-44 carbon per square centimeter. Inasmuch as the chamber trials indicated little choice between the carbon-coated and the carbon-impregnated fabric, and the former was less stiff and did not require a scrubbing operation in its preparation, efforts were concentrated on having the carbon-coated fabric thoroughly evaluated.

An alternative plant impregnating process was developed based on the use of Kopan, an alkali-soluble zinc cellulose, as the dispersing agent, and 1,000 yards of herringbone twill were impregnated to demonstrate its feasibility on a plant scale. This material was not evaluated in chamber tests or wearing trials, but it is believed to be the equivalent of the process employing zinc ammonium alginate. 4

In the development of the above systems, many other binders were investigated, but none appeared to be more satisfactory than those used in the two processes described above. These alternative binders included polymers of the methacrylate, acrylate, oil-modified alkyd, phenol-modified alkyd, ros -modified alkyd, urea-formaldehyde modified alkyd, urea-formaldehyde, polybutene, and polyvinyl alcohol types; natural and synthetic gums; mazein, casein, and chrome gelatin; sodium silicate; metallic pectates and alginates; and hydroxyethylcellulose.

27.3.7 Impregnation with Carbon from Aqueous Ammonium Caseinate Dispersions 13

Casein has been found to serve as a binder for the impregnation of fabrics with activated carbon. Unfortunately, casein easily dissolves in dilute alkaline solutions and, therefore, has little washfastness. In the following procedure, the casein is insolubilized by treatment with formaldehyde to increase the washfastness. The preferred formulation has the following composition: 24 parts N-182 activated carbon, 18 parts “Mapico lemon yellow” iron oxide pigment, 12 parts casein, 0.5 part Daxad (naphthalene formaldehyde sodium sulfonate), 1.3 parts concentrated ammonium hydroxide, 237 parts water, excess gaseous formaldehyde. After the dry ingredients are thoroughly mixed either in a beaker or ball mill, the water and ammonia are gradually added with stirring. The material to be impregnated is soaked in the mixture and the excess liquid removed by wringing. The fabric is then dried in a laundry drier. The impregnated fabrics or garments are cured by exposure to the vapors of formaldehyde for 12 hours. This is carried out by sealing approximately 20 pounds of dry impregnated garments in large paper sacks in the bottom of which approximately 150 ml of 40 per cent formaldehyde solution has been poured. After curing, the clothing is dried in a drier vented to the outside until the odor of formaldehyde is not objectionable. Coveralls impregnated in this manner are too stiff to be worn and are softened by laundering in a wash wheel at 160 F for 15 minutes in 0.2 per cent Kalye-A, followed by three 5-minute rinses at 160 F.

A similar procedure was investigated in small-scale equipment simulating an M-2 T of O impregnation plant. The curing step was carried out by introducing formaldehyde vapor into the drier during the drying operation. After preliminary trials, the method was discarded since it was believed the amount of clothing which could be treated by an M-2 T of O plant would be too small to be practical.

Garments impregnated by the laboratory pro-
cedure offer considerable resistance to H vapor as
determined by the CWS procedure. The laundry
resistance compares favorably with that of the car-
bon-coated fabric.
Small-scale wearing trials were carried out with
garments during the development work. Because of
the stiffness of the laboratory-impregnated garment
and the belief that the plant process was not practi-
cal, an extensive program for wearing trials and
chamber tests was never undertaken.

27.3.8 Present Status of Carbon
Impregnation Systems

The process based on the use of ethy cellulose, dis-
solved in tetrachloroethane, as a dispersing and bind-
ing agent for activated carbon holds much promise
for the impregnation of garments, but has not been
demonstrated on a T of O plant scale. The impregnation
of piece goods in the textile finishing plant by any
of the methods yet tried is believed to be inferior
to the application of the carbon by the coating proc-
ess described in the next section.

27.4 PREPARATION OF CARBON-
COATED FABRICS

27.4.1 Introduction

Carbon-coated fabrics are prepared by applying a
mixture of finely ground activated carbon, dispersed
in a solution of viscose, to the fabric by a standard
knife-blade coating technique. The viscose is con-
verted into regenerated cellulose by treatment with
sulfuric acid, and the fabric is then subjected to a
series of washings and mechanical treatments to
soften the fabric and to remove chemicals and loosely
held carbon.

27.4.2 Preparation of Herringbone Twill
Fabric Prior to Coating

Standard herringbone twill gray cloth woven ac-
cording to Quartermaster specifications will have a
filling tensile strength, determined by the “grab”
method, between 150 psi and the specification mini-
imum of 80 psi, depending on the spinning and weav-
ing equipment used by the manufacturer. The filling
tensile strengths determined by the “strip” method
will be slightly different but will also vary from
sample to sample. The nonuniformity of the ma-
terial results from the fact that the amount of yarn
which must be used to give the fabric a minimum
weight of 8.5 oz/sq yd is more than is required to
meet the warp and filling minimum tensile strength
requirements, and the manufacturer is given the
option of placing the excess yarn in either the warp
or the filling. Since the fabric must be napped prior
to coating, and napping involves a preferential weak-
ening of the filling threads, the gray fabric used
should have a minimum filling tensile strength of
125 psi. The material is uniformly napped on the
“back” surface of the fabric to such an extent that
the filling strength is reduced approximately 55 per
cent, providing this is not below 60 psi. Following the
napping, the gray goods are submitted to the usual
finishing process and finally dyed an olive drab shade
in accordance with the Quartermaster specifications.
All traces of soap or synthetic detergent must be
completely removed by thorough rinsing.

27.4.3 Preparation of Carbon

The optimum particle size for the carbon to be
used in the coating process is approximately 25 μ.
Carbon of this particle size mixed with one-half its
weight of an iron oxide yellow pigment and coated on
the fabric has an olive drab shade. Material of a
smaller particle size requires larger amounts of yellow
pigment to obtain an equivalent shade, and carbon
of a coarser particle size is not bound so firmly to the
fabric. National carbon can be ground to an average
particle size of 25 μ by micropulverizing the 12-30
mesh material and air classifying the ground prod-
uct. PCI carbon is too hard to be ground in this
way; however, it should be possible to grind it satisfac-
torily to a similar average particle size by other
means.

Anhydrous N-182 National activated carbon ad-
sorbs water to such an extent that it partially dehy-
drates the cellulose xanthate solution and irreversibly
coagulates it. This is avoided by previously mixing
the carbon with one-half its weight of water and al-
lowing the carbon-water mixture to stand for 3 days
to assure uniform distribution of the water through-
out the material.

27.4.4 Preparation of Viscose

The viscose is prepared in the usual way from
cellulose, in the form of wood pulp, by the following
series of steps:
A. Treatment of the cellulose with concentrated
sodium hydroxide.
B. Aging of the alkali cellulose formed in Step A.
C. Treatment of the aged alkali cellulose with car-
bon disulfide.
D. Aging of the cellulose xanthate solution formed in (C) for several days until the right viscosity is obtained. The alkali cellulose (Step B) is usually aged at 18°C for 52 hours. Longer aging decreases the viscosity of the final viscose solution. The aging of the final viscose solution (Step D) is usually carried out at 18°C for 80 hours. The viscosity of the solution increases with the time and temperature of aging. The final solution has the following physical and chemical properties:

- Cellulose content: 7.5%
- Alkali content: 6.6-6.75%
- Viscosity: 3,500-4,000 cps at 25°C

27.4.5 Preparation of Coating Mixture

The composition of the coating mixture is as follows:

- Viscose: 72.1%
- Carbon humidified with 50% its weight of water: 23.8%
- Iron oxide yellow pigment: 4.1%

The viscosity of the coating mixture is between 20,000 and 25,000 cps at 25°C. The coating mixture should be utilized within 6 hours following its initial production since its viscosity will remain reasonably constant during this period of time. It is essential that the viscosity be maintained within a relatively narrow range if the coating operation is to be kept under satisfactory control.

27.4.6 Coating and Processing of Herringbone Twill

The coating mixture is applied to the fabric by means of a coating machine. The essential parts of this machine are two nip rolls to apply the coating mixture and an adjustable knife blade to remove the excess. The bottom of the two nip rolls is partially immersed in a trough containing the coating mass and picks up the material and applies it to the napped side of the herringbone twill as the fabric passes between the two rolls. The coated fabric then passes over the adjustable knife blade, which removes the excess of the coating mixture. The coating film is partially dried by passing the fabric over steam-heated drums, after which the fabric is batched on a roll.

The cellulose xanthate in the viscose film is converted into regenerated cellulose by passing the fabric into a dilute sulfuric acid solution. This is followed by rinsing with water, neutralization of the remaining acid in the fabric by a dilute ammonia solution, and final rinsing. Following this, the fabric is washed in a 0.2 per cent Kalye-A solution in rope form in a slack washer. The washing is followed by hot and cold rinses to remove any detergent remaining in the fabric. The fabric is then framed and dried. The coated film is further broken up by repeatedly passing the fabric over a button breaker (a series of rolls studded with metal projections) while the material is maintained under as much tension as possible without injuring the fabric. If necessary, the material may then be subjected to further washings, or vacuum-cleaned to remove loose carbon. The fabric is finally Sanforized to insure a maximum shrinkage of less than 2 per cent.

27.4.7 Cost and Production Capacity

It was estimated in 1944 that the cost of producing the carbon-coated herringbone twill would be approximately as shown in Table 1.10

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item of cost</th>
<th>Approximate cost per finished yard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Grey goods (40&quot;) 69x48 1.55 herringbone twill</td>
<td>28.40¢</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preparing, dyeing (Vat OD7 shade), and napping the fabric including freight from Lewiston, Me., to Saylesville, R.I.</td>
<td>20.50¢</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbon-coating treatment including Sanforizing but exclusive of the cost of the activated carbon</td>
<td>13.20¢</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total, exclusive of the cost of the activated carbon</td>
<td>62.10¢</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A coating machine will coat 1,000-2,000 yards per hour, depending on the speed at which the machine is operated. The capacity of slack washers and acid fixing ranges is approximately 2,000 yards per hour. However, several button breakers would be required to process the material produced by one coating machine, since this is a slow operation.

27.4.8 Characteristics of Finished Fabric

The properties of the fabric are summarized in Table 2.

27.4.9 Present Status

Several 500-yard runs and one 5,000-yard run have been made. The data obtained indicate that the degree of control achieved in the smaller runs was satisfactory. There is less certainty concerning the larger size runs because of variations introduced during the
Table 2. Properties of finished fabric.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fabric characteristics</th>
<th>Mean value</th>
<th>Maximum value</th>
<th>Minimum value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Tensile strength (grab method, lb/in.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Warp</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>144</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Filling</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Tear strength (trapezoid method, lb)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Warp</td>
<td>8.7</td>
<td>6.9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Filling</td>
<td>7.6</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Porosity (eu ft/min/sq ft)</td>
<td>8.1</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Carbon content (mg/cm²)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Original</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. After washing and abrasion</td>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Heapsity (µg/cm³), NDRC titrimeter method</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Original</td>
<td>2,200</td>
<td>1,700</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. After washing and abrasion</td>
<td>1,020</td>
<td>740</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Stiffness (mean flexural rigidity) (mg/cm²)</td>
<td>1,100</td>
<td>1,400</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Shrinkage (per cent)</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Warp</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Filling</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. H resistance times (min), CWS Directive 182, Edgewood Arsenal results</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Unwashed</td>
<td>360</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Washed and abraded</td>
<td>265</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

processing. It is believed improvements in the coated fabric will result if the heating of the fabric following the coating operation is reduced to a minimum. The best system would be to have the acid-fixing range directly attached to the coating machine and not to dry the fabric before regenerating with acid.

27.5 PREPARATION OF CARBON-RAYON FABRICS 3.8

27.5.1 Introduction
Carbon-rayon yarn is prepared by dispersing finely ground activated carbon in a viscose solution and spinning the resulting dispersion by the methods used in the preparation of "high tenacity" viscose rayon yarn. The carbon-containing yarn is characterized by a low tensile strength and a high frictional value; accordingly, special techniques must be followed if it is to be woven or knit successfully.

27.5.2 Preparation of Carbon
The optimum size of the carbon to be used in the preparation of the carbon-rayon yarn is approximately 5 µ. Coarser material will clog the spinnerets, and finer material may be less active because an increasing percentage of the agglomerates of carbon in the yarn will be completely surrounded by an H-impermeable cellulose film. In the case of 5-µ carbon and filaments of 1.5-denier size, few of the carbon agglomerates are completely walled off. Most just out through the filaments, thus opening up passageways for the diffusion of gases back into the carbon agglomerates.

The carbon is best ground by the "micronizing" process using steam as a carrier gas. This method has been found suitable for grinding the different types of carbon investigated, namely, National carbon types N-44 and N-182, and the PCC and Carlisle carbons. Unwhetlerized carbon has been used in all cases.

27.5.3 Preparation of Yarn
The spinning solution is prepared in the same manner as for high-tenacity yarn. The N-182 5-µ carbon is incorporated and the resulting dispersion aged, filtered, and spun in the usual manner. In spinning, special precautions must be taken to wash all acid off the yarn as rapidly as possible. This is done by having water drips on the godet and on the spinning funnel through which the yarn must pass before entering the basket. Because of the second water drip, the basket must be perforated with holes to allow the escape of the wash water. Unfortunately, the yarn must be processed in the form of skeins. It has not been possible to process the yarn in cake form because of excessive shrinkage and consequent breaking of the weak yarn. Processing consists essentially of thoroughly washing with water and drying. No soaps or synthetic detergents are used.

The amounts of carbon used have been such that the yarns contained 20–45 per cent carbon. The strengths of such yarns are very low, namely, about 0.6 g/denier compared with 2 g/denier for cotton and ordinary rayon and 5 g/denier for nylon and high-tenacity viscose yarn. The activity of the carbon drops off when less than 20 per cent is in the yarn, presumably because the carbon particles are completely surrounded by a regenerated cellulose film. The carbon exhibits 50–80 per cent of its original activity when present in the yarn in the higher concentrations. The most practical percentage must be determined by balancing ease of fabrication and durability on wear against the activity of the carbon. In the case of N-182 carbon, wear and chamber trials carried out shortly before the end of hostilities indicated the best balance would be achieved when the
yarn contained 25–28 per cent carbon. The properties of yarn containing 30 per cent N-182 carbon are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristic</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dry strength</td>
<td>0.6 g/denier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wet strength</td>
<td>Practically zero g/denier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extensibility</td>
<td>12–15%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frictional value</td>
<td>Very high</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**27.5.4 Weaving of Fabric**

In the preparation of woven fabrics, the carbon-rayon yarn was used exclusively in the filling because of the increased ease of fabrication and the anticipated better wearing qualities. Due to the low strength characteristics of the carbon-rayon yarn, it was necessary to incorporate supporting yarns in the filling to increase the dry and wet strengths of the fabric. This was accomplished in two different ways. In the early experiments, a box loom was employed, and alternate filling threads were of carbon-rayon and of cotton (Costa fabric 3). A better method involves plying the carbon-rayon yarn with nylon prior to weaving. A double twill construction, which is not apparent to the uninitiated, enables a major portion of the carbon-rayon yarn to be sandwiched between the two twill layers and thereby increases the durability of the fabric to wear. The characteristics of the NDRC Carbon-Rayon Twill, Series 148, Type 176, were as follows:

Construction: Double 2x1 twill, 100 warp ends, 108 picks
Warp: 60/2 cotton dyed OD7
Filling: 32% CWS N-182 carbon yarn, 350 denier/200 filament. Plied with 30/10 nylon (undyed) 5 turns Z, then plied with 105/34 nylon (dyed OD7) 5 turns Z.
Carbon content: 6.0 mg/cm²
Physical characteristics:
- Weight: 10 oz/sq yd
- Warp tensile strength: 113 lb/in.
- Wet tensile strength: 93 lb/in.
- Dry tensile strength: 115 lb/in.
- Wet tensile strength: 146 lb/in.
- Permeability: 43 cu ft/sq ft/min at 0.5 in. water pressure.
- Abrasion resistance: 8.6% loss in weight of fabric after 2,400 rubs in Wyzenbeek abrasion meter at 3 pounds pressure and 3 pounds tension.
- Resistance to H vapor: 320 min
- CWS method (Directive 162, Edgewood Arsenal result): 320 min
- NDRC titrimeter method: 4 (39 µg H in 44 ml air applied/min/cm² at 25°C)
- Capacity at 99% retention efficiency: 1,500 µg/cm²
- Capacity at 95% retention efficiency: 2,100 µg/cm²
- Capacity at 90% retention efficiency: 2,500 µg/cm²

Five thousand yards of the above material were produced and evaluated by the Naval Research Laboratory in wear and chamber trials. It is anticipated that a similarly constructed double twill fabric in which the filling yarn contains 25–28 per cent activated carbon and is plied twice with 70/23 nylon will be superior from the standpoint of number of chamber exposures protected against after severe wear.

The weaving of the material is slower than the weaving of herringbone twill since the fabric has 116 picks/in. instead of 45–50, and the loom efficiency is not so high as in the weaving of a cotton fabric. However, the experience obtained in the preparation of the 6,000 yards indicated that commercial production is feasible. Following the weaving, the fabric is given a water rinse, Sanforized, and dried. Soaps must not be used, and synthetic detergents should be avoided. Figure 1 is a diagram of the textile construction.

A fabric similar to that described above can be woven using a carbon-rayon yarn prepared from a staple fiber cotton blend. Indications were obtained that garments prepared from such a fabric (Sample No. 155) had superior wearing qualities. Enough work has not been done to demonstrate the practicability of carrying out the necessary manufacturing operations on standard textile machinery. The fabric is somewhat heavier and not so flexible as the fabric prepared from continuous filament yarn. Garments prepared from fabrics (Samples 190 and 191) similar to the NDRC Carbon-Rayon Twill, Series 148, Type 176 but containing 34 per cent PCC activated carbon instead of 32 per cent N-182 activated carbon performed as well as the Type 176 garments in a wearing trial and chamber test supervised by the Naval Research Laboratory. If confirmed by future work, this would demonstrate that PCC carbon can be substituted for the N-182 carbon without sacrifice. Laboratory evaluation indicates the fabrics carrying the PCC carbon to be inferior to those prepared from the N-182 carbon.

**27.5.5 Preparation of Knit Fabrics**

A heavy knit fabric can be prepared from carbon-rayon yarn by the use of a Tompkins knitting machine. The physical and textile characteristics of such a fabric are as follows:

Construction: 32% CWS N–182 carbon yarn 350 denier, 200 filament plied with 58/1 cotton, knit on Tompkins machine with one end carbon yarn and two ends 24/1

---

SECRET
carbon for the face and the same combination for the back.
Carbon content: Approximately 6 mg carbon/cm²
Weight unwashed: 15.3 oz/sq yd
Weight washed: 17.6 oz/sq yd
Resistance to H vapor: NDRC titrimeter method 6 (60 μg H in 52 ml air applied/min/cm² at 25°C)
Capacity at 98% retention efficiency: 400 μg/cm²
Capacity at 90% retention efficiency: 2,300 μg/cm²

NDRC Carbon-Rayon Knit Fabric — Sample 180 corresponds to the above. It is believed that lighter fabrics involving the use of 200-denier carbon-rayon yarn and 30/1 cotton can also be knit commercially on a Tompkins machine, but this has not been satisfactorily demonstrated.
A large number of experiments have been carried out to make possible the use of other types of knitting machines. Due to the fraying and the frictional characteristics of the unlubricated carbon-rayon yarn, all these attempts have been unsuccessful. The Tompkins machine is unique in that it does not have sinker slots to become clogged. A large number of experiments have also been carried out to develop a successful lubricant for the yarn so that the other types of machines can be used. Laboratory data indicated the use of 40 per cent Carbowax on the yarn to be preferable to other lubricants; however, a knit fabric prepared from such yarn gave evidence of inadequately protecting subjects when worn in the form of shorts under chamber conditions. 4,17

27.5.6 Use of Synthetic Fibers Other than Viscose Rayon
Synthetic fibers containing activated carbon have been prepared using various cellulose acetate compositions, 35 and various vinyl copolymers. 36 It was found in preliminary experiments that plain fabrics woven from the cellulose acetate yarns containing 10–15 per cent activated carbon appeared inferior when evaluated by the NDRC titrimeter method. 4 Two types of fabrics prepared from vinyon yarn containing 25 per cent carbon performed very well in the NDRC titrimeter test. 4 One was an experimental hand-woven fabric with large carbon-vinyon yarns in both the warp and the filling. This fabric was prepared to simulate a filter cloth and was unsuitable for the preparation of garments. The other was a light-weight woven fabric prepared from cotton-vinyon staple fiber. A preliminary arm-chamber evaluation of this material at the Naval Research Laboratory indicated it to be slightly inferior to the carbon-coated fabric. 31 Since no facilities were available for the production of the material even if further work had created a demand, work on vinyon-carbon fabrics was discontinued.

27.5.7 Present Status
It has been demonstrated that woven fabric containing continuous filament carbon-rayon yarn can be produced using standard textile equipment. The material has a higher carbon content per unit area than other types of carbon fabrics and has a desirable “hand.” Its protective properties after severe wear are superior to that of other carbon fabrics. However, its durability in wear is inferior to herringbone twill coated or impregnated with carbon, the increase in weight on wetting with water is greater, and the cost is estimated to be approximately twice that of the coated fabric. The thorough evaluation of the 6,000 yards of woven fabric should provide a basis for future decisions concerning the value of the material. The woven fabrics prepared from the carbon-rayon staple fiber and the knit fabrics prepared from the
continuous filament yarn have not been produced on a large enough scale or evaluated thoroughly enough to enable a decision to be reached as to their value. The knit fabric would seem to have only limited usefulness in the preparation of underwear and socks because of its weight and textile construction, but it should be well suited for the preparation of gloves.

Cellulose acetate carbon yarns do not appear promising, but vinyon and other synthetic yarns containing carbon should be more thoroughly investigated.
Chapter 28

DETERIORATION, LAUNDERING, AND DECONTAMINATION OF CARBON-TREATED FABRICS

By Homer Adkins and Wilkins Reeve

28.1 INTRODUCTION

The extent of deterioration of carbon-treated protective fabrics has been studied under a variety of experimental conditions in order to assess better their probable protective value in the field. To be of practical value under field conditions, protective garments must not only provide a reasonable degree of protection when new but must retain an appreciable percentage of their original protective properties after being subjected to those conditions which will be encountered in practice, namely, storage, wear (including perspiration and soil), laundering, and decontamination. Carbon garments (by "carbon" or "chloramide" fabrics or garments is meant "carbon-treated" or "chloramide-treated" fabrics or garments) prepared by a variety of procedures are characterized by outstanding storage stability. They are partially inactivated by treatment with fuel oil or perspiration. Chapter 27 should be consulted for a description of the fabrics discussed in this chapter.

Methods of laundering and decontaminating carbon fabrics have been investigated and a practical procedure developed which both cleanses the garment and removes the major part of whatever adsorbed H [bis(β-chloroethyl) sulfide] is present. Ordinary soap cannot be used because it inactivates the carbon.

28.2 DETERIORATION ON STORAGE AND EXPOSURE TO ATMOSPHERE

Samples of carbon-coated herringbone twill, carbon-impregnated herringbone twill, and carbon-rayon fabric have been subjected for several months to outdoor exposure and to simulated tropical storage.

In the outdoor exposure tests, samples were exposed from May to November on 45-degree angle racks facing south. Exposures were carried out in Washington, D.C., and in Florida. H penetration times were determined by the Naval Research Laboratory method (see Chapter 29) each month. The penetration times decreased during the first month except in the case of the carbon-rayon fabric (Table 1). After this initial decrease, the penetration times remained substantially unchanged during the succeeding months except in the case of the carbon-impregnated herringbone twill prepared by the zinc ammonium alginate process, which showed signs of failure after 4 months. This length of time under the exposure conditions employed is equivalent to a much longer period of wear than would ever be encountered in practice.

Storage tests have been carried out to determine the decrease in H resistance of carbon fabrics stored at room temperature and under simulated tropical storage conditions both alone and with chloramide-impregnated fabrics. When stored at room temperature, the chloramide fabrics have little effect on the H resistance of the carbon fabrics. Under simulated tropical storage conditions, the carbon-coated fabric stored with chloramide fabrics was adversely affected; the penetration time of the carbon-rayon fabric was not decreased on storage with aqueous-impregnated chloramide fabric, but the penetration time was halved after storage with solvent-impregnated chloramide fabric. The data are given in Table 2.

The deterioration of carbon fabrics prepared with

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Original value</td>
<td>411 min</td>
<td>572 min</td>
<td>410 min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 month</td>
<td>238</td>
<td>578</td>
<td>242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 months</td>
<td>148</td>
<td>286</td>
<td>324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 months</td>
<td>207</td>
<td>580</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 months</td>
<td>227</td>
<td>590</td>
<td>327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 months</td>
<td>290</td>
<td>547</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 months</td>
<td>266</td>
<td>778</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1. H resistance times (NRL method) of carbon-treated fabrics after outdoor exposure.

SECRET 549
rubber latex as a binder had been investigated earlier in the United Kingdom and found to be rapid under certain conditions.\textsuperscript{16} To a certain extent, this was caused by the degradation of the binder and subsequent adsorption by the carbon of the decomposition products. On exposure to the atmosphere, the British fabrics suffered a loss of protective times, as measured by the Spotted Dick procedure, of such a magnitude that the penetration time of a fabric having an initial value of 140 minutes would decrease to 10 minutes after 6 weeks\textsuperscript{1} exposure. It was shown that this loss was due to the adsorption of an atmospheric impurity rather than to a breakdown of the rubber latex binder, since fabrics containing no binder behaved in a similar manner. The activity could be completely restored by an acetone extraction unless the exposure had been at a temperature of 104 F or higher, in which case the fabric could not be revivified. Strong sunlight had a similar effect, but to a lesser degree. Penetration times of fabrics stored 2 weeks at a temperature of 104 F under moist conditions were reduced to 15 per cent of their original value and could not be restored by acetone extraction.

28.3 DETERIORATION DUE TO TREATMENT WITH VARIOUS SUBSTANCES

The resistance of carbon fabrics to H vapor, as determined in the laboratory, is not lost on treatment with a wide variety of water-soluble polar reagents, including such widely diverse compounds as low molecular weight alcohols (no appreciable effect),\textsuperscript{2} cellulose xanthate (used in preparation of carbon-coated and carbon-rayon fabrics),\textsuperscript{3} and solutions of hypochlorites (candidate decontaminants).\textsuperscript{1} Volatile solvents, such as gasoline and toluene, have little or no effect.\textsuperscript{2,4} Only a limited number of chamber evaluations have been carried out to confirm the conclusions arrived at on the basis of the National Defense Research Committee [NDRC] titrimeter H resistance tests.\textsuperscript{14} In the case of the Series 148 carbon-rayon fabrics, the number of standard chamber exposures for which subjects are protected against H vapor may be decreased from ten to seven following a mild laundering with Kalye-A (an inorganic detergent composed of 75 per cent sodium metasilicate and 25 per cent tetrasodium pyrophosphate), even though the laboratory test indicates but little change in the fabric.\textsuperscript{1,14} After this initial decrease, the number of chamber exposures withstood by subjects is relatively constant regardless of whether the initial decrease is caused by washing the garments with 0.2 per cent Kalye-A, or by first subjecting the garments to a series of chamber exposures and then laundering with Kalye-A.\textsuperscript{14}

Inactivation of the carbon may be due to either the preferential adsorption of another material or the mechanical coating of the activated carbon by an H-resistant film. In the first case, H adsorbed on the carbon may be desorbed, and further adsorption of H is prevented. In the second case, the carbon may still be active, but it is not possible for the H vapor to come in contact with it. The following sections list the substances known to inactivate the carbon.

MINERAL OIL \textsuperscript{9}

Chamber tests with human subjects have shown that carbon-rayon garments leak or desorb H vapor where fuel oil has been spilled. Rubbing H vapor-contaminated carbon-rayon garments with an oil-saturated rag causes the desorption of previously adsorbed H. Carbon garments contaminated with oil can be laundered with Kalye-A and restored to approximately their original activity. It is apparent that garments grossly contaminated with oil should not be worn. Traces of oil, such as would be obtained from handling rifles, are believed to be without effect.

S-330 OINTMENT \textsuperscript{9}

It has been demonstrated in chamber tests that garments prepared from the carbon-rayon fabrics and worn in contact with S-330 ointment provide less protection than the carbon-rayon fabrics uncontaminated by S-330 ointment. It is believed that the triacetin vehicle of the ointment is preferentially adsorbed by the carbon.

SOAP AND SYNTHETIC DETERGENTS

Treatment of carbon fabrics with soap solutions
under the usual laundering conditions causes the adsorptive capacity of the carbon fabric to fall to one-third to one-half its original value.\textsuperscript{2–4} The extent of the decrease depends on the presence of builders, the concentration of the soap, etc. The addition of certain compounds such as ammonium hydroxide and sodium phosphate lessens the loss in penetration time. Synthetic detergents such as Kalye-A, Nacconol NR (an alkyl naphthalene sulfonic acid sodium salt), and Triton 770 (sodium aryl alkyl polyether sulfate) caused much less loss in the penetration time than did soap.\textsuperscript{1–4,7,14} Of these, Kalye-A is preferred.\textsuperscript{2,14} Carbon-coated fabrics having an initial penetration time of 170–190 minutes unlaundered had a penetration time of 97 minutes after five launderings with a 0.2 per cent Kalye-A solution at 160 \degree F.; with a 0.5 per cent Triton 770 solution containing 0.25 per cent ammonium carbonate, the corresponding value was 45 minutes.\textsuperscript{2}

**Perspiration**\textsuperscript{10–14}

The rapid decrease in the protective properties of carbon-rayon and carbon-coated garments on wear is due in part to the loss of carbon, but mostly to the inactivation of the carbon by perspiration. Data obtained following the second Marine wearing trial at Camp Lejeune, North Carolina, in 1945 show that carbon-rayon garments (Type 176) after 2 weeks' wear provided adequate protection for two 1-hour exposures against H at a concentration of 10 \( \mu g/\)l. New garments protect for an average of 4.5 exposures against 40 \( \mu g/\)l. Carbon analyses on the same garments indicate that approximately 22 per cent of the carbon was lost during this period. Following this initial rapid decrease, the loss in the protective properties of the carbon-rayon garments during the subsequent part of the wearing trial was in proportion to the loss of carbon from the garment. In the case of the carbon-coated fabric, carbon analyses indicated one-half of the carbon to be lost after 4 weeks' wear. In the chamber, the garments protected for an average of 1.6 1-hour exposures against 5 \( \mu g/\)l, whereas the new garments provided protection for six 1-hour exposures against 20 \( \mu g/\)l. The data correlating the loss in protective properties as measured by chamber exposures and the loss of carbon for the carbon-coated (S–38 run) and the carbon-rayon twill (Series 176) are given in Table 3.

### 28.4 Laundering and Dry Cleaning of Carbon-Treated Fabrics

The preferred laundering procedure for all types of carbon fabrics involves treatment at approximately 150 \degree F. for a 15-minute period with 0.2–0.5 per cent Kalye-A followed by three 5-minute rinses with water.\textsuperscript{2,3,14} The use of Kalye-A is recommended because, unlike soap, it has little effect on the adsorptive properties of the carbon as measured in the laboratory\textsuperscript{3} and by chamber tests.\textsuperscript{14} It is almost certain that the effectiveness of carbon garments as evaluated in a toxic gas chamber will be seriously impaired by one or more launderings with soap although there are no chamber data bearing on this point. Garments laundered with Kalye-A are effectively cleansed of dirt, oil, and rosin, and, in addition, any H, HN1, or HN3 adsorbed on the carbon is nearly completely removed.\textsuperscript{1–3,5,14} The tensile strength of the carbon fabrics is not materially lessened by the laundering treatment.\textsuperscript{5} Nacconol NR has been used to launder carbon fabrics, but progressive loss of activity results.\textsuperscript{4,7}

Early British work showed the Spotted Dick penetration times of their carbon fabrics to be relatively unaffected by low boiling candidate dry-cleaning solvents such as petroleum ether (bp 60–80 C), carbon tetrachloride (bp 77 C), or trichloroethylene (bp 87 C). On the other hand, decaline (bp 190 C), and a petroleum fraction distilling around 180 C caused a major loss in penetration time.\textsuperscript{17}

#### Table 3. Chamber tests with and carbon contents of worn carbon-treated garments.\textsuperscript{10–12}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fabric</th>
<th>New</th>
<th>Chamber exposures before break point</th>
<th>2 weeks' wear</th>
<th>4 weeks' wear</th>
<th>6 weeks' wear</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NDRC Carbon-Rayon Twill,</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4.5 exp. to 40 ( \mu g/)l</td>
<td>2 exp. to 10 ( \mu g/)l</td>
<td>2.2 exp. to 5 ( \mu g/)l</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type 148, Series 176</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>78</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NRL chamber exposures</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>% of original carbon content</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NDRC Carbon-Coated Fabric,</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6 exp. to 20 ( \mu g/)l</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.6 exp. to 5 ( \mu g/)l</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run S–38</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NRL chamber exposures</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>% of original carbon content</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SECRET
Carbon-coated fabrics have had their H vapor penetration times reduced by over 50 per cent after being sprayed with a light machine oil or kerosene. After soaking the kerosene-contaminated fabric in tetrachloroethylene, toluene, or low molecular weight aliphatic alcohols, and air drying, the H penetration times were raised to more than their original values.

Chamber tests have been carried out on carbon-coated garments which were exposed to H vapor until the suits failed to protect, laundered with Kalye-A (this treatment proved to be of relatively little value in this one case), and again exposed until the suits failed to protect. Soaking the garments in trichloroethylene reactivated the garments sufficiently so that subjects were protected for two exposures in the chamber compared with an original value of three.

28.5 DECONTAMINATION OF CARBON-TREATED FABRICS

The removal of H from a carbon fabric by a 15-minute Kalye-A laundering has been shown to be most complete at a high temperature (175 F) with 0.5 per cent Kalye-A solution; if a lower temperature is employed, the concentration of Kalye-A should be increased. Fabrics which were treated with five cycles of contamination with H vapor and decontamination with 0.5 per cent Kalye-A solution at 175 F have shown little loss in their ability to adsorb H as shown by retention efficiency measurements. Chamber data indicate garments subjected to five cycles of a similar nature will protect subjects for 25–45 per cent of the time new garments will protect. Garments were found to protect for approximately two-thirds the time of new garments when laundered once under the above conditions on a plant scale and worn by subjects exposed to H vapor under the usual chamber conditions. Under plant conditions, the 175 F laundering causes excessive removal of the carbon from carbon-rayon fabrics. For these reasons, laundering at 150 F is preferable.

Other rapid methods for the decontamination of garments contaminated with the vapors of H, HN1, or HN3 include (1) boiling with water, (2) immersion in cold aqueous suspensions of a chloramide such as RH-195 containing sodium carbonate as a buffer, and (3) immersion in bleach slurries. These treatments do not injure the tensile properties of the fabric, and may be of value for the decontamination of carbon clothing under emergency conditions in the field.

Carbon garments contaminated with either H, HN1, or HN3 are self-decontaminating if stored for a few days under conditions of high humidity. In the case of HN1 and HN3, this process is quite rapid under Washington summer conditions. Even with H, however, storage at 80 F and 95 per cent relative humidity for 7 days causes the “active” H content of carbon-rayon fabrics containing 800 μg/cm² to decrease to 87 μg/cm². No pronounced loss of H, HN1, and HN3 occurs at relative humidities of less than 50 per cent.
Chapter 29

LABORATORY EVALUATION OF PROBABLE PROTECTIVE VALUE OF FABRICS

By Homer Adkins and Wilkins Reeve

29.1 INTRODUCTION

The real effectiveness of a fabric in protecting a man against a vesicant can be ascertained only by men wearing garments made of the fabric, in a toxic atmosphere under realistic conditions. However, a laboratory method for comparing the probable protective value of fabrics is essential as a guide for research in the development and improvement of protective fabrics. The ultimate objective of this research is to produce fabrics that will protect men for a reasonable period against the concentrations of mustard gas (H) or other vesicants which are likely to be encountered in the field. However, the immediate objective is to develop fabrics which will withstand as long as possible the inevitable deterioration in the protective value of a fabric which occurs during storage, wear, and laundering, before it is called upon to protect the wearer. Many fabrics are sufficiently protective when first made, but this is not sufficient. An acceptable fabric is one that provides a reserve against deterioration in protective value.

A laboratory method for evaluating protective fabrics should make it possible to determine quickly and rather accurately the capacity of the fabric for detoxifying or adsorbing H. It should also indicate the efficiency or completeness with which the toxic agent is removed from an airstream passing through the fabric.

29.2 TEST PROCEDURES

The methods available from the Armed Services did not prove to be entirely satisfactory. The British Spotted Dick test was the simplest procedure available for estimating the protection afforded by permeable materials, and was used early in the cloth-testing program. It is carried out by placing a drop of H in a small cavity beneath a sample of the material to be evaluated. The cloth is covered with a paper containing sodium carbonate, and this in turn is covered with an indicator paper consisting of Congo red paper spotted with a chloramide. Diffusion of H through the fabric and reaction with the chloramide on the test paper releases hydrogen chloride, which causes the appearance of a blue color on the test paper. The “protective time” is the time elapsing before the blue color develops. The procedure is rapid and no elaborate equipment is necessary. However, in the course of a considerable number of tests carried out under National Defense Research Committee [NDRC] contracts, the method was found to have serious disadvantages. In particular, there is a very large day-to-day variation in the results obtained, and a quantitative measure of the amount of H detoxified or penetrating the fabric is not obtained.

In a test developed at the Naval Research Laboratory [NRL], air saturated with H at 30 C is kept in motion by a fan on one side of a fabric sample 46 sq em in area. A current of clean air is passed over the other surface of the cloth at the rate of 200 ml/min, and carries the H diffusing through the sample into a bubbler containing 5 ml of 0.001N auric chloride solution. Each bubbler is equivalent to 0.6–0.9 mg of H, the end point being determined potentiometrically. The operation is repeated and, for successive measurements, concentration of H in the air current is plotted against time as measured from the beginning of the test. “Break time” for a sample is the period elapsing until the concentration of H in the air reaches 50 μg/l. The humidity of air passing over the sample can be adjusted in the NRL procedure, and the concentration of H in the applied air can be readily varied.

The NRL procedure was designed in the hope that it would correspond more closely to conditions encountered in actual warfare than the Chemical Warfare Service [CWS] dynamic test described below. In the latter, air is forced through the cloth, whereas it had been found that when air blows against cloth, as in a strong wind, only a very small proportion actually penetrates the material. However, the NRL procedure has disadvantages, perhaps the greatest of which is that there is no way of determining how much H has been actually applied or prevented from passing through the sample and, consequently, no
way of determining the efficiency and capacity of a protective material.

A later procedure developed at the NRL involves applying a measured amount of H vapor to one side of a permeable fabric and measuring the amount which diffuses through. The results of this test have been compared with chamber data; the bibliography should be consulted for a discussion of these data.\(^7\)

In the CWS dynamic method, according to their Directive 162, air 80–85 per cent saturated with H, carrying 1.05–1.20, or, on the average, 1.13 mg/l, is passed through a sample of cloth at a rate of 200 ml of air per minute. Thus, on the average, 0.23 mg of H passes into the sample per minute. The area of the sample specified is 50 square centimeters, and, during the test, the whole apparatus is held at 30 C. The “protection” or “resistance time” is the period elapsing before 4.8 mg of H has penetrated the sample of fabric under test. This is the time required to decolorize three 10-ml portions of 0.004N potassium dichromate in 20 per cent sulfuric acid at 80 C. It is assumed that 1.6 mg of H is required for the decolorization of one bubbler holding 10 ml of the dichromate solution. The protection time is the sum of the times required to decolorize each 10-ml portion, less 22 minutes, the time required to decolorize the three portions when no sample is in the fabric holder.\(^5\)

The CWS method makes it possible to assign to a fabric a single numerical value which, it was hoped, would indicate the protective value of the fabric when worn in an atmosphere containing H. The method was developed in response to a desire for a procedure whereby samples could be rapidly and routinely evaluated. The method suffers certain disadvantages. The area of the sample is such that it has not been feasible to obtain a uniform distribution of the airstream over the surface of the fabric. The method of determining the concentration of H in the airstream is rather reliable for air highly saturated with H, but the accuracy of the dichromate determination of H concentrations of 10–30 \(\mu g/l\) is not good. Experience has shown that it is not feasible to modify the method, as by changing the size of the sample, without getting into serious difficulty.

It seemed that the CWS dynamic test was sound in principle, but could be improved in several respects. Because the H is not uniformly distributed over the sample, the extent of reaction with H vapor in different portions of the sample differed with different protective agents. It is not possible, with the CWS dynamic method as described in Directive 162,\(^8\) to determine the changes in retention efficiency with increased application of H to the fabric, and to differentiate clearly between the retention efficiency and the capacity of a fabric for detoxifying H. If dependence were placed on the CWS test, a low but adequate capacity in a fabric would sometimes obscure a high retention efficiency, whereas an unusually high capacity would sometimes obscure a dangerously low retention efficiency. Tests made by the CWS method indicated that S-461 was superior to CC-2 as an impregnite, although, in fact, S-461 is less effective than is CC-2.

It was felt that a sound test method would show the progressive change in the efficiency of the removal of H from the airstream by the fabric as the active agent was exhausted. The objective was to express the results in terms of the effectiveness of removing H from an airstream (retention efficiency) for the application of known amounts of H per unit area of fabric. The method which was ultimately adopted as embodying these characteristics utilized the Northrup titrimeter for ascertaining the retention efficiency and capacity of fabrics for detoxifying H.\(^1\)

The reaction of bromine with H proceeds through formation of an addition product which decomposes slowly to form the sulfoxide:

\[
(CICH\textsubscript{2}CH\textsubscript{2})\textsubscript{2}S + Br\textsubscript{2} \rightarrow (CICH\textsubscript{2}CH\textsubscript{2})\textsubscript{2}Br\textsubscript{2} \rightarrow H\textsubscript{2}O + (CICH\textsubscript{2}CH\textsubscript{2})\textsubscript{2}SO
\]

In the Northrup titrimeter, H from an airstream is absorbed in a half cell containing 0.10M sulfuric acid in which is immersed a platinum electrode. This is connected to a standard half cell (silver electrode in 0.10 M silver nitrate) with a potential equal to that attained at the end point of the bromine-mustard titration. Since the addition of bromine to H is not a reversible oxidation-reduction reaction, no definite potential is set up in the titration cell, even in the presence of H, until an excess of bromine has been added. The burette remains open until the end point has been exceeded, when a large positive potential, depending on the Br\textsuperscript{+}/Br\textsuperscript{-} ratio, is set up. A current then flows through a galvanometer circuit, and the burette is closed either manually or automatically by means of a photoelectric cell and relay.\(^1\) The preferred titrimeter was equipped with an automatic recording unit, which marked the opening and closing of the burette on a paper-covered drum revolving at a constant, known speed. The instrument gives an
accurate and almost continuous record of the concentration of H in the air which has passed through the fabric.

There are two objectives in setting up a testing method, which are somewhat incompatible with each other. One is to obtain a method by which a sample can be evaluated rapidly; the other is to test the fabric with air contaminated to the level which may be expected in the field. The most convenient concentration of H vapor for rapid determination is, as in the CWS method, 800–1,200 μg/l of air, whereas a concentration of 10–50 μg/l would be encountered in the field.4

There is little basis for a judgment as to the most realistic rate of application of H and air to the fabric, primarily because we do not know at what rate air passes through a garment worn by a man moving in air at various rates up to 20 mph. The average rate of flow through the fabric, according to the standard dynamic CWS test,5 is only a few thousandths of a mile an hour. This may seem to be unrealistic, and it might seem that a soldier in the field would not

SECRET
normally be in an atmosphere so nearly static. On the other hand, it well may be that the rate of air passage through a garment is of this order of magnitude, even when the individual is walking in a brisk wind. The actual rate of airflow through the sample, under CWS Directive 162, is not known, since the rate varies at different points in the sample. If the distribution were uniform over the whole area of the sample, it would be 4 ml/min/cm² of fabric.

For the NDRC titrimer method, two rates of airflow were ultimately chosen, i.e., 20 liters per hr or 44 ml/min/cm² (exposed area of cloth was 7.5 cm²), and 4.5 liters per hr or 10 ml/min/cm². The rate of H application to a test sample was varied not only by a change in the airflow, but also by reducing the concentration of vesicant in the air at a given rate of airflow through the use of di-n-butyl phthalate to dilute the H in the saturator, as practiced at the Naval Research Laboratory. By a combination of these two devices, a wide range of application rates was available. Of these, the preferred rates were: an airflow of 20 liters per hr through pure H, which resulted in the application of 38 μg of H (0.038 mg) per minute to each square centimeter of cloth; or an airflow of 4.5 liters per hr through a solution of H in dibutyl phthalate, containing about 0.2 mole fraction of the former, which permitted the application to a sample of about 2 μg/min/cm². The first set of conditions, used for routine tests, was rapid and gave satisfactory results in the evaluation of materials which had capacities of 200–300 μg/cm² and higher. The second set of conditions, in which the concentration of H is similar to that encountered in the field, was used in the testing of badly deteriorated fabrics, the H retentions of which were so low that no significant results could be obtained at a high rate of vesicant application. In addition, information was obtained about the retention efficiencies at very low H applications of materials of high capacity, although measurement of the capacities themselves was not practicable at so low an application rate, because of the time required.

The results of the titrimer method are best expressed in the form of a curve. The amount of H, applied to the sample in milligrams of H per square centimeter of fabric, is plotted against the concentration of H in the air which has passed through the sample. Values indicating the capacity of the fabric at any selected retention efficiency may be read from the curve and tabulated for ready comparison of fabrics. Typical data for various fabrics are given in Figure 1. In this figure, the retention efficiency is equal to 100 minus one-tenth the micrograms of H in the effluent air.

If it be arbitrarily assumed that the capacity of a fabric is the amount absorbed before the concentration in the air passing through it exceeds 10 μg/l, then the fabrics referred to in the figure have capacities of about 200–2,000 μg/cm². During the application of most of the H, the concentration of H vapor in the effluent air was 2–3 μg/l. Thus 99.5 per cent or more of the H applied was being absorbed by the fabric.
Chapter 30
EVALUATION OF CHLORAMIDE- AND CARBON-TREATED FABRICS
BY MEANS OF GAS CHAMBER TESTS AND
FIELD WEARING TRIALS

By Wilkins Reeve and Homer Adkins

30.1 INTRODUCTION

The ultimate assessment of the wearing qualities and protective properties of permeable protective fabrics can be made only by carefully planned and executed field trials. Field trials to determine the protective properties of garments necessarily lack precision because of the impossibility of setting up uniform concentrations of chemical warfare agents under field conditions. For this and other reasons, the degree and length of time of protection provided by garments against the vapors of H\(^{\text{bis}}\)(\(\beta\)-chloroethyl) sulfide, HN1 [ethyl-\(\beta\)-chloroethyl]amine], and HN3 [tris(\(\beta\)-chloroethyl)amine] have been determined by exposing human subjects, wearing the garments to be tested, to the vapors of the chemical agent in toxic gas chambers under standardized conditions. The obtaining of accurate chamber data is time-consuming and requires careful experimental work, but the results are believed to represent a more reliable estimate of field performance than data obtained by presently used laboratory methods.

A series of field wearing trials have been carried out under a variety of climatic conditions to determine the suitability for field use of various types and combinations of permeable protective garments with respect to durability, comfort, and rate of loss or inactivation of protective agent; and to provide worn garments for chamber evaluation.

New protective garments of both the chloramide and activated-carbon types enable subjects to be exposed without harm to several times the lethal dose of H vapor. Chloramide ° garments are inferior in protecting against the vapors of HN1 and HN3. Both types of garments deteriorate on wear at a rate such that the degree and time of protection may be inadequate after 1 week's wear under severe conditions. In general, the durability and wearability of protective garments are such that their use under field conditions is believed to be practical. All wearing trials and chamber trials in this country have been carried out under the supervision of the Armed Services. Because of the large numbers of men required and the legal and technical hazards involved, it has not been possible for civilian organizations to undertake this type of work. It follows that this chapter represents a review of the work carried out by the Chemical Warfare Service [CWS] and the Naval Research Laboratory [NRL] in this country, and by the corresponding organizations in Australia and India. With few exceptions, none of the data were obtained by National Defense Research Committee [NDRC] investigators.

30.2 GAS CHAMBER TESTS ON NEW PERMEABLE PROTECTIVE CLOTHING

30.2.1 Introduction

Tests in toxic gas chambers are carried out by exposing a group of six or eight men to an analytically determined concentration of the vapor of the chemical agent (usually 20–40 \(\mu g/l\)) at a standard temperature (usually 90 F) and a standard relative humidity (usually 65–85 per cent) in a 20- to 50-m\(^3\) chamber. The men wear masks and are fully clothed in the protective clothing. Each man is exposed for 1 hour on one successive days or every other day until he shows an erythema or a more pronounced physiological reaction. \(^{33,46}\) The men are exposed on successive days so as to approach the physiological end point with caution and also because it is not desirable to keep them in a toxic chamber for more than 1 hour at a time. Time must also be allowed after each chamber exposure for the lesions to develop. The relative protective values of different fabrics are estimated by determining the length of time during which the wearer does not suffer any pronounced physiological reaction.

Results obtained in man-chambers are different from results obtained using smaller chambers in which only a part of the body is exposed. \(^{29,46,46}\) This is
due to several factors, one of which is the varying sensitivity of different areas of the body. Arm-chamber results are considered to be of value for screening fabrics prior to examination in a large chamber, but they do not serve as a substitute for results obtained in the latter.

In discussing the results of chamber evaluation, a distinction is made between the effectiveness of protection and the length of the period during which the garment will provide protection ("duration of protection"). All types of reasonably effective new permeable protective garments provide practically complete protection for at least 3 hours under the usual chamber conditions against H vapor, and some of them protect for several times this period.

Even under the best of circumstances, a certain small amount of the chemical agent can be expected to penetrate the permeable protective fabric. With CC-2 impregnated fabrics and H vapor, this leakage is sufficiently large so that the end point of the chamber test is due to the cumulative effect of the H which has penetrated the garment at each exposure. Only a small fraction of the CC-2 is used up, and a new subject wearing the exposed garment in an H atmosphere will be protected nearly as well as the original subject. The protection provided is due to the CC-2 reacting chemically with the H and converting it into practically nonvesicant chlorinated and oxidized products. With carbon fabrics, the protection provided is due to the adsorption of the H on the carbon.

Small amounts of adsorbed H are held so tenaciously that no injury is produced even by prolonged close contact of the skin with the contaminated fabric. With larger amounts, the vapor pressure increases to such a point that a significant amount may migrate from the carbon to the skin, either by a vapor transfer mechanism or by first being extracted from the carbon by perspiration and transferred to the skin in the dissolved state. After this point is reached, the carbon fabrics provide relatively little protection and, if the fabric is not decontaminated, a new set of subjects wearing the clothing in an atmosphere free of H may develop a mild erythema from the loosely adsorbed H. The initial amount of H vapor penetrating a new carbon fabric is less than that penetrating a new CC-2 impregnated fabric. Accordingly, the end point of the chamber test is due to the activated carbon having adsorbed an amount of vesicant vapor such that a significant fraction is not firmly held.47,48,60

The capacity of carbon and CC-2 fabrics for adsorbing H from a saturated airstream in the laboratory is of the order of 1–2 mg/cm² of fabric. Under chamber conditions, only 5–10 per cent of this capacity can be effectively utilized.4,58,60

The length of time for which subjects are protected depends on the number of layers of protective clothing worn, the temperature, wind velocity, relative humidity, extent of perspiration, and activity and previous history of the subjects, in addition to the many variables connected with the preparation of the clothing.55 With subjects wearing untreated clothing, the severity of exposure under a given set of experimental conditions appears to be proportional to the concentration of the chemical agent multiplied by time of exposure. Available data suggest this relationship is also valid for subjects wearing carbon garments and exposed to H vapor,64 but that the time of exposure is nearly independent of the H concentration in the range of 10–100 μg/l in the case of subjects wearing single-layer CC-2 clothing and exposed at 90°F and 65 per cent RH.53

30.2.2 Man-Chamber Tests with H Vapor

The results of chamber exposures at the Naval Research Laboratory and at Edgewood Arsenal [EA] are summarized in Table 1. The average number of exposures is given for which the first subjects wearing the test garments are protected. This corresponds to a "man break" rather than a "suit break" since the chemically impregnated garments would protect a second series of subjects for an approximately equal period of time.59 Results obtained in two different chambers seldom agree precisely because of differences in the construction and operation of the chambers, the medical examinations of the subjects, and the general conduct of the tests. In the table, data obtained with one-layer clothing plus shorts are combined with data on one-layer clothing alone, since the differences between the two are small. Most of the breaks occur on the back, which is protected in both tests by a single layer. In the latter case, scrotal burns also occur, although they often develop very slowly. No distinction is made between tests in which subjects were exposed every day and those in which exposures were every second day. If exposures were spaced sufficiently far apart, their effects would not be cumulative; in the data considered, however, it is probable that whatever differences exist are within the experimental error. The concentration of H was not kept constant in the Edgewood tests, and their published results give only the average Cl value

SECRET
Table 1. Summarized man-break results of chamber evaluation of new CC-2 and carbon outergarments‡ with shorts against H vapor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Garment</th>
<th>NRL data Number of 1-hour exposures 90 F, 65% RH</th>
<th>EA data Number of 1-hour exposures 90 F, 85% RH</th>
<th>Mg active chlorine or carbon (start of test) per cm²</th>
<th>NDRC titrimer test† (10 μg H in 10 ml air applied/min/cm² at 25 C) Capacity (μg H/cm²) at retention efficiency of 98%, 90%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Untreated dungarees</td>
<td>1 (3 μg)(^a)</td>
<td>4.4 (30 μg)(^a)</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>550 950</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC-2 unstabilized (M-1) solvent process (100 CC-2/75 CP/TCE solvent)</td>
<td>7.5 (20 μg)(^a)</td>
<td>2.8 (45 μg)(^a)</td>
<td>400* 1,300*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC-2 stabilized (Z of I) solvent process</td>
<td>3.9 (30 μg)(^a)</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Army: (100 CC-2/10 CaCO₃/75 CP/TCE solvent)</td>
<td>6.7 (20 μg)(^a)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navy: (100 CC-2/15 ZnO/75 CP/TCE solvent)</td>
<td>4.8 (30 μg)(^a)</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>1,000 1,600</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC-2 standard aqueous process (Field or M-2 T of O) Army: (100 CC-2/10 ZnO/75 CP/5 PVA)</td>
<td>4.3 (20 μg)(^a)</td>
<td>1.7 (48 μg)(^a)</td>
<td>600* 1,500*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navy: (100 CC-2/25 ZnO/75 CP/3.75 PVA)</td>
<td>4.8 (30 μg)(^a)</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>1,000 1,200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC-2 aqueous system, CaCO₃ stabilized (100 CC-2/10 CaCO₃/75 CP/5 PVA)</td>
<td>6.1 (20 μg)(^a)</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>850* 1,600*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC-2 aqueous system, low binder (100 CC-2/25 ZnO/25 CP/2.5 PVA)</td>
<td>10.6 (20 μg)(^a)</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>1,000 1,200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC-2 aqueous Arekline system (100 CC-2/25 CP/10 Arekline)</td>
<td>6.1 (20 μg)(^a)</td>
<td>3.3</td>
<td>1,150 1,500</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC-2 Foam Process (100 CC-2/10 ZnO/75 CP/25 Nacacol NR)</td>
<td>3 (20 μg)(^a)</td>
<td>2.2 (30 μg)(^a)</td>
<td>1,150 1,500</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbon-coated HBT (N-44 carbon, Aug. and Oct. models)</td>
<td>6 (20 μg)(^a)</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>2,200*(^3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbon-coated HBT (N-182 carbon, Run S-38)</td>
<td>2.4 (30 μg)(^a)</td>
<td>3.6</td>
<td>800 1,200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbon-impregnated HBT, Type A (B-191) (N-44 carbon)</td>
<td>5.3 (20 μg)(^a)</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>400 650</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbon-rayon double twill, Types 110 and 127 (N-44 carbon)</td>
<td>4.5 (40 μg)(^a)</td>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>1,900* 2,600*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbon-rayon double twill, Types 139 and 140 (N-44 carbon)</td>
<td>4.4 (40 μg)(^a)</td>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>2,200*(^3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbon-rayon double twill, Type 148 (N-182 carbon)</td>
<td>3.7 (20 μg)(^a)</td>
<td>3.8</td>
<td>&gt;1,700* 2&gt;2,200*(^3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Tested at four times given flow rate.
† Tested at four times given flow rate. Impregnation formula included CaCO₃ stabilizer.
‡ Chapters 26 and 27 should be consulted for a more complete description of the various protective fabrics and for references to the original reports concerning their preparation.
§ Laboratory H resistance tests carried out at the CWS Development Laboratory at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology according to CWS Directive 162 show the 190-191 type fabrics to have break times of 296-347 minutes compared to 500-550 minutes for Type 148 fabrics.\(^15\)

To cause a burn and the range of concentrations in the chamber. The average number of exposures given in the table has been calculated from the Ct value and the assumed average H concentration in the chamber. The maximum error of the NRL data is believed to be considerably less than 20 per cent in the case of most of the systems. With two or three exceptions, all have been examined several times, and the results are, therefore, based on a considerable amount of experimental work.

Preliminary Edgewood Arsenal chamber data indicate that two layers of clothing protect for nearly twice the period of time indicated for one layer plus shorts.\(^27\) Naval Research Laboratory data with single

SECRET
layer, single layer plus shorts, and single layer plus shorts and undershirt, all impregnated by the standard aqueous procedure (75 per cent chloro-paraffin) indicate the number of exposures tolerated under the standard chamber conditions to be 3.8, 4.3, and 6.6.58

A series of chamber trials have been carried out with single-layer aqueous CC-2 impregnated garments plus shorts to assess the effect of certain variables which should be of importance under field conditions.58,59 Within the range of 10–100 µg/l, the duration of protection is relatively independent of the concentration of the H vapor.53 At concentrations below 10 µg/l, the duration of protection increases as the concentration of H decreases.53 There are no similar data for subjects with two-layer protection, i.e., impregnated outergarments and long underwear. Limited data indicate the duration of protection to be constant irrespective of whether subjects receive their exposure in 1 day or in parts on successive days.53 Previous contamination with H vapor has no significant effect on the duration of protection providing the active chlorine content of the garments has not been seriously lowered.59 Suits wet with salt water during exposure protect for eight 1-hour successive exposures, whereas control suits and suits wet with salt water and dried protect for approximately four exposures.59 Failure to restore the active chlorine content of impregnite-free areas subsequent to spot testing with the CWS impregnite testing kit, M-1, does not seriously affect the protective capacity of the clothing.59 S-461 protective ointment is more effective than S-330 ointment in restoring the effective active chlorine content of the areas used in the test.59 The effect of increasing the relative humidity is twofold; the reactivity of the impregnite for H vapor is increased, but the sensitivity of the skin is also increased.55 Temperatures higher than 85°F cause large areas of the body to become markedly more susceptible to H vapor.54 A relationship appears to exist between the sensitivity of the skin and activity of the sweat glands. Maximum duration of protection is obtained at high relative humidities and moderate temperatures.55 The effect of wind velocity and the activity of the subjects is of lesser importance.55

Exposures on successive days for a total of 4 hours to 20 µg of H in the chamber followed by a total of 16 hours' wear results in the average active chlorine content of CC-2 impregnated suits dropping from 0.50 mg/cm² to 0.46 mg/cm². The decrease is the same for unstabilized solvent, zinc oxide stabilized solvent, and standard zinc oxide stabilized aqueous impregnated clothing. If garments are worn by a series of different subjects so that suit breaks, as distinguished from man breaks, are measured, solvent-impregnated garments withstand an average of 27 exposures, zinc oxide stabilized solvent-impregnated garments an average of 35 exposures, and standard zinc oxide stabilized aqueous suspension suits an average of 49 exposures. The total number of exposures withstood is in proportion to the initial active chlorine content. The amount of active chlorine lost for the different parts of a suit are in the following order: elbow (most lost), knee, back, shoulder, seat, crotch (least lost). The duration of protection against 20 µg of H vapor per liter is less than 1 hour when the average active chlorine contents of the suits have been reduced to the following points by repeated exposure to H vapor: unstabilized solvent, 0.07 mg/cm²; zinc oxide stabilized solvent, 0.14 mg/cm²; and zinc oxide stabilized standard aqueous, 0.25 mg/cm². Failure of the garments was undoubtedly due in large part to certain critical areas having considerably less than the average amount of active chlorine per unit area.58

Carbon garments have not been evaluated so thoroughly as CC-2 garments under chamber conditions to determine the effect of the variables discussed above. Data obtained on the No. 148 series of carbon-rayon double twills indicate the duration of protection to be inversely proportional to the concentration of the H vapor.64 Since it is known that the skin is less sensitive to H vapor under cool, nonsweating conditions, and the adsorptive properties of carbon are enhanced by cool, dry conditions, it can be predicted that carbon fabrics will protect for longer periods of time under less severe chamber conditions.

A series of chamber tests have been carried out in Australia to evaluate chloramide-impregnated clothing. The data obtained are in general agreement with the data given above, except that preliminary evidence was obtained indicating the duration of protection to be inversely proportional to the H concentration under the chamber conditions employed (90°F and 65 per cent RH).79 This result is in agreement with the limited Edgewood data,25,77 but not with the extensive Naval Research Laboratory data.65 Data were obtained indicating good agreement between the results of annulus trials and of chamber tests.74,77

The field testing of H munitions has been carried
OTHER PHYSIOLOGICAL TESTS OF NEW PROTECTIVE FABRICS

out under experimental conditions such that man breaks of protective clothing due to H vapor have seldom been experienced. Only standard protective clothing has been used to protect the personnel involved. No data have been obtained which cast doubt on the value of the toxic chamber method of evaluating protective garments.

A review has been made of chamber and field data published prior to 1944.31

30.2.3 Man-Chamber Tests with HN1, HN3, and Other Agents

Available data indicate that all of the types of carbon fabrics listed in Table 1 provide excellent protection against HN1 and HN3 vapors. CC-2 garments provide virtually no protection against the vapor of HN1, but considerable protection against HN3 vapor.

Subjects wearing carbon-rayon twill (Series 110 and 127) garments with shorts prepared from a knit carbon-rayon fabric have been exposed for 1 hour on each of 5 successive days to 30 μg of HN1 vapor per liter at 90 F and 65 per cent RH. Erythema developed on the neck and back of the subjects.66,67 Subjects wearing CC-2 garments could not be included in the same test since CC-2 garments do not offer suitable protection. Ten men dressed in single-layer zinc oxide stabilized standard aqueous clothing were given a single 1-hour exposure to 6.7 μg of HN1 vapor per liter at 90 F and 65 per cent RH. Four days later, 8 of the 10 men had crusted lesions on the scrotum as well as milder burns on other parts of the body. Similar results were obtained with subjects dressed in one layer plus impregnated shorts. Subjects dressed in plain unimpregnated clothing received burns of comparable severity when exposed for 1 hour to 5 μg/l.66,67

Man-chamber tests at Edgewood Arsenal with HN3 vapor have shown two-layer CC-2 garments to provide adequate protection against a Cl of over 5,000. The earlier NRL data with HN1 have been confirmed. Carbon fabrics have been found to give superior protection against both HN1 and HN3 (unpublished CWS Medical Division data).

CC-2 garments afford no protection against the severe skin irritation caused by exposure to CK concentrations of the order of 2,000–3,600 mg/m².

30.2.4 Arm-Chamber Tests

A series of arm-chamber tests have been carried out with the vapors of H, HN1, HN3, and L (lewisite), with the object of developing preliminary information so that the program involving the use of the man-chamber could be planned more effectively. The results obtained are seldom in quantitative agreement with those obtained in the larger chambers, but are usually in qualitative agreement.

All carbon fabrics tested provide excellent protection against the vapors of HN1 and HN3.31

Untreated clothing provides ample protection against the vapors of L. No protective clothing is needed except under abnormally dry conditions.68

Most of the data obtained have been confirmed and extended by man-chamber tests; accordingly, they need not be reviewed.46,51

30.3 OTHER PHYSIOLOGICAL TESTS OF NEW PROTECTIVE FABRICS

Patch tests, drop and spray tests, and large-scale field tests involving the use of vesicants and human subjects have been used to evaluate the effectiveness of permeable protective fabrics against the important chemical warfare agents. Patch tests have been used to study the protective characteristics of carbon fabrics contaminated with H.11,69 Large-scale spray tests have demonstrated that two-layer protective fabrics protect against fine droplets of H. Laboratory tests with drops of liquid H have been made to measure more accurately the degree of protection provided. The protection provided subjects wearing one- or two-layer protective clothing and traversing or occupying terrain contaminated with H in the liquid and vapor state has been assessed by field trials.

It has been demonstrated by spray tests that 90 per cent of the subjects wearing two layers of CC-2 clothing will be protected against low altitude unthickened H spray composed of 0.6- to 1.2-mm diameter drops at contamination densities up to 8 g/m². Only 50 per cent of the subjects will be protected by a single outer layer of CC-2 clothing. More protection is afforded by a single layer of CC-2 clothing if it is worn beneath an untreated layer than when worn over an untreated garment.31

Protective fabrics have been evaluated in the laboratory against a fine mist of H droplets by determining the contamination density necessary to cause subjects wearing the fabrics to develop a physiological reaction. Drops of H weighing approximately 0.05 mg have been applied under room temperature laboratory conditions to single- and
EVALUATION OF CHLORAMIDE-AND CARBON-TREATED FABRICS

double-layer CC-2 fabrics and to unimpregnated fabric. Approximately 1 g/m² penetrates two layers of unimpregnated fabric producing vesicles in 50

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fabric combination</th>
<th>Weight of H</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Carbon-rayon twill (Sample 14B)</td>
<td>0.520 mg for 30% blisters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbon-rayon knit (Sample 180)</td>
<td>0.260 mg for 30% blisters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard CC-2 solvent (TCE-20% CaCO₃)</td>
<td>0.130 mg for 30% blisters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard CC-2 aqueous (20% CaCO₃)</td>
<td>0.130 mg for 30% blisters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard CC-2 aqueous (10% ZnO)</td>
<td>0.130 mg for 30% blisters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbon-coated HBT (experimental plant run employing N-182 carbon) (S-35)</td>
<td>0.065 mg for 30% blisters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbon-rayon twill (top)</td>
<td>No skin reactions with amounts of H up to inclusion 4.6 mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbon-rayon twill (underneath)</td>
<td>4.6 mg for 10% erythema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbon-rayon knit (top)</td>
<td>3.6 mg for 17% erythema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbon-rayon knit (underneath)</td>
<td>3.6 mg for 17% erythema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbon-rayon HBT (top)</td>
<td>4.1 mg for 41% erythema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbon-rayon knit (underneath)</td>
<td>3.6 mg for 30% erythema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC-2 aqueous (10% ZnO) underwear (underneath)</td>
<td>3.6 mg for 75% erythema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC-2 solvent (TCE-20% CaCO₃) underwear (underneath)</td>
<td>4.1 mg for 100% erythema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbon-coated HBT (top)</td>
<td>2.6 mg for 55% erythema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC-2 aqueous (10% ZnO) underwear (underneath)</td>
<td>3.1 mg for 35% erythema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbon-coated HBT (top)</td>
<td>3.1 mg for 70% erythema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC-2 solvent (TCE-20% CaCO₃) (underneath)</td>
<td>3.6 mg for 88% erythema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC-2 aqueous (10% ZnO) (top)</td>
<td>3.6 mg for 12% vesicles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC-2 aqueous (10% ZnO) underwear (underneath)</td>
<td>4.1 mg for 47% vesicles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC-2 aqueous (20% CaCO₃) (top)</td>
<td>3.6 mg for 47% vesicles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC-2 aqueous (20% CaCO₃) underwear (underneath)</td>
<td>3.6 mg for 47% vesicles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC-2 solvent (TCE-20% CaCO₃) (top)</td>
<td>3.6 mg for 67% vesicles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC-2 solvent (TCE-20% CaCO₃) (underneath)</td>
<td>3.6 mg for 67% vesicles</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Field test, erythema and vesicles were produced on some of the subjects wearing one-layer CC-2 clothing at contamination densities of 2 and 5 mg/m² respectively. Wet clothing protects more effectively than dry clothing under these experimental conditions. Tests have also been carried out with a variety of fabrics with single drops (or multiple drops applied to one spot) of H to determine the maximum weight of drop against which the test fabric will protect. In these tests, two layers of protective clothing were shown to be 20-30 times as effective as a single layer. The ratio is about 2 in tests with fine droplets, as discussed in the preceding paragraph.

H in droplets of approximately 0.006 mg (0.2 mm³) penetrates two-layer unimpregnated fabric more readily than similar sized drops of the liquid nitrogen mustards and is a better vesicant agent. With 43-mg drops (4 mm³) and two layers of CC-2 impregnated fabric, HN1 and HN3 do not cause such severe lesions as H, even though most of the H is destroyed by the impregnated fabric.

Field tests have been carried out in this country, in Panama, and in Australia to determine the protection against H provided by CC-2 garments under practical field conditions. In a typical trial in Florida, the wooded terrain was contaminated with 50-150 g/m² by statically fired bombs. The temperature was 80-85 F. Patrons entered the contaminated area at various times and performed suitable maneuvers. If the maneuvers required the subjects to crawl on the ground within an hour or two after contamination, they were burned, even when clothed in two-layer CC-2 impregnated garments. Most of the burns occurred on the elbows and the knees. However, only erythemas resulted if the area was walk-traversed at this time by the subjects clothed in two-layer CC-2 impregnated garments. After 48 hours, subjects wearing unimpregnated outer garments and impregnated shorts could walk-traverse the area without hazard.

Trials at San Jose in Panama in tropical jungle, H-contaminated to 10-30 g/m² also indicate patrols can traverse the area 2 hours after contamination and that the resulting lesions will depend on the severity of the maneuvers. Subjects clothed in two-layer CC-2 garments can enter the area 2 hours after contamination and remain for 24 hours providing areas of visible liquid contamination are avoided.

Field trials in tropical jungle in Australia indicate troops clothed in two-layer CC-2 clothing can traverse terrain 24 hours after it has been contaminated with approximately 10 g/m². After 48 hours, the
terrain can be occupied by troops wearing two-layer CC-2 clothing.71,72
No field trials involving the use of chemical agents have been carried out with subjects wearing carbon clothing.

30.4 GAS CHAMBER TESTS ON WORN PERMEABLE PROTECTIVE CLOTHING

Several series of chamber trials have been carried out in this country and abroad to assess the protective properties of CC-2 and carbon garments which have been worn for 1 or more weeks in field wearing trials.28,49,50,56,63,65,75 In Table 3, the results obtained with different types of protective garments in any one wearing trial are grouped together. Valid comparisons cannot be made between different types of garments worn in different wearing trials. Table 1 should be consulted for a more complete description of the garments.

Data on carbon-impregnated garments (methylcellulose procedure and casein-formaldehyde plant procedure) indicate a rapid decrease in duration of protection after 2 days' wear. Garments prepared from carbon-rayon staple fiber and from yarn containing 28 per cent N-182 carbon performed better than the Type 148.65

A field evaluation of CC-2 and carbon-coated her-

ringbone twill was carried out at Camp Blanding, Florida, by the CWS during the summer of 1945. Data on this field trial have not been published; preliminary information indicates the duration of protection after 2 weeks' wear to be less than in the case of the Camp Lejeune data given in Table 3.

All data indicate a large drop in the duration of protection provided by garments which have been worn under hot humid conditions. The rate of loss of active chlorine is much less under temperate or cold weather conditions (consult Section 30.5.4), and the chamber performance after a given period of wear should be correspondingly better. Presumably, the same will be true of carbon clothing worn under conditions such that the subjects do not perspire excessively.

In the case of chloramide-impregnated clothing, the duration of protection for any one subject exposed in the chamber to H vapor is proportional to the chloramide content of the garment for any given impregnation process. This is true even though the chloramide present amounts to several times that theoretically needed to detoxify the H.28,58 The relationship between the CC-2 content of worn garments and the duration of protection under chamber conditions is illustrated in Table 4.

The above data show no sudden change in the duration of protection provided by CC-2 garments

Table 3. Summarized man-break results of chamber evaluation of worn CC-2 and carbon outergarments with new shorts against H vapor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Protective garments*</th>
<th>Wear</th>
<th>No. of chamber exposures at 90 F and 65% RH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panama, 19,54 March, 78 F and 78% RH mean day and night</td>
<td>6 days simulated combat wear</td>
<td>6.7 hr (20 μg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC-2 ZnO stabilized solvent</td>
<td>6 days simulated combat wear</td>
<td>4.3 hr (20 μg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC-2 standard aqueous process</td>
<td>1 day amphibious training</td>
<td>4.3 hr (20 μg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camp Lejeune, N.C., 56,58 August, 77 F and 72% RH mean daytime</td>
<td>5 days field rifle practice</td>
<td>6.1 hr (20 μg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC-2 standard aqueous process</td>
<td>5 days field rifle practice</td>
<td>1.3 hr (20 μg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC-2 aqueous system, low binder</td>
<td>Carbon-rayon double twill, Type 148</td>
<td>2 weeks simulated combat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camp Lejeune, N.C., 61,63 July, 80 F and 80% RH mean daytime</td>
<td>4 weeks simulated combat</td>
<td>4.5 hr (40 μg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbon-rayon double twill, Types 190-191 (PCC carbon)</td>
<td>6 weeks simulated combat</td>
<td>4.5 hr (40 μg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbon-coated HBT (N-182 carbon, Run S-38)</td>
<td>Carbon-rayon double twill, Types 190-191 (PCC carbon)</td>
<td>4 weeks simulated combat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australia, 23 May, 77 F and 75% RH mean daytime</td>
<td>4 weeks simulated combat</td>
<td>6 hr (20 μg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC-2 stabilized solvent M-1 process</td>
<td>2 weeks field exercises</td>
<td>&gt;1.2 hr (15 μg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC-2 standard aqueous Navy M-2 process</td>
<td>2 weeks field exercises</td>
<td>&gt;1.2 hr (15 μg)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Table 1 should be consulted for a more complete description of the garments.
† Values taken from Table 1.
TABLE 4. Duration of protection against H vapor provided by worn CC-2 single-layer garments* plus shorts.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Garments</th>
<th>Active chlorine content</th>
<th>No. of 1-hour chamber exposures at 90 F and 65-85% RH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CC-2 standard aqueous worn at Edgewood</td>
<td>0.15 mg/cm²</td>
<td>1.7† (25 μg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC-2 stabilized solvent worn in Panama</td>
<td>0.15 mg/cm²</td>
<td>1.2 (20 μg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC-2 stabilized solvent worn at Bainbridge, Md.</td>
<td>0.17 mg/cm²</td>
<td>1.8 (20 μg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC-2 unstabilized solvent worn at Bainbridge, Md.</td>
<td>0.17 mg/cm²</td>
<td>2.1 (20 μg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC-2 standard aqueous worn in North Carolina</td>
<td>0.18 mg/cm²</td>
<td>1.2 (20 μg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC-2 standard aqueous worn in North Carolina</td>
<td>0.23 mg/cm²</td>
<td>1.5 (20 μg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC-2 aqueous system, low binder, worn in North Carolina</td>
<td>0.24 mg/cm²</td>
<td>1.0 (20 μg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC-2 aqueous system, low binder, worn in North Carolina</td>
<td>0.28 mg/cm²</td>
<td>1.3 (20 μg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC-2 standard aqueous worn in North Carolina</td>
<td>0.29 mg/cm²</td>
<td>2.1 (20 μg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC-2 standard aqueous worn in Edgewood</td>
<td>0.3 mg/cm²</td>
<td>2.7† (25 μg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC-2 standard aqueous worn in Panama</td>
<td>0.31 mg/cm²</td>
<td>1.8 (20 μg)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Table 1 should be consulted for a more complete description of the garments. New garments contain approximately 10% CC-2 equivalent to 0.5 mg active chlorine per square centimeter.
† Chamber evaluation without shorts.
‡ Data recalculated from original report.

as the active chlorine content is reduced. CC-2 aqueous impregnated garments protect for a somewhat shorter period of time than do CC-2 solvent impregnated garments of a similar low CC-2 content when tested under the standard NRL chamber conditions. Present practice calls for the reimpregnation of garments after the CC-2 content has fallen to one-third its initial value; however, it is obvious that the need for reimpregnation is dependent upon the duration of protection which must be provided.

Only limited data are available concerning the duration of protection against H vapor provided by worn and reimpregnated CC-2 clothing under chamber conditions. In general, the number of chamber exposures for which subjects will be protected is dependent on the CC-2 content of the garments. A certain amount of chamber data are available, however, which indicates garments originally impregnated by the solvent system and reimpregnated by the aqueous system protect for a longer period than would be predicted on the basis of the active chlorine content. CC-2 garments reimpregnated with an S-330 paste protect for a shorter period of time than would be expected on the basis of the active chlorine contents.

30.5 TROOP WEARING TRIALS TO DETERMINE IRRITANCY, DURABILITY, AND RATE OF IMPREGNITE LOSS

30.5.1 Introduction

Most of the various types of permeable protective clothing have been worn in one or more troop wearing trials with the objective of obtaining reliable data concerning certain characteristics of the clothing which cannot be evaluated in the laboratory, namely, irritancy and comfort, durability, and rate of active agent loss on wear. In many cases, the worn clothing from the field wearing trials has been evaluated later against H vapor in a chamber; however, vesicants have not been used in the wearing trials themselves.

In a typical wearing trial, 5–10 different types of protective clothing may be evaluated by having groups of 10–30 men wear each type of clothing. The clothing is usually worn 24 hours a day for 6 days. On the seventh day, the subjects are allowed to bathe, the clothing is washed and dried, and the test resumed on the eighth day for another week, usually with the same subjects. The subjects are inspected daily for irritation; the clothing is inspected weekly for signs of wear and analyzed for impregnite content. The severity of the test will depend upon the weather conditions and the exact manner in which the test is conducted.

30.5.2 Irritancy of Permeable Protective Clothing

The irritation caused by the wearing of either impregnated or unimpregnated clothing is a function of the severity of the conditions under which the clothing is worn. Under temperate or cool weather conditions, clothing impregnated with CC-2 by any of the solvent or aqueous procedures will cause a negligible amount of irritation. Under severe tropical conditions, whether or not irritation occurs will depend on such factors as the number of layers of impregnated clothing worn, amount of air circulation permitted by unbuttoning clothing during the daytime or while sleeping at night, frequency of bathing, frequency of laundering the clothing, duration of continuous wear, temperature and relative humidity at nighttime, and the procedure employed in the impregnation of the clothing.
In the following paragraphs, a brief review will be given of the results of the more important wearing trials carried out under hot humid weather conditions.

1. Panama, 1943. Two-layer clothing impregnated with CC-2 by the standard aqueous procedure, CC-2 by the unstabilized solvent procedure, and S-461 by two aqueous procedures was worn day and night for six 6-day periods under severe conditions. Temperature and relative humidity averaged 80 F and 82 per cent. Clothing impregnated with CC-2 by the unstabilized solvent process was satisfactorily tolerated although it appeared to be slightly more irritant than unimpregnated clothing. Clothing impregnated with CC-2 by the standard aqueous procedure was more irritating, but still satisfactorily tolerated by a majority of the men. Clothing impregnated with S-461 caused incapacitating skin irritations after a few days.

2. Edgewood, 1943. Two-layer clothing impregnated with CC-2 by a number of modifications of the standard solvent and aqueous procedures was worn day and night for 6-day periods. Temperature and relative humidity averaged 79 F and 71 per cent. The objective of the wearing trial was to serve as a guide for research on the development of less irritating aqueous impregnated clothing. Small numbers of men were employed so that a large number of systems could be evaluated; consequently, many of the differences observed are not statistically significant. CC-2 garments impregnated by the aqueous procedure were more irritating than those impregnated by the solvent procedure. Calcium carbonate stabilized aqueous CC-2 impregnated garments were less irritant than those prepared with zinc oxide as a stabilizer.

3. Panama, 1944. Outergarments and shorts impregnated with CC-2 by the calcium carbonate stabilized aqueous and the unstabilized solvent procedures were worn by Army personnel under severe conditions day and night for two 6-day periods. Temperature and relative humidity averaged 80 F and 77 per cent. Both types of clothing were satisfactorily tolerated although the solvent impregnated clothing was the less irritant of the two. Marine personnel wore solvent and aqueous single-layer garments impregnated with CC-2 stabilized with 25 per cent zinc oxide, and unstabilized solvent impregnated garments. All were satisfactorily tolerated. Difference in irritation caused by the three types of garments were too small to be regarded as important. The Navy protective clothing worn by the Marines is of a different design than the Army protective clothing (suspenders hold up the trousers, and there is no belt around the waist), a fact which accounts for the smaller degree of irritation observed.

4. Edgewood, 1944. Two-layer clothing impregnated with CC-2 by a variety of aqueous and solvent procedures was worn by small groups of men day and night under severe conditions for two 6-day periods. Temperature and relative humidity averaged 76 F and 75 per cent. Additional data were obtained indicating calcium carbonate stabilized aqueous CC-2 impregnated clothing to be less irritant than corresponding zinc oxide stabilized clothing. The use of one-third the normal amount of chloroparaffin binder did not increase the irritancy to a measurable degree. Carbon-coated garments worn over unimpregnated underwear were substantially nonirritant.

5. Camp Lejeune, North Carolina, 1944. Single-layer CC-2 impregnated garments and garments prepared from the carbon-rayon fabric were worn 12–15 hours per day under simulated combat conditions. Temperature and relative humidity averaged 79 F and 75 per cent. Less than 1 per cent of the men showed any signs of irritation.

6. Cannanore, South India, 1944. Outergarments and shorts impregnated with CC-2 by the unstabilized solvent process and the zinc oxide stabilized aqueous process were worn 24 hours a day for periods up to 7 days under severe conditions. Temperature and relative humidity ranged from an average low of 76 F and 53 per cent to an average high of 94 F and 79 per cent. Of 76 observers wearing M-1 or M-2 impregnated outergarments, 5 per cent had significant generalized skin rash due to the CC-2 clothing, 60 per cent had mild, transient, insignificant rashes, and the remaining subjects were unaffected. None of the rashes required medical treatment, but it is considered that those listed as significant might have become troublesome if the subjects had been on active duty. A 7-day wearing trial of garments impregnated with 10–15 per cent CC-2 by the solvent process, and of garments impregnated with 4–7 per cent CC-2 by the aqueous process indicated little difference between the garments as far as irritancy was concerned. CC-2 impregnated garments were found to be nontoxic whereas subjects wearing AV impregnated garments rapidly developed severe toxic symptoms.

7. Finschhafen, New Guinea, 1945. Outergarments and shorts impregnated with CC-2 by the
calcium carbonate and zinc oxide stabilized aqueous procedures, and the calcium carbonate stabilized solvent procedure were worn 24 hours a day for two 7-day periods. Subjects were permitted to bathe daily. Temperature and relative humidity averaged 81 F and 83 per cent. None of the types of clothing were very irritating.

8. Camp Blanding, Florida, 1945. Two-layer CC-2 garments impregnated by the solvent and aqueous procedures were worn during a 2-week tactical exercise. Temperature and relative humidity averaged 83 F and 69 per cent. The performance of the troops wearing the clothing appeared to be as good as that of other troops wearing standard unimpregnated one-layer HBT fatigues. The men did not appear more exhausted, although they did seem to be more uncomfortable. A full report on this wearing trial has not been issued by the Technical Division, CWS, at the time of writing.

9. Camp Lejeune, North Carolina, 1945. Single-layer CC-2 impregnated garments and several types of cotton garments were worn 24 hours a day for a series of 5-day periods under simulated combat conditions. Temperature and relative humidity averaged 80 F and 80 per cent. No increased number of skin irritations were observed in the case of those subjects wearing the protective clothing as contrasted with those not wearing protective clothing.

10. Proserpine, Australia, 1945. Single-layer aqueous T of O CC-2 impregnated garments were worn 24 hours per day for 6 days and nights by paratroops in active training. Temperature and relative humidity in the afternoon averaged 85-90 F and 40-60 per cent. The subjects were allowed to bathe once a week. There were no signs of systemic intoxication or of chemical dermatitis, although some irritancy was observed which passed off with continuous wear.

Several wearing trials under tropical conditions with AV impregnated clothing have produced methemoglobinemia, cyanosis, and malaise. It is to be noted, on the other hand, that all wearing trials with CC-2 impregnated clothing have confirmed its nontoxic properties.

A realistic field exercise involving the use of H has indicated that a high percentage of completely protected troops wearing masks and two-layer solvent impregnated CC-2 clothing under tropical conditions (80 F, 95 per cent RH) may develop a discomforting but not incapacitating dermatitis after 40 hours' wearing of wet impregnated clothing.

The conclusion to be drawn from the data reviewed above appears to be that CC-2 impregnated clothing consisting of an outergarment alone or an outergarment plus shorts can be expected to be essentially nonirritant under hot and humid tropical conditions, regardless of the method of impregnation. Judgment must be more reserved in the case of twolayer garments, although the results obtained at Camp Blanding indicate they also should be sufficiently nonirritant for use under severe tropical conditions. Stabilized or unstabilized solvent impregnated clothing is undoubtedly less irritant than zinc oxide stabilized aqueous impregnated clothing. Calcium carbonate stabilized aqueous impregnated clothing is less irritant than corresponding clothing stabilized with zinc oxide. The last fact is of no importance in the wearing of clothing consisting of one layer or one layer plus shorts; whether or not the difference will be of practical significance in the case of two-layer protective clothing remains to be determined.

Carbon clothing is as nonirritant under hot humid conditions as untreated clothing of a similar weight and porosity. The only case on record of carbon clothing's causing irritation to the skin was with an early experimental run of the carbon-coated fabric. Unlaunched garments prepared from this material were worn by troops under hot dry conditions in a California desert and were found to be sufficiently stiff to irritate the skin. This is considered to be of no importance in view of the improvements since made in the textile characteristics of this material.

30.5.3 Durability of Permeable Protective Clothing

All wearing trials have demonstrated the durability of zinc oxide or calcium carbonate stabilized CC-2 impregnated clothing to be equal or superior to unimpregnated clothing. Clothing impregnated by the unstabilized solvent process may be slightly inferior to unimpregnated clothing; in any case, it does not differ greatly. A 1-month wearing trial under simulated combat conditions of garments prepared from carbon-coated herringbone twill indicates that they are as durable as untreated HBT garments. Longer wearing trials have not been carried out. The durability of the various carbon-impregnated garments should be similar to that of garments prepared from the base fabric.

The durability of carbon-rayon garments depends
upon the details of the textile construction of the fabric. The results of a 2-6-week wearing trial under simulated combat conditions indicate increased durability results from double-pling the carbon-rayon yarn and having a yarn with as low a carbon content as other considerations permit. Fabric prepared from double-plied yarn containing 32 per cent carbon (Type 148, Series 176) showed practically no signs of wear for 2-3 weeks. Thereafter, the carbon-rayon threads frayed rapidly, and large areas of the garment were free of the carbon-rayon yarn after 4 weeks’ wear. Garments prepared from fabric having a similar construction but containing 28 per cent carbon in the yarn were worn for 4 weeks, at which time they appeared similar to the above after 2-3 weeks’ wear. After 6 weeks’ wear, the 28 per cent carbon-rayon yarn had been completely removed from considerable areas of the garment. Garments prepared from carbon-rayon fabrics containing single-plied carbon-rayon filling yarn showed signs of wear after a shorter period than in the case of corresponding fabrics containing the double-plied yarn. Garments prepared from carbon-rayon staple fiber appear to be more durable than garments prepared from continuous filament yarn. Garments prepared from fabrics having 34 per cent PCI activated carbon in the filling yarn do not differ from the corresponding garments containing National carbon. All the carbon-rayon garments showing signs of wear had a striated appearance due to the nonuniformity of the carbon yarn. The differences between two adjacent areas of any given garment were more marked than the differences between different types of garments. Nonuniformity is believed to be inevitable with yarn produced on a small scale; yarn produced on a large plant scale should be of a higher quality and more uniform.\textsuperscript{41}

30.5.4 Rate of Loss of CC-2 from Impregnated Fabrics

The loss of CC-2 from impregnated clothing on wear is caused primarily by the reaction of the impregnate with perspiration. The rate is dependent on the severity of the wearing trials, the method of impregnation, and the processing to which the base fabric was subjected prior to the impregnation of the garments with CC-2. Because of the probable chemical nonuniformity of the herringbone twill used in all wearing trials to date, all data on impregnated herringbone twill garments are subject to question. Data obtained with the Navy’s CC-2 impregnated garments prepared from Arnzen cloth are considered to be more reliable from this standpoint since the Arnzen cloth is prepared by one company, is not processed extensively, and is not dyed.

Under mild winter conditions, the CC-2 content of outer garments originally impregnated by the unstabilized solvent procedure to 0.5 mg active chlorine per square centimeter (loading equivalent to 10 per cent CC-2) will have decreased to 0.15 mg active chlorine per square centimeter after 48 days’ wear.\textsuperscript{41} In the case of zinc oxide stabilized aqueous impregnated garments, the CC-2 content will have decreased to a similar extent after 30 days’ wear.\textsuperscript{41} As the temperature and relative humidity at which the wearing trials are carried out are increased, the rate of loss of impregnate increases. Under severe tropical conditions, two-thirds may be lost after 1-2 weeks’ wear. Most of the field wearing trials, carried out under tropical or near-tropical conditions and described in Section 30.5.2, were carried out with the objective of determining the active chlorine content of the impregnated garments after given periods of wear, in addition to obtaining data on the irritation caused by the garments. A summary of the more important data obtained is given in Table 5.

The above data show that HBT garments impregnated with CC-2 by the solvent process consistently retain active chlorine for longer periods than garments impregnated by the aqueous process. Although the results of any one of the wearing trials is subject to question because the fabric quality is uncontrolled, it is doubtful if all of the data can be questioned on this basis.

An attempt has been made to simulate field wearing trials by having subjects wear patches of CC-2 impregnated fabrics strapped on the arm or sewn to the inside of their undershirts. Data obtained by these two types of patch tests are not always in agreement; furthermore, it has not been possible to demonstrate the superior characteristics of fabrics impregnated with CC-2 by the solvent system.\textsuperscript{6,11} Both types of patch wearing trials indicated the processing which the base fabric received prior to impregnation to be of importance in determining the rate of loss of impregnate on wear. Fabrics given a severe processing treatment in the finishing plant retained active chlorine for a longer period of time than those given a light processing, even though both were impregnated under identical conditions.\textsuperscript{7,8,11} Carefully controlled confirmatory full-scale wearing trials have not been carried out; however, a wearing trial in-
### Table 5. Loss of CC-2 during troop wearing trials.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test and systems tested</th>
<th>% CC-2 retained</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Panama, 1943</strong> — 6 days' wear (HBT outerwear)(^4)</td>
<td>63 Outerwear 63 Underwear (^*)</td>
<td>Large number of analyses averaged Spread of 10% over garment area for aequous, 20% for solution, with armpits and crotches lowest.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unstabilized solution system</td>
<td>53 Aqueous, 100 CC-2/10 ZnO/5 PVA/75 CP</td>
<td>No conclusions on CC-2 loss possible from this test. Very erratic results from week to week; weather not very severe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aqueous system, 100 CC-2/10 ZnO/5 PVA/75 CP</td>
<td>68 Edgewood, 1943 — 6 days' wear (HBT outerwear), average data from 6 wear periods(^6,22)</td>
<td>Very small number of samples; garments baled for 6 weeks after wear before titration. Data on underwear on one garment only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unstabilized solution system</td>
<td>80 Aqueous, 100 CC-2/10 ZnO/5 PVA/75 CP</td>
<td>Data based on 6 analyses on each of from 5–11 Arzen suits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aqueous system, 100 CC-2/10 ZnO/5 PVA/75 CP</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>Aqueous clothing loaded to 25% CC-2; solvent to 13%. Large number of analyses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Panama, 1944</strong> — 6 days' active wear, 1 day's rest (HBT outerwear)(^2)</td>
<td>50 Unstabilized solution system</td>
<td>Original CC-2 was 9–11% on all systems. Data based on analyses of 1–5 suits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unstabilized solution system</td>
<td>35 Aqueous, 100 CC-2/10 CaCO(_3)/5 PVA/75 CP</td>
<td>Large number of samples — 60 men; not under combat conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aqueous system, 100 CC-2/10 ZnO/5 CaCO(_3)/75 CP</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Garments worn during landing operations, followed by simulated combat tactics; Arzen suits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aqueous system, 100 CC-2/10 CaCO(_3)/5 PVA</td>
<td>40 Aqueous, 100 CC-2/10 CaCO(_3)/5 PVA/75 CP</td>
<td>Adequate sampling done, data probably most reliable of all tests.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Edgewood, 1944</strong> — 12 days' wear (HBT outerwear)(^3,24)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unstabilized solution system</td>
<td>76</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aqueous system, 100 CC-2/10 CaCO(_3)/5 PVA/75 CP</td>
<td>39</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aqueous system, 100 CC-2/10 ZnO/5 PVA/75 CP</td>
<td>37</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-1 field set, 100 CC-2/10 ZnO/5 PVA/75 CP</td>
<td>32</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>New Guinea</strong> — (HBT outerwear)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unstabilized solution system</td>
<td>71</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aqueous system, 100 CC-2/10 ZnO/5 PVA/75 CP</td>
<td>56</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aqueous system, 100 CC-2/10 ZnO/5 PVA/75 CP</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camp Lejeune, North Carolina, 1944 — 16 hr per day for 8 days (Marines — Arzen cloth)(^33)</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aqueous system, 100 CC-2/25 ZnO/75 CP/3.75 PVA</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aqueous system, 100 CC-2/25 ZnO/3.75 PVA/25 CP</td>
<td>33</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flat goods impregnated in mill, aqueous system, 100 CC-2/25 ZnO/3.75 PVA/75 CP</td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Finschhafen, New Guinea, 1945</strong> — (HBT outerwear)(^31)</td>
<td>29</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CaCO(_3) stabilized solution system</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aqueous system, 100 CC-2/10 ZnO/75 CP/5 PVA</td>
<td>65</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aqueous system, 100 CC-2/10 CaCO(_3)/5 PVA</td>
<td>58</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CaCO(_3) stabilized solution system (outergarments and shorts)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aqueous system, 100 CC-2/10 ZnO/75 CP/5 PVA</td>
<td>37</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aqueous system, 100 CC-2/10 CaCO(_3)/5 PVA/75 CP</td>
<td>33</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camp Lejeune, North Carolina, 1944 — 16 hr per day for 8 days (Marines — Arzen cloth)(^33)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aqueous system, 100 CC-2/25 ZnO/75 CP/3.75 PVA</td>
<td>55</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aqueous system, 100 CC-2/25 ZnO/3.75 PVA/25 CP</td>
<td>37</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aqueous system, 100 CC-2/25 ZnO/3.75 PVA/75 CP</td>
<td>33</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Australia</strong> — (HBT outerwear)(^36)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10% ZnO/5 PVA, Aqueous</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 days' wear including 1 laundering</td>
<td>79</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 days' wear including 2 launderings</td>
<td>43</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 days' wear including 3 launderings</td>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 days' wear including 4 launderings</td>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^*\) No impregnated undershirts or full-length drawers were worn in trials for which only outergarment data are given. Shorts were worn in most cases.
volving the use of extensively processed and lightly processed impregnated herringbone twill was carried out in Florida with the objective of determining how well certain types of gas protective equipment would hold up under simulated combat conditions. The few analyses which were made of the clothing were at irregular intervals; nevertheless, the data obtained indicate clothing thoroughly processed in the finishing plants lost its impregnate content at a slower rate than similarly impregnated garments prepared from lightly processed herringbone twill.34

Data obtained incidental to the chamber testing of CC-2 impregnated clothing indicate that much of the impregnate is lost during the wear following each chamber exposure rather than as a result of the action of the H vapor to which the subjects are exposed. It is of interest that garments impregnated by the zinc oxide stabilized solution system, the unstabilized solution system, and the zinc oxide stabilized aqueous system all lose an equal percentage of their original active chlorine content per unit of time. These data indicate the three types of impregnation to be similar in the loss of active chlorine due to exposure and wear.58

30.5.5 Miscellaneous Observations

Certain minor disadvantages attending the use of carbon clothing have been indicated by field wearing trials. Carbon-rayon garments are easily wet by water, and they dry out slowly. Consequently, the garments are heavy, and they easily pick up dirt. All types of carbon garments acquire a pronounced odor after wear under tropical conditions for several days. This odor appears to be caused by perspiration and is removed by laundering.61

Three realistic field exercises involving the use of H and two-layer protective clothing have been reported.59,71,72 In Panama, completely protected troops wore masks and two-layer solvent-impregnated CC-2 clothing under tropical conditions (80 F, 95 per cent RH) and carried out simulated combat maneuvers over contaminated terrain. It was clearly indicated the troops had reduced endurance, alertness, and mobility; and their ability to use their weapons was impaired.30

Two-layer CC-2 impregnated clothing was used operationally during the invasion of France in the early summer of 1944. Only a brief report has been received; this indicates that the clothing was satisfactorily tolerated by the soldiers.44

30.5.6 Summary

Although the usefulness of protective clothing has not been demonstrated under combat conditions, an extensive series of laboratory and field tests with human subjects have shown CC-2 clothing impregnated by the solvent and aqueous procedures to provide excellent protection against H in the form of vapor and small drops. The various types of carbon clothing similarly provide excellent protection against all types of known vesicant chemical warfare agents. Available data indicate both types of protective garments can be expected to retain a reasonable degree of efficiency for 1–2 weeks when worn under severe tropical conditions, and for as long as 2 months when worn under cold weather conditions. Wearing trials have shown the clothing to be nontoxic and indicate that it is essentially nonirritant when worn under all except the most severe field conditions. Field trials indicate that troops wearing masks and protective clothing under field conditions will have reduced endurance, alertness, and mobility; and their ability to use their weapons will be impaired.

There is a need for accurate field data on the rate of loss of CC-2 from garments impregnated by the standard and certain experimental CC-2 formulations. Particular attention should be paid to the effect of mill processing received by the fabric prior to impregnation. Data are lacking on field and chamber performance of garments impregnated with activated carbon by the tetrachloroethane-ethylcellulose procedure.
Chapter 31

ANTIDOTES FOR POISONING BY ARSENICALS AND OTHER CHEMICAL WARFARE AGENTS

By Homer Adkins and Wilkins Reeve

31.1 INTRODUCTION

ARSENICAL WAR GASES, as exemplified by β-chloro-vinylidichlorarsine (Lewisite) and ethylidichlorarsine (ED), function both as vesicants and as systemic poisons. Early in the war, British investigators discovered that 1,2-dimercaptopropanol and some other vicinal dithiols are effective antidotes for arsenical blister gases. Compounds of this type were found to prevent vesication by Lewisite and to alleviate systemic poisoning by arsenic, if applied within an hour after exposure (see Chapter 7). Considerable attention has been devoted to the synthesis of vicinal dithiols and to the formulation and characterization of therapeutic compositions containing these agents. Particular emphasis has been placed on 1,2-dimercaptopropanol (now known as BAL), in view of its outstanding effectiveness in combination with only moderate toxicity.

31.2 SYNTHESIS OF 1,2-DIMERCAPTOPROPA NOL (BAL)

The method recommended by British investigators involves the reaction of 1,2-dibromopropanol, prepared from allyl alcohol, with sodium hydrosulfide in an appropriate solvent medium. In initial National Defense Research Committee [NDRC] laboratory experiments, this procedure gave fair yields of the corresponding 1,2-dimercaptopropanol (BAL), but biological tests revealed the product to be slightly more toxic than a British sample employed as control.

After a detailed study of conditions for this synthesis, the procedure recommended for evaluation in semi-works equipment comprised the reaction of the dibromohydrin in methanol with sodium hydrosulfide at 60°C under hydrogen sulfide pressures in the neighborhood of 100 psi. It was found most convenient to prepare the sodium hydrosulfide in situ from hydrogen sulfide and sodium hydroxide. This process was found to yield BAL of satisfactory quality from the standpoint of toxicity and chemical properties.

Precautions must be taken in the distillation of BAL, in order to avoid decomposition of the product. The most favorable procedure involves topping the reaction mixture to remove methanol, neutralization with hydrochloric acid, extraction of the BAL with chloroform, re-extraction of the chloroform solution with 10 per cent sodium hydroxide to remove 85–90 per cent of the BAL, and finally acidification and isolation of the BAL from the caustic solution. The alkali extraction procedure apparently removes impurities that favor decomposition of BAL at elevated temperatures. In addition, it was found that small amounts of ammonia or ammonium salts serve to stabilize BAL during distillation. The above process was carried out successfully on a 10-pound scale and was adapted to commercial plant manufacture. A complete description of the processes is given in OSRD reports.

31.3 BAL THERAPEUTIC COMPOSITIONS

With the successful production of BAL of acceptable quality from the standpoint of toxicity and chemical stability, the attention of a number of Office of Scientific Research and Development [OSRD] investigators was directed to therapeutic preparations, both for protection against and the treatment of lewisite poisoning. One of the first problems attacked was the formulation of a stable solution of BAL suitable for use in eye therapy. Attention was given to the chemical aspects of the problem, particularly in connection with the preparation of stable solutions of BAL in hydroxylated solvents suitable for use in the eye. BAL proved to be quite unstable in aqueous solutions, but outstanding results were obtained with a 5.0 per cent solution of BAL in highly purified anhydrous ethylene glycol. It was found to be particularly important to keep the iron content of the solution to a minimum, preferably below one part per million, and to control the pH within limits from 4.5–5.3. The solution was adopted by the Medical Corps of the Army as the M-1 eye solution.
Investigation of BAL solutions in peanut oil, triacetin, and benzyl benzoate, has shown that a high degree of stability is realized in the absence of hydroxylated solvents. A preparation of 10 per cent BAL in 90/10 peanut oil/benzyl benzoate has proved to be suitable for intramuscular injection and holds considerable promise in several clinical applications. Through the cooperation of representatives of the pharmaceutical industry, NDRC, and the Committee on Medical Research [CMR], 15 protective ointments containing BAL were prepared and carefully investigated from the standpoint of chemical stability and compatibility with BAL. As an outgrowth of this general program, a lanolin base ointment was adopted by the Navy, and a boric acid/Carbowax/ethylene glycol base ointment was tentatively selected by the Army.

31.4 ANALOGS OF BAL
Concurrent with investigations of BAL, an exploratory study of chemical analogs was undertaken with the objective of uncovering materials superior to BAL in both therapeutic activity and toxicity properties. Approximately 60 analogs and derivatives of BAL containing a plurality of thiol groups were prepared and submitted for evaluation. Among these, 2,3-dimercaptopropyl ethyl ether proved to be outstanding for arsine therapy, although it exhibited toxicity for erythrocytes — an action which is not characteristic of BAL itself. In addition, a novel approach to compounds capable of liberating vicinal dithiols in situ was realized in bis-S-amidomethylthioethers of BAL, prepared from the dithiol, formaldehyde, and an appropriate amide. These compounds offered the advantage of lower initial toxicity, improved stability under tropical storage conditions, and lack of objectionable odor. Other products synthesized, which proved to have little therapeutic value in the biological tests carried out elsewhere, are derivatives of 2,3-dimercaptopropionic acid and condensation products of dithioglycerol with aromatic amines.

31.5 BAL GLUCOSIDE
About the middle of 1944, BAL glucoside, a new and apparently nontoxic derivative of BAL uncovered by British investigators, was brought to the attention of representatives of NDRC. Because of its low toxicity, this agent was reported to be outstanding for use intravenously in combating systemic poisoning by arsenical war gases. Synthetic work on BAL glucoside was undertaken promptly with the aim of providing CWS and CMR investigators with materials for therapeutic evaluation. Initial attempts to duplicate the British preparation of BAL glucoside were carried out according to the following scheme:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Glucose} & \xrightarrow{\text{acetic anhydride}} \text{Pentaacetylglucose} & \text{HBr} & \xrightarrow{\text{Acetobromoglucosyl alcohol}} \\
\text{allyl alcohol} & \xrightarrow{\text{Ag}_2\text{CO}_3} \text{ Allyl glucoside tetraacetate} & \text{Br}_2 & \xrightarrow{\text{2,3-Dibromoglucoside tetraacetate}} \\
& \text{K thiocetate} & \xrightarrow{\text{BAL-glucoside hexaacetate}} & \text{BaO} \xrightarrow{\text{MeOH}} \text{Barium BAL-glucoside}
\end{align*}
\]

For therapeutic use, BAL glucoside is liberated from the barium salt by treatment with 1 equiv of sodium acid sulfate.

The first product obtained proved to be low, both in thiol and total sulfur, although animal tests by medical investigators showed it to be considerably less toxic than BAL and highly effective for arsenic, cadmium, and mercury poisoning. More detailed studies led to improved products which were reported to be satisfactory from the standpoint of toxicity and activity following careful examination at the Medical Research Laboratory, Edgewood Arsenal. In general, BAL glucoside appears to be much safer than BAL for intravenous use because of its low lipid solubility and ability to form stable, water-soluble complexes with metals such as arsenic, mercury, and cadmium. 1-Thiosorbitol, available from earlier NDRC work, was also found to be effective, although, in general, monothiols of this type are required in larger doses than dithiols to provide the same degree of protection against heavy metal poisoning.

Since BAL glucoside is somewhat unstable and is prepared by a complex series of reactions, experimental work on the synthesis of simpler analogs was undertaken during the summer of 1945. It was hoped that stable vicinal dithiols solubilized by means of sorbitol or mannitol groups might be obtained by a simple series of reactions, but such compounds were not found before the end of the war.

31.6 ANTIDOTES FOR MUSTARD
An extensive search has been made for antidotes for poisoning by H and the nitrogen mustards, but no compound has been found which is significantly effective. The lack of success in this search is probably due to the fact that H reacts rapidly and irreversibly with all the tissues of the body (see Chapters 19–23).
Chapter 32

DECONTAMINATION

By Jonathan W. Williams

32.1 INTRODUCTION

Decontamination may be defined as the process of removing dangerous chemical agents or changing them into harmless substances. The research undertaken in this subject during the war period has not resulted in any sweeping changes in the practices of the Armed Services. Nevertheless, real advances have been made in the accumulation of basic knowledge.

It was shown that techniques which are highly successful with mustard gas and lewisite are not necessarily applicable with nitrogen mustards and with certain lacrimators, such as bromobenzyl cyanide and chloroaactophenone. Special procedures have been developed for use with these agents.

A search for new types of decontaminants has shown that for use with vesicants nothing compares in efficiency with the hypochlorites and the chloramides. A major portion of the effort in decontamination research has been devoted to the study of formulations of those active chlorine compounds which are superior to the bleach slurry and the solution of the chloramide, 1,3-dichloro-5,5-dimethylhydantoin (RH-195), in tetrachloroethane which are standard Armed Service items. An improved thickened bleach slurry was devised and adopted by the Chemical Warfare Service. A chloramide dispersion system was developed which is superior to the standard Army-Navy noncorrosive decontaminating agent (DANC; RH-195/TCE) in the following respects: it is less corrosive to metals and less injurious to painted surfaces, rubber, and plastics; it is made up of less toxic ingredients; it is effective, not only for H, L, and the nitrogen mustards, but for the lacrimators as well; and it is effective on a single application instead of requiring 3 or 4 applications. The use of this material was not considered acceptable by the Services, however, because of objections to the time required for field mixing and the difficulty of removing the residual film left by the system.

For the decontamination of protective clothing containing activated carbon, two procedures have been developed wherein the vesicant agent is satisfactorily removed without deactivating the carbon. These procedures are (1) laundering at 80 C using Kalye-A, a modified sodium phosphate detergent, and (2) dipping in a cold aqueous suspension of RH-195 containing sodium carbonat.

32.2 CHEMICALS FOR DECONTAMINATION

For the decontamination of vesicants such as H, L, or nitrogen mustards, no other classes of compounds have been found which react so rapidly and reduce the hazard so effectively as the hypochlorites and the chloramides. Tests have been made on at least 750 compounds of a wide variety of chemical types, without uncovering other substances capable of detoxifying vesicants rapidly.

Although there are differences in the rates at which various chloramides react with H or with L, the rates of reaction of all chloramides tested are of the order of the reaction rate exhibited by bleaching powder with H, and therefore satisfactorily fast for decontamination purposes. This situation does not prevail with the nitrogen mustards, which may be decontaminated with bleaching powder but not with all chloramides. Chloramides which are particularly effective against nitrogen mustards include RH-195, S-300, S-426, S-436, and Decontaminant 40 (see Glossary for chemical names). A paste system described later and containing S-210 with potassium oleate has been shown to be effective against nitrogen mustards.

Lacrimal agents such as CN and BBC are particularly resistant to the action of chloramide or hypochlorite systems. Special decontaminants have been devised for them. The British used a saturated (0.25 per cent) solution of sodium thiosulfate in 78 per cent alcohol, and the United States Chemical Warfare Service standardized a 10 per cent solution of sodium hydroxide in a 10/26 mixture of water and carbolit. It has been shown that emulsion systems containing potassium oleate, such as the S-210 paste developed under NDRC auspices, are valuable in the decontamination of lacrimators.
32.3 FORMULATIONS FOR DECONTAMINATION

Vesicant agents such as H are readily absorbed and retained by paint and other organic surfaces; they present a difficult decontamination problem on naval vessels, aircraft, military vehicles, and other items of matériel. For such purposes, the Armed Forces adopted a decontaminating system called DANC and consisting of a solution of 1,3-dichloro-5,5-dimethylhydantoin (RH-195) in tetrachloroethane (TCE). Although this system decontaminates liquid H rapidly and is fairly effective for the decontamination of paint, it has serious disadvantages including injury to paint and plastics, corrosive action on bare metal surfaces, and high toxicity of the TCE. The National Defense Research Committee [NDRC] program has been directed toward the development of a fast-acting decontaminating system having the ideal properties of nonflammability, nontoxicity, noncorrosiveness, and noninjury to paint.

To be effective for the decontamination of paint, a chloramide decontaminating system must contain a solvent capable of penetrating the paint containing the absorbed vesicant. Systems in which the chloramides are in solution in the solvent medium (such as the RH-195/TCE system), as well as dispersion systems, have been examined. Significant improvements over RH-195/TCE have been obtained only with the latter type of composition.\(^ {10,12-15,17}\)

32.3.1 Chloramide Solution Systems

Solutions of chloramides offer potential advantages over dispersions in their simplicity and ease of handling. In attempts to find solution-type decontamination systems superior to the Armed Services’ solution of RH-195 in TCE, a wide variety of solvent-chloramide combinations have been tried.\(^ {16}\) Tetrachloroethylene appears to be best of the solvents tested, in the light of essential requirements of low toxicity, nonflammability, and low injury to paint films, but it lacks solvent power for most chloramides and has low ability to penetrate paint. However, tetrachloroethylene has been used effectively in combination with other solvents which improve these properties. Mixtures with epichlorohydrin have been of particular interest, and solutions of RH-195 in tetrachloroethylene/epichlorohydrin mixture (70/30 by weight) appear equally as effective as RH-195/TCE for the decontamination of painted surfaces impregnated with H. Although no information on toxicity is available, it appears possible that this solvent combination is less toxic than TCE.

This work on chloramide solutions has indicated that all solutions of chloramides in solvents decontaminate paint relatively inefficiently, mainly because of the volatility of the solvent and the low concentrations of active agent which can be applied to surfaces by means of these very fluid solutions. The use of certain thickeners and waxes has been of value in reducing these defects but has the disadvantage of forming difficultly removable residues. Although numerous combinations have been tested, no solution systems have been found which are sufficiently improved over RH-195/TCE to deserve more detailed evaluation.\(^ {16}\)

Gradual loss of active chlorine occurs on storage of RH-195/TCE solution in brass decontaminating apparatus. The Army recommends replacement of this solution at intervals of 3 months. In a search for stabilizers, it was not possible to obtain complete inhibition of the decomposition in the presence of brass. However, small amounts of epichlorohydrin have been found to stabilize the solution against active chlorine loss in the presence of steel, suggesting consideration of the possible use of steel decontaminating equipment.\(^ {16}\)

32.3.2 Dispersion Systems

In the preferred system of those developed by the NDRC, the composition and proportion of ingredients which have been found to have optimum decontaminating efficiency are the following,\(^ {17}\) the quantities being expressed as parts by weight:

- Tetrachloroethylene: 67.3
- Potassium oleate (containing 28 per cent water): 18.0
- Barium hydroxide octahydrate (mieropulverized): 2.8
- Aristowax 160/165°: 1.6
- S-210 (mieropulverized): 10.3
- Appropriate camouflage pigments, if desired: (0.3)

This dispersion system has shown advantages over the solution of RH-195 in TCE, including lower toxicity of the tetrachloroethylene compared with tetrachloroethylene, less corrosion of metals, and less injury to paints and plastics. It has the ability to decontaminate H, L, and nitrogen mustards in painted surfaces in a single spray application, in contrast to the 3-4 spray applications usually necessary with RH-195/TCE. The lacrimator CN, against which RH-195/TCE is not effective, is also readily decontaminated with this system. The time, manpower,
and amount of materials required for the use of the two systems are comparable. Outdoor evaluations have indicated satisfactory spraying properties for the dispersion system, and removal by washing with water is accomplished fairly easily in most cases.

In place of S-210, S-461 may be used in the potassium oleate/tetrachloroethylene dispersion system. However, in spite of its higher active chlorine content, S-461 has not proved more effective than S-210 in the dispersion system. The instability of S-461 toward heating would result in danger on storage and shipment, and no satisfactory combustion inhibitor has been found.

The readily available chloramides RH-195 and CC-2 cannot be employed in the potassium oleate/tetrachloroethylene systems. Since these chloramides are stocked by the Army and Navy, special consideration has been given to the development of systems based on these as well as on other chloramides. Some promise has been indicated for a dispersion of RH-195 in a mixture of tetrachloroethylene and a white oil sodium sulfonate, but the results are generally less satisfactory than with the S-210 potassium oleate system described above. Under Navy auspices an emulsion paste system was developed which had certain advantages over the potassium oleate dispersion, particularly from the viewpoint of logistics. It has the following composition:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Parts by weight</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tetrachloroethylene</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emulsifying agent (either the monolaurate or monooide of sorbitan, Span 20 or Span 80)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S-461 or S-210</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water (which need not be stored)</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A comparison of this system with the potassium oleate/S-210 paste and with the standard RH-195/TCE solution showed that the latter is the most efficient and the easiest to use in decontamination of H in Navy deck paint. The factors considered in this study include rapidity of action, storage requirements, and the work involved in preparation and use.

**32.4 SPECIAL STUDIES**

**Effect of H and of Decontamination Treatments on Airplane Fabrics**

Work has been carried out to determine the extent of damage to fabric surfaces of combat airplanes which would result from gas attack and from decontamination treatments. At moderate concentrations (5 g/sq yd) of Levinstein H, neither temporary nor permanent injury to coated fabrics of the types used in Army and Navy aircraft resulted. However, the mustard penetrates the coatings and constitutes a definite hazard for several days under ordinary weather conditions. At high concentrations of H (15 g/sq yd) there is considerable initial loss of tautness of the fabric but recovery of satisfactory tautness occurs after overnight aeration. In decontaminating tests, the nitrocellulose-coated fabric used on military planes was decontaminated satisfactorily with the standard RH-195/TCE solution. However, this system caused serious loss of tautness of fabrics coated with the cellulose acetobutylate lacquer used on Navy planes.

**Estimation of Damage from a War Gas Attack on Factories**

It was found that equipment typical of that present in factories tends to absorb and hold mustard, chiefly in crevices, paint, and oil, to such an extent that a severely mustarded factory would not be usable for a period of about 1 week in mild weather or a considerably longer time in cold weather. The corrosion of metals by mustard gas, particularly in the presence of moisture, would be considerable although in most cases probably insufficient to prevent operation of the machinery. Decontamination by bleach-water slurries or by solutions of RH-195 or CC-2 in tetrachloroethane is effective but these agents are corrosive and clean-up after their use might be difficult. The use of the S-210/potassium oleate/tetrachloroethylene suspension described above would probably be advantageous in the event that decontamination more rapid than aeration is desired.

**Decontamination of Carbon-Treated Fabrics**

The NDRC has sponsored the development of protective fabrics carrying active carbon, which protect efficiently against vesicants (see Chapter 27). Work has also been carried out on the development of practical methods for the regeneration of these carbon-treated fabrics after a chemical warfare attack. It was desired to obtain decontamination methods which injure neither fabric strength nor the protective power against vesicants, and which require a minimum of time, labor, special chemical agents, and equipment. The effects of contamination and decontamination treatments on the protective powers of the fabrics have been estimated by tests of retention efficiency and by patch tests on rabbits.
All conclusions resulting from this work are subject to further confirmation in chamber tests on human beings.

The effective decontaminating methods developed are classified as (1) washing techniques, suitable for use where laundering facilities are available, and (2) dip treatments, suitable for emergency first-line decontamination of carbon clothing.

Where laundering facilities are available, it has been shown that washing with dilute (0.5 per cent) aqueous Kalye-A solution at a higher temperature than usual (80°C) is effective in giving essentially complete decontamination of both carbon-coated and carbon-rayon fabrics. Fabrics which have been treated with five cycles of contamination with H and decontamination with hot Kalye-A solution have shown no loss in ability to retain adsorbed H, as judged by vapor retention efficiency and animal tests. Fabric strength is not injured by this treatment. The relatively high laundering temperature is essential for complete decontamination. The use of Kalye-A appears particularly valuable because of its detergent powers; ordinary soaps and synthetic detergents are unsuited for use in laundering carbon-treated fabrics since they cause extensive lowering of the ability of the fabric to absorb and retain vesicants. Boiling water alone will effect fairly complete decontamination of H in carbon-treated fabrics without apparent injury to the fabric, but, of course, has no detergent value.

Where laundering facilities are not available, a "dip treatment" may be used. Carbon-treated fabrics contaminated with H are rapidly decontaminated by simple immersion in cold aqueous suspensions of RH-195 containing sodium carbonate as a buffer. Biological and vapor retention efficiency tests have indicated that damage to the absorptive powers of fabric is relatively slight. Similarly, bleach slurries have given effective decontamination at low temperatures. These chloramide and bleach treatments have not appeared to injure the tensile properties of the fabrics. It is believed that these treatments should be valuable for decontamination of carbon-type protective clothing under emergency conditions in the field. They may also be used to advantage as pretreatments, to be followed by Kalye-A laundering as indicated in the preceding paragraph, in which ease the laundering temperature may be 60°C or lower.

Nitrogen mustards adsorbed on carbon-treated fabric appear to decontaminate spontaneously and fairly rapidly on aging, but there is considerable damage to the absorptive powers of the fabric particularly at high concentrations of nitrogen mustards. Both the Kalye-A laundering and the chloramide or bleach treatments appear to be effective for the removal of the nitrogen mustard residues from the fabric and for giving good regeneration of its protective ability.

**Thickening of Bleach Slurries**

For general decontamination of vesicants, the Chemical Warfare Service has adopted the use of a 40/60 bleach/water slurry modified with sucrose as an antisetting agent. However, this slurry has been unsatisfactory because of its fluidity, which causes it to run off vertical surfaces. Division 9 developed a satisfactory method for thickening this 40/60 bleach/water slurry. It was found that addition of 0.25 per cent micropulverized asbestos based on bleach, preferably used in conjunction with Duponol MB as a wetting assistant, causes thickening of the bleach slurry of the order desired.

**Methods of Testing Thoroughness of Decontamination**

In laboratory work it has been shown that there is only one truly satisfactory method of determining when a surface has been decontaminated sufficiently to be safe for limited contact with human skin. This is the so-called patch test wherein a small panel cut from the surface being tested is worn in actual contact with human skin for a period of 30–60 minutes. The wearing period is followed by observations of the physiological effects.

Work in several laboratories has attempted to correlate the physiological testing with chemical methods of testing. One of the closer approximations has been worked out by the Chemical Warfare Service. This method uses the DB-3 test for mustard gas and related compounds. Detector tubes containing silica gel impregnated with a DB-3 composition are exposed for a definite time to the area decontaminated, then heated and developed by the addition of sodium hydroxide solution. The intensity of the blue color developed is a semiquantitative indication of the amount of H vapor evolved during exposure. Color standards have been set up corresponding to "safe," "reasonably safe," and "unsafe," as determined by patch tests involving human skin tests with the same panel.

A similar scheme has been worked out by the Naval
Research Laboratory using test papers impregnated with a chloramide and Congo red. An obvious limitation of these chemical tests is based on the fact that they measure only the vapor evolved from a surface, and hence do not provide a real evaluation of the danger inherent in contact exposure of long duration.

In one large-scale series of experiments utilizing 1,800 human volunteers, tests were carried out to correlate four methods of chemical detection of H in H-contaminated material with the irritancy of the material when applied to human skin for limited periods of time. Twenty-one materials were used. The chemical methods were: (1) the chloramide-Congo red paper (Spotted Dick), (2) the DB-3 paper, (3) the DNB paper, and (4) the DB-3 cup test. None of the detector methods indicated at all readings what the skin reaction would be with every one of the materials. On the whole, the papers were somewhat better indicators of potential irritancy than the cup method. Of the papers, the Spotted Dick gave slightly more reliable results than the others.
PART V

DETECTION AND ANALYSIS OF CHEMICAL WARFARE AGENTS
Chapter 33

INTRODUCTION TO STUDIES ON DETECTION, IDENTIFICATION, ASSESSMENT, AND FIELD ANALYSIS OF CHEMICAL WARFARE AGENTS

By Carl Niemann

This and the six following chapters deal with the work carried out in Division 9 (formerly Division B) of the National Defense Research Committee [NDRC] on the detection, identification, analysis, and field assessment of chemical warfare agents. The greater part of the work was carried out in Section 9.3 (formerly B3-B) and was guided by Service Directives CWS-6, CWS-14, NL-B25, NL-B32, NL-B33, NA-106, and AC-59.

It should be pointed out that the OSRD reports submitted by members of Section 9.3 do not represent the entire contribution made by the section relative to the above problems. In many instances it was necessary to work in close collaboration with the Armed Services, and in the interest of efficient and productive operation it was considered desirable to ignore organizational credit, particularly in respect to the NDRC. Thus many contributions made by section personnel are to be found in Service reports. This was particularly true in field work where, for purposes of morale and effective operation, it was imperative to remove the barrier between civilian and Service personnel, and the concession made by the NDRC in this direction indeed was small when compared with the results obtained at those installations where this attitude prevailed.

One can not avoid the conclusion that many of the section’s activities were devoted to military problems which are now of historical interest only. In retrospect it appears reasonably certain that adequate methods were developed for the identification of the traditional chemical warfare agents and an account of this work is presented in Chapter 35. Of the miscellaneous problems presented to the section for solution it would appear from the account given in Chapter 39 that reasonable solutions were provided in practically all cases. The development of adequate methods for the field assessment of the persistent chemical warfare agents occupied much of the section’s time and a description of this work is given in Chapters 36 to 38, inclusive. This activity was not only of value for the determination of munition requirements for the tactical use of persistent chemical warfare agents but also for the opportunity it gave for a realistic appraisal of the potentialities of traditional chemical warfare from the viewpoint of both offense and defense.

The determination of the presence or absence of a particular chemical warfare agent or a group of chemical warfare agents is not too difficult a task and many of the detectors described in Chapter 34 are suitable for this purpose. It should be pointed out that there is some question whether a chemical detector is really required for the detection of the common chemical warfare agents with the exception of the mustards (Chapters 5 and 6) and the newly developed Trilons (Chapter 9), because all of the others betray their presence in sublethal concentrations by characteristic odors or by their irritating qualities.

If a chemical warfare agent is present it becomes important to know the degree of hazard created by its presence. There is a tradition that the degree of hazard can be expressed as the product of the integrated concentration and the time of exposure, i.e., the dosage (CI). It is well known that under field conditions absolute instantaneous concentrations vary greatly with time particularly when the absolute concentration is low. It is too much to expect that an observer will be able to obtain a reliable integrated value by making a series of determinations of the instantaneous concentration at arbitrary time intervals. What is required for the observer is an instrument capable of integrating successive instantaneous concentrations over selected time intervals and indicating the answer at any one time. Such an instrument is described in Chapter 38 and although this particular instrument does not satisfy the physical requirements of a device to be used in forward areas, it does suggest the principles to be followed.

* The author is indebted to Dr. Morris Jacobs for the preparation of a preliminary draft of manuscript. He is also indebted to Prof. E. H. Swift and to Messrs. Edward Bennett, David Brown, and George Holzman, all of the California Institute of Technology, for their assistance during the preparation of the final manuscript.
If the errors introduced by the assumption that the degree of hazard is independent of the magnitude of the absolute concentration prove too large to be ignored, and this is very likely, it will then be necessary to develop an instrument that will recognize and take into account the phenomena of threshold concentration arising from detoxification and reventilation processes. Such an instrument can and must be developed if a satisfactory device for determining the degree of vapor hazard arising from chemical warfare agents is to be obtained. To continue the practice of ignoring the basic problem because of the desire to have a simple if not primitive device certainly can not be productive.

With an instrument such as that indicated above at hand it should be emphasized that information will be obtained in respect to the degree of vapor hazard prevailing at the point or points of observation. To evaluate the degree of vapor hazard obtaining over an area not only requires observation of the degree of vapor hazard prevailing at a number of points but also proper evaluation of the meteorological and topographical factors. There has been an unfortunate tendency to associate micrometeorology with offensive tactics only, whereas it is probably of much greater value in devising suitable defensive measures because one can take observations on the spot and no remote forecasting is required.

The determination of the degree of hazard arising from the presence of liquid chemical warfare agents is discussed in Chapter 34. Few if any general conclusions can be drawn because the degree of liquid hazard is so intimately associated with topographical and climatological factors which can vary greatly between wide limits. It would appear, however, that this hazard in the past has been greatly overemphasized.

In the following chapters a serious attempt has been made to discuss the section’s activities in as comprehensive manner as possible, whereas contributions made by other organizations and individuals are discussed only in so far as information in regard to their activities was available to the author. Because of the varying quality of liaison there is little doubt that many contributions, particularly those made abroad, escaped attention.
Chapter 34

DETECTION OF CERTAIN CHEMICAL WARFARE AGENTS

By Carl Niemann

34.1 INTRODUCTION

For the sake of discussion a distinction is drawn between detection and identification processes. It is considered that detection implies the determination of the presence or absence of a particular substance, whereas identification is the more general process wherein no or rather broad limits are imposed in regard to the nature of the substance to be characterized. Following there is discussed, first, the general nature of the tests proposed for the detection of certain chemical warfare agents and subsequently, their application as practical detectors.

34.2 SPECIFIC TESTS FOR DETECTION OF CERTAIN CHEMICAL WARFARE AGENTS

To be useful for the detection of a particular chemical warfare agent a test must be (1) specific, to insure reliability, (2) sensitive, to be useful, and (3) practical, to permit its use under field conditions. Since there are few if any simple tests that will differentiate homologs, in practice a test is considered to have adequate specificity if it will provide for the unambiguous recognition of a particular family of homologs or a group of compounds, each member of which contains the same functional groups.

34.2.1 Detection of Mustard Gas

One of the most significant problems facing investigators before and immediately after the outbreak of hostilities was the development of specific tests for mustard gas for field use in the event of employment of chemical warfare agents. To be sure, there were a number of tests described in the literature, the principal ones being the sodium iodoplatinate test, the gold chloride test,\textsuperscript{133} Grignard's test,\textsuperscript{134} the \( \beta \)-napthol test,\textsuperscript{135} and the selenious acid test.\textsuperscript{136} These tests were not sufficiently specific for mustard gas and were also inadequate from the point of view of sensitivity. There were other tests of even more dubious value described in the literature.\textsuperscript{137,138} In a Chemical Warfare Service study in 1928,\textsuperscript{74} five types of reactions were considered for the detection of mustard gas. The most useful tests were the indophenol blue, silver nitrate, Grignard's sodium iodide, sodium nitroprusside, and auric chloride tests. To this, perhaps, might be added the quinone dichlorimide and mercuric nitrate test for special use in the detection of liquid mustard gas. The sodium iodide test for the detection of mustard vapor, even in the absence of any possible interference, was inadequate because of its lack of sensitivity. No conclusion was reached in the study cited as to which of the above was the best all-round test. None possessed all the desirable properties of high specificity and sensitivity and simplicity of operation. The sodium nitroprusside test was most frequently used in experimental work on the destruction of mustard gas. Grignard's sodium iodide reagent or the modified reagent was found to be best suited to the detection of mustard gas in contaminated soil. In the testing of the atmosphere for mustard vapor, the use of an absorbing bubbler proved to be best. The detection of mustard vapor with impregnated test papers was not developed to a practical stage.

DB-3 Reagent. During 1941 a new reagent was found which offered particular promise for the detection of mustard gas.\textsuperscript{3} This reagent was 4-(p-nitrobenzyl)pyridine (DB-3). This substance will react with any compound containing an alkylating functional group to give a pyridinium compound which can be converted to a highly colored basic form by the addition of alkali. There is a very close analogy between the above reaction and the formation of the cyanine dyes. Since mustard gas is an excellent alkylating agent, its reaction with DB-3 is readily understood. The reaction of DB-3 with a great variety of compounds has been studied,\textsuperscript{33} and at present the behavior of this reagent toward different types of compounds can be accurately predicted. Other pyridine derivatives were found to be as sensitive as DB-3 but were either unstable or developed colors which were less intense than that of DB-3.\textsuperscript{36,43} Because of the importance of this reagent and its scarcity, it was necessary that methods for its preparation be developed. Such methods were soon available,\textsuperscript{8,9,88} and adequate supplies of this reagent were on hand at all times.

SECRET
Spotted Dick Test. The so-called Spotted Dick test which was widely used by British Empire units was based upon the reaction of an N-chloramide with mustard gas to give hydrochloric acid, which in turn was detected by means of a suitable indicator. The application of this test will be described in a subsequent section.

Iodoplatinate Test. Although the iodoplatinate test is described in the open literature, the nature of the reaction is not completely disclosed. By isolation of the products formed it has been shown that the reaction of sodium iodoplatinate with mustard gas and analogous sulfides consists in complex formation with platinum iodide according to the reaction:

$$[(\text{CICH}_2\text{CH}_3)_2\text{S}] + \text{Na}_2\text{PtI}_6 \rightarrow [(\text{CICH}_2\text{CH}_3)_2\text{S}] \text{PtI}_4$$

$$+ [(\text{CICH}_2\text{CH}_3)_2\text{S}] \text{PtI}_4 + I_2$$

Thiourea Test. Mustard gas will condense with thiourea to give the hydrochloride, (HN)C(NH)\_2SCH\_2CH\_2SCH\_2CH\_3S(NH\_2)C(NH)\_2\cdot 2\text{HCl}$. The following have been found to be the most sensitive conditions for the test. The sample in $\beta$-ethoxyethyl alcohol is treated with a solution of thiourea in the same solvent and boiled for 1 minute. The reaction mixture is cooled and diluted with 2 volumes of water, 1 drop of $2N$ sodium hydroxide solution is added, and the mixture is warmed to 50°C (approximately) for 15 seconds, but not boiled. The mixture is cooled and an excess of nickel sulfate and 0.5 ml trichloroethane are added and the mixture shaken. A red color in the trichloroethane indicates the presence of mustard gas.

Miscellaneous Tests. For purposes of record, attention is called to a number of studies which had as their purpose the disclosure of new methods for the detection of mustard gas by either chemical or biological means.

34.2.2 Detection of Certain Arsenicals

Methods for the detection of arsenicals had not been extensively investigated prior to World War II. The principal method relied upon was the detection of arsenic by means of some modified Gutzeit method. For Lewisite, however, the Ilosvay test depending upon the red color produced with acetylene was principally quoted. Since these methods and the others in the open literature were inadequate, a search was made for more suitable arsenical detectors, bearing in mind that the compounds of most interest were those of the type RAsX$_3$.

Zinc Sulfate–Molybdic Acid Test. Silica gel impregnated with a mixture of zinc sulfate and molybdic acid provides a direct, specific, and fairly sensitive detector for arsenicals, such as Lewisite, ethyl dichlorarsine, and methyldichlorarsine. The test is very simply performed by drawing air to be tested through a tube containing the impregnated gel, waiting 1 minute, and examining the tube for the appearance of the color. A blue or green coloration at the intake end of the gel indicates the presence of an arsenical.

Cuprous Iodide Test. A test for Lewisite based upon the cuprous acetylide test was devised using silica gel impregnated with cuprous iodide. A red ring forms at the intake end of the gel layer within 30 seconds after the addition of 10 per cent sodium hydroxide solution with 3–6 μg or more of Lewisite vapor.

Thiocarbazone Reagents. The use of diphenylthiocarbazone as a reagent for the detection of tripositive arsenicals suggested that other thiocarbazones might be found which would be superior to the prototype. Therefore a number of substituted diphenylthiocarbazones were prepared and their value as detectors for tripositive arsenicals determined. The thiocarbazones were prepared either from the corresponding amines through the nitroformazyl or from the hydrazines through the aryldioarcebazic acid pyridine salt. Two of the substituted phenylthiocarbazones prepared, di-p-biphenylthiocarbazone (DBT) and di-o-phenoxyphenylthiocarbazone (DPT) appeared to offer promise as detectors for tripositive arsenicals.

Dianisylpropylene Reagent. Unsymmetrical diarylethenes which contain positive, that is, electron-donating groups in the aromatic nuclei have been known for a long time to give colored addition products with a variety of substances. Twelve diarylethenes were synthesized and tested as detectors for tripositive arsenicals. Dianisylpropylene (DAP) was found to be the most promising compound. Silica gel mixed with 5 per cent dry DAP gave a color directly when exposed to 1 μg or less of ethylidichlorarsine or lewisite, but the gel mixture was not stable for many days at 60°C. In air of high humidity, the sensitivity of the test is greatly decreased.

Miscellaneous Organic Reagents. A large number of organic compounds were investigated in regard to their possible use as detectors for tripositive arsenicals. The most promising of the group investigated were several nitro compounds notably p,p′-dinitrostilbene-o,o′-disodium sulfate and 5- (or 8-) nitroisoquinoline. The detection reaction involved

SECRET
reduction of the nitro group by the arsenical in the presence of alkali to give a dyestuff.

Miscellaneous Tests. For purposes of record, attention is called to a number of studies which had as their purpose the disclosure of new methods for the detection of arsenicals by either chemical or biological methods.¹,³,⁶,⁷,₁⁶

34.2.3 Detection of Nitrogen Mustards

The nitrogen mustards may be recognized by taking advantage of their basic properties to produce a color change in an acid-base indicator, to control the pH in a metal ion-indicator coupling reaction such as nickel-dimethylyglyoxime, and to form a precipitate with reagents such as picric acid, mercuric chloride, sodium iodoplatinate, chloroplatinic acid, chlorauric acid, phosphomolybdate acid, Dragnetoff's reagent (KBI₄), and Mayer's reagent (KHgI₄) ¹⁸,₃₈,₃₅,₁₁₄. The more important of the above tests as well as several others are discussed in the following paragraphs.

DB-3 Test. Because of their similarity to mustard gas in being alkylating agents, the detection of nitrogen mustards give a positive test with the DB-3 reagent. ³³,³⁴a, b

Dragendorff Reagent. Among the so-called alkaloid reagents, the Dragendorff reaction proved to be useful for the detection of the nitrogen mustards. ²²,²⁰, ³⁷,³₈,₃₆ Attention is called to an improved preparation of this reagent. ⁶⁶

Miscellaneous Tests. Attention is called to several studies which had as their goal the development of tests suitable for the detection of the nitrogen mustards.²,¹₁,¹⁷

34.2.4 Detection of Fluorine-Containing Chemical Warfare Agents

Detection of Fluoride Ion. In view of the absence of a reasonably specific test for many of the compounds containing fluorine, much effort was expended in trying to develop a simple method for converting covalent bond fluorine to fluoride ion and detecting the latter substance. In general either hydrolytic, oxidative, or pyrolytic methods were used for the formation of fluoride ion. British investigators favored oxidative methods of degradation allowing the detection of fluoride ion by a glass etching test.¹⁰¹—¹⁰₄ Alternative methods of detecting fluoride ion were also studied ¹⁰¹,¹⁰²,¹⁰₄b using chromotropic acid and boric acid. Pyrolytic methods of decomposition were studied by both British and American investigators using zirconium or thorium lakes of alizarin or purpurin to detect the fluoride ion formed.³₂,⁶₉,¹⁰₆a. An ingenious method was developed for carrying out the pyrolytic reaction ⁶₉ using the heat arising from the exothermic oxidation of methanol over platinized silica gel.

Detection of Fluoroacetate. Fluoroacetate can be hydrolyzed by alkali to form fluoride and glycollic acid. This latter substance can be converted by the action of strong sulfuric acid into formaldehyde and the latter detected with the aid of chromotropic acid.¹⁰⁵

Detection of Dialkyl Fluorophosphates. The dialkyl fluorophosphates are alkylating agents and therefore can be detected with the aid of the DB-3 reagent. ³₅⁴ A biological test dependent upon the production of miosis by the dialkyl fluorophosphates has also been described. ⁴⁶

Detection of Disulfur Decafluoride. Approximately 30 easily oxidizable aromatic compounds including some of the better oxidation-reduction indicators were investigated in regard to their usefulness for the detection of disulfur decafluoride.¹⁴ Of the substances investigated, p-phenylenediamine was found to be the most satisfactory.

34.2.5 Detection of Cyanogen Chloride, Hydrocyanic Acid and Related Compounds

Pyrazolone-Pyridine Reagent. An important reaction for the detection of cyanides and other cyanogen compounds is based upon the reaction of cyanogen chloride with a mixture of pyridine (or a pyridine derivative) and phenylmethylpyrazolone to form a dyestuff. ⁵⁷ This reaction can be used not only for the detection of cyanogen chloride but also for hydrogen cyanide, certain nitriles, thiocyanates, chlorine, and chloramides.⁵⁷ For the detection of hydrogen cyanide, nitriles, and thiocyanates, preliminary treatment with chlorine or a chloramide to form cyanogen chloride is necessary. A variation of the above test is based upon the formation of a red dyestuff by the action of cyanogen chloride on a mixture of benzylpyridine and barbituric acid.⁷¹

DB-3 Reagent. Cyanogen chloride will react directly with DB-3 to give a red dyestuff.³⁴a, i, g, b, ⁵⁹ The reaction presumably involves cleavage of the carbon nitrogen bond in the pyridine nucleus and therefore differs from the reaction of DB-3 with acyl halides.³₃

Detection of Hydrogen Cyanide. The liberation of hydrogen cyanide by the reaction of hydrogen cyanide with mercuric chloride is well known. A mixture of metanil-yellow and mercuric chloride has proved to
be a useful reagent. A picric acid reagent has also been used for the detection of hydrogen cyanide.\textsuperscript{59}

Detection of Ethyl Dimethylamidocyanophosphate. This compound readily hydrolyzes to form hydrogen cyanide and can be detected by any reagent suitable for the detection of hydrogen cyanide.\textsuperscript{100}

34.2.6 General Screening Reagents

Reagents such as chlorauric acid\textsuperscript{131,133} which will react with a large number of chemical warfare agents possess considerable utility despite their lack of specificity. These reagents can be used to determine the presence or absence of a large group of chemical warfare agents and in this manner expedite identification. Despite considerable study\textsuperscript{28,29,34e} no reagents superior to chlorauric acid for the above purposes were discovered.

34.3 VAPOR DETECTORS FOR CERTAIN CHEMICAL WARFARE AGENTS

In the previous section tests suitable for the detection of certain chemical warfare agents were discussed without regard to application. The utilization of these and other tests in the development of practical devices suitable for the detection of certain chemical warfare agents when present in the atmosphere under field conditions will now be considered. It is obvious that detectors must be simple in their operation, rugged, and reasonably reliable. They must also be able to withstand shipment and storage under adverse conditions. The two types of vapor detectors developed and used during this war were the impregnated silica gel type and the impregnated paper type. In the former the detection reaction was allowed to take place on silica gel granules, and in the latter, on the fibers of a suitable paper.

34.3.1 Impregnated Silica Gel Vapor Detectors

The use of impregnated silica gel for the detection of chemical warfare agents was initiated at Edgewood Arsenal. In general the detectors were made by placing a 10-mm column of suitably impregnated silica gel in a 40-mm length of 2-mm glass tubing and holding the gel in position with cloth plugs. In view of the fact that an adequate summary of the various individual detectors developed during the past four years\textsuperscript{13,34e, f, g, h, 35e, f, h, i, 1, 1, 54, 55, 68, 87} is available,\textsuperscript{54} the present discussion will be limited to the more general features of silica gel type vapor detectors.

Silica Gel. Only certain types of silica gel are generally useful for the construction of silica gel-type vapor detectors. The most satisfactory is the so-called Davidson low-density silica gel. It was found necessary to process the commercially available gel in order to reduce the iron content and to control the acidity of the gel.\textsuperscript{35o,37a,b}

Adsorption of Sample. The silica gel vapor detector is ordinarily operated by aspirating air through the detector tube with a manually operated pump or bulb. With certain substances, suitable impregnated gels can be found which react directly with the substance or substances to be identified to give a characteristic stain or color. In other cases it may be necessary to adsorb the sample on an impregnated or unimpregnated gel and then add a liquid or gaseous reagent to complete the test. Conversely, a reagent may be added first and the sample then absorbed. In still other cases, notably with the DB-3 reagent, the sample is first adsorbed on an impregnated gel, the tube heated to facilitate the first stage of the reaction and then a liquid reagent added to complete the test.

It is generally true that all nonpersistent chemical warfare agents are poorly absorbed on silica gel and in these cases, in order to obtain reasonable sensitivity, an impregnated gel that will give a direct test with the substance to be detected must be employed. Because of this poor adsorption of nonpersistent agents by silica gel it should be remembered that even when the gel is impregnated with a reagent that will react with the substance being detected, only a fraction of the substance will be adsorbed on the gel and the stain or color will be distributed uniformly throughout the visible surface of the gel. Therefore, except under very closely controlled conditions, it is unlikely that detector tubes of the impregnated silica gel type can be used for the quantitative or even semi-quantitative estimation of vapor concentrations of nonpersistent agents, although they may be useful for their identification.

The persistent chemical warfare agents are readily adsorbed on unimpregnated silica gel, provided the absolute humidity is low. With increasing absolute humidity the adsorption process becomes less efficient, and at high absolute humidities significant quantities of agent may not be adsorbed. With impregnated silica gels the effect of water vapor may not be significant, provided the substance reacts rapidly with the reagent in and on the gel. If the reaction between substance and reagent is slow, the effect is approximately the same as in the case of the
unimpregnated gel. The behavior of the nitrogen mustards and mustard itself in the BD-3 detector tube provides an instructive example of the effect of water vapor on the performance of an impregnated silica gel-type detector tube. It is well known that the nitrogen mustards react with DB-3 much more rapidly than does mustard gas. Consequently, when air containing one of the nitrogen mustards is passed through a tube containing silica gel impregnated with DB-3, the absorbed nitrogen mustard reacts with the reagent at a fairly rapid rate and, even in the presence of large amounts of water vapor, the colored zone formed after heating and development with alkali is clearly defined and its length bears some relation to the amount of nitrogen mustard introduced into the tube. However, with mustard gas the rate of reaction with the reagent is slow, and in the presence of appreciable amounts of water vapor the agent is distributed throughout the gel column with a concentration gradient being established between the two ends of the column. Therefore, after heating and development, a diffuse stain with no sharp boundaries is obtained. The collection of tripod positive arsenicals on silica gel is complicated by the fact that in the presence of water vapor these substances undergo rapid hydrolysis with the result that practically no substance gets beyond the first fraction of a millimeter of the gel column, thereby rendering detection difficult.

Sensitivity of Detectors. Extensive studies \[25,26,35], \[n,68,79] on the sensitivity of the various impregnated silica gel-type detectors demonstrated, in general, that while the sensitivity of these detectors was superior to other types of detectors, the sensitivity was profoundly influenced by temperature and humidity.

Summary. In general it may be concluded that impregnated silica gel-type detectors are useful for identifying certain chemical warfare agents or groups of chemical warfare agents but that their application to quantitative or semiquantitative problems is not warranted.

### 34.3.2 Impregnated Paper Detectors

Papers impregnated with appropriate reagents were studied extensively with regard to their application as practical detectors for chemical warfare agents. There is little doubt that impregnated paper detectors can be usefully employed in the identification of many chemical warfare agents although in general they are less sensitive than equivalent impregnated silica gel-type detectors. It should be pointed out that it is generally necessary to aspirate air through an impregnated paper in order to obtain a satisfactory test, although with a paper impregnated with a reagent and microrized silica gel it has been claimed that aspiration is not necessary.

**Mustard Gas Detectors.** Although considerable effort was expended in the development of satisfactory detector papers for mustard gas,\[^5,26,79,87,90,96,122\] the only papers that could be considered at all practical were those based either upon the reaction of mustard gas with DB-3 or its derivatives,\[^34,63\] or upon the reaction of mustard with an N-chloramide and subsequent detection of the hydrogen chloride formed.\[^86,107,124,132\]

**Arsenical Detectors.** Despite extensive search only two general types of impregnated papers were found to offer promise for the detection of arsenicals. These were papers impregnated with diphenylthiocarbazone or its derivatives \[^4,24,26,35,127,94\] and papers impregnated with potassium iodide and starch.\[^122,123,125\] Attention is called for purposes of record to a paper for the detection of arsine \[^3\] and investigations on the reduction of chromates by arsenicals.\[^5\]

**Nitrogen Mustard Detectors.** The development of papers suitable for the detection of the nitrogen mustards received considerable attention both in England and in Canada.\[^96,99,118-121,126,128\] and a summary of this work has been prepared.\[^112\] For field detection, an acid iodoplatinate paper was adopted.\[^111\] A paper employing DB-3 and one using acidified phloxine has also been described.\[^38,77\]

**Miscellaneous Detector Papers.** A number of particularly useful detector papers were developed for use with a paper tape recorder. These detector papers are described in Chapter 38. Papers were also developed for the detection of vesicants in materials after decontamination\[^28\] and for the detection of phosgene,\[^79\] fluoride,\[^32\] disulfur decafluoride \[^14,119,120\] and ethyl dimethylamidocyanophosphate.\[^100\]

### 34.4 DETECTOR PAINTS, POWDERS, AND CRAYONS

Detector paints, powders, and crayons were developed for the detection of liquid chemical warfare agents. They are not useful as vapor detectors. The principal use of detector paints, powders, and crayons is to define the extent and degree of hazard produced by the persistent chemical warfare agents when present as liquids.
DETECTION OF CERTAIN CHEMICAL WARFARE AGENTS

Detector Paints

Paints suitable for the detection of liquid chemical warfare agents are of two basic types. In one type a dyestuff which is readily soluble in the chemical warfare agent to be detected is incorporated into a paint whose principal pigment is insoluble in the agent. When a droplet of liquid agent is placed on a surface covered with such a paint, the agent dissolves the dyestuff present in the area of contact thereby causing a local change of color. The other type of detector paint is based upon the chemical alteration of the pigment by reaction with the agent. This latter type of paint may respond to vapor but the sensitivity of the reaction is usually so low that such application is not recommended.

Detector Paints Depending Upon Solvent Processes. A satisfactory paint for the detection of liquid mustard gas was developed by the British. This paint contained a chrome pigment and p-nitrophenylazo-β-naphthylamine (B-1) as a dyestuff. Investigations in this country were directed toward modifying the British detector paint to meet local manufacturing conditions and toward the disclosure of other dyestuffs more suitable than B-1. Attention was also paid to the formulation of paints that would distinguish between liquid mustard gas and lewisite.

Detector Paints Depending Upon Chemical Processes. The use of a paint containing mercuric oxide has been suggested for the detection of liquid mustard gas and lewisite. Detector Powders

As with detector paints, detector powders may be formulated on the basis of either solvent or chemical processes. In contrast to detector paints which may be used to define the extent and degree of liquid contamination on objects selected prior to the time of contamination, detector powders are of more general application. Detector powders may be used to define areas of contamination either before or after the act of contamination and are superior to detector paints for this reason. Both in England and on the Continent considerable attention was paid to the development of detector powders and means of disseminating them. It is to be regretted that comparable interest did not prevail in this country. Although several useful detector powders were developed they were not exploited even to the extent of determining their usefulness under field conditions.

Detector Crayons

Detector powders may be used in the form of a detector crayon or chalk. Detector crayons as such are useful for detecting the presence of liquid or high vapor concentrations of certain chemical warfare agents, for example, in the case of leaking munitions. The crayon may also be reduced to a powder and used in this form. Attention is called to detector crayons that have been developed for the detection of mustard gas, arsenicals, and the nitrogen mustards.

34.5 DETECTOR KITS

A number of kits were developed in order to provide means for the detection of certain chemical warfare agents particularly under field conditions. As these kits were designed for use in forward areas, reliability was necessarily sacrificed for mobility and ease of operation. In general these kits are capable of providing presumptive evidence in regard to the possible presence or absence of a restricted group of chemical warfare agents. There is no doubt that some of them are very useful for purposes of restricted identification. There is also no doubt that none of these vapor detector kits is capable of giving reliable quantitative information or even semiquantitative information in regard to the concentration of a particular chemical warfare agent although they have been advocated for this use.

British Vapor Detector Kit. This kit provides for the detection of mustard gas and the nitrogen mustards. A Spotted Dick test paper is used for the detection of mustard gas and an acid iodoplatinate paper for the detection of the nitrogen mustards. Considerable difficulty has been encountered in using this kit under tropical conditions. Although this kit could be improved in detail, it has many commendable features. Its use for quantitative or semiquantitative purposes is extremely questionable.

M-9 Vapor Detector Kit. This kit which has been standardized by the Chemical Warfare Service contains impregnated silica gel-type detectors. It provides for the detection of mustard gas, the nitrogen mustards, arsenicals, cyanogen chloride, and phosgene. It could be readily modified to provide for the detection of hydrogen cyanide. There is little doubt that for intelligence purposes the M-9 kit is superior to all foreign kits with regard to both sensitivity and versatility. However, it is incapable

SECRET
of providing reliable quantitative or semiquantitative information and in its present form is not particularly convenient to use.

_Navy Mark I Vapor Detector Kit._ In this kit impregnated silica gel detector tubes are provided for the detection of mustard gas, the nitrogen mustards, phosgene, Lewisite, cyanogen chloride, and hydrogen cyanide. A cravon for the detection of mustard gas is also included. In general this kit resembles the M-9 detector kit although it has greater versatility and is superior to the M-9 kit in regard to ease of operation.

_Security Division Detector Kit._ A kit intended for use by the Security Division at Edgewood Arsenal provided for the detection of mustard gas, the nitrogen mustards, Lewisite, hydrogen cyanide, cyanogen chloride, and phosgene, using silica gel detectors, impregnated papers, and reagent solutions. The kit appears to be satisfactory for the purpose for which it was designed.

_Detector Paper Kit._ A kit containing three impregnated papers and one reagent, contained in sealed capillaries, was developed as an adjunct to the M-9 kit. Provision was made for the detection of mustard gas, the nitrogen mustards, the arsenicals, phosgene, hydrogen cyanide, and cyanogen chloride. No provision was made for aspirating air through the impregnated papers. Both sensitivity and specificity were low.

_OC D Detector Kit._ A kit was developed for possible use by the Office of Civilian Defense. It consisted of two separate units. The first, a portable detector kit, could be carried to the scene of an incident and the second, a set of reagent solutions, could be used to identify or confirm the identification of any agent detected by the portable detector kit. The portable detector kit contained a screening tube which had two gel sections. The first gel section contained metanil yellow, DB-3, _p_ -dimethylaminobenzaldehyde and _sym_-trimethoxybenzene. The second part of the gel contained metanil yellow, sodium acetate, and mercuric chloride. In using the tube, a sample of suspected air was drawn through the tube and the intake section of the tube was cautiously heated until the mercuric iodide changed color. If the tube did not show any direct color, nonpersistent agents were absent. If no test was obtained after development, persistent agents were absent. The second section contained: (1) 50 screening tubes, contained in two screw-capped vials, (2) 50 sampling tubes, contained in two screw-capped vials, (3) one small bottle filled with 10 per cent NaOH solution and provided with a medicine dropper, (4) one tube or bottle containing aniline adsorbed on pumice, and (5) one rubber bulb, pump, bellows, or other source of vacuum.

_Detector Kit for Blister Gases._ A kit was developed for detecting the presence of vesicant chemical warfare agents on foods and food packaging materials. This kit provided for the detection of mustard gas and its homologs, cyanogen chloride, the nitrogen mustards, the arsenicals, and certain toxic heavy metals. This kit is particularly noteworthy because of its employment of ingenious silica gel paper compositions.

_Water Testing Kit._ A kit was developed which had for its purpose the detection of contamination of raw water by chemical warfare agents. Provision was made for the detection of mustard gas and arsenicals, and for the determination of the pH and chlorine demand. This kit was intended for screening purposes only and its findings were subject to confirmation through use of a more elaborate kit described in Chapter 39. Reference is made to Canadian and British kits designed for similar purposes.

_Enemy Detector Kits._ It is of interest to note that the detectors employed in enemy detector kits were universally inferior in sensitivity and specificity to those present in American or British kits. The German detector kit was noteworthy because of its ingenious although complicated construction and the Japanese Naval Type detector because of its clever aspirating device. The reference cited above contains a tabular summary giving the number of tubes and original color; the agents detected and the color produced; and also the interferences which affect the reliability of the test of each of the following kits: British Kit, Mark II, Pocket Vapor Detector, German Chemical Agent Detector Kit, Japanese Chemical Agent Detector Kit, Japanese Naval Type Chemical Agent Detector Kit, Japanese Gas Detector Kit B, Japanese Gas Detector Kit A, Italian Detector Kit for mustard and phosgene, and Chinese Agent Detector Kit.

_Miscellaneous Detector Devices._ For purposes of record, attention is called to several devices proposed for the detection of mustard gas, the arsenicals, and fluorine-containing toxic agents.
Chapter 35
IDENTIFICATION OF CHEMICAL WARFARE AGENTS
By Carl Niemann

35.1 INTRODUCTION

The rapid and accurate identification of chemical warfare agents used by enemy forces is necessary for the development of effective countermeasures. One has to guard against the eventuality of the use not only of a recognized agent but of new ones as well. By providing means of identification at a number of organizational levels, characterization can be expedited although it is clear that only limited information can be expected from forward groups. In practice it would appear that forward groups should not be asked to provide information beyond the possible presence or absence of recognized agents or the possible presence of a new agent. Their primary function should be the procurement of suitable samples for rear area establishments. Thus proper provision for chemical intelligence should include semipermanent laboratory units capable of performing all tasks necessary for the complete identification of recognized and new chemical warfare material as well as portable kits of more limited applicability for use in forward areas.

35.2 LABORATORY IDENTIFICATION OF CHEMICAL WARFARE AGENTS

In order to insure the rapid, positive identification of both recognized and new chemical warfare agents and material, adequate laboratory facilities must be provided. These can be obtained only in a semipermanent installation. Mobile laboratories, although fascinating in some respects, are too limited in applicability to be charged with primary responsibility for positive identification of new chemical warfare agents or material. This section will be confined to the facilities and procedures required in semipermanent installations.

35.2.1 Laboratory Facilities
A military laboratory differs from a civilian one in that the former must be capable of operation in regions devoid of the usual facilities associated with developed urban areas. In order to provide for the establishment of a self-sufficient laboratory it was assumed \(29a\) that (1) the laboratory in question would be a semipermanent installation, (2) it would be staffed by individuals skilled in the practice of chemistry, (3) the staff would consist of three to six chemists continuously employed, (4) the duties of the laboratory would be principally of an analytical nature, (5) the analytical tasks to be anticipated would be those arising from chemical warfare problems, and (6) the laboratory must be capable of operation for a period of 6 months in regions remote from sources of supply. Starting with the above information and assumptions, the needs of a Theater of Operation chemical laboratory were considered and detailed recommendations were made.\(29a\) In general the recommendations in regard to equipment, apparatus, and supplies were made on the basis of assumed adoption of milligram or centigram procedures; these techniques allowed ease and rapidity of manipulation, afforded a concomitant economy of reagents and chemicals, permitted the use of apparatus that was much less bulky than that encountered in decigram, gram, or multigram procedures, and introduced a considerable factor of safety when working with noxious, toxic, or explosive substances.

The above cited recommendations provided the basis for the procurement of the so-called Chemical Laboratory Companies and, on the basis of actual operation of these units in overseas areas, it appears that in general adequate laboratory facilities were provided.\(^45\)

35.2.2 Laboratory Procedures
Given sufficient time and adequate facilities there is little doubt that competent chemists can identify practically any substance. However, in view of the need for rapid identification, it was considered advisable to provide laboratory personnel with various schemes in order that identification might be expedited.

*Procurement of Sample.* The first requirement of any scheme of analysis is procurement of the sample. Although in most instances samples of chemical warfare agents may be obtained from unexploded and malfunctioned munitions, it was thought necessary
to consider the collection of samples from other contaminated materials, such as soil, foliage, and masonry. The results of this study and others proved to be of value in considering the design of a field sampling kit. Soil, foliage, or air sampling is limited in applicability and a really satisfactory general solution of this problem has not been attained.

Separation and Purification of Sample. The next step in the systematic scheme of identification was consideration of a system suitable for the separation and purification of chemical warfare agents. While conventional methods familiar to any competent organic chemist suggested themselves, the advantages of micro and semimicro procedures soon became evident. A system of procedures for the separation and purification, by distillation or sublimation, of 50- to 300-mg quantities of chemical warfare agents was therefore developed. The distillations were performed with an efficient microfractionating still at 2- to 760-mm pressure, a molecular still at 0.001- to 1-mm pressure, or a sublimation apparatus at 0.001 to 760 mm. The procedures were not generally applicable to the separation of components boiling below room temperature although provision was made for their collection. Even though distillation is the most general and easily systematized method for purifying unknown samples, it should be emphasized that distillation or sublimation will not be suitable for substances that decompose on heating before they attain a vapor pressure of at least 10⁻⁴ mm (the lowest pressure obtainable without the use of a diffusion pump). In those cases where distillation is found to be impossible, other purification methods such as crystallization, or methods involving partition between solvents have to be employed. Procedures were also included for the determination of certain physical constants in order to determine appropriate purification methods, and to check the separation effected by these methods.

Ultimate Analysis. The advantages of early knowledge of the elementary composition in the characterization of both organic and inorganic compounds led to the providing of procedures not only for the qualitative identification of certain acidic elements likely to be found in chemical warfare agents but also a system for the ultimate analysis of chemical warfare material by which one could obtain not only qualitative but also quantitative information regarding the elementary composition. This latter system of ultimate analysis was used extensively by laboratory company personnel for the analysis of a great variety of substances including canister carbons and ordnance materials.

For the qualitative identification of certain acidic elements, the zinc dust-calcium oxide fusion method was adapted to the detection of nitrogen, the halogens, arsenic, sulfur, and phosphorus, using single 1-mg samples; and for carbon and fluorine using separate 1-mg samples. The methods were applicable to compounds having a boiling point higher than approximately 60 C, and any one of the above elements could be detected in the presence of any of the other elements when present to the extent of 1–5 per cent of the sample weight.

The system for the ultimate analysis of chemical warfare agents consists of three parts. Part I provides procedures for decomposing the sample by a fusion with sodium peroxide in a suitable bomb. The sample can be a solid or it can be a liquid with a boiling point higher than 40 C. The sample can also be a liquid or gas with a boiling point below 40 C provided that it is sealed in an appropriate glass capsule.

Part II of the systematic scheme provides procedures for the systematic detection and semi-quantitative determination, by volumetric or colorimetric methods, of arsenic, boron, bromide, chlorine, chromium, fluorine, iodine, phosphorus, selenium, silicon, sulfur, and tellurium. Procedures are also described for the quantitative determination of nitrogen, carbon, and hydrogen. The procedures employ techniques commonly used in semimicroanalysis. Sample weight requirements are, 10–20 mg for detection and estimation of those elements provided for by the systematic analysis, and 15–30 mg for the determination of carbon or carbon and hydrogen. The sensitivity of the detection of those elements provided for in the systematic analysis is 1 per cent of the sample, that is, any of the elements mentioned above which constitute as much as 1 per cent of the original sample should be detected. The accuracy of the estimation of those elements provided for in the systematic analysis is ±0.3 mg in a 10- to 20-mg sample; that is, the amount of element present can be estimated to within a deviation of ±0.3 mg. However, deviations as much as ±0.8 mg may occur with certain elements present in large quantities. The accuracy of the determination of nitrogen is ±0.1 mg, that of carbon by the dry combustion method is ±0.05 mg, and by the wet combustion, ±0.05 mg.

Part III of the systematic scheme provides for
the systematic detection and semiquantitative estimation of those basic elements which may be encountered in the analysis of chemical warfare agents. Those elements are included which are likely to be encountered as constituents of toxic agents and their containers, incendiaries, pyrotechnic agents, and protective equipment. These elements are (in the order of their detection and estimation) iron, titanium, manganese, nickel, cadmium, magnesium, barium, strontium-calcium-selenium, tellurium, copper, lead, zinc, arsenic, antimony, tin, and chromium. Methods for aluminum, silver, and potassium were also included. These methods are applicable to most organic and inorganic compounds which are not resistant to fusion with sodium peroxide. A 10- to 20-mg sample is needed for the analysis. A basic element can be detected if it comprises at least 1 per cent of the sample. The analysis is made on the residue and the solution resulting from a sodium peroxide fusion identical with that employed in the analysis of acidic elements and, when desired, a larger sample can be used for a single fusion for both systems.

Directions for preparing the reagents used in the above system, a list of apparatus required, the amount of reagents needed, a description of the required techniques, and specifications for the construction of special apparatus have been provided.\textsuperscript{21,27,28} In addition, an outline was prepared \textsuperscript{20} for a course of instruction consisting of lectures and laboratory work, which has as its purpose the training of personnel of the analytical section of the Chemical Warfare Service [CWS] M-2 Chemical Laboratory Company. The course required 6 weeks, 8 hours per day, 6 days per week.

\textit{Functional Group Analysis.} A system for the identification of functional groups present in chemical warfare agents has been devised,\textsuperscript{24} which had for its purpose the identification of either the simple or complex functional groups which may be present in organic chemical warfare agents containing any of the following elements: oxygen, chlorine, bromine, iodine, fluorine, nitrogen, sulfur, arsenic, and phosphorus. Consideration has been limited (1) to functional groups present in a large number of compounds which were tested and found to have toxic or vesicant properties either by investigators working at Porton or the University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory, (2) to functional groups present in compounds which are known to be effective irritants,\textsuperscript{25} and (3) to functional groups which occur in the hydrolysis or oxidation products of some of these compounds or which occur in the common impurities of some chemical warfare agents. The system was not intended to provide for the identification of a particular compound but was part of a general scheme devised for that purpose. The application of the system requires (1) that the test substance be known to contain carbon, (2) that qualitative information as to the presence of elements other than carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen be available, and (3) that it be a pure compound. The system is committed to operations on a milligram scale with the result that only 15–30 mg of purified test substance are sufficient for a complete series of tests.

In general the system consists of systematic tests and includes (1) general tests, used on all unknowns, to determine whether the substance is acidic, neutral, or basic and whether it is an oxidizing or reducing agent, and (2) restricted tests, applied only in certain cases depending upon the elemental composition of the unknown. Tabular summaries are provided for the rapid correlation of observed test behavior with the behavior of individual functional groups. Detailed directions for the manipulation of milligram quantities of test materials, a list of apparatus and equipment needed for the system, and a list of reagents required and their preparation are given in a series of appendices.\textsuperscript{24,28} Derivatization. Application of the above schemes to the identification of an unknown chemical warfare agent usually results in limiting the unknown to a particular group of possible compounds. Positive identification can then be accomplished by derivatization and direct comparison or, if the compound has not been previously described, by transformation into known compounds. In order to facilitate identification in those cases where the compound had previously been prepared, procedures were developed for the derivatization of the more common chemical warfare agents and the melting points of the derivatives determined.\textsuperscript{23–26,28}

\textit{Tabular Summaries.} In order to provide adequate data with respect to the physical constants of the more common toxic chemical warfare agents, the literature was examined for 100 compounds, 41 of which were specially selected because they were considered as probable aggressive agents. The review \textsuperscript{29} was intended to supplement Chemical Warfare Service Field Laboratory Memoranda previously issued.\textsuperscript{31,32,35,36} The physical constants considered were (1) molecular weight, (2) elementary composition, (3) boiling point, (4) vapor pressure, (5) melting
point, (6) density, and (7) refractive index. These properties were organized in the form of indices, the compounds in general being arranged according to increasing values of the property.

Microscopic Methods. In order to augment, and in some instances to extend, the potentialities of the above methods of identification, investigations were undertaken to provide microscopic methods for the identification of (1) derivatives of chemical warfare agents,7-11,13-15,17-19 (2) solid chemical warfare agents,7,8,12 and (3) certain elements present in chemical warfare agents.17,18 This program was subsequently expanded to include the microscopic characterization of selected explosives.3 The derivatives covered in this study comprised the more important ones for the common agents. In the course of the work some 136 compounds presenting 199 different crystalline phases have been described optically and geometrically, all but a few of them for the first time. A compromise was made between ideal completeness of descriptive data and what information was most readily obtainable on samples as they might be studied in the Chemical Laboratory Companies. Emphasis was placed on properties that are distinctive and easy to observe, and on methods that will insure their ready and consistent availability. The descriptions are in accordance with standard practice, and should be usable by anyone having a foundation in microscopic crystallography.

In most instances a few of the more obvious characteristics will suffice for recognition of an agent or derivative, so that the observer should be able to identify unknowns without resorting to all the details of the descriptions reported. The inexperienced microscopist will be greatly aided in this by comparisons with the sets of samples that are part of the equipment of the Chemical Laboratory Companies. Several special techniques not previously emphasized were developed and found particularly useful in this work.

It was possible in a number of instances to develop rapid methods for the identification of agents by making use of crystalline derivatives that are readily prepared on a micro scale and also by applying the well-known reactions of microscopic qualitative analysis for the identification of certain elements. The work carried out along this line included microscopic studies of all solid agents thought to be of interest, and, since many of these exhibit characteristic crystalline properties, direct identification without derivation is possible. Descriptions and methods for the microscopic identification of the common high explosives and primer ingredients were prepared for the use of the Chemical Laboratory Companies.

Microscopic procedures are particularly appropriate because the derivatives obtained are identified by melting point and crystallographic study to afford a number of additional characteristic criteria with which to confirm an identification. Derivatization reactions can ordinarily be applied to previously fractionated and purified samples, but microscopic identification usually does not require such a high degree of purification of the derivatives or separation from mixtures, diluents, thickeners, etc. Many of the derivatization reactions can be carried out under the microscope often with impure samples or mixtures of agents to yield directly derivatives of characteristic crystallographic properties.

Summary. In view of the fact that the laboratory companies were provided with adequate library and laboratory facilities in addition to being supplied with the above and other identification procedures,37 considerable confidence could be placed in their ability to identify rapidly both recognized and new chemical warfare material. Events proved that this confidence was justified.4 She should be pointed out that a number of other schemes for the identification of chemical warfare agents have been proposed 35,36,51,54,56-61 but almost without exception they were considered inadequate for the purposes of a semipermanent laboratory unit although admittedly useful in other circumstances.

35.3 IDENTIFICATION OF CHEMICAL WARFARE AGENTS IN MOBILE LABORATORIES

Mobile laboratories intended for purposes of chemical intelligence were developed and used by both Canadian 54 and British 31,52 units. There is no doubt that a mobile laboratory offers considerable challenge to the ability of designers; unfortunately, the limitations of space so restrict the scope of such laboratories that they cannot be considered as a replacement for a well-equipped semipermanent installation. It would appear that mobile laboratories are of utility only in those cases where the problems they may encounter are clearly defined as, for example, identification of recognized agents, surveillance of issue material, routine testing, and meteorological studies. As mobility should not be confined to areas traversable by wheeled vehicles it does not seem wise to tie the
laboratory to any one type of transportation, be it vehicle, boat, or plane. There are too many situations where any one type of transportation may be inadequate. Therefore, if a mobile laboratory is desired, it would appear that the best solution is to develop the laboratory around a series of portable kits, each designed for a specific task. Thus for any one type of mission certain kits could be selected, depending upon the task at hand. A mobile laboratory assembled upon the above principles would consist of a series of kits, each series designed for a specific task (for example, the identification of recognized chemical warfare agents), and each series of kits composed of component kits of varying portability and scope. Thus, depending upon the situation, a kit could be selected that would be of maximum utility consistent with the site and circumstances of its intended operation, bearing in mind that extent and reliability of operation will decrease with the size of the kit.

The so-called M-3 mobile laboratory \(^9\) of the Chemical Warfare Service was probably the closest approach to the above type of laboratory attained during the war but it was not possible to assemble a particularly satisfactory unit, principally because of the lack of time. However, some of the kits contained in the M-3 laboratory are very useful and it is suggested that a satisfactory mobile unit could be assembled if advantage were taken of the kits developed, not only in this country but also abroad. In the following section a number of kits designed for the identification of recognized chemical warfare agents are described. Consideration is also given to methods of identification capable of being developed into self-contained kits even though the actual kit may not have been constructed or described.

### 35.3.1 Kits Developed for Identification of Recognized Chemical Warfare Agents

**British War Gas Testing Case.** The War Gas Testing Case \(^{45-49}\) was designed to provide a compact and portable set of apparatus and reagents for the identification of the recognized chemical warfare agents. With its aid it is possible to determine, with a considerable degree of certainty, the identity of many of the common war gases, and in those cases where exact identification is not possible, much valuable information can be obtained. The instructions provided are intended as a guide to the use of the case and its potentialities; they are not intended to describe a rigorous routine of testing and do not fully exhaust the possibilities; individual judgment and particular circumstances are relied upon to determine the exact procedure and deductions made. In general the equipment contained in the cases provides for identification by means of reactions in solutions, such as formation of a precipitate, color, etc., or by reactions with papers containing appropriate reagents. The kit contains many attractive features and is of surprising applicability considering its size.

**CWS Chemical Agent Analyzer, E-10.** The collection of chemical warfare agents on plain or impregnated silica gel and subsequent identification of the collected agents by means of color reactions with or without the addition of supplementary reagents was studied extensively in this country by both the Chemical Warfare Service and the National Defense Research Committee. One of the first schemes developed was designed to provide for the identification of 32 selected compounds, which included all of the more important recognized chemical warfare agents except smokes, after collection of the sample on plain silica gel tubes.\(^{1,14}\) This scheme was subsequently adapted for use in a kit designed by CWS and designated as Chemical Agent Analyzer, E-10.\(^{41}\) This kit contained sufficient equipment and reagents to provide for the identification of mustard gas, the nitrogen mustards, arsenicals, phosgene, cyanogen chloride, hydrogen cyanide, chloropiricin, phenacyl chloride, and bromobenzyl cyanide by means of impregnated silica gel tubes or papers, and for the identification of some 20 less common, recognized agents through the use of either plain or impregnated silica gel tubes and supplementary reagents. The scheme provided for the identification of about 32 toxics, both persistent and nonpersistent, and the procedures were organized in the form of a series of definite directions to facilitate identification of the agent. The effects of mixtures on the scheme were studied, as were the effects of some screening smokes and of high humidity; all were found to present serious interference under certain conditions. Each test was studied rather critically, and the sensitivity, length of time after exposure which will still allow detection, and possible interfering substances were determined. Because of the possible value of a quick, simplified scheme, a system was devised which needs only three exposed tubes. This simplified scheme included most of the important toxics and allowed their assignment to one of several classes, but it did not allow for complete identification.

A number of new tests were included in the scheme,
among them the DB-3-1 and the selenious acid test for the nitrogen mustards. The former depends on the fact that thionyl chloride inhibits the DB-3-160° test with nearly everything except the nitrogen mustards. The DAS test for chloropicrin is also new and consists of decomposing the sample with sulfuric acid containing barium diphenylamine sulfonate. Nitrosyl chloride, which is formed from chloropicrin, oxidizes the reagent to a blue purple. Other new tests include the test for hydrogen cyanide and cyanogen chloride, a test for nitrites and KB-16 using sulfanilamide and N-(1-naphthyl)-ethylenediamine, a hydroxamic acid test for methyl fluoroacetate, tests for phosphate and fluoride ion after decomposition of fluorophosphates on the gel by hot nitric acid, and tests for lachrymators using 2,4-dinitrochlorobenzene or 4,6-dichloro-1,3-dinitrobenzene. The E-10 kit and its system of identification of recognized chemical warfare agents possesses considerable merit and is generally satisfactory for the tentative identification of agents present in the atmosphere. In view of the possibility of anomalous behavior of certain of the tests under certain situations, it is clear that information obtained through the use of the kit should be subject to confirmation by unambiguous methods. One disadvantage of the present kit is that its applicability in general is limited to those cases where vapor samples can be obtained. Some consideration should be given to the tentative identification of the relatively nonvolatile hydrolysis products of certain of the more common, recognized chemical warfare agents.

Smoke Identification Kit. A scheme and kit for the detection and identification of materials which might be encountered in smokes was developed and 15 units were supplied to the Chemical Warfare Service. The following agents were considered in the scheme: cadmium chloride, cadmium oxide, phenacyl chloride, diphenylechlorarsine, diphenylechlorarsine oxide, diphenylecyanarsine, phenarsazine chloride, phenarsazine oxide, phenyl dichlorarsine oxide, sesquimustard, selenium dioxide, sulfur, ricin, phosphoric anhydride, zinc chloride, and zinc oxide. Three quick preliminary tests were used to determine the presence or absence of the toxic agents mentioned, with the exception of ricin. The detailed analysis is complete for many mixtures of these agents and the known cases of interference, using the separations indicated in the scheme of analysis are given in the descriptions of the tests. The preliminary tests require two samples. The complete analysis depends upon the separation of the agents by extraction and requires from five to ten tubes depending upon the size of the samples. The above kit appears to provide a satisfactory means for the identification of generally recognized toxic and nontoxic smokes.

Miscellaneous Detector Kits. The Chemical Agent Detector Kit, M-9, the Navy Mark I Vapor Detector Kit, the Security Division Detector Kit, the Detector Paper Kit, the Detector Kit For Blister Gases and the Water Testing Kit described in Chapter 34 are suitable for the tentative identification of the more common chemical warfare agents. These kits, or their components, should find application in a mobile laboratory. Attention is also called to a system of identification adopted from German practice, which is based upon aspiration of air through or over a sample of contaminated earth or foliage and then through a series of bubblers containing suitable reagents.
Chapter 36

FIELD SAMPLING OF PERSISTENT CHEMICAL WARFARE AGENTS UNDER SUBTROPICAL AND TROPICAL CONDITIONS

By Carl Niemann

36.1 INTRODUCTION

Prior to 1943 no attempt had been made to study the behavior of persistent chemical warfare agents in tropical or subtropical areas. In contrast, considerable experience had been obtained in conducting field trials with persistent chemical warfare agents in continental areas in the temperate zone, notably at the Suffield Experimental Station in Alberta. Unfortunately the topography at Suffield was that of a typical semiarid prairie and, consequently, sampling techniques used at that station, although possibly satisfactory for the purposes of the station, were so specialized as to lose all applicability to other topographical situations. The practice at the Proving Ground at Dugway, Utah, was equally specialized. Although the Porton establishment in England was a pioneer in the development of field sampling methods, investigations at this station were on such a small scale that specialized sampling techniques again appeared suitable. At all three of the above stations the sites were notably exposed and there was ready access at all times to all points in the sampling areas. This highly specialized topography permitted the use of sampling methods and devices that were practically useless elsewhere. The factors that prevented the application of the sampling techniques developed at the foregoing stations to tropical and subtropical situations were topography, temperature, and humidity.

In the years 1943 to 1945, experimental stations were established in Florida, Queensland, Panama, India, and New Guinea. Although all of these stations conducted extensive field trials with mustard gas, the Bushnell, Florida, establishment was outstanding in the development of chemical sampling techniques of general applicability. The methods developed and used at this station, which relate primarily to the chemical sampling of mustard gas vapor, have been described, and much of the information contained in this discussion has been drawn from experience at Bushnell supplemented by observations at some of the other stations.

36.2 DETERMINATION OF TOTAL VAPOR DOSAGES

The determination of the total vapor dosage present over a selected time interval at a given point in the sampling area is of paramount importance in the field assessment of a chemical warfare agent or munition. The salient features of this determination are discussed below.

36.2.1 Location and Distribution of Sampling Points

Area versus Line Sampling. The distribution of sampling points along successive parallel lines which are normal to the mean wind direction was advocated and practiced by British Empire establishments, as was a variation of this procedure wherein sampling points were placed along successive parallel arcs whose lengths were determined by the maximum anticipated variation in wind direction. The distances between the parallel lines or arcs were usually rather large, in most cases being greater than 100 yards. It appears that this practice was adopted because of the desire to obtain data that could be applied to a theory of gas diffusion that related density of contamination and meteorological conditions to axial downwind dosages. Later when work was undertaken under conditions of low wind velocity with concomitant 360-degree variability of wind direction, the arcs were closed to form concentric circles or the lines to form concentric squares, but the distance between any two circles or squares was still kept quite large. It is not sound practice to be tied to any one theory when collecting primary data and it was recognized at Bushnell that line sampling in all its variants was inadequate. In contrast to line sampling, area sampling implies sampling at points dispersed with sufficient density over an entire area, so that the procurement of representative samples is insured. The increased expenditure of sampling equipment is more than compensated by the value of the data obtained by this technique. It is be-
lieved that area sampling represents the best general practice.

**Distribution of Sampling Points over an Area.** The distribution of sampling points over an area so as to secure representative sampling is profoundly influenced by practical elements. Supply, time, and manpower usually determine the number of available sampling appliances and in any practical situation it is necessary to decide to what extent the density of sampling points can be reduced and still obtain representative and reliable sampling over as large an area as possible. With a single point source, probably the most satisfactory arrangement of sampling points is on a spider-web, radial-type grid. Since the decrease of dosage is great with an increase of distance from the source, particularly under lapse conditions, the sampling points should be concentrated around the source and may then decrease in density with increasing distance from the source. It is clear that a spider-web, radial-type grid can be used only for point sources statically generated. For this reason a simple regular rectangular grid with a grid interval of about 20 yards and the sampling points disposed on the grid line intersections is probably the most generally useful sampling arrangement, provided topographical features are reasonably uniform over the entire sampling area. Where time and manpower are not available for the emplacement of large numbers of sampling units or where the supply of sampling units is limited, a modified rectangular grid may be employed without too great a sacrifice in accuracy. In this latter arrangement sampling points are first disposed over the entire sampling area on the intersections of a 40-yard interval grid and then an additional set of sampling points are placed in the anticipated impact area on the intersections of a second 40-yard interval grid which is displaced 20 yards in both directions with reference to the first grid. With this latter arrangement it is desirable to provide for a reserve of mobile sampling units which can be placed within 10 yards of the source once it has been located. These mobile sampling units are disposed on a line drawn from the source through at least one line of fixed sampling points.

**Vertical Distribution of Sampling Points.** There is little doubt that in practically all of the field trials conducted during the past 4 years insufficient data were obtained in regard to the distribution of dosage relative to the vertical component, i.e., height above ground level. It is true that this measurement adds enormously to sampling difficulties and it is not known to what extent such measurements should be made. It is clear however that limitation of sampling to the arbitrary 12- and 66-inch levels may not be fundamentally sound and it must remain for future work to determine to what extent, at what intervals, and under what conditions of topography and meteorology, sampling at a number of different heights would yield data of such value as to justify the obvious increase in sampling difficulty.

**Distribution of Sampling Points with Reference to Topography.** On level, uniform terrain a 20-yard interval, rectangular sampling grid or a superimposed double 40-yard interval, rectangular sampling grid is generally satisfactory. However, if the terrain is variable it is particularly important to provide for a greater density of sampling points at sites of irregularity or of special interest. Thus, boundaries between forests and fields, openings in forest canopies, changes in density and height of forest canopies, areas of dense undergrowth, shore lines, significant changes in elevation, narrow defiles, steep irregular slopes, caves, occasional man-made structures, etc., all require special consideration in regard to the location of additional sampling points. This discussion has been confined to irregularities in topography such as occur in uninhabited or sparsely inhabited areas. What precautions are required for accurate sampling in metropolitan areas remains a matter for conjecture; very little reliable information is available.

### 36.2.2 Duration of Sampling Periods

**Continuous versus Intermittent Short-Time Sampling.** This discussion is confined to practices purporting to give reliable information regarding the mean vapor concentration over a time interval of approximately 4–6 hours. A major difference in the sampling practice of British Empire and American establishments was the preference of the former for intermittent sampling and of the latter for continuous sampling. There can be no doubt that continuous sampling over the entire time interval, in this instance 4–6 hours, will give reliable information regarding the mean concentration attained during the selected time interval, provided, of course, that the performance of the sampling device is satisfactory throughout the entire sampling period. As this latter condition can be satisfied within reasonable practical limits, the practice of continuous sampling over time intervals of 4–6 hours is sound and practical.

In intermittent sampling the practice involves
taking samples for periods of 10–30 minutes beginning the sampling periods at, for instance, zero time, 0 + 30 minutes, 0 + 1 hour, 0 + 2 hours, etc. This practice is based upon the assumption that the change of concentration with time is continuous and regular and that the total dosage can be obtained by integration of the concentration versus time curve. While this practice may be satisfactory when used on open level terrain with low ground cover, with a wind velocity greater than 5 mph, and the variability of wind direction small, it is certain that under forest conditions where the wind velocity is low, the wind direction exceedingly variable, and the distribution of obstructions irregular, the practice leads to serious error. If the terrain were rugged and variable the situation would be far worse. Aside from the above objections to intermittent sampling as a general practice there are practical elements to consider. If the sampling devices are not capable of completely automatic operation an extremely large number of people is required to perform the necessary operations. Even under ideal conditions there is an appreciable error introduced in timing the sampling periods at different sampling points, and, where personnel are required to wear protective clothing, operation becomes more unsatisfactory because of augmented fatigue.

Prolonged Sampling. In some cases significant amounts of vapor may be evolved from a contaminated area for a period of several days. The problem of determining the total vapor dosage under these conditions deserves special consideration. At first sight it would appear that taking successive 4- to 6-hour samples over the entire sampling area for the entire period would be necessary. While this practice would certainly give reliable data it is also extremely wasteful of manpower and would require an enormous reserve of sampling accessories. It is not possible to prescribe a procedure that will fit all cases; all that can be done here is to point out the more important considerations. After information has been obtained during the first sampling periods with respect to the behavior of concentration with time at certain selected points in the sampling area, it has been found possible to predict with reasonable accuracy the extent to which sampling must be carried out during succeeding sampling periods. In such predictions it is extremely important to take into account any anticipated variation in meteorological conditions. For example, if the end of the first sampling period falls in the early morning hours it is quite possible that vapor concentrations will be very low at the end of this 4- or 6-hour period and may remain so until shortly after sunrise. However at this time the vapor concentration may rise rather abruptly and if this possibility has been overlooked in deciding which sampling positions should be operated during this second sampling interval, it is clear that considerable error in overall total dosage values will result. As a similar effect may be produced by a light rain, it is clear that prior to the beginning of a sampling period there must be at hand reliable information not only with respect to predicted concentrations at the beginning of the sampling period but also a forecast for the next 4–8 hours of the meteorological factors influencing the propagation of gas clouds. This information includes presence or absence of clouds, fog and rain, ground and air temperatures, and time of sunrise and sunset. In practice it is usually found, barring complicating meteorological factors, that the extent of sampling can be profoundly decreased after the first or second sampling periods and confined for the most part to impact areas.

An important effect arising from the prolonged sampling of an impure agent such as Levinstein mustard gas was observed at the Bushnell installation. In the sampling of areas contaminated with Levinstein mustard it was observed that some of the less specific analytical methods such as the bromine titration, chloramine-T colorimetric method, etc., although satisfactory in the determination of mustard gas in samples taken during the initial period, gave results greatly in error when applied to samples taken during the later sampling periods. The explanation of this phenomenon lies in the fact that during the initial sampling period the ratio of mole fraction of mustard gas to mole fraction of interfering, less volatile impurities was large enough to mask the effect of the interfering substances. During the later sampling periods, because of the greater rate of loss of the more volatile component, the ratio became small enough to produce a serious and profound error. This effect should serve to emphasize the need for evaluation of the specificity of analytical methods and instruments with respect to all possible components at various relative concentrations.

36.2.3 Nature of Sampling Device

There is little doubt that the most satisfactory way to obtain reliable information regarding the mean vapor concentration prevailing over a selected time interval at any one sampling point is to provide for
the aspiration of a known volume of air through a bubbler charged with a suitable absorbent and subsequent determination of the amount of substance contained in the absorbing liquid. As this procedure gives the integrated concentration over the selected time interval, it is clear that this method is more sensitive and more accurate than procedures which depend upon the use of an instrument which records concentrations present at any one time as a function of time, followed by graphical integration of the record. With the bubbler technique it is possible to obtain reliable information for dosages in excess of 10–20 mg min/m². If an instrument were to compete in sensitivity with the bubbler method, it would have to have a sensitivity significantly greater than 0.1 μg of substance. Probably the greatest advantage of the bubbler technique is its extreme simplicity and reliability. Because of this there is little doubt that so-called total dosage bubbler sampling will continue always to be of paramount importance in field work. In the following sections, the technique of collecting so-called total dosage samples and the precautions that must be observed in this type of sampling will be discussed.

**Low versus High Flow Rate Sampling.** Prior to the development of methods suitable for the determination of microgram quantities of chemical warfare agents, the use of macroanalytical methods required the collection of rather large amounts of the substance to be determined. Consequently the tendency during this period was to aspirate large quantities of air at high flow rates through the bubbler unit. 15–17,22 The necessity for high flow rate sampling was accentuated by the use of short sampling periods 22 where, only by this means, could sufficient sample be collected for satisfactory analysis. It is clear from the previous discussion that in general continuous sampling must be employed if reliable results are to be obtained. Consequently this discussion is limited to continuous sampling over periods of 4–6 hours. Extensive studies at Bushnell 13,14 and elsewhere 4,19,32 have shown that continuous sampling at high flow rates cannot be used under tropical and subtropical conditions even for times as short as 30 minutes. With the availability of methods suitable for the determination of microgram quantities of substance (see Chapter 37) it became clear that it was not necessary to collect large amounts of material in order that accurate analyses could be made. Since the efficiency of the bubbler as a collecting device decreases rapidly with increasing sampling rate, it is apparent that the best sampling method is one in which the flow rate is reduced to as low a value as possible without reducing the reliability of the subsequent analysis of the bubbler liquid. Under subtropical and tropical conditions it has been found that a flow rate of 0.5 lpm is satisfactory for the sampling of mustard vapor. For less volatile compounds, or where work is being done at lower temperatures, it may be necessary to sample at slightly higher flow rates; it does not seem likely that rates in excess of 2 lpm will ever have to be used.

**Developed versus Temporary Sampling Installations.** At certain proving grounds, notably at Dugway, Utah, and to some extent at San José, Panama, sampling areas were developed to the extent of providing power lines and vehicles access roads to many points within the sampling area. In a desert location such as that at Dugway, developed target areas are useful provided that a sufficient number of them are available so that a reasonable rotation scheme can be adopted for their use with persistent agents. However, desert areas are of limited interest and the advantages and disadvantages of developed sampling installations in areas of more varied topography should be considered. Development of target areas, particularly in rugged terrain, requires a large expenditure of funds and manpower and in many cases so alters the topography that environmental effects are obscured. Furthermore, in forested area defoliation by mustard vapor becomes a serious factor. In general it appears to be questionable whether the effort expended in developing an area is worth the limited use that can be obtained from such an area. The other alternative is to restrict development to the construction of primitive access trails and to sample with portable self-contained equipment. With the latter practice alteration of the natural features of the area is minimized, a minimum of effort need be expended, and when the area is no longer usable because of defoliation and death of vegetation, a move can readily be made to a new location.

**36.2.4 Pump Units**

To be useful for field sampling a pumping unit must provide for the aspiration of air through a bubbler at a rate which can be easily controlled and maintained constant to within less than 5 per cent. In addition to the maintenance of a constant flow rate the pump unit should be portable, rugged, and capable of sustained operation. A number of dif-
Different pump units of varying utility are described below.

**Compressed Air Injectors.** An air injector type pump was used by all British Empire Stations. This pump which was designed to operate at flow rates of the order of 10 lpm consisted of a compressed air tank, reducing valve, gauges, flow meter, and injector. This type of air pump has few merits and many disadvantages. It requires a heavy multistage compressor unit for recharging, its reliability in operation is low, it is bulky and not particularly portable, it requires considerable servicing, and it is too demanding of attention in the field. Modification of the present design to permit sampling at lower flow rates hardly seems worth while in view of the availability of more reliable pumping units. It should be emphasized that, for efficient and economical operation, manipulations in the field must be kept at a minimum and any device which requires adjustment in the field does not deserve serious consideration particularly if it is to be used in large numbers.

**Liquified Gas Injectors.** The use of a readily liquefied gas such as carbon dioxide, propane, or butane instead of compressed air in the operation of an injector type air pump was investigated and a propane-operated stainless steel injector pump was developed. Although this pump in principle was superior to the earlier developed compressed air injector pump it still could not be considered the equal of other pumping devices in regard to reliability and ease of operation.

**Orifice-Controlled Electrically Operated Pump.** It is well-known that flow rates can be controlled within 5 per cent by means of a critical orifice, provided a pressure differential in excess of 0.65 atm is maintained across the orifice. A very satisfactory pump was developed using an electrically driven toy reciprocating steam engine. The pump finally developed had a capacity of from 2–4 lpm at a vacuum greater than 14 inches of mercury and would therefore operate four to eight bubblers at a flow rate regulated at 0.5 lpm by critical orifices. The main advantages of this type of pump are its ruggedness and dependability and the relatively small amount of servicing required for continuous operation over long periods of time. As the orifices remain attached to the bubbler units, operations in the field are confined to turning the pump off and on and determining at the beginning and end of a sampling period whether the pump is capable of producing a vacuum in excess of 0.65 atm. The only disadvantage of importance is that the rather high power consumption requires an extensive storage battery charging set-up. Any sampling method, making use of a critical orifice, however, involves considerable power consumption. The high power consumption and the need for maintaining a reserve supply of storage batteries and extensive recharging facilities does not appear to be too great a price to pay for outstanding reliability, and it must be remembered that one pump can be used to operate four to eight bubblers. If future needs warrant the expenditure of the effort, the design of the pump used for critical orifice operation could probably be improved particularly as far as its weight and volume is concerned.

**Constant-Displacement Electrically Operated Pump.** A piston-type pump driven by a governor-controlled constant-speed motor was developed in an attempt to provide an air pump of reliable performance and having a minimal power requirement. The actual pump mechanism consists of three cylinders radially placed about the crankshaft, their axes lying in a plane. The three pistons are attached to a single connecting rod bearing on the crankshaft by spring blades which act as connecting rods. The cylinder bores are made in disk-shaped graphite pieces which are free to turn in cast iron holders. As the crankshaft turns and the connecting spring blade is bent, the graphite cylinder block revolves slightly in its holder in response to the forces imposed by the spring. The motion of the cylinder block in the holder shifts the port in the cylinder block back and forth between the intake and exhaust ports in the holder. The three cylinders operate 120 degrees out of phase with one another. This arrangement is not only convenient in design but is also desirable for the production of more uniform flow when all the cylinders are pumping on the same line. This unit was developed too late to permit extensive field tests and it remains to be seen whether this unit is as capable of reliable performance as is the orifice-controlled type of air pump. Until considerable confidence can be placed in the ability of the governor-controlled motor to maintain a constant speed, it might be necessary to provide a device for recording shaft revolutions.

**Magnetically Operated Pump.** A number of magnetically operated pumps were investigated in attempts to develop pumps of low power requirements. Rubber diaphragm pumps, although used extensively at San José, either are not sufficiently reliable or are of limited capacity. Probably the most satisfactory
magnetically operated pump developed was one in which a piston pump constructed from the cylinder of a toy steam engine was driven by a magnet obtained from an electric gong. The pump and battery unit weighed approximately 20 pounds and was capable of continuous operation for 12 hours when delivering air at 1 lpm against a head of 6 cm of mercury. Unfortunately the reliability of operation of this unit was not nearly so great as that obtained with the orifice-controlled pump. The air flow with the former was constant to within ±10 per cent.

36.2.5 Bubblers

Bubbler Design. Careful study of the factors responsible for bubbler efficiency has shown that for flow rates of approximately 0.5 lpm or less, very simple bubblers are satisfactory. With increasing flow rates more attention has to be paid to bubbler design in order that equilibrium conditions may be established between the gas and liquid phases. For flow rates of 0.5 lpm or less, the simplest type of bubbler is capable of satisfactory performance, and more complicated designs serve only to augment the difficulties associated with charging, discharging, and cleaning the bubblers. For operation with flow rates in excess of 0.5 lpm a number of bubbler designs of varying merit have been suggested. A considerable advantage of low flow rate sampling is that it permits the use of an extremely simple bubbler which is easy to manufacture, service, and handle in large quantities.

Bubbler Liquids. Bubbler liquids may be of two basic types, that is, those which do not react with the substance being absorbed and those that do. Diethyl phthalate is an excellent nonreactive solvent for mustard gas and has been used extensively in field work. Diethyl phthalate closely approximates the ideal nonreactive solvent in that its vapor pressure is very low, minimizing losses by evaporation during prolonged sampling periods. It is a very poor solvent for water and thereby can be used under conditions where the water concentration in the atmosphere is high. If a nonreactive solvent is used, and the vapor pressure of the solvent and solute, the ambient temperature, the volume of solvent, and the volume of air passed through the bubbler are known, an accurate prediction can be made of the efficiency of the bubbler unit. Thus, instead of relying upon empirical correction factors which may relate to rather specific situations, one can with confidence predict the performance of the bubbler unit under a variety of conditions. For general application it is important that a solvent be selected that not only will permit the efficient collection of the sample but also will not introduce any complications in subsequent analytical procedures that may be used for determining the amount of substance present in the solvent.

A reactive solvent has obvious advantages provided the rate of reaction between solvent and solute is rapid and the solubility of solute in the solvent is high. Unfortunately a reactive solvent satisfying the above conditions has not been found for mustard gas. Aqueous acetic acid mixtures, notably 50 per cent acetic acid, has been used extensively for the collection of mustard gas. Fifty per cent acetic acid suffers from the disadvantage that its composition is altered by aspirating air through the bubbler and, although 50 per cent acetic acid is a fair solvent for mustard gas, the solubility decreases rather rapidly with decreasing concentration of acetic acid. Furthermore it is very difficult to predict with a reasonable degree of accuracy the efficiency of a bubbler charged with 50 per cent acetic acid because of the change in composition of the solvent with time and the rather slow rate of reaction of mustard with aqueous acetic acid. However the efficiency of a bubbler-solvent combination can be determined accurately by experiment for a particular set of conditions. It is important that in practice 50 per cent acetic acid can be used as a solvent to collect mustard gas provided a sampling flow rate of 0.5 lpm or less is used for sampling periods not exceeding 4 hours. With higher flow rates serious difficulties are encountered and in general no adequate solution of the difficulties has been presented. In this connection it has been found that should sampling of mustard vapor have to be done for periods exceeding 4 hours or at a flow rate exceeding 0.5 lpm, diethyl phthalate will probably always prove to be a more efficient absorbent than 50 per cent acetic acid.

Solid Adsorbents. The replacement of the liquid bubbler unit by a solid adsorbent presents attractive possibilities. The idea is not a new one since it was used in the period following World War I. It has been found that adsorbents such as silica gel cannot be used generally because of the adverse effects of water vapor on the efficiency of adsorption. It is true that charcoal is an excellent adsorbent for mustard gas but elution of the hydrolys products is difficult and incomplete. Until an adsorbent can
be found that will permit the quantitative adsorption of mustard gas and subsequent quantitative elution of the hydrolysis products, it does not seem wise to consider replacement of liquid bubbler systems by solid adsorbents.

36.2.6 Miscellaneous

In the preceding paragraphs attention has been called to the more important features of so-called total dosage sampling. Space does not permit giving an account of the detailed operations; this seems hardly to be necessary in view of the fact that an excellent account has already been published.\textsuperscript{13} However it does seem worth while to call attention to several special practices of interest to the general problem of determining vapor dosages.

Sampling of Multicomponent Systems. During the course of field work it was desired to sample and determine mustard gas in the presence of chlorine arising from bleaching powder placed on contaminated areas. Since information was not required in regard to concentrations of chlorine, the simplest solution was to provide the bubbler with a suitable filter that would allow the quantitative passage of mustard gas and provide for the quantitative removal of chlorine. Two such filters — one containing pumice granules impregnated with sodium thiosulfate\textsuperscript{21} and the other pumice granules impregnated with a mixture of lead acetate and carbonate\textsuperscript{56} — have been described. The sampling of multicomponent systems where information must be obtained in regard to all components is usually quite difficult and is possible only in those cases where suitable analytical methods are available for determining the individual components or their reaction products in the presence of each other.\textsuperscript{20}

Sampling of Clouds Containing Airborne Droplets. With certain munitions it is necessary to consider the sampling of mustard gas present both as a vapor and a fog. In view of the fact that the droplets present in a fog may pass through a bubbler\textsuperscript{23, 37} and escape absorption, it may be necessary to place a filter on the bubbler intake that will permit the deposition of the droplets on the surface of the filter and then allow subsequent evaporation of the droplets into the bubbler. Several satisfactory filter devices have been described.\textsuperscript{22, 39, 37} Impingers, although useful in certain instances\textsuperscript{23, 27, 38, 46} have not found extensive use in the sampling of mustard particulates and little is known regarding the reliability of the technique.

36.3 Determination of Concentration Versus Time Relationships

Instruments suitable for the determination of the relation between concentration and time are described in Chapter 38. The method of using these instruments in field work has been described in considerable detail.\textsuperscript{13}

36.4 Determination of Extent and Degree of Liquid Contamination

The extent and degree of initial liquid contamination can be determined by adding an easily determinable characterizer to the munition charging.\textsuperscript{22, 23} The most important characterizers used have been dyes, although in some cases other substances have been used.\textsuperscript{12, 22, 23, 26, 27, 29, 32, 33, 38, 44—46, 48} The extent and degree of initial contamination can then be determined by visual inspection of the terrain with or without the aid of enameled plates, jump cards, or filter paper assemblies.\textsuperscript{12, 13, 22, 23, 26, 27, 29, 32, 33, 38, 44—46, 48} For reasonably exact work it is obvious that determination of the amount of characterizer on the collecting device by colorimetric means is necessary. In some cases it may be necessary to determine the drop spectrum on the collecting device. Since the distribution of collecting devices in such a way as to insure representative sampling may be difficult or impossible, turf or foliage samples may be taken and the amount of characterizer contained therein determined. The principle disadvantage of the use of characterizers is that it gives information only in regard to initial contamination, or, in cases where liquid droplets have to traverse considerable distances, it gives information only in regard to the situation at the point of droplet formation and not at point of deposition. For this reason it is preferable to use methods which involve actual determination of the substance being studied. Methods for the determination of liquid mustard contamination by actually determining the mustard present have been described.\textsuperscript{9, 47}

36.5 Miscellaneous Methods

Attention is called to the bioassay of mustard gas by means of physiological changes in the eyes of
rabbits. Although this method is not precise, it served a valuable function in calling attention to the possibility of gross error in chemical sampling procedure.

The determination of the site of bomb burst or the height of burst is of considerable importance in field work. An instrument was developed to facilitate these operations.
Chapter 37

QUANTITATIVE DETERMINATION OF CERTAIN CHEMICAL WARFARE AGENTS

By Carl Niemann

37.1 INTRODUCTION

In the course of the war it became necessary to have at hand reliable methods for the quantitative determination of certain chemical warfare agents. To satisfy this need intensive studies were undertaken not only to determine the reliability and usefulness of existing methods but also to develop new and more sensitive ones.

37.2 DETERMINATION OF MUSTARD GAS

The importance of mustard gas as a chemical warfare agent led to extensive studies on the quantitative determination of this substance. The advantages and disadvantages of the various methods studied or developed are discussed below.

Bromine Titration. Mustard gas, thiodiglycol, or in fact any simple organic sulfide can be determined by titration with an aqueous solution of bromine using methyl red as an indicator. The titration depends upon the rapid bromination of the sulfide to form the dibromide which subsequently hydrolyzes to the sulfoxide. After all the sulfide has been transformed into the dibromide or sulfoxide, the next added increment of bromine oxidizes the indicator to a colorless compound. This method has seen extensive use both in this country and abroad and provided that its limitations are recognized has much to commend it. The method is applicable to the analysis of solutions of mustard or thiodiglycol in water, dilute sulfuric or hydrochloric acid, and aqueous acetic acid. It is simple, rapid, and sensitive, and in the hands of an experienced analyst it gives reliable results. Its principal disadvantage is its lack of specificity and in practice its use should be limited to those instances where it is certain that no interfering substances will be present in significant amount. The instability of the reagent makes necessary frequent standardization. However, in practice where a large number of determinations are involved, the need for frequent standardization was not found to be a burden.

Hypochlorite Titration. Mustard gas can be determined by titration with standard sodium hypochlorite solution using methyl red as an indicator. The accuracy and sensitivity of this method is comparable to that of the bromine titration and the reagent is somewhat more stable. However, it also suffers from a lack of specificity and its advantages over the bromine titration are questionable.

Chloramine-T Titrations. An aqueous solution of chloramine-T may be used to titrate mustard or thiodiglycol either in the presence or absence of bromide ion. Methyl red is used as an indicator. In the presence of bromide ion the chloramine-T merely serves to oxidize bromide ion to bromine, which then reacts with the sulfur atom as described above. In the absence of bromide ion the reaction takes a different course and twice the amount of chloramine-T is consumed. Apparently chlorination of a carbon atom occurs. These methods were studied in the hope that dilute aqueous solutions of chloramine-T would be stable; however, this was not found to be true.

Dichloramine-T Titration. Mustard dissolved in cyclohexane or purified kerosene may be determined by adding a known quantity of dichloramine-T and titrating the excess dichloramine-T with thiosulfate after the addition of iodide and acetic acid. A variation of this method dependent upon the sensitizing action of mustard on the reaction between dichloramine-T and cyclohexanol has also been described. These methods, although useful in certain cases, lack the simplicity of more direct methods and for that reason were not generally used.

Chloramine-T-o-Tolidine Colorimetric Method. In this method mustard gas or thiodiglycol dissolved in aqueous acetic acid is allowed to react with a known excess of chloramine-T and the excess reagent estimated colorimetrically through the use of o-tolidine. The modification of this method described by the California Institute of Technology group is probably the most reliable. This method in its most desirable form can be used to estimate mustard gas concentrations over the range of 0–100 μg of mustard gas per milliliter of aqueous acetic acid and where the acetic acid concentration varies from

602
35–50 volume per cent. The method is reliable and sensitive, but its specificity is low, being somewhat comparable to that of the bromine titration. Because this latter method is particularly rapid, the advantages offered by the chloramine-T–o-tolidine method are questionable.

**Iodoplatinate Colorimetric Method.** Mustard gas or thiodiglycol in aqueous acetic acid solution reacts with iodoplatinate to form \([\text{CICH}_2\text{CH}_3\text{S}]_3\text{PtI}_4\) and iodine. The original method based upon the above reaction called for the addition of starch to the reaction mixture presumably to take advantage of the starch iodine color. It should be noted that the iodoplatinate ion is colored and in the presence of mustard gas and starch one is confronted with a diminution of color due to a decrease in concentration of iodoplatinate ion and an increase in color due to the formation of the starch iodine complex. Several attempts to improve the original method were not particularly successful so long as starch was added to the reaction mixture. However, if starch was omitted and the method based upon the decrease in color due to a decrease in the concentration of iodoplatinate ion, satisfactory results were obtained.

The modified iodoplatinate procedure gives results which are especially reliable when solutions contain moderate amounts of mustard gas or thiodiglycol; it is sensitive and reasonably specific. In those cases where it is necessary to analyze aqueous acetic acid solutions of mustard gas or thiodiglycol and where interfering substances are suspected the modified iodoplatinate method can be recommended.

**β-Naphthol Turbidimetric Method.** This method which depends upon the reaction of an ethanolic solution of mustard gas with an alkaline solution of β-naphthol and subsequent estimation of the turbidity produced by the mustard gas–β-naphthol condensation product, although reasonably specific, is of limited applicability, is far too insensitive, and can be considered to be of only historical interest.

**Pyridine Colorimetric Method.** The condensation product of mustard gas and pyridine is transformed into a yellow dyestuff upon treatment with alkali. Analytical methods based upon this reaction, although specific and reasonably sensitive, are of limited applicability. Since other methods of equal or greater specificity and sensitivity are available, its use can not be recommended.

**DB-3 Colorimetric Method.** The detection of mustard gas through the use of the 4-(p-nitrobenzyl)-pyridine (DB-3) reagent has been described in Chapters 34 and 35. This test which is based upon the alkylation of DB-3 by mustard gas and the subsequent formation of a purple dyestuff was used as the basis of a number of colorimetric methods for the estimation of mustard gas. In many of these methods proper attention was not given to important variables and at one time the whole approach was in disrepute. However, careful study of the nature of the reactions and of the important variables led to a method of great utility.

The procedure finally developed involved the use of sodium perchlorate in the condensation reaction in order to augment the sensitivity and specificity of the method, and the effect of pH, temperature, concentration of reactants, and interfering substances on the condensation reaction were thoroughly investigated. The development of the colored dyestuff was also studied and the reaction interpreted in terms of the weakly acidic character of the reaction product of DB-3 and mustard gas. Reactions connected with the fading of the dyestuff were studied and it was shown that the principal effect was reaction of the dyestuff with hydroxylic solvents. The method is useful for estimating mustard gas concentrations less than 50 μg/ml to within about 1 μg and to within 2 μg for a range of concentration from 50–150 μg/ml. In practice the mustard gas vapor is collected in diethyl phthalate, a relatively nonvolatile solvent in which water is not appreciably soluble. The above method is probably the most specific method for mustard gas currently available and has been adopted for use in a number of establishments with but minor modification. Its use is strongly recommended particularly in the tropics where diethyl phthalate is far superior to aqueous acetic acid for the collection of mustard gas vapor.

**Argentimetric Titration.** The Volhard titration of chloride ion arising from the hydrolysis of mustard gas is too insensitive to warrant further consideration.

**Mercurimetric Titration.** The mercurimetric titration of chloride ion, arising from the hydrolysis of mustard gas using diphenyl carbazone as an indicator was investigated and it was found that mercurimetric titration provides a useful procedure for the estimation of mustard gas. Over a concentration range of 0–250 μg of mustard gas per milliliter the concentration can be determined to within 2–4 μg. Since the sensitivity of this method is not so great as others of equal specificity, and be-
cause of the considerable labor involved in carrying out a large number of estimations in this way, the mercurimetric titration has not been used extensively.

**p-Nitrobenzyl Bromide Colorimetric Method.** This method is based upon the condensation of p-nitrobenzyl bromide with mustard gas and subsequent treatment of the condensation product with sodium ethoxide to form dyestuff is too involved to warrant further consideration.

**Gold Chloride–Benzidine Colorimetric Method.** In this method advantage is taken of the reaction between gold chloride and mustard gas to give a complex soluble in benzene or monochlorobenzene. The solution of the complex is treated with benzidine to give a blue dyestuff. There is no sufficient information available to comment on the advantages or disadvantages of this method though its reported accuracy is not great (± 10 per cent).

**Thiosulfate Titration.** Thiosulfate ion, as well as many sulfhydryl compounds, reacts with mustard gas in aqueous solution so much more readily than does water that substitution occurs almost to the complete exclusion of hydrolysis. In the proposed method the sample containing mustard gas in a water-miscible solvent such as Cellosolve is added to a known quantity of standard thiosulfate solution (0.01–0.001 N) and after the solution has been allowed to stand for 40 minutes, the excess thiosulfate is determined by iodometric titration. This method proved to be of value in certain investigations but unfortunately there is little or no information that would allow one to comment upon its usefulness under more varied conditions.

**Iodate Thiosulfate Titration.** In this method chloro-ride arising from the hydrolysis of mustard gas is estimated by an iodometric method based upon the metathesis of silver iodate by chloride ion. The method, originally advocated as an accurate method for the determination of mustard, is far too complicated and is surpassed in accuracy and sensitivity by other methods.

**Bromate–Bromide Thiosulfate Titration.** Mustard gas in glacial acetic acid is allowed to react with a known excess of standard bromate–bromide solution in the presence of mercuric bromide and sufficient sulfuric acid to make the solution 0.5 N in sulfuric acid. After a suitable interval an excess of iodide is added and the liberated iodine titrated with thiosulfate. This method is a modification of the direct bromine titration and suffers from the same lack of specificity.

Of the sixteen methods described above, five are of such limited applicability that they need not be considered further. These are, the &-naphthol turbidimetric method, the pyridine colorimetric method, the argentimetric titration, the p-nitrobenzyl bromide colorimetric method and the iodate thiosulfate titration. The bromine titration, the hypochlorite titration, the chloramine-T titration, the dichloramine-T titration, the chloramine-T–o-tolidine colorimetric method and the bromate–bromide thiosulfate titration are relatively nonspecific and should be used only in those cases where it is certain that mustard gas is the only reacting component. Of the methods in this group the bromine titration is the simplest and in the hands of an experienced analyst gives satisfactory results. Of the remaining methods, the DB-3 colorimetric method is clearly superior followed closely by the iodoplatinate colorimetric method. The mercurimetric titration has proved to be of value in a number of cases, as has the thiosulfate titration.

The behavior of compounds analogous to or derived from mustard gas in the more important of these methods has been determined and it can be concluded that adequate methods for the determination of mustard gas are at hand.

**37.3 DETERMINATION OF NITROGEN MUSTARDS**

The following methods were developed for the quantitative determination of the nitrogen mustards.

**DB-3 Colorimetric Method.** The DB-3 colorimetric method for the determination of mustard gas can be used without modification for the determination of tris(&-chloroethy1)amine (HN3) and with but one minor modification for ethyl-bis(&-chloroethyl)amine (HN1). Presumably the method is equally suitable for the estimation of methyl-bis(&-chloroethyl)amine (HN2). The method is sensitive and gives reliable results. Concentrations of HN3 less than 25 &mu;g/ml can be estimated with an accuracy of 0.5 &mu;g/ml and concentrations between 25 and 75 &mu;g/ml with an accuracy of 1.5 &mu;g/ml. It is believed that the above method is the most satisfactory one available in that most of the other methods using the DB-3 reagent are based upon incomplete study of the reactions involved. The use of BAL to prevent fading of the dyestuff does not appear to be necessary in the recommended method. Attention is called to two methods depending upon

SECRET
reaction of the nitrogen mustards with DB-3 impregnated on silica gel, and subsequent development and extraction of the dyestuff with a basic organic solvent mixture \(^{24,39}\) as an interesting but not very practical modification of the basic method.

**Mercurimetric Titration.** A moderately rapid routine method depending upon an alkaline hydrolysis of HN3 and the subsequent titration of the liberated chloride ion with standard mercuric nitrate solution using diphenyl carbazole as an indicator has been described.\(^{10}\) In a 2-ml sample in diethyl phthalate 0–250 \(\mu\)g of HN3 can be estimated to within 2–4 \(\mu\)g. In a 5-ml sample in 0.1 N nitric acid 0–500 \(\mu\)g of HN3 can be estimated to within 3–5 \(\mu\)g. Although neither so specific nor so sensitive as the DB-3 colorimetric method, the mercurimetric titration has proved useful.\(^{21}\)

**Base Titration.** The titration of an aqueous hydrolysate of HN3 with 0.005 N sodium hydroxide has been proposed as a method for the estimation of this compound.\(^{28a}\) The method is too insensitive for general use.

**Acid Titration.** The nitrogen mustards dissolved in glacial acetic acid may be titrated with 0.01 N perchloric acid in glacial acetic acid using either crystal violet or bromoresol green as an indicator.\(^{28a}\) Although not particularly sensitive, this method gives reliable results. The necessity of conducting the titrations under anhydrous conditions seriously limits the usefulness of the method.\(^{49}\)

Of the above methods the DB-3 colorimetric method is by far the most sensitive and specific and has seen extensive use in field work.\(^{31}\) The mercurimetric titration although less sensitive is of general applicability.\(^{31}\) The base titration and the acid titration are of limited utility. Attention is called to methods devised for the routine specification analysis of the nitrogen mustards.\(^{38,51}\)

### 37.4 DETERMINATION OF CERTAIN ARSENICALS

The only arsenicals of interest as chemical warfare agents are those containing tripositive arsenic. Although it is true that much effort was expended on the development of arsenical chemical warfare agents, not one was found to be of sufficient promise to warrant extensive field study. Consequently analytical investigations on this subject were not comprehensive and little effort was expended in the improvement or evaluation of existing methods.\(^{46–48}\)

**Gutzeit Method.** This method, originally advocated \(^{38}\) for the determination of Lewisite was subsequently simplified by elimination of wet-ashing as an intermediate step.\(^{10}\)

**Dichromate Titration.** Lewisite or ethyldichlorarsine may be oxidized with dichromate in aqueous sulfuric acid and the excess dichromate determined by titration with ferrous ammonium sulfate using the barium salt of diphenylamine sulfonic acid as an indicator.\(^{5}\)

**Bromine Titration.** Arsenicals such as Lewisite and ethyldichlorarsine may be titrated with aqueous bromine using methyl red as an indicator.\(^{1}\) Lewisite and ethyldichlorarsine each consume 1 mole of bromine per mole of compound.

**Hypochlorite Titration.** Lewisite and ethyldichlorarsine may be titrated with hypochlorite using methyl red as an indicator.\(^{3}\) Attention is called to the fact that the tripositive arsenicals consume only 1 mole of either bromine or hypochlorite per mole of compound, in contrast to the behavior of mustard gas which consumes 1 mole of bromine and 2 moles of hypochlorite.\(^{9}\)

**Cerimetric Titration.** Both ammonium sulfato-cerate and perchlorato-cerate solutions were used in an attempt to devise an analytical procedure for the determination of tripositive arsenicals.\(^{28e}\) The indicators employed were methyl red and the ferrous-phenanthroline complex. The former is an irreversible indicator while the latter is reversible. With the combinations of ceric compounds and indicators tried, the determinations always gave a large positive error and, in addition, the results were not reproducible. This was apparently due to the oxidation of the organic side chain in the arsenical at a rate too slow to result in quantitative oxidation and too fast to neglect completely, as pure arsenic trioxide could be titrated accurately with sulfato-cerate solution using the ferrous phenanthroline indicator.

**Iodometric Titration.** Many arsenicals can be titrated directly with a standard iodine solution using starch as an internal indicator.\(^{28e}\) However this is not true of ethyldichlorarsine. It is well known that aqueous alkaline solutions of certain arsenites readily undergo oxidation on exposure to air, and it appeared that this reaction might be minimized by proper control of the pH of the solution during titration. A pH between 5 and 9 must be employed, since at a pH less than 5 the oxidation is incomplete and the rate slow, and at a pH greater than 9 some of the iodine is converted into iodate and iodide.\(^{49}\) Attention has been called \(^{23a}\) to the practice of adding an excess of
standard iodine solution to the tripotitive arsenical dissolved in bicarbonate buffer and then titrating the excess iodine with standard thiosulfate. It is known that the use of thiosulfate for titrating small quantities of iodine in a neutral or slightly alkaline solution usually gives erroneous results because part of the thiosulfate is oxidized to sulfate instead of tetraphionate. Therefore standard arsenite solution must be used in place of thiosulfate if accurate results are to be obtained.\textsuperscript{29a}

\textbf{Argentimetric Titration.} The Volhard titration of chloride arising from the hydrolysis of lewisite and mustard gas has been proposed along with the estimation of arsenic as a method for determining mustard gas and lewisite when simultaneously present.\textsuperscript{36} This method is lacking in sensitivity.

Attention is called to methods proposed for the specification analysis of Lewisite.\textsuperscript{40}

\section*{37.5 DETERMINATION OF CERTAIN ORGANIC FLUORINE COMPOUNDS}

Practically all of the methods devised for the determination of fluorine-containing chemical warfare agents were dependent upon decomposition of the compound in question with concomitant formation of fluoride ion and subsequent estimation of this latter substance. Since satisfactory methods for the determination of fluoride ion were available at the time this work was initiated, the problem was to develop suitable methods for converting the fluorine contained in certain organic compounds into fluoride ion. This is not a difficult problem where several milligrams of the isolated substance are available, but in most cases it was necessary to consider the analysis of very much smaller quantities and their collection from the atmosphere. The various methods proposed for the decomposition of organic fluorine compounds with the formation of fluoride ion are described below.

\textbf{Ammonia Decomposition.} Methyl fluoroacetate collected in aqueous ammonia can be hydrolyzed to methyl alcohol, glycolic acid and fluoride ion by heating the ammoniacal solution in a sealed tube at 150°C, or at a pressure of 4 atm, for 2 hours.\textsuperscript{57} A portion of the hydrolysate containing not more than 50 \textmu g of fluoride ion is freed of ammonia by evaporation and the fluoride ion determined by titration with thorium nitrate using as an indicator Brilliant Solochrome Blue, which forms a lake with thorium ion.\textsuperscript{56} This method permits the estimation of from 1–100 \textmu g of fluoride ion with an accuracy of about 0.5 \textmu g.\textsuperscript{56} This method has been shown to be applicable to the collection and decomposition of dialkyl fluorophosphates\textsuperscript{45} and an alternative method of determining fluoride ion involving formation of lead chlorofluoride has been described.\textsuperscript{58,64} This latter method is not so sensitive as the thorium titration.

\textbf{Sodium Decomposition.} A procedure was developed for the estimation of fluorine in compounds such as methyl fluoroacetate and \(\beta\)-fluoroethanol in which the compound dissolved in \(n\)-hexanol was refluxed with sodium, the fluoride ion extracted with water and the fluoride ion in the aqueous phase titrated with thorium nitrate using sodium alizarin sulfonate as an indicator.\textsuperscript{7} In the hope of enhancing the color change at the end point of the thorium nitrate titration, 54 dyestuffs used individually in conjunction with sodium alizarin sulfonate were investigated. Only du Pont \textbf{Azo Blue} appeared to be of value.\textsuperscript{7} Comparison of Solochrome Brilliant Blue with sodium alizarin sulfonate revealed that each indicator had some advantages depending upon the concentration of fluoride ion. The former indicator was found to be more sensitive at lower concentrations of fluoride ion.\textsuperscript{7,56} A colorimetric method for the estimation of fluoride ion based upon the bleaching of the thorium-alizarin sulfonate lake has also been described.\textsuperscript{6} The decomposition of organic fluorine in ethanol solution by sodium and subsequent estimation of fluoride ion,\textsuperscript{66b} although useful in certain cases, is not so generally useful as is the method using a higher boiling alcohol.\textsuperscript{7}

\textbf{Sodium Peroxide Decomposition.} Methods dependent upon fusion of an organic fluorine compound with sodium peroxide\textsuperscript{68a, b, e} or with metallic sodium\textsuperscript{8,68a, c, 68b} to give fluoride ion are of interest only in the analysis of compounds obtainable in an isolated state.

\textbf{Pyrolytic Decomposition.} Methods based upon the pyrolysis of organic fluorine compounds either in the presence\textsuperscript{29} or absence of hydrogen\textsuperscript{68c, d} although successful in some instances do not appear to be generally useful, and in many cases quantitative conversion into fluoride ion is not obtained.\textsuperscript{20,68c, d} This is particularly true of the method based upon combustion of an aqueous ethanol solution of the fluorine-containing compound.\textsuperscript{68a, b, c, 71}

\textbf{Periodate–Perchlorate Decomposition.} Organic fluorine compounds such as methyl fluoroacetate, \(p\)-fluoroethanol and the fluorophosphates in aqueous solution can be oxidized or hydrolyzed to give fluoride ion
by treatment with a mixture of potassium metaperiodate, silver perchlorate, and perchloric acid. The reaction mixture is refluxed and then distilled at 135–145°C, maintaining the temperature at the above value by the addition of water until 100 ml of distillate has been collected. An aliquot portion of the distillate is then analyzed for fluoride ion by titration with thorium nitrate solution using Solorchrome Brilliant Blue as an indicator. The chemical warfare agents such as the fluoroacetates and their homologs, never showed sufficient promise to justify extensive field testing. Consequently, there was no opportunity to evaluate critically the usefulness of these methods under varying conditions. It should be pointed out that in certain instances it was possible to devise a fairly specific method for a fluorine-containing compound. For example, S₂F₁₈ can be determined in the presence of SF₆, SO₂F₂, NO₂, N₂O and SF₄ by removing the latter gases by passage through a bubbler charged with alkali and then passing the effluent stream through a bubbler containing a solution of sodium or potassium iodide in acetone, the iodine liberated being determined by titration with thiosulfate.

37.6 MISCELLANEOUS DETERMINATIONS

The analytical methods discussed in this section were not used extensively and little information is available in respect to their usefulness and reliability.

**Determination of Alkyl Fluorophosphates.** The alkyl fluorophosphates can be hydrolyzed with ammonia to give fluoride ion as indicated previously. Alkaline hydrolysis ordinarily does not result in the formation of phosphate ion. Alkyl fluorophosphates collected in aqueous alkali can be hydrolyzed by either hydrobromic or hydroiodic acid to give phosphate ion which can then be determined by colorimetric methods involving the formation of molybdenum blue.

**Determination of Hydrogen Cyanide.** A determination of hydrogen cyanide was made in the presence of titanium tetrachloride, chlorosulfonic acid and it was found that hydrogen cyanide collected in a bubbler charged with 0.25 N sodium hydroxide can be determined either by titration with silver nitrate or by a colorimetric method based upon the reaction of cyanide ion with picric acid. In the former method aliquot portions of the aqueous cyanide solution were titrated with silver nitrate to a silver iodide end point after making the solution 0.6 N in ammonia. The hydroxyl ion concentration can vary between 0.5 and 1.5 N without materially affecting the results. The precision of the method is ±10 µg from 50–1,000 µg and ±20 µg from 1,000–10,000 µg. The presence of 100 mg of sodium sulfate, sodium chloride, potassium cyanate, sodium formate, or sodium sulfite is without effect upon the titration. The picric acid colorimetric method may be used for determining 2–100 µg of cyanide ion with an accuracy of ±2 µg. Chloride, sulfate, cyanate, formate and ammonia ions do not interfere, but sulfite ion does.

**Determination of Ethyl Dimethylamidocyanophosphate (MCE).** MCE collected in aqueous sodium hydroxide hydrolyzes to form cyanide ion which can be determined by titration with silver nitrate as just described. To determine the phosphorus in MCE as phosphate ion it was found necessary to resort to fuming with perchloric acid or oxidation with both alkaline and acid permanganate.

**Determination of Chloroacetophenone (CN).** Chloroacetophenone collected in diethyl phthalate may be estimated colorimetrically with the aid of m-dinitrobenzene.

**Miscellaneous Determinations.** Attention is called to methods developed for the specification analysis of both hydrogen cyanide and cyanogen chloride, the determination of certain chemical warfare agents in contaminated carbon clothing, and the determination of certain chemical warfare agents in contaminated foodstuffs.
Chapter 38

INSTRUMENTAL METHODS FOR DETERMINATION OF CERTAIN CHEMICAL WARFARE AGENTS

By Carl Niemann

38.1 INTRODUCTION

In Chapter 37, methods for the determination of certain chemical warfare agents using so-called classical chemical techniques were described. As indicated previously, the determination of mustard gas was by far the most important problem. Although certain of the so-called classical methods were reliable and were used extensively \(^{25,31,32,33}\) there always existed a need for new and improved methods of analysis. In the laboratory the lack of skilled analysts, the primitive facilities, and the necessity of conducting thousands of individual analyses emphasized the need for reliable and rapid instrumental methods of analysis. If chamber experiments were to give a maximum amount of information, it was necessary to develop instrumental methods that would furnish data which either was unobtainable by classical methods, or could be obtained only with considerable difficulty. Finally there was an urgent demand for instrumental methods of analysis that could be used in the field and that would give information otherwise unobtainable. The instrumental methods of analysis described below relate primarily to the determination of mustard gas and only incidentally to the determination of other chemical warfare agents.

38.2 SEMIAUTOMATIC AND AUTOMATIC TITRIMETERS

The discovery that mustard gas as well as a number of other chemical warfare agents could be titrated potentiometrically \(^1\) was of inestimable value in the development of instrumental methods for the analysis of these chemical warfare agents. In the original investigation it was shown \(^1\) that mustard gas and certain arsenicals could be titrated in dilute sulfuric acid solution with bromine and other oxidizing agents using two platinum electrodes and a sensitive galvanometer to determine the end point. Although the original method \(^1\) is now of historical interest, it served to demonstrate the potentialities of the approach.

38.2.1 Semiautomatic Titrimeter \(^4\)

In the usual methods of potentiometric titration \(^37\) the substance to be titrated is added to a half cell containing a suitable electrode and connected to another half cell containing a reference electrode. The reagent is added in increments and the potential is measured after each addition by means of a potentiometer. The potential is then plotted against the volume of reagent added and the end point determined from the plot. This method is accurate and sensitive but does not readily lend itself to instrumental development. The apparatus herein described is based upon the fact that in many cases the increase in potential at the end of the titration is so great that it is not necessary to measure the increase quantitatively, and instead of a potentiometer only a galvanometer is required. This will be recognized as the principle of the so-called Pinkhof titration. A reference electrode is used which has the same potential as that of the titrating electrode at the end point of the titration. The titrating electrode and the reference electrode are connected to a galvanometer and the reagent slowly added until a sudden deflection, or in some cases a null point reading, is observed on the galvanometer. This is taken as the end point. In the apparatus under discussion the volume of reagent added is not read directly but is determined by measuring the time a constant flow-type burette \(^38\) is open.

The apparatus \(^4\) consists of a storage battery, an air pump, a titration cell, an electrically operated constant flow-type burette, a galvanometer, and a switch. The galvanometer and switch may be located wherever the operator wishes to be. Four wires connect the two units. In operation, air containing the substance to be determined is drawn through the titration cell at a constant flow rate. After a selected time interval, depending upon the concentration of the substance to be determined in the airstream, the switch is closed, thus opening the constant flow-type burette. The circuit is allowed to remain closed until the galvanometer needle is deflected a selected number of scale divisions. At this time the switch is again
opened, thus stopping the flow from the burette. The time interval from the beginning of the aspiration of gas through the titration cell to the end of the titration is directly proportional to the amount of air passed through the cell, and the time interval from the beginning of the titration to the end of the titration is directly proportional to the amount of reagent added. Since the flow rate of the air through the cell and the strength of the reagent is known, the quantity of the substance to be determined in the airstream can be readily calculated. If the substance to be determined is in solution, a known volume of the solution can be added to the titration cell and the titration performed as described above.

The above apparatus, or a simplified version of it in which the electrically operated burette is replaced by a manually operated one, has been used for the determination of mustard gas, its homologs, and certain arsencials, all of which may be titrated potentiometrically with bromine or other oxidizing agents. Phosgene, hydrogen cyanide, chloropicrin, and other substances which liberate chloride ion in the presence of water or form insoluble compounds with silver ion may be titrated potentiometrically with silver nitrate using a silver–silver chloride electrode. In the case of phosgene it is necessary to have solid p-chloroaniline in the titration cell to insure complete hydrolysis. The nitrogen mustards can be determined potentiometrically by titration with silver nitrate, with dilute nitric acid using a quinhydrone electrode, and with dilute sodium hydroxide using a quinhydrone electrode after pyrolysis of the gases entering the titration cell. The semiautomatic titrimer and its simplified version were used extensively for the determination of mustard gas present both as a gas and in solution. The apparatus proved to be quite sensitive, and it was sufficiently precise for most purposes. Unfortunately, since it is dependent upon the use of the bromine titration for the determination of mustard gas, its specificity is not great. The use of an electronic amplifier and a milliammeter in place of the less robust galvanometer has been suggested.

38.2.2 Field Model Semiautomatic Titrimer

The need for a titrimer capable of being operated in the field led to the development of an instrument, under the joint auspices of the Chemical Warfare Service [CWS] and the National Defense Research Committee [NDRC], Division 9, based upon the semiautomatic titrimer described above. The field model was modified during the construction of several hundred units and only the final modification will be discussed. The instrument has four functional parts: a titration cabinet, a portable 6-volt wet-cell battery, a five-wire cable on a reel, and a control box. The titration cabinet contains an electrically driven air pump, a titration cell, an electrically actuated constant flow-type burette, an overflow trap, an electric relay box, and a three-way magnetic valve. The principal innovation introduced into the field model titrimer was the provision for the stirring of the titration cell with clean air. This was found to be necessary because, if high concentrations of mustard gas were present in the atmosphere, continued aspiration of the contaminated air through the titration cell during the titration period did not permit the attainment of an end point within a reasonable time. It should be pointed out that it is not practical to change the concentration of the reagent at frequent intervals during field conditions. With the aid of a three-way magnetic valve it was possible to aspirate contaminated air through the titration cell for a selected collection period, and then, by diverting the airstream through a charcoal trap, to pass clean air through the cell during the titration period. The control box contains a galvanometer, two variable resistances, a stop watch, suitable toggle switches to control the pump motor, and the burette valve and magnetic three-way valve. The control box is attached either directly to the titration cabinet or indirectly by means of a cable.

Although several hundred field model semiautomatic titrimeters were used in field work both in this country and abroad and were responsible for obtaining much valuable data, their operation required the services of a large group of people. The fact that the instrument and its accessories were unwieldy and heavy added to the difficulties inherent in operating on difficult terrain. In addition, extensive servicing was required. Under more favorable conditions it may be possible to provide for better instrumentation with particular regard for lighter and less bulky equipment and tropic- and dust-proofing of all electrical and mechanical components. Such a program would be justified only if the instruments were to be used for the determination of chemical warfare agents other than mustard gas.
because other and more satisfactory instruments have been developed for the determination of that substance.

38.2.3 Electrolytic Semiautomatic Titrimeter

In the above instruments the reagent is added to the titration cells by means of an electrically or manually operated burette. An alternative and superior method of introducing the reagent into the titration cell was discovered in 1944. This new method was based upon the electrolytic formation of the reagent in the titration cell. In principle four electrodes are mounted in the titration cell, two serving as observing electrodes and two as generating electrodes. The solution in the titration cell contains an electrolyte which can be converted into the reagent by electrolysis. In carrying out a titration the sample is introduced into the titration cell and current is passed at a constant rate through the generating electrodes until the end point is observed through the use of the indicating electrodes and a suitable galvanometer. Since both the time the current is passed through the generating electrodes and the intensity of the current are readily determinable quantities, the amount of reagent liberated in the titration cell and the amount of substance titrated are readily calculated. The advantages of electrolytic generation of the reagent are manifold in that it eliminates the need for the burette assembly which is fragile and bulky, does not require standardized reagent solutions, permits the use of any reagent concentration thereby allowing the apparatus to function over a wide range of sample concentrations, and, finally, opens the way to more general and automatic instrumentation.

The above principle has been applied in the construction of several instruments for the electrometric titration of mustard gas. In one of these one pair of platinum electrodes is used to electrolyze a solution 0.2 N in sulfuric acid containing 0.1 per cent potassium bromide. A similar pair connected to a separate current source is used to determine the end point. A potential difference of 0.2 volt across the indicating electrodes rapidly polarizes them and thus no current flows until the end point when the excess bromine depolarizes the cathodes. The electrolyzing potential is maintained at about 1.5 volts, thus being between the decomposition voltages of potassium bromide and sulfuric acid, 1.25 volts and 1.78 volts respectively. The other instrument differed only in minor detail but different operating conditions were employed.

An interesting application of the electrolysis principle is to be found in an apparatus devised for the titration of acid gases by electrolytic generation of hydroxyl ion. In this apparatus a double-compartment cell is employed.

38.2.4 Field Model Electrolytic Semiautomatic Titrimeter

The instruments described in the preceding paragraphs were designed primarily for laboratory use. In view of the difficulties associated with the operation of the field model semiautomatic titrimeter, steps were undertaken in 1944 by the Bushnell establishment to develop a field model electrolytic semiautomatic titrimeter.

The instrument finally developed consists of a titrimeter cabinet and cables. The titrimeter cabinet is a lightweight resin bonded plywood box equipped with carrying handles and dust- and moisture-proofed by means of a rubber gasket between the lid and bottom. Chest catches allow the cabinet to be closed tightly. Suitable holes, one-half in the lid and one-half in the bottom, provide the outlets for the intake tube, main cable, and battery cable when the machine is in operation. Rubber bushings in these holes keep tight seals around the intake tube and cables, and plugs are provided for the holes when the machine is not in operation. All the elements within the cabinet are mounted on a removable base plate. These include (1) a motor-operated pump similar to the one in the field model semiautomatic titrimeter, (2) the cell, which is held in a block and which contains two platinum generating electrodes in addition to the indicating electrodes, (3) an overflow trap of simple bubbler tube construction, (4) a relay housed in glass to control the motor, and (5) a brass plate on which is mounted the amphenol connector for the main cable and a toggle switch to control the motor relay. The control box contains (1) a milliammeter reading from 0–2 and 0–20 ma, (2) a double-pole, double-throw switch to select these ranges, (3) a galvanometer, (4) a shunt register, (5) a circuit for regulation of the electrolyzing current, and (6) switches to control the electrolyzing and motor relay circuits. The electrolyte contained in the titrating cell is 0.25 M in sulfuric acid and 0.1 M in potassium bromide. Air containing the agent is bubbled through the titrating cell at the rate of 1 lpm and two polarized platinum electrodes are used as
indicator electrodes. With this instrument it was possible to achieve rates of titration of from 0.82-16 μg of mustard gas per second. This latter value permits estimation of concentrations well above the highest observed in field experiments.

Although this instrument was developed too late to be put to extensive use, it is reasonably clear that it was the most satisfactory semiautomatic field instrument developed. It is possible that the instrumentation could be improved and this might be profitable if future work requires a semiautomatic instrument.

38.2.5 Automatic Titrimeter

An automatic titrimeter was developed 14 which was capable of indicating concentrations of mustard gas, or any other substance reacting with bromine. The response of the instrument to varying concentrations of mustard gas was reasonably rapid so that within limits it was capable of indicating for practical purposes concentrations prevailing at any one time. In this instrument one airstream is passed first through a charcoal trap to remove any substance reacting with bromine, then through a needle valve, and then through a solution of bromine in potassium bromide. The airstream containing a definite amount of bromine is then passed through a length of capillary tubing, through a T-tube, and into a cell containing a platinum electrode and a reference electrode. The two electrodes are connected through a variable resistance to a 0-50 microammeter. A second airstream enters the system at a known rate through a tube containing a by-pass equipped with a second charcoal trap, passes through a length of capillary tubing, and then joins the bromine-laden airstream at a T, the two streams entering the titration cell together. The instrument is provided with an electrically driven air pump and a miniature storage battery.

In operation, the second or sampling airstream is first by-passed through a charcoal trap, thus leaving pure air to mix with the bromine-containing stream at the T. The needle valve on the airstream passing through the bromide saturator is adjusted so that a reading of, say, 45 μa is observed on the microammeter. This operation provides for the adjustment of the instrument to an arbitrary zero reading. The sampling airstream is then diverted from the by-pass and its trap and is allowed to mix with the bromine-laden airstream. If mustard gas or any other substance which reacts with bromine is present, an amount of bromine equivalent to the amount of substance present is removed from the combined airstreams and cell, and the current read on the microammeter will decrease in direct proportion to the amount of substance present at that time. The instrument constructed 14 was suitable for the determination of mustard gas concentrations varying from 0-10 μg/l or from 0-100 μg/l by suitable adjustment of the resistor in series with the cell and meter, and from 0-500 μg/l by changing the capillary in the sampling airstream to lower the rate of air intake. It is clear that the instrument requires calibration against known concentrations of the substance to be determined. The accuracy obtainable may be about ±10 per cent. It should be emphasized that comparison between the results obtained by this instrument and those by other means under actual field conditions is rendered very difficult by the fact that only by integration of many concentration-time values to give a total dosage can any comparison be made at all. Such a series of concentration readings is obtained only by continuous observation of the instrument over a relatively long time period by an operator exposed to the same concentration of mustard vapor as is the instrument itself. This undesirable feature in the instrument’s use was chiefly responsible for its being used only very slightly in field tests. The important observation made in connection with its limited use in the field was that the zero point setting was far too unsteady. Electrolytic generation of bromine, as pointed out below, would probably improve this undesirable feature in the instrument’s operation. The instrument is compact and portable and appears to offer considerable promise. The instrumentation is primitive and there is little doubt that with proper care in respect to instrumentation detail an instrument could be constructed that would be quite useful for the determination of so-called instantaneous concentrations. The basic principles embodied in the instrument seem to be excellent ones and worthy of further development. Such development should consider, aside from features of convenience, the possibility of improving the indicating system so as to lessen the amount of current drawn through the cell and of improving the design of the titration cell so as to minimize loss of bromine in order that electrolytic generation of bromine could be used generally. With the present design, electrolytic generation of bromine is possible for concentrations in the 0- to 10-μg range. 14 Aside from eliminating the need of a separate solution as a
source of bromine, electrolytic generation of the reagent would possibly obviate the need for calibration.

3.3.6 Automatic Recording Titrimeter

An automatic recording titrimeter was developed [5], which was based upon the use of the semiautomatic titrimeter described in Section 3.2.1. This automatic instrument, which contains an electrically operated, constant flow-type burette and a photoelectric relay consists of a titration and a recording unit. Air is drawn into a cell contained in the titration unit, where the titration is automatically effected. The recording unit controls the automatic titration in the titration unit and records the analysis on a chart. The titration proceeds as follows: Air containing the substance to be determined is drawn continuously at a constant known rate through a solution which absorbs the substance and which contains an electrode which detects indirectly the presence of the substance. A reference electrode of approximately the same potential as the end point potential of the first electrode completes the electrolytic cell. The potential of this cell controls, through a photoelectric relay, the addition of titrating liquid to the cell. When the potential of the cell is approximately zero, no titrating liquid enters. When the substance to be determined is present, producing a change in potential, titrating liquid enters the cell at a constant rate until the substance to be determined is no longer present. Thus a state of chemical balance is produced in the cell. Periodically, addition of titrating liquid is stopped and the substance allowed to accumulate in the cell. At the end of this sampling period, titration begins and proceeds until the substance to be determined is no longer present. The amount of substance which enters the cell during the sampling and titrating periods can be calculated from the amount of titrating liquid which enters the cell during the titration period. Since the rate of flow of titrating liquid into the cell is constant, time of flow is proportional to the quantity of reagent entering the cell. The recorder marks the duration of titration and nontitration periods and thus provides the necessary information for calculating the concentration of substance to be determined in the incoming air. Two titrating solutions were used, [5] one containing silver nitrate and the other containing bromine, depending upon the type of substance to be determined. A silver electrode was used with the silver nitrate reagent and a platinum electrode with the bromine reagent. The bromine titration will determine 0.10–10,000 μg of mustard gas per liter of air. The silver nitrate titration is slightly less sensitive. In the determination of low concentrations of mustard gas, the air may be passed over certain kinds of soda lime to remove any vapors of the polysulfides of mustard gas which may be present. [17] The overall accuracy of the instrument is about ±10 per cent. The recorder may be at any desired distance from the titration cell and several titration cells at various locations may be operated and recorded consecutively by the same recorder.

A simple electronic timing circuit for use with the above automatic recording titrimeter was devised. [10] It made possible the selection of time cycles varying between 0.25 and 5.8 minutes and thus worked below the lower limit of 3 minutes permitted by the gear system of the unmodified titrimeter. It also arranged automatically for the start of a new sampling period directly after the preceding period is completed.

Six automatic recording titrimeters were constructed [8] and were used either as constructed or with minor modifications [20] primarily in chamber experiments where their performance was reasonably satisfactory. [19, 20a, b, c, d] Use of the above type of automatic recording titrimeter is limited to the laboratory or semipermanent installations. It is definitely not a portable instrument and it is certain that it could not survive field usage. It is very questionable that further instrumentation along the above lines would result in a usable portable instrument because of the fragility and bulkiness of a number of components necessary for this type of instrument. A stronger reason for not continuing development along the above lines is that another instrument based upon different principles and offering considerably greater promise has already been developed. This is described in the following section.

3.3.7 Automatic Electrolytic Recording Titrimeter

For use in chemical warfare studies and in other problems, an automatic recording titrimeter should provide for (1) the continuous indication of the concentration of the substance to be determined, (2) the recording of the concentration as it varies, either slowly or rapidly, with time and (3) the continuous indication of the integrated value of the concentration. That is, the instrument should be capable of indicating the concentration at any time, the dosage accumulated from an arbitrary zero time to the time
of reading, and the variation of concentration with time. It is realized that if sufficient time were available and conditions ideal, all of the information could be obtained from the concentration versus time record. However, in field work conditions are rarely if ever ideal and, since time is often an important element in field work which involves exposure of humans to toxic agents, it is extremely desirable to have immediate information in regard to the concentration at any one time and the dosage accumulated during a given time interval.

An automatic recording electrolytic titrimeter was developed to satisfy not only these requirements but also others relating to portability and sustained unattended operation. It was intended that the instrument be used primarily for the determination of mustard gas. The complete instrument consists of (1) the titration unit, (2) the recording unit, (3) an auxiliary integrating unit, and (4) an auxiliary power unit. The titration unit contains a titration cell utilizing electrolytic generation of the titrating agent, an electronic power amplifier operated on dry cells, a motor-driven air pump operated by a storage battery also in the unit, a panel meter for indicating concentration, a gas-type integrator for indicating dosage (concentration X time) values, the necessary controls for the adjustment and operation of the instrument, and electric outlets for connection with the other units. The recording unit was simply a commercial model ink-recording milliammeter. The auxiliary integrating unit is an electronic device developed subsequent to the gas-type integrator. The electronic integrating device is capable of greater precision and utility than the gas-type integrator but is somewhat larger. The auxiliary power unit is provided for those cases where long periods of operation are required.

The way in which the titrimeter operates is illustrated in Figure 1. Although the several steps involved in the operation occur simultaneously, it is convenient to arrange them in a hypothetical sequence as follows: (1) When no mustard is being absorbed by the titration cell, the generating electrodes produce bromine at a low constant rate to provide a constant but very small bromine concentration in the cell. (2) The observing electrode system (platinum and calomel) is very sensitive to small changes in the bromine concentration. When mustard is absorbed in the cell, it reacts quantitatively with the bromine and produces a change in the potential of the observing electrodes. (3) The "observed potential" is applied to the input terminals of an electronic power amplifier, the output terminals of which are connected in series to the generating electrodes and the output current meters. (4) The change in the "observed potential" causes a change in the bromine-generating current which is just sufficient to compensate for the consumption of bromine by the absorbed mustard. The power amplification of the amplifier is sufficient to produce large current changes for very small changes in the observed potential. For this reason the initial bromine excess is almost completely restored. (5) Since the change in the bromine-generating current is a direct measure of the change in the rate of consumption of bromine by mustard, the record of the current may be used as a record of mustard concentration, the proportionality factor being given by Faraday's law. The sampling flow rate is constant, conveniently at 1 lpm.

Equilibrium concentrations are set up in the titration cell despite the constant addition of the reactants because of the circulation of liquid through the cell and the aeration of bromine by the airstream. Circulation is of great importance in the rapid attainment of equilibrium and in the prevention of hunting in the instrument. The absorbing solution is cleansed of excess reactants and reaction products by passage through a bed of granular charcoal.

For observing the "instantaneous" concentration of mustard gas, a 0–1 milliammeter in the generating current circuit was employed. Per minute, one ma generates the quantity of bromide which reacts with 49.5 µg of mustard. Since the air sampling flow rate is 1 lpm, a meter reading of 1 ma corresponds to 50 µg of mustard gas per liter to within 1 per cent. The meter sensitivity can also be decreased to 100 µg of mustard gas per liter full-scale by inserting, with the aid of a toggle switch, a shunt resistor in parallel with the meter when a greater range is desired. The recording unit may also be placed in the generating current circuit, thereby enabling the recording of the concentration as a function of time. For determining the integrated value of the concentration over a given time interval two devices were developed, one of which is a simple electrolytic gas generator and the other an electronic circuit and impulse counter. Both may be placed in the generating current circuit. The electrolytic gas-type integrator, which was based upon the displacement of a dyed solution along a helical path by gas generated from two small electrodes, is graduated in units of 2 ma/min, corre-

SECRET
sponding closely to 100 µg of mustard. The range of the integrator extends to 10,000 µg of mustard.

The electronic current integrator, or microcoulometer, can be attached to the titrimeter in place of the gas-type integrator or in series with it. The clock-type counter dial of the microcoulometer permits the direct reading of the instantaneous value of the integrated concentration. The microcoulometer can also be used with the titrimeter to perform very rapid automatic titrations of microgram samples of mustard. In one series of titrations, only 15 seconds were required for the completion of each titration, including the adding of the sample and the recording of the result.

It is believed that in principle the above instrument is vastly superior to all others developed for the instrumental determination of mustard gas and other substances determinable by a reagent capable of being formed by electrolysis. Further instrumentation is needed to produce an instrument that will withstand the vicissitudes of field work not only in the tropics but also in temperate zones. If such an instrument could be produced and demonstrated to be reliable under a variety of operating conditions, it would be an exceedingly valuable instrument for all types of problems including some not pertaining to chemical warfare.

38.3 AUTOMATIC TAPE RECORDERS

Tape recorders are instruments which in principle depend upon reaction of the substance to be determined, or a product thereof, with a tape impregnated with a reagent, the product of this reaction being a color or stain whose intensity, or extent, is proportional to the concentration of the substance to be determined. The exposure of successive segments of the tape to the substance to be determined is achieved by mechanical means. In this way a record is produced which can be read, with or without the aid of auxiliary equipment, to give information regarding the average concentration of the substance to be determined over the sampling time interval and the variation of this incremental average concentration with time.

38.3.1 Paper Tape Recorder

A paper tape recorder and auxiliary equipment was developed and produced in sufficient quantity to permit evaluation of this type of instrument under a variety of field conditions. The paper tape recorder is contained in an aluminum case containing two compartments, the lower providing space for a small 6-volt storage battery and the upper one for the sampling and recording mechanism. The instrument fully assembled weighs 25 pounds. Air containing the substance to be determined is drawn into the sampling and recording mechanism through a metal tube, equipped with a rainproof cap, projecting through the top of the case. No special provision is made for air exhaust as there is sufficient leakage at the on-off switch and at other points for the escape of air. The sampling and recording mechanism is driven by a 6-volt shunt-wound motor with built-in worm gear. The suction pump is an automobile windshield wiper motor from which the valve mechanism has been removed and which is provided instead with a set of Bunsen check valves connected with fittings attached to the two pump cylinders. The suction pump is driven by means of a connecting rod and crank. The volume of air pumped is approximately 850 ml/min with the grade of paper usually used. The paper tape transport mechanism can be engaged either intermittently or continuously. The paper tape transport mechanism consists of a pair of intermittent spur gears driving a standard 16-mm film sprocket, and two cams, one of which controls a valve on the intake air line, the other releasing the paper during its period of travel. As usually used in sampling persistent agents, the paper tape is moved so that every other frame on the resulting record is unexposed. This gives as many blanks for photometry as there are exposed frames. The provision for tape feed and rewind is conventional for 16-mm motion picture equipment. An actuating cam was designed so as to be readily replaceable in order to provide wide latitude in the choice of exposures when working with different agents. The rate of paper travel is normally that which produces one exposure per minute. With suitable modifications the paper tape travel can be changed to a multiple or fraction of this rate, thus providing for greater sensitivity or greater range of concentration.

The volume of air drawn through the paper when the film-driving mechanism is in continuous operation (i.e., for nonpersistent agents) is governed by the angular extent of the rise on the cam operating the air valve. The volume of air sampled in this way at each exposure is approximately 2 ml. Air entering the intake tube is passed, in order, through a control valve, through the paper tape, through a trap which contains either charcoal or silica gel or both, and
Note 1. Mustard entering in contaminated airstream.
Note 2. Reaction chamber. Mustard is absorbed in the solution, a small excess of bromine being present.
Note 3. Observer electrodes detect potentiometrically changes in the bromine concentration resulting from changes in the rate of addition of mustard. Amplifier regulates the rate of electrolytic generation of bromine, in accordance with Faraday's law, so that the bromine excess is restored.

**Figure 1.** The principle of operation of the automatic titrator.

SECRET
finally to the suction pump. The suction pump is thus continually discharging clean air within the instrument case. The current consumption is approximately 1.8 amp, the battery capacity thus providing for approximately 10 hours of operation. When used for nonpersistent agents, the limiting factor in the sampling time is the size of the roll of tape. One full role of tape provides for 90 minutes of running time. The paper No. 750 manufactured by the Hulburt Paper Co. was selected as the best for subsequent impregnation, since it meets both the physical and chemical requirements.

The accessory equipment required for the operation of the recording units included: a tape-impregnating machine in which the paper tape is impregnated with reagents appropriate for the substance to be determined; a photometer for determining the intensity of the colored frames; and a portable calibrating unit for producing known vapor concentrations of the substance to be determined. The impregnating apparatus was designed to carry out automatically the impregnation and drying of two strips of tape simultaneously. The paper tapes are passed by means of a motor-driven sprocket from feed reels into a common bath containing an impregnating solution which is fed from a reservoir through a constant level siphon. The tapes travel up and down through a drying tower, through which hot air is circulated, and are then passed onto rewind reels. The apparatus provides for three speeds of tape travel and for two settings of the tower heat.

The photometer assembly consisted of three parts: (1) the frame which carries the light source, tape-feed mechanism, and reels, (2) the photoamplified cartridge which contains the photocell and the vacuum-tube amplifier, and (3) the control unit which contains the indicating meter, controls, and dry batteries. Current for the light source, motor, and amplifier tube filament is obtained from auxiliary storage batteries. The photometry is performed by measuring the light transmitted through the paper tape. As the records usually consist of a series of colored spots interspersed at intervals with blank spots, the instrument is adjusted, by means of Polaroid filters, to give a full-scale reading for a blank spot; the tape is moved to place a colored spot in the light path and the decrease in transmitted light is taken to be proportional to the intensity of the stain. A calibration curve was prepared relating intensity of stain to concentration of the substance to be determined.

The portable calibration unit provided for the availability of airstreams containing known amounts of the various chemical warfare agents and was simply a system permitting the controlled dilution of an airstream containing a relatively high and known concentration of the substance to be determined.

Test papers were developed for determining mustard, cyanogen chloride, phosgene, and hydrogen cyanide, and the instrument was used in many field trials involving the use of these agents. When the paper tape recorders were first used in field work, considerable difficulty was encountered in preparing impregnated paper tape that would permit satisfactory performance under varying conditions of temperature and humidity. In practically all if not in all cases, it seemed possible to overcome earlier difficulties, and by late spring of 1945 the tape recorders were being used in field trials. Although more opportunity for comparison of the paper tape recorder, using its now most satisfactory paper for mustard gas, with the field model electrolytic semi-automatic titrimeter would be desirable, it seems that the two instruments may be capable of comparable accuracy. The paper tape recorder is sufficiently light and compact to be employed in cases where extreme portability and completely automatic operation is required. Its principal disadvantage is that no immediate information can be obtained regarding concentration and dosage. The paper tape recorder is believed to be a satisfactory and useful instrument for obtaining information in respect to the concentrations of a given substance. The mechanical features of the present instrument appear to be satisfactory, although it would be profitable to undertake further instrumentation in respect to features of convenience. Its application to problems other than those considered is of course dependent upon the development of suitable impregnated paper tapes.

38.3.2 Sensitized Film Mustard Gas Recorder

In this instrument an airstream containing mustard gas is saturated with water vapor and is impinged upon a sensitized gelatin film, advanced by clockwork, to give a trace of silver chloride; this can be developed and the optical density related to the mustard concentration of the sampled air through calibration of the instrument. The sensitive film is prepared by removing the silver halide emulsion
from standard positive 35-mm movie film and treating the latter with a solution of silver perchlorate. The instrument employed a centrifugal vacuum pump, operated by a small 6-volt motor, first, to draw air over methanol and through a combustion chamber and a heat-dissipating tube to maintain a constant temperature; second, to draw in the air to be sampled through a flow-regulating capillary and then through a water saturator, to impinge it through a jet upon a recording film, and then expel it; third, to draw clean mustard-free air through a regulated leak into the recorder container to maintain a noncontaminating and noncorroding atmosphere about the mechanisms and the film which is not in the immediate region being exposed to the sample. The film is advanced by a clock-driven mechanism at the rate of 3 inches per hour. After exposure the film is removed from the recorder, washed free of silver perchlorate, developed, washed, and dried. Photometric correlation of the net light absorption of the trace with known mustard gas concentrations permits a calibration curve to be constructed which can then be used to convert observed net light absorption along the trace to the mustard gas concentration existing in the air drawn into the recorder as a function of time. Thus, average concentrations over a 3- to 4-minute sampling period can be obtained from the curves relating concentration and time. The minimum concentration detectable by the instrument seems to be below 1 μg of mustard gas per liter. The film appears to be stable if kept dry and dark and reasonably cool and may be prepared weeks before use. One field test of the recorder showed values 5.5 per cent below the average total dosage bubbler values over a 4-hour period, and hourly values which deviate 7.5 per cent from bubbler values. Two other field trials showed fair correlation with the tape recorder and bubbler methods but the trials as a whole were not adequate tests. Because of its late development it was not possible to evaluate the instrument properly, although it does appear that in principle it is not so useful as the paper tape recorder (Section 38.3.1).

38.3.3 Pyrolytic Mustard Gas Recorder

An instrument was devised which depends upon the pyrolysis of mustard gas to form hydrochloric acid and the estimation of this latter substance colorimetrically. This instrument does not require the use of electric power in that the mechanical parts are driven by clockwork and the injector-type air pump actuated by butane gas subsequently used as fuel for the pyrolyzing unit. The sample of the contaminated air is drawn by the injector through a quartz tube, a portion of which is heated by a gas burner. On passing over the heated portion of the tube, the mustard gas is pyrolyzed with the formation of hydrogen chloride. The airstream is then passed over a few drops of water contained in a depression in the tube, where the hydrogen chloride is partially absorbed. The sampling and absorption of the hydrogen chloride proceeds for a fixed period of time (9 minutes if the 15-minute cycle is used), after which the quartz tube automatically snaps into contact with the recording drum. The latter carries a chart of absorbent paper impregnated with Congo red and ruled with a water-repellent material into vertical strips about ½ inch wide. The quartz tube impinges upon the drum in the center of one of these vertical strips, and as soon as contact is made with the paper, the water is drawn by capillary action through a small hole in the tube and drained out onto the strip. The strip of indicator is colored blue to a length which is dependent upon the amount of hydrogen chloride present; hence the length of blue measures the concentration of mustard gas in the incoming air sample. After remaining in contact with the paper for 4 or 5 minutes to allow time for the water to be completely drained, the tube begins to move away from the drum, and shortly thereafter a new charge of water is injected by a small pump. The entire process is then repeated on the next cycle, the recording drum in the meantime rotating to bring a new strip of paper into position for the next record. The instrument was designed to operate continuously without attention for 15 hours on a 15-minute cycle or for 30 hours on a 30-minute cycle. The record charts are about 16 inches long by 4½ inches high and are divided into 60 individual record strips. When the end of a record chart is reached, the instrument’s clock mechanism automatically stops itself.

The fuel tank holds 3½ pounds of liquefied petroleum gas, which is sufficient to supply the burner for more than 30 hours. The butane enters the burner through an aspirating nozzle, simultaneously feeding the flame that heats the quartz tube and furnishing the suction necessary to sample the air. The gas is delivered at constant pressure from a regulator, producing a constant sampling rate. This is adjusted by means of a rotometer flowmeter that is included in the suction line. Once adjusted, the instrument holds

SECRET
an essentially constant flow rate of about 0.5 lpm for
the duration of the sampling period. It is necessary
to set the flow rate always to the same value since
the mustard gas concentrations given by the cali-
bration charts are valid only at the sampling rate at
which the instrument is calibrated.

At the end of a period of sampling, the record
sheet is removed from the drum and the records are
read in the following manner: the ends of each blue
strip are marked with a pencil and the length of blue
is then measured in millimeters. It is now necessary
to determine the length to which each strip was wet
by water in which the hydrogen chloride was ab-
sorbed, since the length of blue produced by a given
amount of hydrogen chloride is influenced by the
extent of wetting of the strip. This is done by blow-
ing hydrogen chloride vapor onto the record sheet
from a bottle containing dilute hydrochloric acid.
The acid vapor turns the paper blue everywhere ex-
cept at the limits of wetting, which appear as pink
lines against a blue background. Having measured
the lengths of wetting in millimeters, the average
mustard gas concentration during each 15-minute
(or 30-minute) interval of the sampling period is
found by reference to a calibration chart in which
mustard gas concentrations are tabulated against
millimeters of blue for various wetting lengths.

A calibration chart for each quartz tube is fur-
nished by the manufacturer of the instruments. Each
individual tube requires a separate calibration chart,
since the efficiency of absorption of the hydrogen
chloride is dependent upon the characteristics of the
particular tube used. It is not necessary, however,
that a quartz tube always be used in the same
machine in which it was calibrated, since the flow
rate at which different machines sample is set at
the same value.

This recorder has several features which recom-
mend it as a field sampling instrument: (1) it is a
portable, compact unit and requires no batteries or
external source of power, (2) its operation is auto-
matic and it requires no attention from the operator
during the sampling period, and (3) a time-delay
starting device is included, by which the instrument
can be set to start automatically at some prede-
termined time, from 0–55 minutes after setting; thus
several instruments may be set by one operator to
begin recording simultaneously.

The pyrolyzing recorder has several basic faults.
The indicator action upon which it depends is not
specific but will be given by any compound forming
a hydrogen halide by pyrolysis. Volatile acids affect
the indicator. This is a marked disadvantage in field
assessment where acetic acid is being used in bubblers
placed nearby. The quartz tubes are fragile. The
absorption of hydrogen chloride is incomplete, caus-
ing sufficient corrosion within the instrument that it
may fail to operate correctly. The device is usable
only at concentrations of mustard gas up to 50 μg/l
and at concentrations above 2–3 μg/l. The blue
boundary is indistinct so that large reading errors are
inevitable. Temperature has a marked influence on
the wetting of the paper. The apparatus frequently
skips a record when water fails to drain from the
quartz tube at the time of making contact with the
record chart, probably because the capillary is dirty
or air-bound. The instrument samples only for two-
thirds of the time it operates. This may lead to a
significant error in calculating total dosage.

38.4 MISCELLANEOUS INSTRUMENTS

In this section several instruments are described
which were developed either as instrumental aids in
the laboratory determination of mustard gas and
other chemical warfare agents or as warning devices
intended to alert exposed personnel to the presence
of significant concentrations of certain chemical war-
fare agents.

38.4.1 Potentiometric Determination of
Chloride Ion

Mustard gas, the nitrogen mustards, and a number
of other chlorine-containing chemical warfare agents
may be hydrolyzed or oxidized to chloride ion. This
latter substance can then be determined by measur-
ing the potential of a cell composed of a reference
half cell and a silver–silver chloride–chloride ion half
cell.15 An alternative method is the conventional po-
tentiometric titration with silver nitrate and suitable
titrating and reference electrodes.24

38.4.2 Conductimetric Determination of
Hydrochloric Acid

Air containing mustard gas is passed into a cell
containing two electrodes and maintained at a tem-
perature of 80 C. At this temperature the hydrolysis
of mustard gas is reasonably rapid and the hydro-
chloric acid formed can be determined by measuring
the conductivity of the solution. A recording milli-
ammeter in a 110-volt circuit and in series with the

SECRET
electrodes provides for a continuous record of the amount of hydrochloric acid formed and the amount of mustard gas introduced into the cell.  

38.4.3 Automatic Potentiometric Dosage Meters

An instrument was developed for the automatic detection of gases which react with silver ion to form an insoluble compound or complex ion. In this instrument air containing the substance to be determined is passed through a silver–silver ion half cell and pure air passed through an identical silver–silver ion half cell. The complete cell is connected in series with a mirror galvanometer through appropriate series and shunt resistances. When the concentration of silver ion in the half cell through which the contaminated airstream was passed is decreased by reaction with the substance to be determined, the galvanometer deflects and a beam of light is reflected from the galvanometer mirror onto a photoelectric cell which in turn actuates a relay controlling a time indicator or some other signal. By altering the concentration of silver ion or the extent of galvanometer deflection needed to operate the photo relay, the instrument can be used to indicate the attainment of a given dosage. The limit of sensitivity appears to be about $2 \times 10^{-7}$ mole chloride ion or 15 $\mu$g of mustard gas. A variation of the above instrument was also developed for the detection and determination of substances which react with bromine. In principle the operation of this latter instrument is similar to that of the automatic titrimeter described in Section 38.2.6. An airstream containing a low and controlled amount of bromine is passed through a cell containing a platinum electrode, dilute sulfuric and hydrochloric acids, and a 0.1 $M$ silver nitrate–silver reference electrode. The air to be sampled is introduced into the bromine-laden airstream prior to the latter’s entry into the cell. In the absence of substances reacting with bromine, the potential of the cell is translated into a definite deflection of a mirror galvanometer. When an amount of substance equivalent to the bromine present is introduced, the potential becomes zero and the deflection of the galvanometer is altered. The galvanometer is arranged to operate a photoelectric relay so that when excess gas is present, the relay operates a signal. If the gas concentration drops below the equivalent bromine concentration, a potential difference is again established and the signal is turned off. The critical concentration required to operate the signal may be set at any desired mustard gas concentration provided that it is greater than about 0.2 $\mu$g of mustard gas per liter.

38.4.4 Automatic Photoelectric Dosage Meter

An apparatus was designed to record the attainment of predetermined dosages of mustard gas and other chemical warfare agents by taking advantage of the change in light transmission of a cell containing a reagent which would react with the substance to be determined. Air containing the substance is passed through a cell containing a solution of Congo red, silver nitrate, or starch and potassium iodide, and superimposed between a light beam and a photoelectric relay. When the end point is reached the relay is actuated and in turn it operates a warning or timing device. The end point is a function of the concentration of the substance to be determined, the amount of reagent present, and the sensitivity of the photoelectric system.
Chapter 39

MISCELLANEOUS ANALYTICAL STUDIES

By Carl Niemann

39.1 INTRODUCTION

During the course of World War II, Section 9.3 of the National Defense Research Committee [NDRC], considered a number of problems other than those relating to the detection, identification, and field assessment of chemical warfare agents. These supplementary problems were concerned with (1) the determination of carbon monoxide; (2) the determination of the impregnate content of impregnated clothing, (3) the treatment of water contaminated with certain chemical warfare agents, (4) the determination of the vapor pressure of selected chemical warfare agents, (5) the determination of the structure of certain chemical warfare agents, and (6) the development of analytical methods for the determination of DDT. The last topic is discussed in Chapter 42 and will not be considered here.

39.2 DETERMINATION OF CARBON MONOXIDE

Division 9 sponsored two kinds of investigations on the determination of carbon monoxide: first, an evaluation of methods for the accurate determination of the carbon monoxide present in so-called standard samples prepared by the Bureau of Standards; second, the development of instrumental methods of analysis suitable for use under field conditions. The “standard samples” were necessary as standards in this second phase of the work.

39.2.1 Analysis of Carbon Monoxide–Air Mixture Standard Samples

The analytical methods used for determining the carbon monoxide content of the so-called standard samples were:

1. An acidimetric method in which carbon monoxide was oxidized to carbon dioxide over Hopcalite, the carbon dioxide absorbed in standard barium hydroxide solution, and the excess alkali titrated with standard acid.\(^\text{(14,27,59)}\)

2. A gravimetric method in which carbon monoxide was oxidized to carbon dioxide over Hopcalite at 195°C and the carbon dioxide collected in a weighed tube charged with Ascarite.\(^\text{(14,38,59)}\)

3. An iodometric method in which carbon monoxide was allowed to react with iodine pentoxide at 140–150°C, the iodine formed being collected in potassium iodide and titrated with standard thiosulfate solution.\(^\text{(14,59)}\)

4. A second gravimetric method in which carbon monoxide was allowed to react at 175–200°C with mercuric oxide contained in a weighed tube and determining the loss in weight arising from the reaction, \(\text{CO (gas)} + \text{HgO (solid)} \rightarrow \text{CO}_2 (\text{gas}) + \text{Hg (gas)}\).\(^\text{(36)}\)

Numerous analyses were made using the methods described above and it was concluded that the mercuric oxide method was not only the simplest but the most reliable of those investigated for the analysis of carbon monoxide–air mixtures.

39.2.2 Instrumental Methods for Determining Carbon Monoxide in Air

Initially the objective was to develop a simple, portable instrument which could be used in the field to determine concentrations of carbon monoxide in the range of 0.01–0.1 per cent. It was intended that this apparatus be used as a test instrument to determine the amount of carbon monoxide arising from the firing of weapons in enclosed places such as ships, gun turrets, tanks, and fortifications. Interest gradually subsided in the original goal and shifted to the problem of determining carbon monoxide in airplane cabins where the chief source of the gas is engine exhaust. This change of objective imposed a different set of conditions in that it became important to be able to determine carbon monoxide in the presence of hydrocarbons. In addition it was necessary to determine markedly lower concentrations of carbon monoxide, and to be able to operate the instruments under greater variations of temperature and barometric pressure, these variations being sudden and occurring constantly rather than being seasonal and relatively slow. The characteristics desired were the following: (1) range of concentration determinable, for the Army 0–0.4 per cent, for the Navy 0–0.08 per cent; (2) limit of error, 0.002 per cent carbon.
monoxide; (3) size and weight of instrument, 9 x 6 x 5 inches, 15 pounds or less; (4) time of response, reliable readings in 3–4 minutes or less; and (5) maximum power available, 300 watts for the Army, 30 watts for the Navy.

The instrumentation program sponsored by Division 9 was directed toward the exploitation of four reactions exhibited by carbon monoxide. These were (1) the exothermic oxidation of carbon monoxide over Hopcalite, (2) the reduction of mercuric oxide to mercury by carbon monoxide, (3) the reduction of complex palladium salts by carbon monoxide, and (4) the formation of carbon monoxyhemoglobin. The instruments developed were either of the thermometric or colorimetric type.

**Thermometric Instruments**

In the exothermic oxidation of carbon monoxide over Hopcalite, measurement of the heat of reaction provides a means of determining the concentration of carbon monoxide. This principle, previously employed in an instrument developed by the Mine Safety Appliance Company, was given further consideration. A simple thermometric apparatus was developed in which air was passed, at the rate of 1.5 lpm, through a cell containing 1 g of Hopcalite. The heat of oxidation of carbon monoxide caused a rise in temperature which was measured by a specially designed mercury-in-glass thermometer placed immediately above the catalyst. The rise in temperature was found to be proportional to the concentration of carbon monoxide in the entering gases and the device was capable of measuring concentrations of carbon monoxide between 0.01–0.1 per cent in steps of 0.01 per cent. This simple device, which failed to meet operating requirements, was modified in an attempt to obtain a satisfactory instrument.

In the modified instrument, air flowing at the rate of 1.5 lpm was passed through a 20-foot copper coil, through the catalyst and around the thermometer bulb. The above assembly was enclosed in an electrically heated thermostat which controlled the ambient temperature to within 0.1°C. The mercury-in-glass thermometer was equipped with platinum contacts placed at intervals along the stem. The thermostat was adjusted so that at thermal equilibrium the mercury thread just completed the circuit between the first and second contacts. The higher contacts were spaced to correspond to temperatures attained during the oxidations of selected concentrations of carbon monoxide. When the circuit was completed through the higher contacts, a light, meter, or relay was actuated. Unfortunately it was not found possible to place contacts closer to each other than about 0.5 degree, with the result that concentrations could be determined only in steps of about 0.01 per cent.

In view of the need of greater sensitivity it was decided to abandon the use of mercury-in-glass thermometers and to develop a device in which the temperature was measured by resistance thermometers. This latter instrument consisted of four components: (1) the main instrument case, (2) an indicating meter, (3) the drier assembly, and (4) a suction gauge and regulating valve. The main instrument case contained the reaction cell and heat exchanger both in a common thermostated housing.

The cell design was of the parallel-flow type, in which the influent gas stream was divided into two parts. One part was passed through the catalyst charge where the heat of oxidation was effective in raising the temperature of a pair of resistance thermometers. The other part was passed through a charge of adsorptive but noncatalytic material (Columbia activated carbon) exposed to a second pair of identical resistance thermometers. Each of the four resistance thermometers constituted one arm of a Wheatstone bridge normally operated at constant applied voltage. The disposition of the oxidation and reference thermometers was such as to cause maximum bridge unbalance for a given temperature difference. Any difference of temperature between the two pairs of thermometers caused a current to flow through the microammeter connected across the bridge points. In the oxidation of carbon monoxide, this current is proportional to the concentration of carbon monoxide being oxidized. The use of the parallel-flow type of cell made it possible to eliminate substantially adsorption effects due to gasoline vapor, carbon dioxide, and similar gases and vapors, by producing equivalent heats of adsorption simultaneously in each cell chamber. The desiccant used was indicating Drierite.

The total weight of the four components including 3-foot lengths of MSA flexible hose was about 20 pounds of which 13 1/2 pounds was in the main instrument case assembly. The main instrument case measured 9 1/2 x 6 1/4 x 9 inches, and the indicating meter unit, 4 1/2 x 4 1/2 x 27 3/4 inches. In order to make combustion conditions independent of ambient temperature variations, the entire thermometric bridge was enclosed in a thermostated housing main-
tained at approximately 50°C and controlled by a Fenwal thermostatic device. The influent gas was passed through a suitable heat exchanger also controlled at this temperature.

This direct-indicating carbon monoxide instrument was tested at the Instrument Development Laboratory of the Naval Air Experimental Station, Philadelphia Navy Yard, to obtain information on the altitude and temperature characteristics. It was found that the instrument performed satisfactorily as indicated by zero and calibration checks made before and after the flights. This instrument was also checked against the standard cylinders of carbon monoxide–air mixtures obtained from the Bureau of Standards and results could be read to ±0.001. Thus, it is clear that both the precision and accuracy of this instrument are high.

Colorimetric Instruments

A lightweight, compact, portable instrument, dependent upon the reduction of mercuric oxide at 175–200°C by carbon monoxide and subsequent estimation of the liberated mercury with a selenium sulfide test paper, was developed on a contract sponsored by Division 9. In this instrument the sample was drawn into a cylinder by raising a plunger manually and then allowing the plunger to return to its initial position, thus forcing the sample through a reaction tube charged with a specially prepared mercuric oxide. The reaction tube was maintained at 175–200°C by means of a thermostated housing. The gases issuing from the mercuric oxide zone were passed through an unheated arm of the reaction tube and allowed to impinge upon a strip of selenium sulfide test paper contained therein. The presence of mercury caused a blackening of the test paper and the length of the stain was found to be proportional to the carbon monoxide content of the sample. Through the use of calibrated papers containing appropriate concentrations of selenium sulfide, measurement can be made over the range of from 0.0–3.0 per cent carbon monoxide with a relative accuracy over the entire range of 5–10 per cent. The time required for a determination was approximately 3 minutes. When carbon monoxide–free air was passed through the apparatus, a blank equivalent to about 2 ppm of carbon monoxide resulted from the thermal dissociation of the mercuric oxide. The chief sources of error appeared to be the magnitude of the blank and the sharpness of the boundary of the stained area on the test paper. However, this sharpness increased with increasing selenium sulfide content of the test paper. The above instrument satisfied all operative requirements and was a truly portable instrument in that it was light, compact, simple, and easy to operate. When it was tested with standard carbon monoxide–air mixtures it was found that its precision was high and its accuracy was well within 10 per cent of the true values.

A photoelectric instrument based upon the reduction of either palladous silicomolybdate or palladous silicotungstate by carbon monoxide was developed. In this instrument silica gel impregnated with one of the above palladous salts was transferred from a hopper into a cell placed between a light and a photoelectric cell. The meter was adjusted to zero, the sample passed at a predetermined rate and for a selected time through the cell, and the change in light intensity arising from the change in transmission through the cell observed on a calibrated milliammeter. The instrument was so constructed as to permit the ready elimination of the exhausted indicator from the test cell and the introduction of a fresh charge. Provision was also made for the convenient control of flow rate and sampling time. With palladous silicomolybdate gel, the range of the instrument was 0.001–0.5 per cent carbon monoxide and with palladous silicotungstate gel, 0.05–1.0 per cent carbon monoxide. Equipped with a silica gel trap in the sampling line the instrument appeared to be reasonably specific and the sensitivity met Service requirements. Although the above instrument appeared to satisfy Service requirements preference was given to other instruments.

The reaction of carbon monoxide with hemoglobin to form carbon monoxyhemoglobin was investigated with the intent of developing an instrument utilizing this reaction. Although considerable information was obtained relative to the spectrophotometric determination of hemoglobin derivatives and although a simple photoelectric colorimeter was developed, it was concluded that the hemoglobin reagent was too unstable to permit its use and that other methods of analysis were superior.

The desire of the Armed Services to have at hand an instrument, usable under flight conditions, which would indicate the concentration of carbon monoxide present during relatively short time intervals appears to have been satisfied in the development of the Leeds and Northrup thermometric instrument and the Beckman colorimetric instrument already described.
39.2.3 Detection of Carbon Monoxide

In the course of investigations on the determination of carbon monoxide, considerable information was obtained relative to the detection of this gas. Although a number of different substances were studied, none had the versatility of the palladous silicomolybdate indicator. It would appear that with the availability of the Bureau of Standards indicator using this reagent and the Farnborough (RAF) detector which is a dipotassium palladium disulfite impregnated silica gel, it can be stated that the problem of the detection of carbon monoxide is well in hand provided adequate filters are included to remove hydrocarbon gases and other reducing materials. The carbon monoxide indicator provided in the Chemical Warfare Service M-9 detector kit is not adequate in this respect.

39.3 DETERMINATION OF IMPREGNITE CONTENT OF IMPREGNATED CLOTHING

The determination of “antivesicants” in impregnated clothing was an important routine determination in the development and surveillance of this type of garment. Aside from procedures suitable for laboratory use, methods were needed which could be used at depots, on shipboard, and in the field.

39.3.1 Laboratory Methods

Since all of the impregnates used in impregnated clothing were chloramides, a simple iodometric titration was adequate for their estimation. The impregnate was extracted with a suitable solvent, potassium iodide was added, and the liberated iodine titrated with thiosulfate.

39.3.2 Field Methods

Field methods were of two general types. In one, that of the Army, no attempt was made to determine the actual impregnate content but the method was suitable for the indication of the presence or absence of a predetermined impregnate content. In the other, the Navy, the actual amount of impregnate present in a given area of cloth was determined.

Army Method. The method used by the Army was based upon the reaction of the chloramide with potassium iodide and the subsequent reaction of the liberated iodine with a predetermined amount of sodium thiosulfate. The presence of iodine, detected visually or with the aid of a paper impregnated with starch, served to indicate the presence or absence of a predetermined amount of impregnate. A kit was developed which permitted these operations to be conducted under field conditions.

Navy Method. A method was developed for determining the impregnate content of cloth which was based upon measurement of the heat liberated in the reaction between the chloramide impregnate and a mustard gas simulant such as phenylhydrazine. It was found that an approximately linear relationship exists between the amount of heat developed and the impregnate content of the cloth. This method was not considered suitable for field use by the Army but, as it appeared to offer considerable promise for use on shipboard and in routine testing, its development through improved instrumentation was undertaken. Two different types of instruments were designed for use in the rapid evaluation of the protective capacity of impregnated clothing. These instruments were built for use with a specified amount of reagent on a definite area of clothing which was thermally shielded and separated by a fixed distance from a woven wire electrical resistance thermometer element. The temperature rise was measured by means of differential electrical resistance thermometers, the elements of which were cemented to the underside of gold caps. The thermometer unit was insulated from the thermometer housing by the short bakelite tube supporting the gold cap. The use of the two-element differential thermometer provided compensation for ambient temperature changes. The temperature rise was indicated by the deflection on the microammeter scale. In measuring the temperature rise in this particular instrument, the cloth is held rigidly by means of a plastic cap on the collar which surrounds the gold cap of the “hot” side. The cloth is thereby maintained at a fixed distance above the gold cap. This makes it possible to make many measurements without the trouble of cleaning the gold cap after each measurement. The limit of error of the direct-reading instrument was ±0.1 g chloride ion/cm² × 10⁶ and the limit of error of the simplified instrument was ±0.25 g chloride ion/cm² × 10⁴. The Navy found these instruments to be satisfactory for their intended purpose and purchased a number of the direct-reading type.

Other Methods. For purposes of record, attention is called to other methods suggested for determining the impregnate content of cloth.
39.4 TREATMENT OF WATER CONTAMINATED WITH CERTAIN CHEMICAL WARFARE AGENTS

Considerable effort was expended in investigations relative to the treatment of water contaminated with certain chemical warfare agents in order that such water might be made potable. The investigations included a study of the chemistry of certain chemical warfare agents as water contaminants, the development of analytical methods suitable for control purposes, actual water treatment procedures, and a study of the effect of chemical warfare agents on aquatic life.\(^{15,35}\)

39.4.1 Chemistry of Certain Chemical Warfare Agents as Water Contaminants

The development of rational treatment procedures was dependent upon having adequate information in respect to the hydrolytic and oxidative reactions exhibited by certain chemical warfare agents. This information was obtained for the more common chemical warfare agents.

*Mustard Gas and Related Compounds.*\(^a\) The hydrolysis of mustard gas was studied and it was found that the nontoxic thiodiglycol (TG) and the toxic sulfonium salt from 2 moles of thiodiglycol and 1 of mustard (H-2TG) are formed in varying proportions depending upon the conditions employed. The conditions for the oxidation of mustard gas and its hydrolysis products were also investigated. The oxidizing agents employed included chlorine water, hypochlorites, ozone, hydrogen peroxide, and Halazone. All these agents readily and rapidly converted sulfides to sulfoxides. Further oxidation to the sulfone is rapid with chlorine and Halazone, but requires considerably longer time or more vigorous conditions with the other oxidizing agents. Chloramine-T reacted with mustard gas to form an insoluble, stable, moderately toxic, sulfilimine derivative; TG and H-2TG were oxidized to the sulfoxide by this reagent. The slightly toxic sulfoxide of mustard gas was extremely stable in water under all conditions. The slightly toxic but vesicant sulfone of mustard gas was unchanged after 17 days in distilled water at room temperature. In weakly alkaline solution, the sulfone rapidly lost hydrogen chloride to give divinyl sulfone. Divinyl sulfone was highly toxic intramuscularly and extremely lachrymatory, but in aqueous solutions at 100 ppm it was innocuous. Unpalatable but nontoxic thiodiglycol was readily oxidized to the nontoxic sulfoxide, which has practically no odor or flavor. Further oxidation gave the nontoxic sulfone which lost water readily on heating or slowly on boiling in water to yield nontoxic thioxane sulfone. The toxic sulfonium salt, H-2TG, was slowly hydrolyzed to thiodiglycol at room temperature, but rapidly in boiling water. The nonvesicant readily oxidizable polysulfides in Levinstein mustard make this material markedly more persistent than pure mustard gas in contact with water. An attempt to prepare a chlorinated disulfide led instead to excellent yields of \(\beta\)-chloroethylsulfanyl chloride, the postulated intermediate in the formation of mustard gas from ethylene and sulfur chloride.

Suspensions of \(\text{bis}(\beta\text{-chloroethylthio})\) ether \((\text{T})\) undergo hydrolysis at about half the rate of mustard gas to give a complex mixture of DB-3 positive sulfonium salts. No T glycol can be detected in the hydrolysate. The DB-3 positive sulfonium salt of T with 2 molecules of TG was prepared and studied. T sulfone as well as the two diastereoisomeric forms of T sulfoxide were also prepared and characterized. They are much less toxic than T. It was concluded that the DB-3 tests incorporated in the two Chemical Warfare Service water-testing kits will detect toxic concentrations of T sulfonium salts.

\(\text{bis}(\beta\text{-Chloroethylthio})\) ethane (sesquimustard, Q) is extremely insoluble in water and its rate of dissolution is far less than that of either mustard gas or T. It would, therefore, constitute a much less serious problem as a water contaminant. From its rate of hydrolysis in aqueous dioxane, it is evidently about twice as reactive as T and about four times as reactive as mustard gas. Some factors related to the mechanism of hydrolysis of the mustards and related thiodiglycol sulfonium salts were studied. Q was converted by oxidation to the two diastereoisomeric disulfides and to the sulfone, and analogous products were prepared from Q glycol and from Q glycol dibenzoate. The oxidation products of Q and Q glycol were found to be relatively nontoxic.

*Nitrogen Mustards.*\(^b\) A study was undertaken on the action of the three nitrogen mustards\(^{18,35}\) as water contaminants. The nature of the hydrolytic transformation products was correlated with experimental observations on the changes in the toxicity, the ease of adsorption on activated carbon, the detection

---

\(^a\) The reactions in water of the sulfur and nitrogen mustards\(^{20,21,27,40a,35}\) are reviewed in detail in Chapters 19 and 20.

\(^b\) See Note a.
with DB-3 and the ease of chlorination of these agents.

**Arsenicals**, 23, 55 Arsenicals containing tripositive arsenic are hydrolyzed practically instantaneously on contact with water. Lewisite frequently forms hard lumps which consist of a polymeric modification of the oxide. Solutions of the arsenical agents are readily oxidized to the corresponding acids with a marked decrease in toxicity. Further oxidation is difficult. Lewisite may be readily removed by adsorption on activated carbon, but its arsenic acid is difficult to remove in this manner.

**Cyanogen Chloride**, 25, 56 The hydrolysis of cyanogen chloride in water is a base-catalyzed reaction with a half-life time of 18 hours at pH 8 and of 180 hours at pH 7. Phosphate ion accelerates the rate of hydrolysis. In dilute solution, ammonia has little effect on cyanogen chloride, but sulfide ion reacts rapidly to form thiocyanate. Hypochlorite rapidly destroys cyanogen chloride and thus is a satisfactory decontaminant. The chlorine demand of cyanogen chloride is equivalent to that of the ammonia which would be formed by its hydrolysis. This agent is poorly removed by the best water treatment carbons, but the whetlerites are remarkably effective in its removal. This action appears to be a chemical degradation rather than an adsorption. Cyanogen chloride is considerably more toxic to fish than any of the other chemical warfare agents tested in this manner.

**Fluorine Compounds**, 23, 34, 35, 56 Diisopropyl fluorophosphate is soluble in water to the extent of 1.5 per cent at 25°C. The primary hydrolysis to diisopropylphosphoric acid and hydrofluoric acid, at pH 3–8, has a half-life of nearly a week at 25°C. Neither the agent nor its primary hydrolysis products are affected by hypochlorite. Diisopropyl fluorophosphate solutions undergo a secondary reaction to yield acetone and isopropylphosphoronic acid, but the factors governing this reaction have not been established.

Methyl fluorooacetate is soluble to the extent of about 15 per cent in cold water. It hydrolyzes slowly in distilled water. This hydrolysis is catalyzed more readily by alkali than by acid, so that in alkaline solution hydrolysis is rapid. Neither methyl fluorooacetate nor β-fluorethanol is affected by dilute aqueous hypochlorite solution but use of vigorous oxidizing agents such as chromic and sulfuric acids results in complete cleavage to carbon dioxide, hydrogen fluoride, and water. Although the fluorine in methyl fluorooacetate is remarkably inert it does react with thiosulfate. One of the most interesting features of methyl fluorooacetate as a poison is its similar toxicity by mouth and by injection. This fact, coupled with the chemical difficulties of detection and decontamination, make it a very serious hazard as a water contaminant.

**Water Denial Agents**, 49b, 56 Several of the compounds which were tested were found to show promise as water contaminants in concentrations of 1 ppm. The following six are arranged roughly in order of decreasing efficacy: quassin, skatol, methyl selenofluorooacetate, a mixture of quassin and skatol, mustard dimethylthioether, and thiovaleraldehyde. Incidental to the above observations it was noted that 1,3-butanedithiol had perhaps the most potent and disagreeable odor of any of the substances tested. Thus, although its susceptibility to oxidation precludes its use as a water contaminant, it might be worth consideration as an agent for producing a masking odor in very small concentration.

**39.4.2 Analytical Procedures Suitable for Control Purposes in Treatment of Contaminated Water**

Attention was given to the development of analytical procedures suitable for the quantitative estimation of (1) chlorine demand, 2, 21, 23, 45, 49a, 55 (2) the mustards, 2, 21, 44, 45, 48b, c, d, 49a, b (3) the arsenicals 3, 8, 19 (4) the fluorine-containing toxics, 49c, d, 41, 43 (5) hydrogen cyanide, 48c, d and (6) cyanogen chloride. 29 In general these methods were based upon no new principles, but were adaptations, suitable for water analysis, of methods previously described. In order to provide for operation under field conditions, a kit was developed which included some of these methods. The tests for which apparatus and chemicals were provided were: (1) the DB-3 test for the mustards, (2) the molybdenum blue test for arsenic, (3) chlorine demand, (4) cyanide, (5) lead and thallium, (6) mercury, (7) selenium, (8) chlorides, (9) hardness, (10) alkalinity, (11) sulfate, (12) pH, and (13) residual chlorine. The last six tests were included at the suggestion of the Engineer Board to avoid having separate sets of equipment at the water supply points — one for chemical agents and one for general purposes.

**39.4.3 Treatment of Contaminated Water**

In general the procedures advocated 3, 16, 20, 26 for the removal of the more common chemical warfare agents, or their hydrolysis or oxidation products,
from potable waters were modifications of standard water treatment practice in that both chlorination and treatment with activated carbon were used. Commercially available carbons were evaluated with respect to their efficiency in the removal of the common chemical warfare agents, or their hydrolytic or oxidation products, and considerable data were collected relating to the problem of establishing and maintaining suitable residual chlorine concentrations in contaminated water.\(^3\,16,20,26\)

39.5 **DETERMINATION OF VAPOR PRESSURE OF CERTAIN CHEMICAL WARFARE AGENTS**

In order to evaluate properly the potentialities of a number of recognized and candidate chemical warfare agents it was necessary to devote considerable attention to the accumulation of reliable vapor pressure data for a large number of compounds. It is not necessary to discuss these data here and it will suffice to call attention to the more important investigations in this field.\(^5\,7,24,37,57\,b\,c\,d\)

39.6 **DETERMINATION OF MOLECULAR STRUCTURE OF CERTAIN CHEMICAL WARFARE AGENTS**

In mustard gas, the average of the carbon--sulfur and carbon--chlorine bond distances is somewhat greater than would be expected from the values found in simpler molecules which contain these bonds. The chloroethyl sulfur groups in the mustard gas molecule have a planar, \textit{trans} configuration. In the molecules of the methyl and ethyl amines, alcohols, ethers, mercaptans, sulfides, and chlorides, the bond distances and bond angles are all in close or identical agreement with the values found in earlier work. It is almost certain that dimethyl trisulfide has the straight chain structure. The nitrogen trifluoride molecule is pyramidal. The higher boiling isomer I of lewisite has the \textit{trans} and the lower boiling isomer II has the \textit{cis} structure.\(^27\)
PART VI

MISCELLANEOUS INVESTIGATIONS
Chapter 40
SYNTHESIS OF COMPOUNDS FOR STUDIES OF LUBRICANTS AND HYDRAULIC FLUIDS
By Jonathan W. Williams

40.1 INTRODUCTION

The work described in this chapter was undertaken with the broad objective of discovering superior components of hydraulic fluids and lubricating oils. The participation of Division 9 of the National Defense Research Committee [NDRC] in this program was limited to the preparation of compounds. All testing to determine the usefulness of the compounds was carried out by the Naval Research Laboratory.

The two main aspects of the program were (1) the preparation of a number of rare hydrocarbons, acids, alcohols, thiols, and esters for use in thin film studies, and (2) a study of methods suitable for the synthesis of fluorocarbons of interest as ingredients of non-inflammable hydraulic fluids and lubricating oils.

In the first part of the program very pure samples of 52 hydrocarbons, 39 acids, 7 alcohols, 2 thiols, and 18 esters were prepared and turned over to the Naval Research Laboratory for testing. All of these substances were rare fine chemicals, the preparation of which would have taken several years had it been undertaken by a small group of chemists in a Service laboratory.

The work on fluorocarbons was in many aspects a pioneer search for practical routes to completely fluorine-substituted carbon-skeleton bodies. Two methods of considerable promise were devised. The simpler of these processes uses cobalt trifluoride as an agent for replacement of all hydrogen atoms in hydrocarbons by fluorine. Using this scheme a convenient pilot plant process has been worked out for the conversion of n-heptane to perfluorohexane. The second process involves the polymerization of perfluorobutadiene. A good method of preparation of this monomer has been devised, and the polymerization to give a number of interesting products has been studied. Compounds prepared in the Division 9 program include 22 pure fluorocarbons and 47 miscellaneous fluorinated substances.

Tests conducted at the Naval Research Laboratory have demonstrated that fluorocarbons in general do not meet Navy specifications for hydraulic fluids and lubricating oils. The compounds have short liquidus ranges and poor viscosity indices. The chemical stability, particularly the hydrolytic stability, was found to be poor.

40.2 MISCELLANEOUS COMPOUNDS FOR FILM STUDIES

At the request of the Naval Research Laboratory, NDRC undertook the preparation of many organic substances of interest in thin film studies devoted to determining the effect of additives in lubricating oils. The substances synthesized include several rare hydrocarbons, acids, alcohols, and esters. The syntheses are described in the individual reports and the compounds made are listed in Tables 1-4. The use of many of these substances in the Navy testing program has been reported.

40.3 FLUOROCARBONS

Publications in the open literature present claims to unusual stability for fluorocarbons. The Naval Research Laboratory became interested in their possible use as noninflammable hydraulic fluids and lubricating oils. NDRC initiated a program of exploratory research aimed at devising suitable methods of synthesis. Compounds prepared as a result of these studies are listed in Tables 5-7.

It was agreed at the outset that six general methods of synthesis should be explored:

1. Reaction of elementary fluorine with carbon.
2. Replacement of hydrogen in hydrocarbons by fluorine.
3. Replacement of other halogens by fluorine.
4. Replacement of nitro or amino groups by fluorine (in the aromatic series).
5. Polymerization of small units.
6. Degradation of high molecular weight fluorocarbons.

REACTION OF FLUORINE WITH CARBON

Following leads in the literature, a study was made of the reaction of fluorine with carbon. This
was attempted by passing fluorine over sugar charcoal or Norit at elevated temperatures and by passing fluorine through a carbon arc. In neither case was there a significant yield of anything other than CF₄. There was, furthermore, a constant explosion hazard. This phase of the investigation was abandoned in view of these findings.

REPLACEMENT OF HYDROGEN BY FLUORINE

The direct reaction between elementary fluorine and various hydrocarbons was tried but abandoned because of the inevitably explosive nature of the reaction and the formation of tarry products. Search for a fluorinating agent of intermediate power led
eventually to the adoption of cobalt trifluoride as the agent of choice. The reaction between a hydrocarbon and CoF₃ usually results in complete fluorination under the conditions described below. Typical reactions are:

\[ C_6H_{14} + 32CoF_3 \rightarrow C_6F_{14} + 32CoF_2 + 16HF \]

\[ C_6H_{14}(CH_2)_n + 20CoF_3 \rightarrow C_6F_{14}(CF_3)_n + 20CoF_2 + 10HF \]

The cobalt trifluoride may be conveniently regenerated:

\[ 2CoF_2 + F_2 \rightarrow 2CoF_3 \]

Best results have been obtained by a vapor phase reaction. The liquid hydrocarbon to be fluorinated is injected into a vaporizer maintained at a temperature about 100 °C higher than the boiling point of the liquid. The resulting vapor is then swept with nitrogen through a reaction tube containing cobalt trifluoride, in which a fresh surface is continuously exposed by means of slowly revolving paddles. The temperature of the reactor is graded from a starting point equal to that of the vaporizer, to about 400 °C at the exit end. The emerging products, hydrogen fluoride and the fluorocarbon, are collected in a trap and separated as immiscible liquids. The crude fluorocarbon constitutes the lower layer. It is drawn off, washed with mild caustic solution, and distilled.

In the cobalt trifluoride procedure, the hydrocarbon reactant studied most thoroughly has been n-heptane. The recovery of carbon compounds in the volatile liquid mixture produced is about 90 per cent. This crude reaction mixture has the following approximate composition:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n-Amyl laurate</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n-Amyl melissate</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n-Amyl stearate</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n-Decyl acetate</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n-Decyl caproate</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n-Decyl laurate</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n-Decyl melissate</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n-Decyl stearate</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melissyl acetate</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melissyl caproate</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melissyl laurate</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melissyl melissate</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melissyl stearate</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl melissate</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n-Octadeyl caproate</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n-Octadeyl laurate</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n-Octadeyl melissate</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n-Octadeyl stearate</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Pure perfluoro-n-heptane is obtained by careful fractionation.

**REPLACEMENT OF HALOGEN BY FLUORINE**

This exchange has been accomplished by means of a variety of fluorinating agents, all of which have been described in the open literature.¹⁹,²⁰ The principal agents used in the NDRC studies were fluorine, hydrogen fluoride, mercury fluoride, and antimony tri- and pentfluoride. Replacement of all chlorine atoms in chlorocarbons to obtain fluorocarbons was found impossible by any procedure tested. Thus when perchlorocyclopentene is treated exhaustively with SbF₅, the major product is perfluoro-1,2-dichloro-1-cyclopentene, and no completely fluorinated product is obtained.⁸

Experiments designed to produce fluorocarbons from hydrocarbons by alternate chlorinations and fluorinations proved to be too elaborate to be practical and were abandoned.⁸ Octane is easily chlorinated to C₆H₁₄Cl₈, but replacement of these chlorine atoms by fluorine proved to be very difficult under the conditions tried. In view of the success attained in direct fluorination, these experiments were discontinued.

**REPLACEMENT OF NITRO OR AMINO GROUP BY FLUORINE**

This type of replacement reaction has been found to provide the most convenient tool for the introduction of fluorine into an aromatic nucleus. The scheme used has been studied extensively by Schiemann and is commonly referred to by his name:

\[ ArNO₂ + 6 \; \text{H} \rightarrow ArNH₂ + 2H₂O \]
\[ ArNH₂ + HONO + HCl \rightarrow ArN₂Cl + 2H₂O \]
\[ ArN₂Cl + BF₃ \rightarrow ArN₂BF₄ + Cl⁻ \]
\[ ArN₂BF₄ \rightarrow ArF + N₂ + BF₃ \]

The goal of one phase of the Division 9 program was the preparation of an aromatic fluorocarbon containing only carbon and fluorine and retaining the aromatic system of conjugated unsaturation. This goal was not attained. Specifically, it was hoped to prepare perfluoromesitylene. In this study, fluorine atoms were attached to the open positions in the benzene ring (the 2, 4, and 6 positions) by successive Schiemann reactions. It was planned to replace all the side-chain hydrogen atoms by chlorine, and then substitute fluorine for the chlorine. It was found, how-
ever, that only six chlorine atoms (two per methyl group) could be introduced with ease. An attempt to replace these chlorine atoms by fluorine using HF was unsuccessful.

Polymerization of Small Units

Inasmuch as various fluoro-chloro-substituted ethylenes were commercially available, and since they provide simple hydrogen-free starting materials, studies were initiated on their polymerization. Because of the wealth of information available on the polymerization of butadiene and related dienes, the main emphasis in this part of the program was placed on a study of perfluorobutadiene.10

The diene is most conveniently synthesized by starting with trifluorochloroethylene. Pyrolysis at 550-560 °C results in dimerization to give a mixture:

\[
2\text{CF}_2=\text{CFCl} \rightarrow \text{CF}_2\text{Cl}-\text{CFCl}-\text{CF}=\text{CF}_2
\]

and

\[
2\text{CF}_2=\text{CFCl} \rightarrow \text{CF}_2\text{CICFCl}-\text{CF}=\text{CF}_2
\]

The open chain compound, \(\text{CF}_2\text{Cl}-\text{CFCl}-\text{CF}_2\text{Cl} + 2\text{Zn} \rightarrow \text{CF}_2=\text{CF}+\text{CF}_2 \) + 2\(\text{ZnCl}_2\)

An alternate but somewhat less satisfactory route to perfluorobutadiene starts with sym-difluorodichloroethylene.10 At -78 °C fluorine reacts with this substance to produce a saturated dimer which is perfluoro-1,2,3,4-tetraclorobutane. The reaction mixture then consists principally of perfluoro-1,2,3,4-tetrachlorobutane mixed with some perfluoro-1,2,3,4-tetrachlorobutane. The latter substance is removed by distillation and the residue is dechlorinated by refluxing with zinc in the presence of butyl carbitol.

\[
\text{CF}_2\text{Cl}-\text{CFCl}-\text{CF}_2\text{Cl} + 2\text{Zn} \rightarrow \text{CF}_2=\text{CF} \rightarrow \text{CF}_2 \text{Cl}
\]

Unfortunately the reaction is not clear-cut and the yield of desired product is rather low. Treatment with zinc may be carried out as described in the preceding paragraph.

The polymerization of perfluorobutadiene has been accomplished by three differing procedures. (1) Under the influence of heat alone, polymeric mixtures are formed, from which a dimer and a trimer have been isolated but not completely identified. (2) Similar results are obtained when perfluorobutadiene is subjected to the catalytic influence of benzoyl per-oxide. (3) The effect of fluorine at low temperatures (approximately -78 °C) is to induce dimerization with some fluorination. As the temperature is raised, the course of the reaction shifts toward saturation without polymerization.

Degradation of High Molecular Weight Fluorocarbons

### Table 5. Fluorocarbons.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Perfluoro-1,3-butadiene</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfluoro-1,4-butane</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfluoro-1,3-dichloroethylene</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfluoro-2,3-dichloroethylene</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfluoro-1,4-dichlorobutane</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfluoro-1,2-dichloropropane</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfluoro-2,3-dichlorobutane</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfluoro-1,3-dichloro-2-butene</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfluoro-1,4-dichloro-1-butene</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfluoro-1,2-dichlorocyclobutane</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfluoro-1,2-dichlorocyclobutene</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfluoro-1,2-dichlorol-1-propene</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfluoro-1,2-dichlorol-3,4-dichromobutane</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfluoro-1,2-dichloropropene</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfluoro-1,2-dichloro-3,4-dichromobutane</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfluoro-1,2-dichloro-1-propene</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfluoro-1,2-dichloro-3,4-dichromobutane</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfluoro-1,2-dichloro-1-propene</td>
<td>8, 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfluoro-1,2-dichloro-3,4-dichromobutane</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfluoro-1,3,5-trifluoro-2,4,6-trichlorobenzene</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfluoro-1,3,5-trifluoro-2,4,6-trichlorobenzene</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfluoro-1,3,5-trifluoro-2,4,6-trichlorobenzene</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 6. Fluorochlorocarbons, fluorobromocarbons, and fluorochlorofluoroborcarbons.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Perfluoro-1,3-dibromobutane</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfluoro-1,4-dibromobutane</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfluoro-1,4-dibromobutane</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfluoro-1,2-dibromopropene</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfluoro-1,2-dibromopropene</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfluoro-2,3-dichlorodibromobutane</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfluoro-1,3-dichloro-2-butene</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfluoro-1,4-dichloro-1-butene</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfluoro-1,2-dichlorocyclobutane</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfluoro-1,2-dichlorocyclobutene</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfluoro-1,2-dichlorocyclobutene</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfluoro-1,2-dichlorocyclobutene</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfluoro-1,2-dichloropropene</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfluoro-1,2-dichloro-3,4-dichromobutane</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfluoro-1,2-dichloro-3,4-dichromobutane</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfluoro-1,2-dichloro-3,4-dichromobutane</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfluoro-1,2-dichloro-1-propene</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfluoro-1,2-dichloro-3,4-dichromobutane</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfluoro-1,2-dichloro-1-propene</td>
<td>8, 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfluoro-1,2-dichloro-3,4-dichromobutane</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfluoro-1,2-dichloro-3,4-dichromobutane</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfluoro-1,2-dichloro-1-propene</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfluoro-1,2-dichloro-3,4-dichromobutane</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfluoro-1,2-dichloro-1-propene</td>
<td>8, 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfluoro-1,2-dichloro-3,4-dichromobutane</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfluoro-1,2-dichloro-1-propene</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfluoro-1,2-dichloro-3,4-dichromobutane</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfluoro-1,2-dichloro-1-propene</td>
<td>8, 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfluoro-1,2-dichloro-3,4-dichromobutane</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfluoro-1,2-dichloro-1-propene</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Although this item was on the original program, no work was done after receipt of a report from an industrial laboratory stating that the principal products of the thermal decomposition of polytetrafluoroethylene are perfluorocyclobutane and perfluorocyclopropane. These substances did not appear to be likely candidates for further synthetic work. The fluorocarbons tested by the Naval Research Laboratory have not proved to be of interest as hydraulic fluid candidates. They were shown to have poor viscosity indices and short liquidus ranges, and to be chemically less stable than was anticipated.

Table 7. Fluorohydrocarbons and fluorochlorohydrocarbons.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1,1-Difluoro-1-butene</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,4-Difluoro-6-iodomesitylene</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,4-Difluoromesitylene</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,1-Difluoro-1-propene</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,2,4,5-Tetrafluorobenzene</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,2,8,8-Tetrafluorononane</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,1,1-Trifluorobutane</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,4,6-Trifluoro-1,3,5-tris(dichloromethyl) benzene</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,4,6-Trifluoromesitylene</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,1,1-Trifluoropropane</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

40.4 FLUORINATED OXYGEN COMPOUNDS

As a side line to the study of fluorocarbons, information was obtained on the preparation and properties of several fluorinated oxygen compounds of interest. The compounds are listed in Table 8.

Table 8. Fluorinated oxygen compounds.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Difluoroacetic acid</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,4-Difluoro-6-acetylmesitylene</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,4-Difluoro-6-trichloromesitylene</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,4-Difluoro-6-trichloromesitylene</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethyl γ,γ-difluoroacetate</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethyl γ,γ,γ-trifluoroacetate</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,2,3,3,4,4-Hexafluoroglutaric acid</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trifluoroacetic acid</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,1,1-Trifluoracetone</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Trifluoroacetylmesitylene</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,1,1-Trifluoro-2,4-pentanediene</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Trifluoroacetic Acid

A practical synthesis for this substance has been worked out using readily available materials. The following steps are involved:

1. \( \text{CHCl}_3 + \text{CCl}_4 \xrightarrow{\text{AlCl}_3} \text{CHCl}_2\text{CCl}_2\text{CCl}_3 \)
2. \( \text{CHCl}_3\text{CCl}_2\text{CCl}_4 + \text{NaOH} \xrightarrow{\text{CH}_3\text{OH}} \text{CCl}_3\text{CCl}_2\text{CCl}_3 + \text{NaCl} + \text{H}_2\text{O} \)
3. \( \text{CCl}_4 = \text{CClCCl}_2 + \text{SbF}_5 \xrightarrow{} \text{CCl}_3 = \text{CClIF}_3 + \text{SbCl}_4 \)
4. \( \text{3CCl}_4 = \text{CClIF}_3 + 4\text{KMnO}_4 + 14\text{KOH} \xrightarrow{} 3\text{CF}_3\text{COOK} + 4\text{MnO}_2 + 9\text{KCl} + 3\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3 + 7\text{H}_2\text{O} \)

Yields in the four steps are 95, 90, 85, and 85 per cent, respectively.

Difluoroacetic Acid

This substance may be prepared in a manner analogous to that used for trifluoroacetic acid. The substance to be oxidized is CHF_2CH==CCl_3.

Hexafluoroglutaric Acid

This substance has been prepared by permanganate oxidation of perfluoro-1,2-dichloro-1-cyclopentene.

Ethyl γ,γ,γ-trifluoroacetate

This ester has been produced by condensation of ethyl trifluoroacetate with ethyl acetate. The product forms metal chelate compounds, such as the copper derivative, which are easy to prepare and hydrolytically rather stable, and which exhibit appreciable vapor tension.

Ethyl γ,γ-difluoroacetate

This compound has been prepared by condensation of ethyl difluoroacetate with ethyl acetate. Its properties and reactions are similar to those of the trifluoro compound.

1,1,1-Trifluoro-2,4-pentanedione

This fluorinated acetylacetone has been prepared by condensing ethyl trifluoroacetate with acetone. Its copper chelate derivative has been found to be very stable and to have a higher vapor pressure than the corresponding nonfluorinated compound.
Chapter 41

SPECIAL FUELS FOR PROPULSION

By Charles J. Mighton and Jonathan W. Williams

41.1 INTRODUCTION

In its program on special fuels for propulsion, Division 9 was concerned with three different aspects of the general problem: (1) selection and testing of chemicals suitable for use as hydropulse fuels; (2) selection and testing of chemicals as candidate additives to improve the efficiency of gasoline in an aeropulse motor of the V-1 buzz-bomb type; and (3) a study of the process developed in Germany for the production of hydrogen peroxide from 2-ethylanthraquinone by successive hydrogenation and oxidation.

Among the compounds examined in the search for suitable hydropulse fuels, the performance of aluminum borohydride is most nearly in line with the specifications set up. This compound is far from ideal for the purpose as it is quite difficult to prepare, hazardous to handle, and unstable in storage, particularly under tropical conditions. Several other compounds are suggested for limited application and test usages. Among these are lithium hydride, lithium borohydride, and ethylaluminum sesquihydride.

Tests carried out in a V-1 aeropulse motor on adjuvants to increase the thrust obtained with gasoline failed to uncover any promising leads. The compounds studied included spontaneously inflammable materials and agents to lower or raise the octane or cetane rating of the gasoline.

A study of the preparation of hydrogen peroxide by successive hydrogenation and oxidation treatments of 2-ethylanthraquinone showed that quantitative yields of hydrogen peroxide are obtained and that the process may be repeated many times with no significant decrease in yield. By the use of a tetrahydro-2-ethylanthraquinone, it has been found possible to double the yield of hydrogen peroxide per cycle as compared to the 2-ethylanthraquinone process.

41.2 HYDROPULSE FUELS

The possibility of propulsion of devices such as torpedoes by means of the thrust obtained from an underwater gas jet was first given serious consideration in the British Admiralty Research Laboratory in 1938. The idea received impetus in this country in 1943–1944 when Dr. F. Zwicky suggested to personnel of the Naval Bureau of Aeronautics that underwater propulsion by the gas-jet scheme might be made practical if suitable chemicals could be provided which would react vigorously with water to generate a large volume of gas and a large amount of heat. Chemicals of this type might be utilized in devices designated as the hydroudct and hydropulse, in which the chemical compound is injected into a stream of water flowing through a duct. In the hydropulse fuel problem, chemicals have been selected for study largely on the basis of calculated specifications outlined by Dr. Zwicky. The specifications indicated a need for complete reaction of the fuel with water at 25°C in 0.01 second or less and an evolution of at least 3,000 ml of gas, preferably hydrogen, per gram, and 5 Cal/g. Theoretical studies of the possibilities of the hydropulse have been made by two Office of Scientific Research and Development [OSRD] groups outside of Division 9.

Among various compounds investigated as fuels for hydropulse devices, lithium hydride, aluminum borohydride, lithium borohydride, and ethylaluminum sesquihydride appear most suitable on the basis of laboratory tests. For a direct hydropulse, in which the fuel is injected into water, aluminum borohydride appears to be the best potential candidate since it is a liquid and reacts with water at 25°C in 0.006–0.015 second to liberate about 2,900 ml of hydrogen per gram (77 per cent of the theory). However, this compound is rather difficult to prepare and it presents problems in regard to instability on storage, particularly at elevated temperatures. A liquid product, believed to consist largely of ethylaluminum sesquihydride, has reacted with water in less than 0.01 second to liberate up to 754 ml of gas per gram. Although deficient in gas production, the latter candidate is obtainable from readily available materials and in view of its high rate of reaction would appear to merit consideration as a fuel for testing the hydropulse principle.

Lithium hydride and lithium borohydride, both of which are solids, react too slowly with water at 25°C to be of interest as fuels for a direct hydropulse, but they are believed to warrant testing in an "inverted"
hydropulse in which water is injected onto the chemical, with consequent higher reaction temperature and reaction rate. Possibilities of other water-reactive solids, such as sodium and calcium hydrides, lithium silicide, and certain beryllium compounds, have also been considered.

41.2.1 Lithium Hydride

In view of its availability and high theoretical specific gas production (2,820 ml/g), lithium hydride has received particular attention in the search for suitable hydropulse fuels. The results of laboratory tests suggest that the chief problem in connection with the use of this candidate concerns development of suitable techniques for handling and injecting it as a very finely divided powder. Lithium hydride would appear to be an excellent candidate fuel for test in the "inverted" hydropulse where, instead of injecting the chemical into water, water is injected onto the chemical with consequent higher reaction temperature and reaction rate.

Commercial lithium hydride of about 97 per cent purity was found to liberate 3.7 Cal/g on reaction with water, and after micronizing to an average particle diameter of 4 μ reacted completely in 0.05 second to evolve 2,600 ml of hydrogen per gram. Material of 17 μ average particle diameter reacted in 0.10 second. Studies of lithium hydride powder containing various organic and inorganic compounds, including acids, anhydrides, oxidizing and reducing agents, and other metal hydrides, failed to uncover effective activators to increase the reaction rate.

Attempts to develop satisfactory lithium hydride pellet and paste compositions which might be injected more easily than powders have been unsuccessful. The smallest (⅛ x ⅛ in.) pellets of 4- to 17-μ lithium hydride powders which were sufficiently compact for handling required from 2-5 seconds to react completely with water. Certain diluents, such as calcium hydride and citric acid in 25-50 per cent concentration, improved the rate of reaction, but in no case was the evolution of hydrogen complete in less than 1.5 seconds. To obtain free flowing pastes of lithium hydride powders, about 40-60 per cent of inert liquid diluents, such as amines, ketones, or ethers, was required, all of which greatly decreased the reaction rate. The best paste composition required at least 0.3 second for complete reaction with water; it gave only about 1,600 ml of hydrogen per gram and showed poor stability on storage.

41.2.2 Aluminum Borohydride

Aluminum borohydride is an outstanding fuel candidate on the basis of rate of reaction and specific gas production with water. This material has an added advantage over many of the materials evaluated because it is a liquid, and would, therefore, probably be less difficult to inject. However, the compound is rather difficult to prepare and it presents problems which have yet to be solved in regard to instability on storage, particularly at elevated temperatures.

Liquid or vapor samples (0.02-0.1 g) of aluminum borohydride react with water at 25 C in 0.006-0.015 second to liberate about 2,900 ml of hydrogen per gram, or 77 per cent of the theoretical amount (3,760 ml/g). Analyses indicate that at least 99 per cent of the gas evolved is hydrogen. The heat of reaction has not yet been determined with certainty, but preliminary studies have indicated ΔH = 2-3 Cal/g. The heat of combustion has been shown to be approximately 13.8 Cal/g.

Although the hydrogen evolution in the aluminum borohydride/water reaction is affected by temperature, as evidenced by an increase from about 72 per cent of the theory at 1 C to over 90 per cent at 95 C, the rate of reaction is not substantially changed. Other investigations have shown that the pH of the water may determine the course of the reaction and, therefore, the specific gas production. Thus, with water at a pH of 1.9 (0.1 M phosphoric acid), substantially complete hydrogen evolution is obtained at 25 C, whereas under neutral or highly alkaline conditions the gas production was considerably less.

To assist in determining the utility of aluminum borohydride as a fuel for the more conventional self-contained jet motors, such as those employed for assisted take-off of planes, equivalent amounts of this candidate and water in the vapor phase have been reacted at elevated temperatures. These tests, carried out with 0.01-0.03 g of aluminum borohydride at 85-110 C, showed that the gas evolution was nearly quantitative in reaction periods of 0.012-0.015 second. Although the results suggest that this fuel combination would probably be satisfactory, calculations made on the basis of preliminary heat of reaction data (ΔH = 2-3 Cal/g) fail to indicate any marked superiority over nitromethane or gasoline and oxygen.

Aluminum borohydride was originally prepared by the reaction of diborane with trimethylaluminum.
At the present time the most convenient process for preparation of this material consists of a metathetical reaction between sodium or lithium borohydride and aluminum chloride or bromide

$$\text{Al}_2(\text{CH}_3)_6 + 4\text{BH}_3 \rightarrow 2\text{B}(\text{CH}_3)_3 + 2\text{Al} \left( \text{BH}_4 \right)_2$$

Dry nitrogen is passed over a 7/1 mixture of aluminum chloride and sodium borohydride at 110–130 °C. The relatively volatile aluminum borohydride is entrained and obtained in good purity in 80 per cent yield.

In attempts to synthesize aluminum borohydride by new routes, attention has been given to hydrogenation of triethylaluminum/triethylboron mixtures. The only products obtained were unidentified, water-reactive solids formed at about 200 °C. These solids, from which no aluminum borohydride could be isolated, are believed to have been produced as a result of the transitory formation and subsequent thermal decomposition of the desired product. With the exception of palladium-on-charcoal at 150 °C or a ruthenium catalyst at 180 °C, standard hydrogenation catalysts were inactive. No hydrogenation resulted at lower temperatures.

Attempts to prepare aluminum borohydride from methyl borate, aluminum chloride, and sodium hydride have also been unsuccessful. No evidence has been obtained for the formation of aluminum borohydride in attempted hydrogenations of aluminum, aluminum amalgam, aluminum chloride, or lithium–aluminum alloy in the presence of triethylboron, or of aluminum halide/sodium fluoborate mixtures with or without a halogen acid acceptor such as sodium hydride.

Stability studies with aluminum borohydride served to support the theory of transitory formation of this material in certain of the above hydrogenation experiments. For example, when 0.050- to 0.616-g samples were pressured with hydrogen or nitrogen in a stainless steel bomb or in silver or chrome vanadium hydrogenation tubes at 150 °C, substantially complete decomposition occurred in 2 hours. Solid decomposition products similar to those produced on hydrogenating triethylaluminum/triethylboron mixtures were obtained.

41.2.3 Lithium Borohydride

Lithium borohydride is a white, hygroscopic solid which theoretically evolves 4,120 ml of hydrogen per gram on complete hydrolysis. Tests on this candidate showed it to react very slowly and incompletely with water at 25 °C, and it appears, therefore, to be of little interest for use as a direct hydropulse fuel. Samples of high purity were found to require more than 10 seconds to generate about 5 per cent of the theoretical hydrogen with a large excess of water at ordinary temperatures. Complete reaction, with a heat evolution of 3.3 Cal/g, was realized in dilute solutions only by maintaining a pH of 7 or lower. Among approximately 60 organic and inorganic materials tested as activators to promote faster and more complete reaction, only salts of palladium, cobalt, and nickel were found to be effective. However, even in 50 per cent concentration these materials failed to promote complete hydrogen evolution in less than 10 seconds at 25 °C. Further tests demonstrated, on the other hand, that lithium borohydride reacts in about 0.05 second with an equivalent amount of water vapor at 107 °C to evolve 3,500 ml of hydrogen per gram or 85 per cent of the theoretical amount. On this basis, it is believed that this candidate should merit further consideration as a fuel for use in "inverted" hydropulse or aeropulse-type jet motors which are designed to operate at high temperatures.

Lithium borohydride was first prepared by the reaction of ethyllithium with diborane. The yield was low and the experimental technique was cumbersome. Several improved procedures have been worked out. Sodium borohydride, which is rather easily prepared from sodium hydride and trimethyl borate by reaction at 260 °C,

$$4\text{NaH} + \text{B(OCH}_3\text{)}_3 \rightarrow \text{NaBH}_4 + 3\text{NaOCH}_3$$

may be used in a metathetical reaction with lithium chloride in anhydrous isopropylamine,

$$\text{NaBH}_4 + \text{LiCl} \rightarrow \text{LiBH}_4 + \text{NaCl}$$

to give a good yield of rather pure lithium borohydride. The desired product may also be obtained by the reaction of diborane with either lithium hydride or lithium ethylate.

$$2\text{LiH} + \text{B}_2\text{H}_6 \rightarrow 2\text{LiBH}_4$$

$$3\text{LiOCH}_3\text{H}_3 + 2\text{B}_2\text{H}_6 \rightarrow 3\text{LiBH}_4 + \text{B(OCH}_3\text{)}_3$$

A new synthesis of lithium borohydride has been uncovered which involves the hydrogenation of lithium hydride/triethylboron mixtures in cyclohexane. In small scale experiments, lithium borohydride having a specific gas production of 3,900 ml/g in dilute acid (corresponding to 94.7 per cent purity) has been isolated in about 58 per cent yield.
from the crude reaction product by ether extraction. Further ether extractions yielded material of 97–98 per cent purity. The best results in a limited study of variables affecting this reaction have been obtained by conducting the hydrogenation at 240 °C under a hydrogen pressure of about 3,000 psi. Preliminary experiments have indicated that the reaction is of general applicability and that the free metal may be employed in place of the alkali metal hydride. Thus sodium borohydride was obtained in good yield by hydrogenating triethylboron in the presence of sodium or sodium hydride. There is some evidence that calcium borohydride can be prepared by this method.

Attempts to prepare lithium borohydride by the reaction of alkyl borates with lithium hydride at elevated temperatures have indicated that some of the desired compound is obtained by this method, but the formation of large amounts of lithium alkoxides makes separation and purification of the product difficult. In experiments carried out in refluxing Decalin (bp 190 °C), lithium borohydride having a specific gas production of 2,155 ml/g was isolated. No lithium borohydride was obtained in attempts to hydrogenate alkyl borate/lithium hydride mixtures in cyclohexane at 240 °C under a hydrogen pressure of 3,000 psi.

A careful study of the heat of combustion of lithium borohydride resulted in the acceptance of the value of 13,210 ± 30 cal/g.

### 41.2.4 Alkylaluminum Hydrides

In the course of preparing triethylaluminum for test as a gasoline adjuvant, alkylaluminum halides, obtained readily from aluminum and alkyl halides, were found to react with lithium or sodium hydride to give extremely water-reactive alkylaluminiun hydrides. Studies have indicated that ethylaluminum sesquihydride, \( \text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{AlH}_2:(\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)\text{AlH} \), is the preferred candidate in this new class of compounds since it is a mobile liquid and reacts sufficiently fast with water. It will be noted, however, that none of the alkylaluminum hydrides meets the tentative specification requiring a gas evolution of 3,000 ml/g. However, they should be of value for testing the hydropulse principle.

When ethylaluminum sesquibromide, \( \text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{AlBr}_3 \), was treated with lithium hydride in “isoctane” at 80–90 °C, a spontaneously inflammable, mobile liquid was obtained in 71 per cent yield after removing the lithium bromide and evaporating the hydrocarbon solvent under vacuum. Small samples of this liquid product, believed to be predominantly ethylaluminum sesquihydride but not completely identified as such, reacted with water at 25 °C in about 0.005 second and liberated 754 ml of gas per gram, compared to 933 ml per gram theory for the pure compound. Analyses of the gas evolved in one case showed an ethane–hydrogen ratio of approximately 60/40. Reaction of ethylaluminum sesquichloride with lithium hydride in diethyl ether at 35 °C gave substantially the same results although the liquid product obtained in this case was somewhat cloudy even after filtering. The reaction of ethylaluminum sesquichloride failed to proceed satisfactorily in ether when sodium hydride was used in place of lithium hydride.

Since methylaluminum hydrides would prove considerably more efficient as fuels because of higher specific gas productions with water, particular attention has been given to possibilities of methylaluminum dihydride and methylaluminum sesquihydride. The products obtained on reacting the corresponding methylaluminum chlorides with lithium or sodium hydride have been found to vary considerably in their properties, however, depending on whether the preparation was carried out in hydrocarbons, such as n-hexane, or in ether. For example, reaction of methylaluminum dichloride (\( \text{CH}_3\text{AlCl}_2 \)) with sodium hydride in n-hexane at 80–90 °C has yielded viscous, spontaneously inflammable liquids which reacted with water in about 0.025 second to liberate up to 1,040 ml of gas per gram, compared to 1,520 ml theory for methylaluminum dihydride. Analyses of the gases evolved have shown a higher methane–hydrogen ratio than expected from the desired product (1.2/1 versus 1/2), indicating that more highly methylated derivatives are formed during some stage of the reaction, possibly through disproportionation. On the other hand, reaction of methylaluminum dichloride with lithium hydride in the presence of ether has given an ether-soluble, halogen-free, white solid as the principal product. The identity of this solid has not been established, but it is believed to be methylaluminum dihydride contaminated possibly with ether and complex materials of the type LiAl(\( \text{CH}_3 \))\(_n\)H\(_{4-2n}\). It is insoluble in n-hexane, contains some combined lithium, ignites spontaneously in air, and reacts vigorously with water to evolve 1,250 ml of gas per gram. Analyses of the gas evolved showed a hydrogen–methane ratio of 4.6/1. Methylaluminum sesquichloride with sodium hydride in n-hexane at 90–100 °C gave mobile liquids.
which reacted with water in about 0.016 second to liberate up to 930 ml of gas per gram. The reaction in ether at 35°C using lithium hydride in place of sodium hydride, gave a highly viscous liquid from which a gray-white solid deposited on standing. Although not positively identified, this solid appears to consist mainly of lithium aluminum hydride, LiAlH₄, a compound previously prepared by Schlesinger. It was found to contain considerable combined lithium in addition to aluminum, hydrogen, and a small amount of carbon; on reaction with water it liberated 2.015 ml of gas per gram consisting of about 98 per cent hydrogen (2.358 ml/g theory for LiAlH₄). The liquid product, from which the solid was removed, gave only 660 ml of gas per gram and deposited additional water-reactive solids on standing at ordinary or elevated temperatures.

It appears from the above results that the reaction of methylaluminum dichloride and particularly of methylaluminum sesquichloride with lithium hydride results in a complexity of products, the individual components of which are difficult to isolate. In any event, these studies have shown that liquid alkylaluminum hydrides can be obtained which react sufficiently fast with water to meet the tentative specification for a hydropulse fuel. The gas production (700–1,000 ml/g) of these novel candidates falls short of the value desired but it is believed that compounds of this type merit further investigation.

41.2.5 Beryllium Compounds

Preliminary tests of beryllium borohydride indicate that this compound would be outstanding as a hydropulse fuel if practical methods of preparation and suitable techniques for injecting the solid into water could be developed. In reaction rate studies, 0.07-g samples of beryllium borohydride appeared to react with water at 25°C in 0.010–0.015 second to liberate 4,060 ml of hydrogen per gram, or 87 per cent of the theory (4,630 ml/g). Small samples of the mobile liquid, diethylberyllium, prepared from ethylmagnesium bromide and beryllium chloride, hydrolyzed completely in 0.020 second with excess water at 25°C to liberate 820 ml of the gas per gram, compared to 668 ml/g theory. Analyses showed the gas evolved to consist of approximately 17–28 per cent hydrogen, 41–55 per cent ethane, and 23–27 per cent unsaturated hydrocarbon.

Attempts to prepare beryllium hydride by hydrogenation of diethylberyllium under 3,000 psi pressure have given a solid product believed to consist largely of ethylberyllium hydride. This material reacted with dilute acid to liberate 1,340 ml of gas per gram, compared to 1,150 ml/g for ethylberyllium hydride.

41.2.6 Miscellaneous Compounds

Finely ground lithium silicide (Li₃Si₂), calcium hydride, and sodium hydride powders have been found inherently more reactive with water than lithium hydride but are considerably less efficient fuel candidates on the basis of hydrogen evolution. For example, calcium hydride of 6-μ particle diameter reacted completely with water in 0.03 second to evolve 970 ml of hydrogen per gram. Pellets (1/2 x 1/2 in.) of the powder required only 0.20 second compared to 2–5 seconds for similar lithium hydride pellets. Lithium silicide and sodium hydride reacted as powders in 0.01–0.03 second but as pellets in 2–4 seconds, respectively. These materials, though of less interest than lithium hydride as fuels for hydropulse devices, may have potential value where the quantity of chemical required to develop a high momentary thrust is not especially important.

Diborane with water or 0.1 M phosphoric acid evolved 4,260 ml and 4,600 ml of hydrogen per gram, representing 88 per cent and 96 per cent of the theoretical amount (4,850 ml/g) at 25 and 95°C, respectively, but the reaction required many seconds. In view of the slow rate of reaction and questionable stability of diboran on storage, this candidate has not appeared suitable as a hydropulse fuel. The synthesis of diboran has been studied by several groups. It may be prepared conveniently by the reaction of boron trifluoride etherate with such compounds as lithium hydride or sodium borohydride.

\[
6\text{LiH} + 2\text{BF}_3\cdot(C_2\text{H}_5)_2\text{O} \rightarrow \text{B}_2\text{H}_6 + 6\text{LiF} + 2(C_2\text{H}_5)_2\text{O}
\]

\[
3\text{NaBH}_4 + 4\text{BF}_3\cdot(C_2\text{H}_5)_2\text{O} \rightarrow 2\text{B}_2\text{H}_6 + 3\text{NaBF}_4 + 4(C_2\text{H}_5)_2\text{O}
\]

41.2.7 Test Methods

An important phase of the work on hydropulse fuels has been concerned with the development of laboratory methods for evaluating candidates on the basis of tentative specifications for gas evolution, heat evolution and rate of reaction with water. For rate studies, special reaction bombs were devised in which small samples of compounds in either solid, liquid, or vapor states could be tested; the time required for complete reaction with water was obtained from an oscilloscope record of the pressure surge picked up by
simple wire strain gauges of the Baldwin-Southwark type. A modified gas burette was employed for measuring specific gas productions, and an adiabatic Dewar calorimeter for heats of reaction.1 3  

Data obtained in laboratory tests of the various hydropulse fuels discussed above and references to previous reports in which experimental details will be found are given in Table 1.

41.3 GASOLINE ADJUVANTS FOR AEROPULSE MOTORS

In efforts to improve the efficiency of gasoline as a fuel for aeropulse motors,16 emphasis has been placed on testing gasoline containing small amounts of various agents for improvement of thrust and specific impulse. Spontaneously inflammable materials, and agents of known value in raising or lowering cetane or octane ratings of gasoline have received major attention.

The tests carried out failed to uncover any promising leads on adjuvants to increase the thrust or specific impulse obtained with 62 octane gasoline in a standard aeropulse motor of the V-1 buzz-bomb type.8 The selection of compounds for study as additives was guided by the premise that more rapid combustion, possibly approaching constant volume burning, would be desirable, and that this might be obtained by the use of small amounts of (1) spontaneously inflammable materials or (2) agents to lower or raise the cetane or octane rating of the gasoline.

Spontaneously inflammable compounds in 2–13 per cent concentration with gasoline, such as butyl-lithium, triethylaluminum, triethylboron or mixed methylaluminum hydrides, gave either no improvement or inferior results.5 In preliminary tests, 5 per cent of butyllithium with gasoline gave a specific impulse about 15 per cent higher than that of the control. However, further experiments with this fuel
combination in a motor with improved valves and a more accurate rotameter failed to confirm the advantage.

Cetane, when used alone as the fuel, in one test gave a 15 per cent increase over gasoline in specific impulse, but otherwise no correlation between octane and cetane numbers of different hydrocarbon fuels and their performance in jet motors was observed. No advantage was gained by adding 5–25 per cent of typical diesel fuel accelerators or antiknock agents to gasoline, such as s-amyl nitrate, di-tertiary butyl peroxide, nitromethane, and tetraethyl lead.

41.4 PREPARATION OF HYDROGEN PEROXIDE

In view of the reported success attained in Germany with the preparation by a new route of hydrogen peroxide of high purity, work on the process was initiated in this country. The method makes use of 2-ethylanthraquinone which is successively hydrogenated and oxidized, thus being used over and over again as a medium for the union of the elements making up hydrogen peroxide. In carrying out the procedure four different operations are involved: (1) reduction of the quinone, (2) removal of catalyst from the reaction mixture, (3) oxidation of the quinhydrone with air, and (4) removal of peroxide from the reaction mixture.

Laboratory studies have shown that the reduction of 2-ethylanthraquinone to the corresponding quinhydrone with subsequent oxidation gives quantitative yields of hydrogen peroxide. The process may be repeated many times without a significant decrease in the yield of hydrogen peroxide.

A tetrahydro-2-ethylanthraquinone was prepared by quantitative reduction of 2-ethylanthraquinone, and was used in the above process. It appears probable that, through the use of the tetrahydroquinone, the yield of hydrogen peroxide per cycle may almost be doubled over that obtained with 2-ethylanthraquinone. This is due to the fact that the tetrahydroquinone may be 90 per cent reduced to the hydroquinone with no precipitation of organic material from the reaction solvent, whereas no more than 50 per cent of 2-ethylanthraquinone can be reduced to the hydroquinone (i.e., to the quinhydrone stage) without precipitation.
Chapter 42

INSECT AND RODENT CONTROL STUDIES

By Joseph Dec

42.1 INTRODUCTION

The control of insects, other arthropods, and rodents were problems of major importance to the Armed Services during World War II, and a considerable amount of research on these problems was carried out before and during the war years. The investigations performed within Division 9 of the National Defense Research Committee [NDRC] were almost entirely of a chemical nature and represented a small portion of the total work done. Products developed in Division 9 were submitted to other laboratories for entomological evaluation and toxicity studies. This chapter is intended only to indicate the scope and results of the studies carried out within Division 9, although occasional mention of other work is made to clarify the presentation.

The investigations were concerned with DDT, insect repellents, miticide binders, and rodenticides. The chemical composition of the technical DDT produced in April, 1944, was determined. Formulations containing DDT were prepared for a variety of applications; especially noteworthy is a water-dispersible noncaking powder containing more than 90 per cent DDT. Several methods for the determination of DDT were developed and evaluated. About 2,100 candidate insect repellents were prepared; more repellency data are needed to evaluate adequately the better repellents uncovered during this study. Binders were found which extend the life of miticides impregnated in clothing. Efforts to find a rapid and accurate chemical method for the assay of the rodenticide, red squill, were not successful. Of the 98 compounds submitted for testing as rodenticides, sodium fluoroacetate (1080) has proved to be outstanding; about 1,000 pounds of 1080 were supplied for field tests by other organizations.

42.2 CHEMICAL COMPOSITION OF TECHNICAL DDT

Information regarding the chemical composition of technical DDT and the insecticidal potency and physiological action of its components was desired by the Armed Services for use in writing specifications. Samples of technical DDT obtained from three of the four companies producing DDT in April 1944, and a by-product oil obtained from the fourth company were studied.1–3,23,26 Fourteen compounds were isolated from these samples and identified. 1-Trichloro-2,2-bis(p-chlorophenyl)-ethane (p,p’-DDT) comprised about 70–75 per cent of the technical product, and 1-trichloro-2-o-chlorophenyl-2-p-chlorophenylethane (o,p’-DDT) was present to the extent of about 20 per cent. Adequate amounts of the fourteen compounds were provided in a pure state, by isolation and synthesis, for entomological and physiological tests in other laboratories. The entomological data indicate that the insecticidal activity of technical DDT is due primarily to p,p’-DDT.26 In larvicial activity, o,p’-DDT is about one-fifth as effective as p,p’-DDT but is of little value against adult mosquitoes, houseflies, and body lice. 1,1-Dichloro-2,2-bis(p-chlorophenyl)-ethane (p,p’-DDD), which was present in small amounts, is as toxic as p,p’-DDT to mosquito larvae and adults but is less toxic than p,p’-DDT to houseflies and body lice.

Fractional crystallization, chromatographic separation, distillation in high vacuum, and cryoscopic analysis were employed to separate the components from each other. Results of the isolation studies are indicated in Table 1.

The presence in technical DDT of each of the fourteen compounds may be explained from a consideration of the possible reactions of technical chloral and technical chlorobenzene in the presence of sulfuric acid and subsequent reactions in washing the reaction product with an alkaline solution.

The recovery of identified compounds in the samples ranged from 80.6–93.5 per cent. The samples were not exhaustively studied. The oils which remained after all the solids that crystallized had been removed had elemental analyses similar to that of DDT isomers. These residual oils probably contained one or more DDT isomers in addition to the o,p’- and p,p’-isomers, although degradation of two of the oils did not lead to the formation and isolation of other than the o,p’- and p,p’-dichlorobenzophenones.

Seven of the fourteen compounds isolated from the
four samples examined had not been described previously in the literature. The structure of each of these compounds was established by elemental analyses and degradation to known materials, and confirmed by synthesis.

The identity of the compounds described previously in the literature was demonstrated by comparison with the reported physical properties, mixed melting point, and preparation of suitable derivatives.

During the course of this study a number of compounds were prepared that were either derivatives or intermediates of the compounds found in technical DDT. Limited efforts to synthesize the o,o'-isomer were unsuccessful. The other compounds related to this study which were prepared include all six of the isomeric dichlorobenzophenones with one chlorine on each ring, 1-chloro-2,2-bis(p-chlorophenyl)-ethane (DDM), 1-chloro-2-mchlorophenyl-2-p-chlorophenylethane (m,p'-DDT), and the olefins formed by dehydrohalogenation of the several isomers of DDT.

**Determination of DDT**

Methods studied within Division 9 for the analysis of DDT were based on infrared and ultraviolet absorption spectroscopy, cryoscopy, estimation of the phosgene liberated upon oxidation of DDT with chromic acid, Beilstein test for halogen, and color formation by treatment of nitrated DDT with alcoholic alkali. Publications in the open literature on methods for the analysis of DDT have been summarized elsewhere.

**Infrared Spectroscopy**

Infrared spectroscopy was successfully applied to the characterization of technical DDT, determination of the relative proportions in which a compound occurs in different lots of technical DDT, and the quantitative analysis of DDT in unknown solutions.

A study of the infrared absorption spectra of samples of DDT and p,p'-DDT, o,p'-DDT, m,p'-DDT, p,p'-DDD, bis(p-chlorophenyl)-sulfone, 1,1-dichloro-2,2-bis(p-chlorophenyl)-ethylene, and 2,2,2-trichloro-1-o-chlorophenylethyl p-chlorobenzenesul-
fonate resulted in the assignment of absorption bands to structural units characteristic of these compounds. Comparison of the infrared spectrum of a sample of technical DDT with the assigned absorption bands thus permits qualitative determination of most of the compounds comprising the sample. The relative proportions in which a compound occurs in different samples of commercially produced DDT can be determined by a comparison of the absorption coefficients (expressed as \( \log_{10} I_0/I \), where \( I_0 \) is the transmitted radiation at zero concentration and \( I \) is the transmitted radiation of the sample) of the different samples at the appropriate characteristic wavelengths. The quantitative analysis of DDT in unknown solutions is accomplished by comparing the per cent of transmission of the unknown sample at a characteristic wavelength with a reference curve obtained by plotting known concentrations against per cent of transmission.

The infrared absorption spectrum of a sample of DDT can be obtained from as little as a 1-mg sample. About 45 minutes is required to record the complete spectrum over the range from 1–15 \( \mu \). If only the range from 7–12 \( \mu \) is examined, a record can be made in about 10 minutes. The quantitative analytical procedure for determining the concentration of DDT can be completed in less than 30 minutes, preserves the sample, and permits analysis of samples too small for gravimetric or volumetric methods. The experimental error of the method with dilute solutions (0.25 per cent) is about 10 per cent and with more concentrated solutions (1.25 per cent) is about 3 per cent.

Ultraviolet Spectroscopy

Studies of the ultraviolet absorption spectra of technical DDT and several of its components indicated that ultraviolet spectroscopy could not serve as the basis for a useful procedure for the analysis of technical DDT. A detailed study of the curves over the whole wavelength range seems necessary to reach even a tentative conclusion. Ultraviolet absorption data were obtained for \( p,p' \)-DDT, \( o,p' \)-DDT, \( m,p' \)-DDT, \( p,p' \)-DDD, \( 2 \)-trichloro-1-\( \alpha \)-chlorophenylethyl \( p \)-chlorobenzensulfonate, four samples of technical DDT, a by-product oil, tetranitro-\( p,p' \)-DDT, tetranitro-\( o,p' \)-DDT, and the \( o,o' \)-, \( o,p' \)-, and \( p,p' \)-dichlorobenzophenones.

Cryoscopic Analysis

A general method for determining the composition of a mixture depends upon determination of the freezing point depression produced by that mixture (1) in a solvent not a component of the mixture, and (2) in the solvents known or suspected to be components of the mixture. In principle this method may be applied for each component of the mixture, but in practice it is employed only for components present in substantial amounts. Using this procedure the \( o,p' \)-DDT and \( p,p' \)-DDT contents of two residues obtained during a fractionation of a sample of technical DDT were determined.

Estimation of DDT by Phosgene Method

The method for the determination of DDT which is based upon the oxidation of DDT with chromic acid and estimation of the liberated phosgene was studied and its sensitivity improved. An apparatus suitable for the determination was designed. The phosgene is swept through a small area of sensitized paper by a slow stream of air, and the intensity of the colored spot is related to the amount of DDT in the sample with the aid of a calibrated reference curve. Under conditions of maximum sensitivity the method is suitable for samples less than 1 \( \mu \). The experimental error may be 10–15 per cent. Technical DDT, \( p,p' \)-DDT, and \( o,p' \)-DDT yield results identical within limits of experimental error.

Detection of DDT on Lacquered Surfaces

A method based on the Beilstein test for halogen was developed for the detection of DDT on lacquered surfaces. The method involves wiping the lacquered surface with a cellulose absorption mat impregnated with copper carbonate. This mat is then burned in a special burner which eliminates the yellow color in the flame and makes possible the detection of the green color against a dark background. The quantity of DDT can be estimated roughly from the intensity of the green color. The test is sensitive to 10 \( \mu \) of DDT, can be carried out in less than 1 minute, and is not affected by sodium chloride. It would be possible to make a kit good for 1,000 or more tests, weighing less than 1 pound, and occupying a volume of about 10 cubic inches. This method was not studied exhaustively.

Color Test for \( p,p' \)-DDT

The method for the determination of \( p,p' \)-DDT which is based on the production of a blue color when tetranitro-\( p,p' \)-DDT is treated with methanolic sodium hydroxide was investigated with the objective of increasing its sensitivity (10-\( \mu \) sample required) and shortening the time necessary to carry
out the test (3–4 hours, although several samples can be run concurrently). Limited studies indicated a modified procedure which involves nitration of the sample followed by treatment with methanolic potassium hydroxide to be satisfactory for the quantitative determination of \( p,p' \)-DDT in the absence of appreciable amounts of the by-products normally present in technical DDT. A simple colorimeter suitable for use in the field was devised. The procedure appears to be sensitive with samples as small as 3 \( \mu g \) can be completed within 15 minutes, and is accurate to about 20 per cent.

### 42.4 DDT FORMULATIONS

#### Dispersible DDT Powders

The Armed Services wanted DDT formulations with a high DDT content in order to save transportation space. Concentrates which were self-emulsifiable in water and contained 20–25 per cent technical DDT were used extensively. Studies directed toward the development of water-dispersible powders to contain at least 90 per cent DDT were successful. The dispersible powders developed during this study generally contain an anticaking agent and dispersing agents in addition to the DDT, and can most simply be prepared by passing the blended components through a micronizer. They do not cake during prolonged storage at 65 °C and require only manual mixing with water to produce well-dispersed suspensions which are equal in insecticidal effectiveness to emulsion concentrates or oil solutions of DDT.

Tests against insects showed that the effectiveness of suspensions of DDT increased with decreasing particle size over the range from 22 \( \mu \) to about 0.5 \( \mu \). Methods involving micronization, wet ball-milling, and emulsification of molten DDT in water were found satisfactory for the comminution of DDT, with micronization proving to be the most practical. Micropulverizing, colloid milling, and viscous mixing were unsatisfactory. Aerosol grade DDT or technical DDT purified by crystallization or solvent extraction could be readily micronized, whereas technical DDT tended to pack in the micronizer.

The resistance of DDT to caking at high temperatures was increased by (1) using DDT consisting essentially of \( p,p' \)-DDT, (2) isolating the DDT particles from one another by means of a finely divided, low-density solid diluent or anticaking agent, and (3) coating the DDT particles with a film-forming material. Purified DDT is resistant to caking at 55 °C but not at 65 °C; the use of either anticaking agents or film-forming materials with purified DDT yielded products which did not cake in storage at 65 °C for several months. Silica aerogel and carbon black were the most effective anticaking agents which were found, although low-density silicic acid, calcium silicate, expanded vermiculite, micropulverized asbestos, hydrated alumina, and a diatomaceous earth also were effective. Low bulk density seems to be a prime requirement for an anticaking agent. Non-caking DDT powders were produced by coating the individual particles with protective films of water-soluble polymeric materials such as methyl cellulose and polyvinyl alcohol; however, since these coated products are prepared by a rather lengthy process, more attention was devoted to the development of the much simpler micronizing process.

A considerable number of dispersing agents were examined; of them Igepon T \( [C_7H_5CON(CH_3)_2C_2H_2SO_4Na] \) and polyvinyl alcohol (grade RH-623) are outstanding. These agents performed well with different lots of purified DDT, are compatible with various types of anticaking agents, and give products dispersible in hard water. In some formulations more than one surface-active agent were used; the auxiliary agents seem to increase the wettability of the powders and supplement the dispersing action of the principal agent.

Several attractive dispersible DDT powders were prepared during the course of these studies. The percentage compositions of three of the preferred powders are given in Table 2.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Components</th>
<th>Powders</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aerosol grade DDT</td>
<td>90.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silica aerogel (Santoeed)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( C_7H_5CON(CH_3)_2C_2H_2SO_4Na ) (Igepon T)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dibutyl phenylphenol disulfonate (Aresklen 400)</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polyvinyl alcohol (grade RH-623)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naphthalene formaldehyde sulfonate (Daxad 11)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Samples of powders of the types indicated in Table 2 have been supplied to the U. S. Army, Navy, Department of Agriculture, and other organizations for further practical evaluation. The laboratory development of these powders is substantially completed. Since space for transportation presumably will be less valuable in time of peace than during the...
recent war years, these dispersive powders of high DDT content will be compared critically with formulations of lower DDT content to determine whether production of a high DDT content product is desirable.

**Dispersible DDT Pastes**

Need by the Armed Services for practical formulations with a high DDT content prompted studies on concentrated aqueous pastes of finely divided DDT in addition to work on emulsion concentrates and dispersible powders.

Water-dispersible pastes containing 50–70 per cent technical DDT have been developed. The pastes are resistant to settling or agglomeration during storage at 55°C and are readily dispersed to give dilute suspensions for spraying. A typical composition is ball-milled DDT (53 per cent), sodium lignin sulfonate (1 per cent) as dispersing agent, polyvinyl alcohol (1.2 per cent) as stabilizing agent, and water (44.8 per cent). The two prime requirements for a paste to be stable at 55°C were shown to be (1) complete deflocculation of the DDT particles and (2) stabilization by means of a protective colloid to prevent either settling or aggregation of the particles during storage.

The studies on aqueous pastes which have been carried out are not exhaustive but can serve as a good background for any additional work on DDT pastes. Use of purified DDT should give pastes stable at temperatures above 55°C, and the maximum concentration of DDT in pastes remains to be determined. While pastes avoid the use of the flammable solvents present in emulsion concentrates, dispersible powders containing at least 90 per cent DDT, which contain neither solvents nor water as diluents, are inherently more attractive.

**Solvents for DDT**

A variety of solvents and solvent systems for DDT were evaluated with the objective of finding solvents or solvent combinations for application in emulsion concentrates, concentrated solution sprays, and solutions containing a high percentage of DDT which would be suitable for dilution with oils available in the field. Several attractive solvent systems were uncovered.

A system comprising 80 parts of Solvesso No. 3 (a hydrogenated naphtha) and 20 parts of cyclohexanone dissolves 75 parts of DDT and has a flash point of 135°F. It seems satisfactory with respect to flash point, noncorrosiveness to plastics, low toxicity, and water emulsifiability. Solvesso No. 1 (flash point < 100°F) is equal to xylene in solvent power, and in combination with 10 per cent of cyclohexanone or methyl ethyl ketone the solvent action is equal to that of cyclohexanone, which dissolves an equal weight of DDT to give a 50 per cent solution. Methyl ethyl ketone, isophorone, and mesityl oxide are among the polar solvents found to be equal to cyclohexanone in solution capacity for DDT. A number of hydrocarbon solvents were examined.

Propylene oxide and ethylene oxide were found to possess outstanding solution capacity for DDT (170 g and 130 g DDT/100 g solvent, respectively). These solvents are too volatile for use in emulsion concentrates but merit investigation as auxiliary solvents for aerosol systems. In a scouting experiment a standard Army issue aerosol bomb was charged with 10 per cent DDT (threefold increase over the standard system), 7.5 per cent ethylene oxide, and 82.5 per cent Freon and was found to spray satisfactorily as a fine aerosol. Toxicity and explosion hazards of systems containing these alkylene oxides were not explored.

**Surface-Active Agents for Emulsifiable DDT Concentrates**

The development of DDT concentrates self-emulsifiable in water was desired by the Armed Services in order to save shipping space. The first DDT emulsion concentrate recommended to the Armed Services was comprised of 20 per cent DDT, 60 per cent xylene, and 20 per cent Triton N-100 (a polyethylene glycol octylphenyl ether). Alternate formulations were desired to help insure adequate supplies and if possible to lower costs without decrease in quality. A survey of 90 surface-active agents for use in DDT emulsion concentrates was made.

In laboratory tests Ammonyx OO (oleyl dimethylamine oxide), Alkanol WXN (sodium hydrocarbon sulfonate), Ninol 737 (C<sub>16</sub>–C<sub>18</sub> acid-alkylolamine condensate), Phi-O-Sol (sodium ricinoleic sulfonate), and MP-646 (sodium hydrocarbon sulfonate) were found to be at least as effective as Triton N-100 in emulsion concentrates containing xylene or Solvesso No. 1. It was found that a concentrate containing 44 per cent DDT (the high DDT content is noteworthy), 6 per cent Ammonyx OO, 45 per cent Solvesso No. 1, and 5 per cent cyclohexanone readily gave an aqueous emulsion of excellent stability.

During the course of this survey the availability
of Triton N-100 improved, its cost decreased sharply, and a concentrate containing 7 instead of 20 per cent Triton N-100 was found to be satisfactory so that the need for alternate surface-active agents became less critical.

**Spreading Agents for Larvicidal Oils on Water**

Unmodified oil solutions of DDT do not spread readily over water covered by a biological film, a thin surface film produced by organisms or arising from their decomposition. A survey was made of surface-active agents which might promote the spreading of oil solutions of DDT over water and render the oil film more resistant to compression by wind and water currents. Laboratory data indicated Pentamul 87 and Pentamul 126 (esters of pentaerythritol) and SP-315 (alkali metal petroleum sulfonate) to be the most promising of the 48 surface-active agents examined during this study. Field tests showed that Pentamul 126, SP-315, and Triton N-100 were equally effective in increasing the spreading of oils over water not covered with a biological film. Over water covered with a biological film Triton N-100 was superior to Pentamul 126 and SP-315.

**Emulsifiable Concentrates for Fly and Odor Control**

The problem of controlling fly larvae and odor around latrines and corpses was important to the Armed Services in the Pacific areas. Formulations containing DDT for the control of adult flies, crude dichlorobenzenes for the control of eggs and maggots, and creosote for masking odor were developed. Samples of six concentrates self-emulsifiable in sea water were submitted to the Chemical Warfare Service for field evaluation.

**42.5 INSECT REPELLENTS**

Mosquito-borne diseases have been a major problem to our Armed Services, especially in areas outside of the United States. The routine use of atabrine and the control of mosquitoes with DDT and sanitation proved to be invaluable during World War II. In newly occupied and combat areas, repellents applied to skin and clothing were particularly useful in giving protection from vectors of malaria and other diseases.

At the request of the Armed Services, a search for new and effective insect repellents was undertaken in 1942 by the U. S. Department of Agriculture, Agricultural Research Administration, Bureau of Entomology and Plant Quarantine, with funds made available by the Office of Scientific Research and Development. Candidate insect repellents obtained from industrial sources and Department of Agriculture laboratories were tested in Orlando, Florida, against caged Aedes aegypti and Anopheles quadrimaculatus. The more promising materials were tested in the field against other mosquitoes and flies. As a result of these studies a mixture, known as 6-2-2, consisting of 6 parts of dimethyl phthalate, 2 parts of 2-ethylhexanediol-1,3 (R-612), and 2 parts of indalone, and also the individual components were standardized by the Armed Services in 1943. While 6-2-2 was markedly superior to insect-repellent compositions previously available, its protection time of 1-5 hours, depending upon conditions, was not considered adequate. The Army wanted an insect repellent effective for at least 12 hours.

In June 1944, NDRC Division 9 was requested to cooperate in the research program to find a longer lasting insect repellent by supplying samples of candidate insect repellents for tests in Orlando. It was felt that a carefully organized synthetic approach based on leads indicated by the repellency data might yield satisfactory repellents more rapidly than the method of simply testing any compound that might become available.

**Re repellents Tested on Skin**

Compounds which were liquid at room temperature (testing of solids is described in Section 42.5.2) were screened by a method involving application of 1 ml of the candidate repellent to the forearm of subjects and exposing the forearm for 2 minutes successively to several thousand caged Aedes aegypti and Anopheles quadrimaculatus at 20-30-minute intervals until the first bite was obtained. At least two subjects were used for each material. The promising compounds were tested further in a similar manner and also evaluated in paired tests with dimethyl phthalate. The material compared with dimethyl phthalate was applied to one forearm of a subject and dimethyl phthalate was applied to the other forearm. The materials which seemed to be at least equivalent in repellent activity to dimethyl phthalate were submitted for acute toxicity studies (350 ml) by the Food and Drug Administration, Division of Pharmacology, and for further repellency testing (150 ml) in the laboratory and also in the field whenever possible. The candidate repellents
which passed acute toxicity tests, whose commercial production seemed feasible, and which were relatively odorless, nonstaining, and nonirritating were submitted for 90-day subacute toxicity studies (3,1) by the Food and Drug Administration, and for repellency tests (1, 1) in the field against the actual mosquitoes from which protection was desired, especially in the several theaters of war. Testing against different species of mosquitoes is necessary because repellents do not offer uniform protection against all species. It was felt that any compound or mixture which was better than 6-2-2 on the basis of this series of tests would be considered for standardization by the Armed Services.

About 5,000 materials were screened as insect repellents (also tested as insecticides) for application to skin, and, of these, approximately 400 were found to repel Aedes aegypti for at least 180 minutes. Approximately 1,600 candidate insect repellents for skin application tests were prepared by the Division 9 contractors on this project, and, of these, about 250 were found to exceed 180 minutes' protection time against Aedes aegypti. Recognition of relationships between insect-repellent effectiveness and chemical structure and volatility accounted for the much higher percentage of good repellents among the compounds synthesized for repellency tests than from the compounds obtained in random fashion from various sources. In addition to the compounds specifically prepared for the insect repellent program, Division 9 was able to obtain the generous cooperation of several university laboratories in submitting samples of 557 compounds available at these laboratories and not previously tested in Orlando; of these, 21 repelled Aedes aegypti for at least 180 minutes in the screening tests.

A total of 196 compounds and mixtures were examined for acute toxicity by skin application to rabbits, and 81 (including several creams and solutions) were found to be neither too toxic nor irritating and were considered worthy of further studies. These materials were carefully considered from the standpoint of repellent effectiveness, relative toxicity and irritancy, odor, staining properties, and acceptability by subjects before selecting the compounds for 90-day subacute studies and field tests overseas.

Table 3 lists the compounds which passed the 90-day subacute tests completed before January 1, 1946. In addition to the compounds listed in Table 3

---

**Table 3. Compounds passing 90-day subacute toxicity tests (January 1, 1946).**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Orlando Code No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>No. of tests, avg. repellency time in minutes</th>
<th>Paired tests, dimethyl phthalate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9†</td>
<td>Indalone</td>
<td></td>
<td>§</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>262†</td>
<td>Dimethyl phthalate</td>
<td>1785-258</td>
<td>1897-108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>375†</td>
<td>2-Ethylhexanediol-1,3</td>
<td>186-346</td>
<td>114-55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2024†</td>
<td>Propyl cinnamate</td>
<td>8-146§</td>
<td>8-35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2026†</td>
<td>Isopropyl cinnamate</td>
<td>96-219</td>
<td>96-118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2133†</td>
<td>2-Phenylcyclohexanol</td>
<td>101-383</td>
<td>100-87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3916†</td>
<td>cis[(Bicyclo[2,2,1]5-heptene)-2,3 dicarboxylic acid, dimethyl ester]</td>
<td>70-288</td>
<td>70-67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5563†</td>
<td>1,2,3,4-Tetrahydro-2-naphthol</td>
<td>43-338</td>
<td>43-52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610§</td>
<td>Propyl N,N-diethylsuccinamate</td>
<td>45-322</td>
<td>47-76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6230†</td>
<td>Cyclohexyl acetoacetate</td>
<td>41-101§</td>
<td>39-57</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

a = Aedes aegypti.
q = Anopheles quadrimaculatus.

* The number preceding the hyphen indicates the number of tests performed; the second number gives the average time (in minutes) of the tests.
† Repellency data from Orlando Laboratory, as of June 30, 1945.
‡ Repellency data from Orlando Laboratory, as of September 30, 1945.
§ Longer protection times were obtained in early tests.
|| Outstanding against Stomoxys calcitrans.
§ Condensation product of mesityl oxide and dibutyl oxalate.
INSECT AND RODENT CONTROL STUDIES

the mixtures, 6-2-2 and NMRI 201 (3 parts 1,2,3,4-
tetrahydro-2-naphthol and 7 parts 2-phenylcyclo-
heptanol), have passed the 90-day subacute toxicity tests.

Table 4 lists the candidate insect repellents on hand at the Food and Drug Administration for 90-
day subacute toxicity studies as of January 1, 1946, the examination of which was still to be completed.

Considerable variation in protection times was obtained with all of the compounds found to possess appreciable repellent activity. Among the factors which have been recognized as determining the protection time of a repellent are species and condition of mosquito, subject, temperature, humidity, condition of the skin, and uniformity of application. Loss by skin absorption is probably the most important factor

SECRET

Table 4. Compounds on hand for 90-day subacute toxicity studies (January 1, 1946).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Orlando Code No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>No. of tests, avg. repellency time in minutes</th>
<th>Paired tests dimethyl phthalate as denominator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>a</td>
<td>q</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1170*</td>
<td>Anisyl alcohol</td>
<td>16-237</td>
<td>16-55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2145*</td>
<td>Phenoxyethyl acetate</td>
<td>40-178</td>
<td>40-59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2419*</td>
<td>N-sec-Butylphthalimide</td>
<td>16-240</td>
<td>16-51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3572*</td>
<td>Diisopropyl tartrate</td>
<td>13-288</td>
<td>13-36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5518†</td>
<td>p-n-Propoxybenzaldehyde</td>
<td>29-222</td>
<td>34-114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5533†</td>
<td>4-Anisyl-5-methyl-1,3-dioxane</td>
<td>37-214</td>
<td>33-41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5542†</td>
<td>Thiodiglycol diacetate</td>
<td>37-188</td>
<td>39-48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5567†</td>
<td>Diethyl hexahydropthalate</td>
<td>55-176</td>
<td>55-56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6133†</td>
<td>Cyclopentyl 1-hydroxyacetone</td>
<td>24-236</td>
<td>26-33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6154†</td>
<td>1,5-Pentanediol dipropionate</td>
<td>27-170</td>
<td>31-98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6216†</td>
<td>Ethyl β-phenylhydraecylate</td>
<td>33-268</td>
<td>31-39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6252†</td>
<td>Ethyl N,N-dipropylsuccinamate</td>
<td>40-207</td>
<td>40-49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7090†</td>
<td>5-Ethyl-5-nitro-2-propyl-1,3-dioxane</td>
<td>20-307</td>
<td>20-45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7021†</td>
<td>Ethyl α-cyanocyclohexaneacetate</td>
<td>38-201</td>
<td>38-48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7026†</td>
<td>Ethyl β-ethyl-β-phenylglycidate</td>
<td>37-165</td>
<td>37-53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7102†</td>
<td>5-Methyl-5-nitro-2-propyl-1,3-dioxane</td>
<td>34-216</td>
<td>34-46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7145†</td>
<td>N-Butyl-4-cyclohexene-1,2-dicarboximide</td>
<td>26-246</td>
<td>26-48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10516†</td>
<td>4-Methoxy-3-methylacetophenone</td>
<td>13-281</td>
<td>13-84</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| a = Aedes aegypti.  
| q = Anopheles quadrimaculatus.  
| * Repellency data from Orlando Laboratory, as of June 30, 1945.  
| † Repellency data from Orlando Laboratory, as of September 30, 1945.  
| ‡ Longer protection times were obtained in early tests. |
in limiting the protection time offered by compounds which do possess repellent properties. The test results obtained in the laboratory with *Aedes aegypti* were qualitatively reproducible, and generally good correlation was obtained with these tests and those in the field against other species, including *Anopheles*.

The laboratory method was refined at the Naval Medical Research Institute at the expense of reducing the capacity for making tests, but the range of repellency times was significantly decreased. A number of promising repellents as indicated by data developed in Orlando were evaluated on sweating subjects. **NMRI 201** (3 parts 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-2-naphthol, and 7 parts 2-phenylecyclohexanol) gave protection times of 3–7 hours in the laboratory and up to 11 hours in the field, which are longer than 2-phenylecyclohexanol, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-2-naphthol, dimethyl phthalate, and 6-2-2 offered alone. Other mixtures containing derivatives of 2-phenylecyclohexanol and 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-2-naphthol gave equally good results.

No repellent effective for at least 12 hours against all species of mosquito and under all conditions was discovered. Nor has a definite path leading to the 12-hour repellent been indicated by these studies. Most of the compounds giving at least 3 hours' protection time have boiling points above 250°C, and none of these is highly nonvolatile. It was demonstrated that certain families of compounds contain more repellents than other families. Compounds containing two groups regarded as conferring repellency when present alone were generally totally inactive. Polymethylene molecules were more effective than simpler structures. Among the classes of compounds which yielded a substantial number of repellents are amide-esters, N-substituted anilides and amides, 1,3-diols, β-phenylethanol (including 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-2-naphthol and 2-phenylecyclohexanol) alkoxybenzaldehydes and hydroxyesters.

Termination of the Division 9 studies on insect repellents shortly after the end of the war with Japan did not permit preparation of samples of several compounds considered worthy of acute and 90-day subacute toxicity studies and further repellency testing. Some toxicity studies are in progress. **1,2,3,4-Tetrahydro-2-naphthol** was supplied for extensive field tests and about 140 pounds of this compound have been prepared. Smaller quantities (2–4 pounds) of other promising materials were supplied for field tests by the Army, Navy, the British, Department of Agriculture, and Office of Inter-American Affairs. Many field data are presumably forthcoming. Repellency data from the field against a variety of mosquitoes are needed in order to evaluate adequately the candidate insect repellents uncovered during the course of this study. The available data indicate that several repellents have been found which are longer-lasting than 6-2-2, although the goal of a 12-hour protection time under any conditions and against all mosquitoes still remains to be attained.

**Repellents Tested in Cloth**

About 2,500 materials, chiefly solids, were tested in cloth for repellency to indicate their value for impregnation of clothing and face-nets and also for use in solutions, suspensions, and ointments for application to skin. Liquids which failed to pass screening tests for irritancy were tested for repellency in cloth. The test method involved impregnation of women's mercerized cotton hose cut to fit the forearm and exposure of the clothed forearm alternately to caged *Aedes aegypti* and *Anopheles quadrimaculatus*. Exposures were made daily for 2-minute periods. About 10 per cent of the materials screened were repellent for at least 10 days against *Aedes aegypti* and about 2 per cent against *Anopheles quadrimaculatus*. The screening tests were usually terminated at 10 days.

Of the 2,500 compounds, about 500 were synthesized by Division 9 contractors for repellency testing and 138 were obtained from university laboratories; 71 were repellent to *Aedes aegypti* for at least 10 days. Among the compounds tested for more than 10 days, N-ethylacetanilide and N-propylacetanilide are outstanding. They were still repellent to *Aedes aegypti* after 35 days, and in 20 per cent solutions in dimethyl phthalate have passed acute toxicity tests.

Use of the better solid repellents in the form of solutions, suspensions, and ointments for skin application remains to be adequately evaluated. Several of the solid repellents in dimethyl phthalate solution offer longer protection times in skin application tests than dimethyl phthalate alone. Impregnation of repellents in clothing and in both close- and wide-mesh nets have rendered these articles repellent for periods ranging from 1 week to 5 months. However, insufficient repellency and toxicity data have been obtained to indicate which of the materials examined to date are the best for impregnation of clothing and nets.
42.6 MITICIDES—FIXATION ON COTTON FABRIC

The control of scrub typhus, which is transmitted by mites, was a serious problem to the Armed Services in the Pacific and the China-Burma-India theaters. No specific treatment for the disease was available, but protection was obtained by impregnating clothing to be worn in the endemic areas with dimethyl phthalate, which had been found to possess miticidal action. The easy removal of dimethyl phthalate from clothing by rinsing in water indicated need for a miticide more fast to clothing or means to bind dimethyl phthalate more firmly to fabric. A variety of materials were studied for their fixative power on dimethyl phthalate in fabrics in order to increase the resistance of the impregnated dimethyl phthalate to leaching by water and laundering. The most promising binders found during these studies were polyvinyl acetate-chloroparaffin and polyvinyl acetate. Fabrics impregnated with compositions containing dimethyl phthalate and these binders were still miticidal after a 48-hour rinse and one laundering, whereas dimethyl phthalate alone is removed from clothing by one laundering or in less than 30 minutes by rinsing in cool water.

Miticides have been discovered which, when impregnated in clothing without binders, are considerably more resistant to removal than even the aforementioned compositions. If the best of these miticides are found not to last as long as the clothing itself, their use in conjunction with binders should be investigated.

42.7 RODENTICIDES

NEW RODENTICIDES

During the fall of 1943 a representative of the U.S. Department of Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, Economic Investigations Laboratory, requested the cooperation of NDRC Division 9 on a research program to find new rodenticides superior to those available at the time. This request was made primarily because it was felt that the considerable amount of toxicity data which had been developed within the Division in connection with studies on candidate chemical warfare agents might indicate new rodenticides more effective than the standard rodenticides.

After a consideration of the requirements for a rodenticide as indicated by the Fish and Wildlife Service representative and of the toxicity data, a number of compounds were recommended by this Division for testing. Samples of these compounds and others were requested by the Fish and Wildlife Service, and samples of 98 compounds were furnished for screening tests. Among the compounds suggested by this Division was sodium fluoroacetate (1080), which proved to be an outstanding rodenticide. About 1,000 pounds of this compound was supplied for field tests by the Fish and Wildlife Service, Army, Navy, U.S. Public Health Service, and other organizations. The preparation, physical and chemical properties, and toxicology of sodium fluoroacetate are summarized in Chapter 10. The results of the field tests are reported elsewhere.

Several compounds were found to be slightly more toxic to rodents (Chapter 10) than sodium fluoroacetate; however, the latter is easier to prepare and its toxicity is more than adequate. Samples of 2-chloro-4-dimethylamino-6-methylpyrimidine (Castrix gift-korner) and sodium p-dimethylaminobenzenediazoxysulfonate, which were regarded favorably in Germany as rodenticides, were prepared. Screening tests for toxicity to rats indicated that these compounds are less effective rodenticides than sodium fluoroacetate; however, the toxicity data warranted the preparation of sufficient quantities for field tests.

CHEMICAL ASSAY OF RED SQUILL

Lots of red squill powder are usually tested for toxicity to rats before being formulated into baits for use as rat poisons. Assay is necessary because different lots vary considerably in toxicity. The bioassay procedure is costly and time-consuming, and the results seem to vary markedly with the strain, sex, and size of the rats used.

A limited search was made for chemical methods that might be suitable for a rapid and reliable assay of the principle in red squill which is toxic to rodents. Highly toxic fractions were isolated from samples of red squill; however, attempts to correlate the results of quantitative analytical procedures applied to the various fractions and samples with bioassay determinations were not successful.
Chapter 43
SYNTHESIS OF ANTIMALARIAL INTERMEDIATES AND DRUGS

By Arthur C. Cope

43.1 INTRODUCTION

In July 1944 work in seven laboratories of the National Defense Research Committee [NDRC], Section 9.2, was diverted wholly or in part from chemical warfare problems to synthesis of antimalarial intermediates and drugs. Authorization for the NDRC contractors to participate in the malaria program of the Committee on Medical Research [CMR] was arranged by representatives of the two agencies. Through this arrangement the experience and manpower of the laboratories concerned furnished an added impetus to the malaria program, particularly by synthesis of some of the intermediates needed for preparation of the more promising drugs selected for clinical trial. At the same time the plan enabled the NDRC laboratories to retain their personnel and remain in a stand-by condition which would permit immediate resumption of work on chemical warfare problems in the event of initiation of chemical warfare. On September 1, 1945, the remaining Section 9.2 contracts concerned with the malaria program were transferred to CMR, and completed their work (terminating December 31, 1945, February 28, or May 31, 1946) under CMR contracts.

The following university laboratories participated in the program through contracts with the Office of Scientific Research and Development, as listed: University of Wisconsin (OEMsr-304, OEMemr-567); State University of Iowa (OEMsr-223, OEMemr-564); University of Illinois (OEMsr-300, OEMemr-570); Iowa State College (OEMsr-97, OEMemr-565); University of Nebraska (OEMsr-85, OEMemr-566); Northwestern University (OEMsr-135, OEMemr-563); Indiana University (OEMsr-195).

Under these contracts a total of 95 antimalarial intermediates and 12 drugs were synthesized, in quantities varying from 1 g to 12 kg. In addition, process development work was conducted on the synthesis of several compounds as a preliminary to their preparation on a large laboratory, pilot plant, or manufacturing scale. Details of the chemical work completed under the program appear in progress reports which are listed in the Bibliography. Much of the work is to be published in the open literature, where it can be located through reference to the official investigators as co-authors. The following section comprises a list of the compounds that were prepared.

43.2 INTERMEDIATES AND DRUGS PREPARED

1. References 10 and 15.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-Diethylaminopropylamine</td>
<td>5,241 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cis-β-Decalone</td>
<td>218 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spermine tetrahydrochloride</td>
<td>45.6 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spermidine trihydrochloride</td>
<td>12.5 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Di-n-nonylamine</td>
<td>4,179 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n-Nonylamine</td>
<td>550 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ae. β-Tetralone</td>
<td>370 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Diethylaminomethyl-4-aminophenol hydrochloride</td>
<td>81 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tetrahydroanthracene</td>
<td>575 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methylisopropylamine</td>
<td>1,105 g</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. References 1, 8, and 12.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tetrahydrophenanthrene-9-aldehyde</td>
<td>1,343 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-Diethylamino-3-aminobutane</td>
<td>1,091 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>β-Diethylaminoethylamine</td>
<td>2,094 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-Acetylphenanthrene</td>
<td>1,150 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-Acetyl-tetrahydrophenanthrene</td>
<td>7,015 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phenanthrene-9-aldehyde</td>
<td>822 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-Chloro-5-nitrobenzoic acid</td>
<td>2,012 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-Chloro-1-acetonaphthone</td>
<td>500 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-Chloro-1-naphthaldehyde</td>
<td>731 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>β-Cyclopentylvaleric acid</td>
<td>560 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethyl cephalexanol-2-carboxylate</td>
<td>1,191 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrosomethyl urea</td>
<td>10,198 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Cyclohexyl-4-tert-butylphenol</td>
<td>1,560 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-Methoxyquinoline</td>
<td>3,434 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Chloro-4-aminoanisole</td>
<td>200 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-Aminohexanol-1</td>
<td>71 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mono-tert-butylamine</td>
<td>741 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-Chloro-1-naphthoic acid</td>
<td>100 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5,7-Diehydroisatin</td>
<td>6 kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meconic acid</td>
<td>200 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethyl hydrogen adipate</td>
<td>1,230 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethyl hydrogen sebacate</td>
<td>809 g</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. References 9 and 16.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ethyl ethoxymethylene malonate</td>
<td>12,131 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4,7-Diehydroquinoline</td>
<td>10,149 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Di-n-octylamine</td>
<td>7,987 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Phenyl-4,7-diehydroquinoline</td>
<td>300 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-Bromophenanthrene</td>
<td>100 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Phenyl-4-chloro-6-methoxyquinoline</td>
<td>122.8 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-Amino-7-chloroquinoline</td>
<td>884 g</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3. (Continued).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2-Phenyl-4-hydroxy-7-chloroquinoline</td>
<td>10 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Phenyl-4-hydroxy-6-methoxyquinoline</td>
<td>10 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Di-n-hexylamine</td>
<td>5 kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Amino-4-chlorobenzoic acid</td>
<td>130 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-Diethylaminopropionylchloride</td>
<td>9,200 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N-Benzoyl piperazine acid ethyl ester</td>
<td>211 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pipeolic acid ethyl ester hydrochloride</td>
<td>710 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7-Chloro-4-(1-ethyl-4-piperidylamino)-quinoline (SN 13,425)</td>
<td>668 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5,8-Quinoline quinone</td>
<td>2 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5,8-Dihydroxyquinoline</td>
<td>2.1 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5,8-Diacetoxyquinoline</td>
<td>2.4 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4,8-Dihydroxyquinadinic acid</td>
<td>1.9 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-(6-Diethylaminohexylamino)-5-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-6-methoxyquinoline</td>
<td>4,9 g</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. References 2, 4, and 14.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ethyl oxalopropionate</td>
<td>14 lb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quinoline-4-aldehyde</td>
<td>760 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-Chloro-2-nitrobenzaldehyde</td>
<td>63 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-(4-Diethylamino-1-methylbutylamino)-benzo((\text{f}))quinoline diphasate (SN 11,020)</td>
<td>15 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-(4-Diethylamino-1-methylbutylamino)-benzo((\text{h}))quinoline diphasate monohydrate (SN 11,021)</td>
<td>15.3 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-Diethylaminobutylamine</td>
<td>105 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-Nitro-8-chlorquinoline</td>
<td>1 kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Bromo-3-nitrobenzoic acid</td>
<td>2 kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-Hydroxy-(3^\text{\textprime})-aminoethyl ether</td>
<td>50 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-Methoxyquinoline-4-aldehyde</td>
<td>195 g</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6. References 6 and 11.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dibenzylamine</td>
<td>500 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethyl cinchoninate</td>
<td>1,548 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\text{o})-Nitrobenzaldehyde</td>
<td>1,768 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\text{p})-Chlorophenylacetic acid</td>
<td>2,065 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethyl 6-chlorocinchoninate</td>
<td>500 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-Chloroacridine</td>
<td>50 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3,9-Dichloroacridine</td>
<td>50 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-Methoxy-9-chloroacridine</td>
<td>50 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-Methyl-3,9-dichloroacridine</td>
<td>50 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-Chloro-1-naphthaldehyde</td>
<td>83.7 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\text{p})-Nitroacetophenone</td>
<td>140 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\text{m})-Hydroxybenzaldehyde</td>
<td>288 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\text{o})-Nitroacetophenone</td>
<td>714 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homophthalic acid</td>
<td>500 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,4-Dimethoxy-2-butylene</td>
<td>250 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,4-Dimethyline</td>
<td>403 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-(6-Allylamino hexylamino)-6-methoxyquinoline</td>
<td>18.9 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-(6-Diallylamino hexylamino)-6-methoxyquinoline</td>
<td>18.2 g</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7. References 3 and 7.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5-Aminoisoquinoline</td>
<td>1.5 kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-Chloro-5-nitrosoquinoline</td>
<td>50 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,4-Dichloroisouquinoline</td>
<td>20 g</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Two investigations directed primarily toward development of synthetic methods complete the citation of work undertaken under this program. They were:

1. Investigation of the synthesis of plasmodin by reductive alkylation of 8-amino-6-methoxyquinoline with noval ketone and noval ketone diethylacetal.

2. Development of an improved method for preparing 2-phenyl-6-methoxy-4-quinolinecarbinols.
GLOSSARY

AC. Hydrocyanic acid.
Active Chlorine. Chlorine capable of chlorinating H. Adamsite. Diphenylmethylenechlorarsine.
Aersol OT. Sodium dioctylsulfosuccinate.
AF-1, MFA, TL 551, T-1202. Methyl fluoroacetate.
A.G. No. 5. Ointment having following composition: 25 per cent impregnate E, 20 per cent diethyl phthalate, 10 per cent hydrogenated whale oil, 4 per cent sodium stearate, 2 per cent potassium stearate, and 39 per cent water.
A.G. No. 6. Ointment similar to A.G. No. 5, in which hydrogenated whale oil is replaced by hydrogenated peanut oil.
Alkanol WXN. Sodium hydrocarbon sulfonate.
Amonyxx 00. Oleyl dimethylamine oxide. (Onyx Oil and Chemical Co.)
Amloid IV. A low viscosity ammonium alginate.
AR-16. See TL 1217.
Area Dose. Expressed as milligrams per square meter it is numerically equivalent to the product of Ct (in milligram minutes per cubic meter) and the wind speed (in meters per minute). Not to be identified with the ground contamination.
Areskline-400. Dibutylphenylenol, sodium disulfonate.
Arnzen Cloth. A cotton twill fabric purchased by the Navy Department for the preparation of CC-2 impregnated permeable protective garments.
ATP. Adenosine triphosphate.
AV. British anti-gas impregnate (N,2,4-trichlorobenzenilide).
B-1. P-Nitrophenylazo-(β-naphthylamine).
BAL. 1,2-Dimercaptoethane.
BBC. α-Bromobenzyl cyanide.
Benzy1 H. Benzyl β-chloroethyl sulfide.
bp*. Boiling point in C p mm/Hg.
Break Time. See protective time.
Butyl-H. Butyl (β-chloroethyl) sulfide.
Capacity. Amount of vesicant gas per square centimeter applied to fabric to reduce retention efficiency to given value.
Carbitol. Monoethyl ether of diethylene glycol.
CC-1. Same as CC-2.
CC-2. N,N'-Dichloro-N,N'-bis(2,4,6-trichlorophenyl)-urea.
CECVS. β-Chloroethyl β'-chlorovinyl sulfide.
CG. Phosgene.
CH. β-Chloroethyl β-hydroxyethyl sulfide.
Cholinergic. Effects produced on parasympathetic nervous system similar to those produced by acetyl choline.
C.K. Cyanogen chloride.
CMR. Committee on Medical Research.
CN. Chloroacetophenone.
CP. Chloroparaffin containing approximately 40 per cent chlorine.
Cr. Product of concentration in milligrams per cubic meter and time of exposure in minutes.
CWS. Chemical Warfare Service.
CyAIA. Diphenylmethylene cyanarsine.
DANC. Decontaminating agent, nonecorrosive, consisting of a solution of 1 part by weight of RH-105 in 15 parts of TCE.
DAP. Dianiisylpropylene.
DB-3. 4-(p-Nitrobenzyl)pyridine, a reagent for detecting H and other β-chloroethyl compounds.
DBT. Di-p-biphenyl-thiocarbazone.
DC. Diphenylycyanoarsine.
p,p'-DDD. 1,1-Dichloro-2,2-bis(p-chlorophenyl)-ethane.
DDT. 1-Trichloro-2,2-bis(p-chlorophenyl)-ethane (commercial product).
m,p'-DDT. 1-Trichloro-2-m-chlorophenyl-2-p-chlorophenyl-ethane.
o,p'-DDT. 1-Trichloro-2-o-chlorophenyl-2-p-chlorophenyl-ethane.
p,p'-DDT. 1-Trichloro-2,2-bis(p-chlorophenyl)-ethane (pure compound).
Decontaminant 40. Trichloroisocyanuric acid.
DH. See H.
DHX. See H.
DM. Adamsite.
DNB. 4-(α,p-Dinitrobenzyl)-pyridine.
DP. Trichloromethyl chlorofomate (diphosgene).
PDE. Diphenyl ether.
DPF. See PF-3.
DPT. Di-o-phenoxyphenyl thiocarbazone.
DPU. Diphenylurea.
d. Specific gravity at t C in reference to water at t 2 C.
DTH. See BAL.
Duponol ME. Sodium dodecyl sulfate (commercial grade).
Duration of Protection. Duration of exposure (usually in toxic chamber) in which a garment provides protection.
EA. Edgewood Arsenal.
ED. Ethyl dichloroarsine.
EDS. Effective drop size (British).
Ethyl S. See HN1.
F-5, Z, 1120, TL 70, T-1377. Disulfur decafluoride.
FE, TL 741, T-1904. β-Fluroethanol.
H. bis(β-Chloroethyl) sulfide, mustard gas.
H*. Radioactive H.
Haworth Compound. See T-1708.
Haworth Isomer. See TL 1216.
HBT. Herringbone twill.
H, DH, DHX. bis(β-Chloroethyl) sulfide.
H-ITG. β-Chloroethyl-[bis/β-hydroxyethyl)sulfonium]-ethyl sulfide chloride.
GLOSSARY

H-2TG, TL 510. bis[bis-(β-Hydroxyethyl) sulfoniummethyl].
HMT. Hexamethylene tetramine.
HN1, TL 329, T-1790, 1149, ethyl S. Ethyl-bis(β-chloroethyl)amine.
HN2, TL 146, T-1024, 1130, S. Methyl-bis(β-chloroethyl)amine.
HN3, TL 145, T-773, 1070. tris(β-Chloroethyl)amine.
HS₆. bis-(β-Chloroethyl) hexasulfide.
H Sulfone. bis(β-Chloroethyl) sulfone.
Impregnate E. N,2,4-Trichlorobenzanilide.
Indalone. Condensation product from mesityl oxide and dibutyl oxidealate. (Kilgore Mfg. Co.).
6-2-2 Insect Repellent. 6 parts dimethyl phthalate, 2 parts 2-ethoxynediol-1,3, and 2 parts Indalone.
Isopropyl S. See TL 301.
Kalye-A. An inorganic detergent composed of 75 per cent sodium metasilicate and 25 per cent tetrastodium pyrophosphate. Made by the Rumford Chemical Company.
KOPAN. An alkali soluble zinc cellulose.
L(Lewisite). β-Chlorovinyl dichlorarsine.
L₀ₐₙ. Lethal dosage, isopropyl-bis(β-chloroethyl)amine.
Le-100. See MCE.
MAN "Break". Failure of protective clothing to continue to protect single subject.
MD. Methyl dichloroarsine.
Methy1-H. Methyl-(β-Chloroethyl) sulfide.
MFA. Methyl fluoroacetate.
MFI, Sarin, T-144, TL 1618, T-2106. Isopropyl methanefluorophosphonate.
MMD. Mass median diameter.
MP. Melting point.
M-1 Eye Solution. 5.6 per cent solution of BAL in highly purified ethylene glycol.
M-1 Protective Ointment. Ointment having following composition: 25 per cent dichloroamine-T, 65 per cent triaetin, and 10 parts cellulose acetate butyrate.
M-2 Protective Ointment. Ointment similar to M-1, but containing chloramine-T.
M-3 Protective Ointment. Ointment similar to M-1, but containing dichloroamine-B.
M-4 Protective Ointment. Later designation applied to M-1 Protective Ointment.
M-5 Protective Ointment. Same as S-330 Protective Ointment.
M-1, T of O. Theater of Operation plant for the impregnation of garments with a tetrachloroethane solution of a chloroamide impregnate.
M-2, T of O. Theater of Operation plant for the impregnation of garments with a water dispersion of a chloroamide impregnate.
µg. Microgram, gamma.
MP-646. Sodium hydrocarbon sulfonate.
MFA. Mine Safety Equipment Co.
NACCONOL NR. An alkyl naphthalene sulfonic acid sodium salt.
NMD. Number median diameter.
NMRI 201 Insect Repellent. 3 Parts 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-2-naphthol and 7 parts 2-phenylethanol.
NPN. Nonprotein nitrogen.
NRL. Naval Research Laboratory.
n°. Refractive index at t C.
N-44 Carbon. An obsolete type of activated carbon produced in the Chemical Warfare Service’s Fostoria, Ohio plant by the National Carbon Company.
N-182 Carbon. A certain type of activated carbon produced in the Chemical Warfare Service’s Fostoria, Ohio plant by the National Carbon Company.
OD. Olive drab.
OSRD. Office of Scientific Research and Development.
PCC Carbon. Activated carbon produced by the Pittsburgh Coke and Chemical Company. (Also PCL).
PD. Phenyl dichloroarsine.
Pentamul 87. Pentaerythritol soya bean fatty acid monoster. (Heyden Chemical Corp.)
Pentamul 126. Pentaerythritol monoooleate. (Heyden Chemical Corp.)
Per-Clene. Tetrachloroethylene.
Perfluoro Compound. A substance in which all the hydrogen atoms attached to carbon have been replaced by fluorine. Use of the prefix perfluoro- in naming compounds is recommended because of the awkwardness of the Geneva nomenclature. Thus, perfluoro-1,3-butadiene is preferred over 1,1,2,3,4,4-hexafluoro-1,3-butadiene, and perfluoro-1,4-dichlorobutane is simpler than 1,1,2,2,3,3,4,4-octafluoro-1,4-dichlorobutane. The Greek letter ϕ is sometimes used as an abbreviation for perfluoro. Thus, the compounds mentioned may most simply be identified as ϕ-butadiene and ϕ-1,4-dichlorobutane.
PF-1, TL 311, T-1035. Dimethyl fluorophosphate.
PF-3, TL 466, T-1703, 1152. Diisopropyl fluorophosphate.
Ph-O-Sol. Sodium ricinoleic sulfonate.
Phosgene Oxime. Dichloroformoxime.
PHV. Pinhead vesicles.
Pr. Protein.
n-Propyl S. See TL 481.
Prostigmine. Carbamic acid, N,N-dimethyl-3-dimethylaminophenyl ester methosulfate.
Protective Time. Elapsed time prior to penetration of permeable fabric as measured by laboratory tests.
PVA. Polyvinyl alcohol.
Q. 1,2-bis(β-Chloroethylthio)ethane. Sesqui mustard.
Retention Efficiency. 100 minus the per cent of vesicant gas applied to fabric which penetrates.
RH. Relative humidity.
RH-195. 1,3-Dichloro-5,5-dimethylhydantoin.
RHoplex WC-9. A copolymer of ethyl acrylate and methyl acrylate dispersed in a 5 per cent aqueous emulsion.
S. See HN2.
S². Radioactive sulfur.
Salcombe. Salleyaldehyde ethylenediimine cobalt.
Sarin. See MFI.
SB. Substances arising in and imparting unique pharmacological properties to aged solutions of (A) HN2, and (B) HN2 chlorohydrin. [(A) methyl-β-hydroxyethylamine; (B) 1-methyl-1(β-hydroxyethyl)-ethylenimmonium chloride.]
SB-8. See TL 599.
S.D. T e s t. See Spotted Dick.
GLOSSARY

SOLVESSO No. 1. Hydrogenated naphtha, bp 93–135 C. (Standard Oil of New Jersey.)

SP-315. Alkali metal petroleum sulfonate. (Stanco, Inc.)

SPOTTED DICK TEST. British test for estimating protective properties of permeable fabrics.

SUIT “BREAK”. Complete failure of protective clothing due to exhaustion of protective capacity.

S-210. 1,1’-Methylene-bis(3-chloro-5,5-dimethylhydantoin).

S-221. 1,3-Dichloro-5,5-diphenylhydantoin.

S-222. 1,3,5-Dichloro-5,5-diphenyl-2-aminohydantoin.

S-300. 1,3-Dichloro-5,5-diphenyl-2-chloroiminohydantoin.

S-328. 7,8-Diphenyl-1,3,4,6-tetrachloroglycoluril.

S-330. 7,8-Diphenyl-1,3,4,6-tetrachloro-2,5-diiminoglycoluril.

S-426. 7,8-Diphenyl-1,3,4,6-tetrachloro-2,5-bis(chloroimino)-glycoluril.

S-436. 2,4-bis(Dichloroamino)-6-phenyl-1,3,5-triazine.

S-461. 7,8-Dimethyl-1,3,4,6-tetrachloroglycoluril.

S-330. PROTECTIVE OINTMENT. Ointment having following composition: 25 per cent S-330, 4 per cent cellulose acetate butyrate, 9 per cent titanium dioxide, 9 per cent magnesium stearate, 52 per cent triglycerin, 0.8 per cent Sulfathrene Brown G, and 0.2 per cent Monastral Fast Green G.

T. bis(β-Chloroethylthio) ether. T-144. See MFI.

T-773. See HN3.

T-1024. See HN2.

T-1035. See PF-1.

T-1036. See TL 345.

T-1123. See TL 1217.

T-1202. See AF-1.

T-1317. See F-5.

T-1377. See F-5.

T-1703. See PF-3.

T-1708. See TL 1071.

T-1790. See HN1.

T-1824. Evans blue dye.

T-1835. See TL 1266.

T-1840. See TL 941.

T-1904. See FE.

T-1957. See TL 1080.

T-2002. See TL 792.

T-2104. See MCE.

T-2106. See MFI.

T-2109. See TL 1620.

T of O. Theater of Operation.

TARAHUN. See MCE.

TAMOL. NNO. Naphthalene formaldehyde sodium sulfonate.

TCA. Trichloroaniline.

TCE. Tetrachloroethene.

TG. Thiodiglycol [bis(β-hydroxyethyl) sulfide].

TL 70. See F-5.

TL 138. Sulfur hexafluoride.

TL 145. See HN3.

TL 146. See HN2.

TL 301. Isopropyl S. Isopropyl-bis(β-chloroethyl)amine.

TL 311. See PF-1.

TL 329. See HN1.


TL 466. See PF-3.

TL 481. n-propyl S. Propyl-bis(β-chloroethyl)amine.

TL 510. See H-2TG.

TL 551. See AF-1.

TL 599, SB-8. (3-Isopropyl-4-dimethylaminophenyl)-N,N-dimethylcarbamate methiodide.

\[
\text{I}(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{NCON(}\text{CH}_2\text{)}_2
\]

CH(\text{CH}_2)_2

TL 741. See FE.

TL 792, T-2002. bis(Dimethylamido) phosphoryl fluoride.

TL 869. See 1080.

TL 941, T-1840. Dicyclohexyl fluorophosphate.


TL 1185. See text page 204.

TL 1186. See text page 204.

TL 1188. See text page 204.

TL 1216, “Haworth Isomer.” (4-Methyl-3-dimethylamino-phenyl)-N-methylcarbamate methiodide. See text page 204.

TL 1217, T-1123, AR-16. m-Diethylaminophenyl-N-methylcarbamate methiodide. See text page 204.

TL 1236. See text page 204.


TL 1299. m-Diethylaminophenyl-N-methylcarbamate methiodide. See text page 204.

TL 1317. See text page 204.

TL 1453. See text page 204.

TL 1578. See MCE.

TL 1618. See MFI.

TL 1620, T-2109. Isopropyl ethanefluorophosphate.

T of O. Theater of Operation.

TRICHLORO-H. 1,2,2’-Trichlorodiethyl sulfide.

TRIONS. German liquid preparations (MCE) of PF series. Alkyl cyanamidophosphates and alkyl fluorophosphonates.

TRITON 770. Sodium ary1 alkyl polyether sulfate.

TRITON N-100. Polyethylene glycol octylphenyl ether. (Rohm & Haas Co.)

TU. Toxicity unit representing a value for the dose responding to a mean survival time of 24 hr. (See Section 12.5.1.)

“TWICK” CELLS. A kind of “irritation” cell.

UTCL. University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory.

V. 1-Methyl-l-(β-hydroxyethyl) ethyleneimmonium perylsulfonate.

VMD. Volume median diameter.

vp’. Saturation concentration (volatility) in mg per liter at t C.

vp’. Vapor pressure in mm Hg at t C.

W. Ricein.

WHETLERIZE. Treatment of activated carbon for use in canisters with chemicals to increase protection against nonpersistent agents.


XXCC-3. CC-2 micronized with ZnO 100/10.

Z. See F-5.

Z of I. A “Zone of Interior” plant for the impregnation of garments with a tetrachloroethane solution of a chloroamide impregnate. (CWS.)

SECRET
I. 1-Methyl-1(β-chloroethyl) ethylenimonium chloride.
II. 1-Methyl-1-(β-chloroethyl) ethylenimonium picrylsulfonate.
III. Methyl-β-chloroethyl-β-hydroxy-ethylamine hydrochloride.
IV. 1-Methyl-1-(β-hydroxyethyl) ethylenimonium chloride.
V. 1-Methyl-1-(β-hydroxyethyl) ethylenimonium picrylsulfonate.

1120. See F-5.
1130. See HN2.
1149. See HN1.
1152. See PF-3.

1070. See HN3.
1080, TL 869, T-1957. Sodium fluoroacetate.
BIBLIOGRAPHY

Numbers such as Div. 9-323.2-M1 indicate that the document listed has been microfilmed and that its title appears in the microfilm index printed in a separate volume. For access to the index volume and to the microfilm, consult the Army or Navy agency listed on the reverse side of the half-title page.

EXPLANATORY NOTES FOR BIBLIOGRAPHY

The usual sequence in which the references for each chapter are listed is as follows:

**OSRD REPORTS**

1. Formal. Listed systematically according to number.
2. Informal. Listed according to the contract under which they were prepared.
3. Miscellaneous. All items originating with contractors are arranged as in the case of formal reports. Other items (e.g., those written by Division Members or Technical Aides) follow.

**UNITED STATES ARMY REPORTS**

1. Chemical Warfare Service (CWS). In most instances the numerous series of reports are listed in the following order:
   a. CMTR (Captured Matériel Technical Report).
   b. CMTR–MIT (Captured Matériel Technical Report) from the Chemical Warfare Service Development Laboratory at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology.
   c. DPGFPR (Dugway Proving Ground Field Progress Report).
   d. DPGMR (Dugway Proving Ground Memorandum Report).
   e. DPGSR (Dugway Proving Ground Special Report).
   f. EACD (Edgewood Arsenal Chemical Division Report).
   g. EAMRD (Edgewood Arsenal Medical Research Division Report).
   h. EATR (Edgewood Arsenal Technical Report).
   i. Field Laboratory Memoranda.
   j. HR(EA). (Edgewood Arsenal Hospital Report.)
   k. MD(EA)MR. [Medical Division (Edgewood Arsenal) Memorandum Report.]
   l. MD Rept., or Med. Div. Rept. [Medical Division (Edgewood Arsenal) Report.]
   m. MIT–MR (Memorandum Report from the Chemical Warfare Service Development Laboratory at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology).
   n. MRL(DPG) Rept. [Medical Research Laboratory (Dugway Proving Ground) Report.]
   o. MRL(EA) Rept. [Medical Research Laboratory (Edgewood Arsenal) Report.]
   p. SJ Rept. (San José Project Report.)
   q. TDMR [Technical Division (Edgewood Arsenal) Memorandum Report].
   r. TRLR [Toxicological Research Laboratory (Edgewood Arsenal) Report].

2. Miscellaneous United States Army Reports.

**UNITED STATES NAVY REPORTS**

2. Naval Research Laboratory. The formal reports bear a P-number and are listed first. They are followed by letters and memoranda bearing Navy identification numbers and dates.

**UNITED STATES PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICE REPORTS**

**UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF INTERIOR REPORTS**

**OFFICE OF STRATEGIC SERVICES REPORTS**

**UNITED STATES—UNITED KINGDOM REPORTS**

Most of these originated with the Project Coordination Staff (PCS) at Edgewood Arsenal. In some chapters they are listed as Chemical Warfare Service Reports because of the administrative affiliation of the Staff with the Chief of the Service.

**BRITISH REPORTS**

1. Chemical Defence Experimental Station (Porton). The several series of reports are listed in the following order:
   a. Porton Memoranda.
   b. Porton Reports.
   c. Porton Departmental Reports.
   d. Porton "letters" identified by a number and followed in parentheses by a letter and a second number. The first number is a general reference number; the letter....

SECRET 657
indicates the year in which the "letter" was written; the second number is a specific reference number for the "letter."

2. Research Establishment, Sutton Oak (S.O.).
3. Extramural Research. The reports are listed according to institution and principal investigator. They are usually characterized by a report number assigned by the investigator and/or a diagnostic British Chemical Board reference consisting of a letter indicating the year in which the report was circulated (e.g., W = 1942; Y = 1943) followed by a number.
4. Miscellaneous.

**CANADIAN REPORTS**
1. Experimental Station, Suffield, Alberta. The reports are of several series, including Suffield Technical Minutes, Suffield Reports, and Suffield Field Reports.
4. Extramural Research.
5. Miscellaneous.

**AUSTRALIAN REPORTS**
Most of these originated at the Chemical Defence Board, Research and Experimental Station, Innisfail, Queensland, or the Australian Field Experimental Station, Proserpine, Queensland, and bear the designation CD (Australia) Report or Note.

**INDIAN REPORTS**
Most of these originated at the Chemical Defence Research Establishment, Rawalpindi, and bear the designation CDRE (India) Report or Note.

**OPEN LITERATURE**
References to books and journal articles are arranged alphabetically by author.

**IDENTIFICATION SYMBOLS**
TL numbers are Toxicity Laboratory (University of Chicago) code numbers.
T numbers are the British and Canadian code.
AR numbers refer to the Aeschlimann and Reinert publication. (Reference 49 of Chapter 13.)
SB numbers refer to the Stevens and Beutel publication. (Reference 53 of Chapter 13.)

**Chapter 1**

**UNITED STATES — UNITED KINGDOM REPORTS**

**OPEN LITERATURE**

**Chapter 2**

**OSRD FORMAL REPORTS**

**OSRD INFORMAL REPORTS**
c. Informal Report 10.4-34, September 15, 1943. Div. 9-223.3-M2
d. Informal Report 10.4-37, October 14, 1943. Div. 9-223.3-M2
j. Informal Report 10.4-58, April 15, 1944. Div. 9-223.1-M1
m. Informal Report 10.4-68, July 15, 1944. Div. 9-223.1-M1
BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Informal Report 10.4-72, September 15, 1944. Div. 9-223.1-M1
- Informal Report 10.4-76, October 14, 1944. Div. 9-223.1-M1
- Informal Report 10.4-78, November 15, 1944. Div. 9-223.1-M1

   e. No. 19. August 10, 1944. Div. 9-125-M2
   g. No. 21. October 10, 1944. Div. 9-125-M2
   h. No. 22. November 10, 1944. Div. 9-125-M2


   g. 8th Progress Report on the Stabilization of CK, March 5, 1945. Div. 9-223.1-M3


UNITED STATES ARMY REPORTS

Chemical Warfare Service

10. Research Division, American University Experiment Station, Washington, D.C., Pharmacological and Research Section, Rept. No. 222, Toxicity of Cyanogen Chloride for the Dog, Rabbit, Guinea Pig, Cat, and Mouse on Inhalation, by E. K. Marshall, Jr., and E. J. Miller, 1918.
20. DPGMR No. 17. AC Surveillance, by A. B. Leerburger and L. I. Swearingen, June 1, 1944.
21. Dugway Proving Ground, Weekly Reports
   a. For the period ending January 30, 1945 (Rep. No. 93).
   b. For the period ending March 20, 1945 (Rep. No. 100).
   c. For the period ending April 10, 1945 (Rep. No. 103).
   d. For the period ending April 24, 1945 (Rep. No. 105).
   e. For the period ending May 1, 1945 (Rep. No. 106).
23. TLR 22. Hydrocyanic Acid. LC50 for Rats Exposed 2 Minutes, January 1944.
30. Medical Division Status Summaries, published as AUS Field Laboratory Memo 1-4-5, Edgewood Arsenal, August 1944.
32. Medical Division, Edgewood Arsenal.
33. MRL, Edgewood Arsenal.

SECRET
34. TRL, Edgewood Arsenal.
35. C.W.S. Specifications 196-21-16B, October 20, 1942.
   a. Stabilization of Cyanogen Chloride XXI, April 1, 1945.
   b. Stabilization of Cyanogen Chloride XXII, May 1, 1945.
   c. Stabilization of Cyanogen Chloride XXIII, June 1, 1945.
   d. Stabilization of Cyanogen Chloride XXIV, July 1, 1945.
   e. Stabilization of Cyanogen Chloride XXV, August 1, 1945.
   a. April 15, 1945.
   d. October 15, 1945.

UNITED STATES ARMY

40. The Toxicity of AC, CK, and CG, by Capt. J. O. Hutchens, Toxicological Research Laboratory, Medical Division, CWS, and Dr. M. A. Lipton, NDRC, University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory, December 1944.

UNITED STATES — UNITED KINGDOM REPORTS

41. PCS Rept. No. 1. Status Summary on the Relative Values of AC, CK and CG as Bomb Fillings, by Project Coordination Staff, July 10, 1944.
42. PCS Rept. No. 2. Status Summary on the Protection Against Non-Persistent Agents by Allied and Enemy Canisters Under Tropical Conditions, by Project Coordination Staff, July 19, 1944.
43. PCS Rept. No. 9. Résumé of Recent Knowledge on the Technical Aspects of Chemical Warfare in the Field, by Project Coordination Staff, May 17, 1945.

BRITISH REPORTS

Chemical Defence Experimental Station, Porton


CANADIAN REPORTS

Experimental Station, Suffield, Alberta


Extramural Research


OPEN LITERATURE


Chapter 3

OSRD FORMAL REPORTS

1. OSRD 332. The Catalytic Conversion of Phosgene into Phosgene, by M. S. Kharasch, University of Chicago, January 9, 1942. Div. 9-231.31-M1
2. OSRD 504. The Preparation of Diphosgene, by M. S. Kharasch, University of Chicago, April 15, 1942. Div. 9-231.31-M2
3. OSRD 734. Diphosgene: Median Lethal Concentrations for Mice for a Ten Minute Exposure, by Morris A. Lipton,
George J. Rotariu, and Clarence C. Lushbaugh, University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory, July 20, 1942.  
Div. 9-331.1-M1
4. OSRD 899. Catalytic Conversion of Diphosgene to Phosgene Within Closed Heavy Metal Containers, by M. S. Kharasch, University of Chicago, September 28, 1942.  
Div. 9-231.31-M3
Div. 9-200-M3
Div. 9-231.33-M1
Div. 9-231.31-M4
8. OSRD 1506. Toxicity Studies of Carbonyl Chlorofluoride, by Julius M. Coon, Lawrence S. Sonkin, Clarence C. Lushbaugh, and George J. Rotariu, University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory, September 13, 1943.  
Div. 9-331.2-M1
Div. 9-331.1-M9

OSRD INFORMAL REPORTS
Div. 9-125-M2
Div. 9-255-M11
Div. 9-331.1-M5
b. The Effects in Rats and Dogs of Preliminary Deprivation of Water or Food on Survival from Phosgene Poisoning, May 11, 1944.  
Div. 9-331.1-M9
Div. 9-331.1-M8
Div. 9-331.1-M4
Div. 9-331.1-M2
Div. 9-524-M2
Div. 9-331.1-M6

MISCELLANEOUS
15. Fasciculus on Chemical Warfare Medicine, prepared for Committee on Medical Research of the Office of Scientific Research and Development by the Committee on Treatment of Gas Casualties, Division of Medical Sciences of the National Research Council, Washington, D. C., 1945.  
Div. 9-110-M1
Div. 9-110-M2
Div. 9-110-M3
Div. 9-331.1-M3

UNITED STATES ARMY REPORTS
17. Research Division, American University Experiment Station, Washington, D. C. Pharmacological and Research Section, Reports 301-336, 1918.
20. EATR 119. Toxicity of Phosgene to White Mice by Inhalation, March 1933.
24. Medical Division Status Summaries, published as CWS Field Laboratory Memo 1-4-5, Edgewood Arsenal, August 1944.

OSRD REPORTS
UNITED STATES ARMY
29. The Toxicity of AC, CC, and CG, by J. O. Hutchens, Edgewood Arsenal, and M. A. Lipton, University of Chicago (Contract NDRC-132), December 1944.

UNITED STATES—UNITED KINGDOM REPORTS
30. Project Coordination Staff (Edgewood Arsenal) PCS Rept. No. 1. Status Summary on the Relative Values of AC, CK, and CG as Bomb Fillings, July 10, 1944.
BRITISH REPORTS

Chemical Defence Experimental Station, Porton


35. Ptn. 2699 (A. 7691). "The Variation in L(Cr) of Phosgene For Small Animals with Duration of Exposure, September 12, 1945.

CANADIAN REPORTS

Chemical Warfare Laboratories, Ottawa


National Research Council of Canada


Extramural Research

38. University of New Brunswick (R. H. Wright) (C.E. 169).
   a. The Preparation of Diphosgene, by H. M. Macfarlane, F. J. Toole, and R. H. Wright, April 1, 1944.

OPEN LITERATURE

47. Winternitz, M. C., Pathology of War Gas Poisoning, Yale University Press, 1920.

Chapter 4

OSRD FORMAL REPORTS

1. OSRD 179. Improved Methods of Preparation and Preliminary Study of Physical and Chemical Properties of Compound 1120, by A. B. Burg, University of Southern California, November 13, 1941. Div. 9-212.2-M1
3. OSRD 300. Preliminary Examination of 1120 Removal, by Roscoe G. Dickinson, California Institute of Technology, December 18, 1941. Div. 9-564-M1
5. OSRD 616. Comparative Retentivities of Whetherite and Type D Mixture for SeF6 and for 1120, by Roscoe G. Dickinson, California Institute of Technology, May 9, 1942. Div. 9-550-M2
6. OSRD 776. Heat of Formation of S2F6, by Hugh M. Huffman, California Institute of Technology, July 29, 1942. Div. 9-212.2-M3
7. OSRD 879. The Chemical Detection of 1120, by D. S. Tarbell, University of Rochester, September 11, 1942. Div. 9-422.121.1-M3
8. OSRD 934. Calorimetric Studies II, The Entropy and Free Energy of S2F6, by Hugh M. Huffman, California Institute of Technology, October 10, 1942. Div. 9-212.2-M4
10. OSRD 1053. Thermodynamic Data on S2F6, by Hugh M. Huffman, California Institute of Technology, November 21, 1942. Div. 9-212.2-M5
11. OSRD 3030. Toxicity, Pathological, and Charcoal-Penetration Studies of Sulfur Pentfluoride, by Julius M. Coon, Clarence C. Lushbaugh, Morris A. Lipton, and Lawrence S. Sonkin, University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory, December 30, 1943. Div. 9-312.2-M1
12. OSRD 4012. The Preparation of New Toxic Gases, by A. B. Burg, University of Southern California, August 12, 1944. Div. 9-212.2-M8
13. OSRD 4176. Status Report of Toxicity and Vescitant Tests of Compounds Referred to the University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory, by Hoylande D. Young, October 3, 1944. Div. 9-300-M4

SECRET
OSRD INFORMAL REPORTS


b. NDRC 9:4:1 No. 19, August 10, 1944.


UNITED STATES ARMY REPORTS

Chemical Warfare Service


23. TDMR 402. Dispersion of Sulfur Decafluoride by Detonation of Burster Charge in 75-mm Shell, August 1, 1942.


25. TDMR 971. Agent F-5, February 3, 1945


BRITISH REPORTS

Chemical Defence Experimental Station, Porton


29. Ptn. 4280 (S.7863). The Value of Z as a Chemical Warfare Agent, June 13, 1942.

Extramural Research

30. Imperial College, London (H. V. A. Briscoe)


CANADIAN REPORTS

National Research Council Laboratories, Ottawa


Chemical Warfare Laboratories, Ottawa


Extramural Research

35. Project C. E. 3, McGill University


d. Preliminary Report on SF<sub>10</sub>, by R. McIntosh, October 23, 1941.

e. Toxicity and Pathological Changes in Experimental Animals Following Gassing with SF<sub>10</sub> and Preliminary Observations on Other Fluorine-Containing Gases, by Robert L. Noble, 1941. (Circulated by the British Chemical Board under V.11838).


g. The Preparation of Z (1120), by L. Simonovitch, L. McLeod, C. Bishinsky, and R. McIntosh, May 18, 1944.


37. Project C. E. 134, University of Toronto

a. The Detection of Z, by F. E. Beamish, H. A. Bevick, J. E. Currach, and A. A. Sheppard, October 14, 1942.


OPEN LITERATURE

Chapter 5

In addition to the references cited in the text, the following bibliography on H and analogs includes for completeness a number of related reports on the chemical, physical, and toxicological properties of members of the sulfur mustard series.

**OSRD FORMAL REPORTS**


2. OSRD 276. The Toxicity of β-Chloroethylthiocholinechloride, by E. M. K. Geiling and F. C. McLean, University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory, December 13, 1941. Div. 9-331.3-M1

3. OSRD 314. Preparation of Organometallic Compounds as Sources of Toxic Oxide Smokes and Flame Thrower Fuels, by Henry Gilman, Iowa State College, January 9, 1942. Div. 9-210-M1

4. OSRD 527. The Toxicity of Mustard (Redistilled Levinstein) by Julius M. Coon, Jules H. Lost, Clarence C. Lushbaugh, and George J. Rotariu, University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory, April 24, 1942. Div. 9-312.1-M1


6. OSRD 593. bis(2-Chloroethyl) sulfone: Toxicity Upon Inhalation and Vesicant Properties, by Morris A. Lipton, George J. Rotariu, Clarence C. Lushbaugh, and Jules H. Lost, University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory, May 28, 1942. Div. 9-312.3-M1


12. OSRD 933. The By-Products of Commercial Mustard Gas Made From Ethylene and the Sulfur Chlorides, by Marvin Carmack and Richard Handrick, University of Pennsylvania, October 8, 1942. Div. 9-212.11-M3

13. OSRD 1016. Freezing Points of Binary HS Mixtures, by P. D. Bartlett, Harvard University, November 9, 1942. Div. 9-212.112-M4


20. OSRD 1517. Organo Lead Compounds as Sternotators, by Henry Gilman, Iowa State College, June 16, 1943. Div. 9-218-M1


23. OSRD 3064. Selenonium and Sulfonium Halides, by C. D. Hurd, Northwestern University, January 1, 1944. Div. 9-219-M3


27. OSRD 3558. Mustard Gas from Thiodiglycol and Thionyl Chloride, by R. Norris Shreve, David Austin Frost, and Lewis Amborn McDonald, Purdue Research Foundation, May 1, 1944. Div. 9-212.111-M2


30. OSRD 3944. A Vapor-Train Study of the Comparative Vesicancy of Mustard and Several Related Amines and Sulfides on Human Skin, by Simon Black, Kenneth P.
Du Bois, and Morris A. Lipton, University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory, August 30, 1944.  
Div. 9-361.1-M1
Div. 9-212.11-M7
Div. 9-212.112-M10
33. OSRD 4008. The gamma-Fluorobutyrates and Related Toxic Compounds, by Morris S. Kharasch, University of Chicago, August 11, 1944.  
Div. 9-231.32-M3
34. OSRD 4176. Status Report on Toxicity and Vesicant Tests of Compounds Referred to the University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory, Through July, 1944, by Hoylande D. Young, University of Chicago, University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory, October 3, 1944.  
Div. 9-300-M4
Div. 9-212.112-M11
Div. 9-212.11-M8
37. OSRD 4230. The Benesh Micropipette, by William Bloom, John F. Thomson, Eugene Goldwasser, Joseph Savit, and Peter De Bruyn, University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory, October 9, 1944.  
Div. 9-371-M4
38. OSRD 4273. A Summary of the Vapor Pressures and Volatilities of Compounds Studied at the University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory up to August 1, 1944, by C. Ernst Redemann et al., University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory, November 4, 1944.  
Div. 9-200-M8
Div. 9-221.1-M15
Div. 9-212.11-M10
Div. 9-212.112-M12
42. OSRD 4351. 2-Chloroethyl 2,2-Dichloroethyl Sulfide (2-Chloro-H), by R. C. Fuson, C. C. Price, H. R. Snyder, and W. E. Parham, University of Illinois, January 1, 1945.  
Div. 9-212.112-M13
Div. 9-212.114-M1
44. OSRD 4533. Organic Arsenicals and Other Toxic Agents, by C. S. Hamilton, E. J. Gragee, Jr., R. J. Andres, R. F. Coles, and Bill Eipern, University of Nebraska, January 1, 1945.  
Div. 9-219-M4
45. OSRD 4585. A New Chamber for the Determination of Toxicities by Total, Body, or Head Exposure, by John O. Huthens, H. W. Gurney, Robert S. Merrill, Howard G. Glass, Harry C. Albaum, and James H. M. Henderson, University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory, January 17, 1945.  
Div. 9-372-M5
Div. 9-212.3-M2
Div. 9-212.12-M1
Div. 9-361.1-M3
Div. 9-212.112-M14
50. OSRD 5000. The Effect of Flow Rate on the Toxicities of H, Q, HN1, HN3 and L by Inhalation, by Total Exposure, and by Body Exposure, by Harry G. Albaum, Dora Benedict, Kenneth P. Du Bois, Howard S. Glass, James H. M. Henderson, and John O. Huthens, University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory, April 28, 1945.  
Div. 9-360-M1
Div. 9-212.3-M3
52. OSRD 5032. A Formal Analysis of the Action of Liquid Vesicants on Bare Skin, by Herbert D. Landahl, University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory, May 5, 1945.  
Div. 9-360-M1
Div. 9-212.5-M4
Div. 9-360-M3
Div. 9-232-M7
Div. 9-300-M5
66. Fasciculus on Chemical Warfare Medicine, prepared for Committee on Medical Research of the Office of Scientific Research and Development by the Committee on Treatment of Gas Casualties, Division of Medical Sciences of the National Research Council, Washington, D.C., 1945.

67. NDRC Division 9 Informal Memorandum No. 1, H Vapor: Summary of Data on Toxicology and Casualty Production, by Homer W. Smith, New York University, March 1, 1944. Div. 9-312.1-M3

68. NDRC Division 9 Informal Memorandum No. 2, Summary of Data on Q and Related Sesquimustards, by Homer W. Smith, New York University, March 1, 1944. Div. 9-312.1-M3

UNITED STATES ARMY REPORTS

Chemical Warfare Service


74. EATR 332. Vescant and Related Compounds, 1930 Summary of Data.


76. EATR 359. bis(2-Chloroethylmercapto)alkanes (Sesquimustard Homologues), April 3, 1943.

77. EATR 367. HQ: A Mixture of Sesquimustard (24%) in Mustard (76%). Part I. Preparation. Part II. Skin-irritant Effect on Rabbits and Penetration of Impregnated Cloths, May 15, 1942.


79. MD(EA) Memorandum Report No. 42. The Treatment of Chemical Casualties. II. Eye and Respiratory Tract Injuries Due to Mustard Vapor, January 19, 1942.


82. Medical Division Report No. 41. Sesquimustard (Q): LC_{50} to White Mice — 10 Minute Exposure, June 30, 1945.
83. Medical Division Informal Monthly Progress Reports.
   a. December 15, 1944.
   b. September 15, 1945.
84. MIT-MR No. 41. Stabilization of Levinstein H, October 7, 1943.
88. MIT-MR No. 74. Investigation of the Continuous Manufacture of Mustard Gas by the Sulfur Chloride Process, June 20, 1944.
90. MIT-MR No. 117. Agents for Preventing the Separation of Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) from Thickened Levinstein H, January 5, 1945.
93. MRL(EA) Report No. 18. Eye Examination of Factory Workers Handling H, CN, and CG, April 19, 1944.
95. TDMR 194. Toxic Dust. Preparation of bis(2-Chloroethylthio)ethane, Sesqui HS, October 25, 1939.
97. TDMR 366. Solutions of Sesqui-HS and HS-Sulfone for Use as Airplane Spray Agents, April 30, 1942.
98. TDMR 374. Median Lethal Concentration for Mice of a Mixture of 50% Mustard and 50% Lewisite, May 16, 1942.
99. TDMR 390. Toxic Dusts. The Large-Scale Laboratory Preparation of HS Sulfone, June 22, 1942.
100. TDMR 425. Methods of Analysis and Detection of Chemical Agents. The Composition of Plant Levinstein HS, August 30, 1942.
102. TDMR 457. A Mixture of 50% Lewisite, 50% Mustard. The Median Lethal Dosage by Skin Application, October 20, 1942.
103. TDMR 470. 2-Chloro-1, 3-bis(2-Chloroethyl Sulfide)propane: Vescant Action and Pain-producing Effect, November 11, 1942.
104. TDMR 487. Simulated HS and Simulated Thickened HS, December 9, 1942.
105. TDMR 524. bis(2-Chloroethylthioethyl) ether (T) and Its Mixtures with Mustard (HT), January 18, 1943.
106. TDMR 526. tert-butyl 2-Chloroethyl Sulfide and tert-butyl Chlorothiolacetate, January 8, 1943.
107. TDMR 564. Comparative Vescant Action and Cloth Per-
BIBLIOGRAPHY

131. TDMR 766. The Photosynthesis of T, November 11, 1943.

132. TDMR 789. Stabilization of Levinstein H, Volume and Density Changes Incident to Storage of Levinstein H in Steel, January 4, 1944.

133. TDMR 791. Stabilization of Levinstein H. The Rate of Corrosion of Steel by Levinstein H and by Levinstein H Stabilized with 1% Hexamethylenetetramine, January 15, 1944.


137. TDMR 804. Vapor Pressure Curves of Agents and Solvents, February 26, 1944.


140. TDMR 831. Thickened Vesicants. Storage Stability and Other Properties of Pure Grades of H when Thickened, April 14, 1944.


143. TDMR 846. Efficiency of Certain Stabilizers for Levinstein H in 75-mm. Shell, June 16, 1944.

144. TDMR 849. Storage Stability of H Made by the TG Process and of H Obtained from Levinstein H, June 14, 1944.

145. TDMR 852. Storage Stability of Levinstein H in E-5 Bombs Coated with Heresite Lacquer, June 12, 1944.

146. TDMR 853. Stability of Levinstein H in Lacquered Containers, June 14, 1944.

147. TDMR 872. The Reduction of Light Energy Requirements in the Photosynthesis of Agent Q, August 11, 1944.


149. TDMR 883. Stabilization of Levinstein H. Pretreatment of Steel with Hexamethylene Tetramine to Retard Corrosion of the Steel by Levinstein H, August 23, 1944.

150. TDMR 884. Stabilization of Levinstein H. The Rate of Corrosion of Steel Test Pieces by Levinstein H as affected by the Ratio or Volume of Levinstein H to Area of Steel Surface, August 26, 1944.

151. TDMR 886. The Stabilization of Levinstein H. Storage Stability of Levinstein H, Stabilized and Unstabilized, at 50° and 65° C in 75-mm. and 155-mm. Shell and in Heresite-coated 10-lb. Bombs (M74), September 7, 1944.

152. TDMR 890. Stabilization of Levinstein H, September 20, 1944.

153. TDMR 899. Stabilization of Levinstein H. Comparison of Hexamine, HN-1, and HN-3 as Stabilizers for Levinstein H in 75-mm. Shell, October 2, 1944.


155. TDMR 938. Stabilization of Levinstein H. Comparison of Tests Results Obtained with Hexamine Powder, Granular Hexamine, and Hexazine Solution, December 14, 1944.


163. TDMR 1031. Corrosion by Vesicants: Rate of Corrosion of Steel and Other Metals by H, HQ, HN3, HN1, and L, Mostly at 65° C, April 2, 1945.


165. TRLR 18. L, HN1, H, and HQ. Effects of 0.1 mg. Drops on Eyes of Rabbits, December 20, 1943.

166. TRLR 35. Mustard: LC50 to Goats (10 Minute Exposure), June 6, 1944.


MISCELLANEOUS UNITED STATES REPORTS


172a. F. Fogler, CWS, Hq. ETOUSA; Combined Intelligence Objectives Subcommittee, G-2 Division, SHAEF (Rear). Continuous Processes for Production of Mustard Gas, May 14, 1945.
UNITED STATES—UNITED KINGDOM REPORTS

Project Coordination Staff (Edgewood Arsenal)


BRITISH REPORTS

Chemical Defence Experimental Station, Porton


177. Porton Memorandum No. 29. Interim Memorandum on Gas Warfare in the Tropics, November 21, 1944.


179. Porton Report No. 1104. Report on the Physiological Examination of 2, 2'-Dichloro-3-Ethoxyethyl Sulphide and 1,3-bis(3-Chloroethylthio)-2-Chloropropene, May 5, 1933.


183. Porton Report No. 1737. Laboratory Experiments on the Evaporation of Drops of Shs (20% Carbon Tetrachloride), HT (80/20), and HS, June 14, 1937.

184. Porton Report No. 1885 (February 1938) and Addendum (May 1938), abridged and issued as CD Report No. 1002A, The Estimated Effects Due to Enemy Air Attacks with Gas.


Research Establishment, Sutton Oak


204. S.O./R/533. 2, 2'-Di(3-Chloroethylthio)diethyl Ether. Part V. A Study of the Course of the HT Reaction. 2nd Interim Report, June 10, 1941.

205. S.O./R/541. 2, 2'-Di(3-Chloroethylthio)diethyl Ether. Part VI. The Higher Analogues of T.724, August 2, 1941.

206. S.O./R/563. 2, 2'-Di(3-Chloroethylthio)diethyl Ether. Part VII. The Impurities in Production HT, December 29, 1941.

207. S.O./R/633. 2, 2'-Di(3-Chloroethylthio)diethyl Ether. Part VIII. The Vapour Pressure, January 12, 1943.

208. S.O./R/552. The Freezing and Melting of Sulphur Dichloride, October 23, 1941.


213. S.O./R/459. The Production of 1, 2-di(3-Chloroethylthio)-ethane (Sesqui H) by a New Process. Part I. The Intermolecular Condensation of β-Hydroxyethane-1-Thiol and Thioglycol, (undated)

214. S.O./R/543. The Production of 1, 2-di(3-Chloroethylthio)-ethane (Sesqui H). Part II. Development of the HQ Process on the Laboratory Scale, August 22, 1941.


233. S.O./R/584. Manufacture of Levinstein HS. Operation of 0.2 Ton per Week Unit, April 1, 1942.

234. S.O./R/615. The Rate of Dissolution of 2,2'-Dichlorodiethyl Sulphide (H) in Distilled and Natural Waters, August 25, 1942.


237. Comparison of Proposed American BAL Plant, Described in ORSD No. 1533, with Existing Sutton Oak Unit, September 14, 1943.

Extramural Research


239. Cambridge University (D. G. Cordier). V.3204. Absorption through the Skin, and Systemic Effects of Mustard Gas and Lewisite, by D. G. Cordier, forwarded by the Chemical Board on May 19, 1941.


b. (V.5829). 1. Preparation of Toxic Lead Compounds of the Type R-3SO3NRPr-PhR. 2. Preparation of Aryl Lead Salts. 3. Preparation of Some Organic Tin Compounds. 4. (a) Preparation of Thallium Compounds of the Type R-TIX. (b) Preparation of Mercury Compounds of the Type RHgX. (c) Preparation of Tazic Bismuth Compounds. (d) Diphenyl Antimonials Derivatives, by H. McCombie and B. C. Saunders, June 28, 1941.

c. XZ.30 (U.21069A). Examination of Four Trialky1 Lead Sulphonamide Derivatives, by H. McCombie, B. A. Kilby, and Margaret Thacker, January 8, 1941.

d. XZ.61. General Toxicity on Injection of Certain Sulphones and of a Dithiam Derivative, by M. McCombie, B. A. Kilby, and Margaret Kilby, August 16, 1941.

e. XZ.95 (V.24292A). Physiological Examination of Trichloromethylsulphochloride and Trichloroacetyl Chloride, March 3, 1942.

f. XZ.101 (W.3585). The Physiological Examination of β,β'-Di(thioethyl)diethylethylamine and diethyl thiocyanoophosphate. (undated)

g. Y.15056. Report No. 6 on Fluoroacetates and Allied Compounds, September 30, 1943.


SECRET


243. Oxford University — Dyson-Perrins Laboratory (R. Robinson)
d. (W.4200), Collected Report No. 5 Embodying Reports Submitted during the 6 Months Ended April 30, 1942.

244. University of Liverpool (A. Robertson)
b. U.9798, Report on the Synthesis of Vesicants from Propylene and from Mixtures of Propylene and Ethylene Carried out at University Liverpool During the Period June 1, 1940 to July 31, 1940, by A. Robertson, July 31, 1940.

d. U.17886, Vapour Pressure of Mustard, by G. F. Denbigh and E. W. Balson, December 5, 1940.

c. U.17886, The Spreading of Chemical Warfare Agents on Fabrics and Permeability through Fabrics, by K. R. Webb, December 5, 1940.

MISCELLANEOUS BRITISH REPORTS


CANADIAN REPORTS

Experimental Station, Suffield, Alberta

248. Suffield Report No. 118. Storage of Levinstein HS in Bombs A / C LC 50-lb. at Three Cycles (75–130° F) per Week, September 1, 1944.


251. Technical Minute No. 72, A Comparison of the Erythema and Vesicle Producing Capacity of HT/MM and HT, September 15, 1944.

252. Technical Minute No. 74, Storage of Levinstein HS in 50-gallon Drums, September 16, 1944.


Chemical Warfare Laboratories, Ottawa

254. CWL Report No. 17, Purification of Levinstein HS by Solvent Extraction, October 10, 1944.


256. Research Section Report No. 19, Purification of Levinstein HS by Solvent Extraction, April 15, 1943.

Extramural Research

257. C. E. 81, Report No. 8. Thickeners for Mustard, Molecular Weight Determinations on Purified Levinstein HS, August 5, 1943, McGill University, Montreal.


OPEN LITERATURE


Chapter 6

OSRD FORMAL REPORTS

1. OSRD 833. Corrosion of Steel, Brass and Solder by Pure 1070 and Pure 1130, by Paul D. Bartlett, Harvard University, August 31, 1942. Div. 9-254-M4

2. OSRD 914. Preparation and Stability Studies of 1130, 1070 and Closely Related Compounds, by George H. Coleman, State University of Iowa, October 2, 1942. Div. 9-221-2-M2

3. OSRD 942. The Beta-Chloroethylamines: Kinetics of Displacement, Hydrolysis, and Dimerization of Beta-Chloroethylidithromethane, Methyl-bis-chloroethylamine and their Similarity to the Reactions of HS, by Paul D. Bartlett, Harvard University, October 7, 1942. Div. 9-221-1-M1

4. OSRD 981. Summary of Work on 1070, 1130 and Related Compounds in Section B-3, NDRC, by C. S. Marvel, The University of Illinois, October 22, 1942. Dv. 9-221-2-M4

5. OSRD 1008. The Stabilities of 1070 and 1130: Preparations and Properties of these Substances, by M. S. Kharasch, University of Chicago, October 12, 1942. Div. 9-221-2-M3


8. OSRD 1131. Summary of the Biochemical and Pharmacological Properties of the Amine Mustard, by Homer W. Smith, New York University Medical School, December 9, 1942. Div. 9-221-2-M1


10. OSRD 1158. The Preparation and Stability of 1149, by George H. Coleman, State University of Iowa, December 9, 1942. Div. 9-221-1-M2


12. OSRD 1358. The Preparation of 6-Chloroethyl-6-Hydroxyethyl Methylamine and Its Polymerization Products, by R. L. Shriver, University of Indiana, April 21, 1943. Div. 9-221-1-M4


14. OSRD 1570. The 6-Chloroethylamines: A Further Kinetic Analysis of the Displacement, Hydrolysis and Dimerization of Methyl bis-6-chloroethylamine; Further Observations on Diethyl-6-chloroethylamine and Tris-6-chloroethylamine, by Paul D. Bartlett, Harvard University, July 6, 1943. Div. 9-221-1-M6

15. OSRD 1663. The Volatilities, Vapor Pressures and Some Physical Constants of Twelve Nitrogen Mustards, by C. Ernst Redemann, Ralph B. Fearing, and Dora Benedict, University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory, August 2, 1943. Div. 9-221-1-M7


18. OSRD 1892. A Kinetic Study of Ethyl-bis-6-chloroethylamine (HN-1) in Water-Acetone Solutions and a Comparison with Other 6-Chloroethylamines, by Paul D. Bartlett, C. Gardner Swain, Sidney D. Ross, and James W. Davis, Harvard University, October 6, 1943. Div. 9-221-1-M8


22. OSRD 3386. Tests of Chloroamide-Containing Ointments for Protection and Decontamination of Human Skin Against Vesicants, by Joseph Savit, John F. Thomson,
BIBLIOGRAPHY

Eugene Goldwasser, Peter DeBruyn, and Margaret A. Bloom, University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory, March 21, 1944. Div. 9-511-M2


28. OSRD '3944. A Vapor-train Study of the Comparative Vesicancy of Mustard and Several Related Amines and Sulfides on Human Skin, by Simon Black, Kenneth P. DuBois, and Morris A. Lipton, University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory, August 30, 1944. Div. 9-361.1-M1

29. OSRD 4176. Status Report on Toxicity and Vesicant Tests of Compounds Referred to the University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory, by Hoylande D. Young, October 3, 1944. Div. 9-300-M4

30. OSRD 4194. The Preparation for Toxicity Tests of Some Heterocycles Containing a Nitrogen Atom Common to Two Fused Rings, by C. R. Noller and L. Kaplan, Stanford University, September 27, 1944. Div. 9-224-M3

31. OSRD 4273. A Summary of the Vapor Pressures and Volatilities of Compounds Studied at the University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory, by C. Ernst Redemann, Saul W. Chaikin, Ralph B. Fearing, Drusilla Van Hoesen, Joseph Savit, Dora Benedict, and George J. Rotariu, University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory, November 4, 1944. Div. 9-200-M8


33. OSRD 4535. Chemical Reactions of the Nitrogen Mustards (Supplement to OSRD No. 1855), by Max Bergmann, Joseph S. Fruton, Calvin Golumbie, Mark A. Stahmann, and William H. Stein, The Rockefeller Institute for Medical Research, January 2, 1945. Div. 9-221.1-M16


37. OSRD 5000. The Effect of Flow Rate on the Toxicities of H, Q, HN1, and HN3 and L by Inhalation, by Total Exposure and by Body Exposure, by Harry G. Albaum, Dora Benedict, Kenneth P. DuBois, Howard G. Glass, James H. M. Henderson, and John O. Hutchens, University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory, April 28, 1945. Div. 9-360-M1


39. OSRD 5032. A Formal Analysis of the Action of Liquid Vesicants on Bare Skin, by Herbert D. Landahl, University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory, May 5, 1945. Div. 9-360-M2

40. OSRD 5169. Observations on the Role of Water in the Susceptibility of Human Skin to Vesicant Vapors, by Birdsey Renshaw, NDRC Division 9, June 1, 1945. Div. 9-361.1-M4

41. OSRD 5194. Tests for Vesicancy on Human Skin, by John F. Thomson, Hoylande D. Young, Joseph Savit, Eugene Goldwasser, Raymond G. Murray, and Peter DeBruyn, University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory, June 1, 1945. Div. 9-360-M3

42. OSRD 5247. Paraphenylenediamine Compounds, by L. I. Smith and V. Engelhardt, University of Minnesota, June 25, 1945. Div. 9-321.3-M1

43. OSRD 5305. Supplement to OSRD 4176, Status Report on Toxicity and Vesicant Tests of Compounds Referred to the University of Chicago Laboratory, July 4, 1945. Div. 9-300-M5

OSRD INFORMAL REPORTS


a. No. 1, February 10, 1943.
b. No. 3, April 10, 1943.
c. No. 5, June 10, 1943.
d. No. 10, November 10, 1943.
e. No. 13, February 10, 1944.
f. No. 17, June 10, 1944.
g. No. 18, July 10, 1944.
h. No. 19, August 10, 1944.
i. No. 20, September 10, 1944.
j. No. 21, October 10, 1944.
k. No. 22, November 10, 1944.
l. No. 23, December 10, 1944.
m. No. 24, January 10, 1945.
45. Contract NDCre-132, University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory. Special Repts.
   a. No. 3. Corneal Damage from TL 186 and TL 146, August 18, 1942. Div. 9-326-M1
   b. No. 10. I. Eye Effects and Toxicity of TL 329. II. Toxicity of 1070 for Mice, October 31, 1942.
      Div. 9-327-M1
      Div. 9-326-M2
      Div. 9-326-M2
   a. October 9, 1943.
   c. December 10, 1943.
   d. January 10, 1944.
   e. February 10, 1944.
   f. March 10, 1944.
   Div. 9-213-M4
   a. May 1942.
   b. June 1942.
   c. April 1943.
   d. May 1943.
   e. July 1943.
   f. September 1943.
   g. January 1944.
   a. May 1942.
   b. June 1942.
   c. September 1942.
   a. NDRC 9:2:1 Informal Rept. No. 6. Preparation of 2-Fluoroethyl Nitrosocarbamates, November 24, 1943. Div. 9-222.3-M1
i. Inf. Month. Prog. Rept., January 1944.
      Div. 9-522.11-M4
      Div. 9-522.2-M5
      Div. 9-321.1-M13
      Div. 9-321.2-M4
      Div. 9-361.2-M1
   c. Rept. No. 52. Treatment of HN1, HN2, HN3 and TL 481 Ocular Injuries with Sodium Diethyl Dithiocarbamate, 4-Amino-5-mercapto benzoic acid and 4-Amino-5-mercapto benzoic acid ethyl ester, by A. E. Maumenee, April 27, 1944.
      Div. 9-522.2-M4
d. Rept. No. 59. Treatment of HN2, HN1, HN3 and L Injuries of the Rabbit's Eye with Carbamazone Ointments Containing NDR 602, NDR 620 or BAL: or Mixtures of NDR 602 and BAL, by J. S. Friedenwald and W. F. Hughes, Jr., August 12, 1944.
      Div. 9-522.2-M6

MISCELLANEOUS

58. Contract OEMsr-85, University of Nebraska, C. S. Hamilton. Correspondence, August 5, 1943.
   Div. 9-128-M1
60. Contract OEMsr-394, University of Chicago, Morris S. Kharasch. Correspondence:
   a. March 9, 1942
   b. December 11, 1942
   c. April 17, 1943
d. June 21, 1945

SECRET
BIBLIOGRAPHY

103. 42nd Chemical Laboratory Company. Report No. 30, March 8, 1943.

104. Medical Division Informal Monthly Progress Reports.
    a. November 1944.
    b. February 1945.
    c. March 1945.
    d. April 1945.
    e. September 1945.


    c. No. N.S. 6, September 15, 1945.


107a. Memo from Bushnell Mobile Field Unit of the Dugway Proving Ground to Chief, Medical Division, OC-CWS, Report on Mustard Vapor Casualties Occurring at Bushnell, Florida, April 20, 1944, June 6, 1944.

UNITED STATES NAVY REPORTS

Naval Research Laboratory

108. NRL Report No. P-2364. A Controlled Laboratory Experiment to Compare Lesions Resulting From Application of Mustard, Lewisite, and Nitrogen Mustards to the Skin of the Forearms of Humans, September 1, 1944.


UNITED STATES — UNITED KINGDOM REPORTS

Project Coordination Staff (Edgewood Arsenal)

112. PCS Rept. No. 7. Status Summary on the Relative Values of H, HN1, and HN3 as Bomb Fillings, December 7, 1944.


BRITISH REPORTS

Chemical Defence Experimental Station, Porton


118. Porton Memorandum No. 30. HN-3 as a C.W. Agent, November 8, 1944.


120. Porton Report No. 2356. The Chemistry of Methyl Bis-(3-Chloroethyl)-Amine ("S") and Related Compounds, April 9, 1942.


SECRET


147. Ptn. 1012 (T.136). _Shell Expenditure Necessary to Obtain and Maintain with (a) S and (b) H, a Concentration of Vapour Sufficient to Produce Eye Effects in a Given Time On Similar Areas_, January 5, 1943.


Research Establishment, Sutton Oak


158. S.O./R/607. _N-Methyl-2,2'-Dichlorodioleylamine (S)_. Part I. Laboratory investigation of methods of preparation suitable for large-scale manufacture, January 8, 1943.


173. S.O./R/724. _The Production of 2,2',2'-Trichlorotriethylamine_. Part IX. _Storage Trials on 2,2',2'-Trichlorotriethylamine_, July 31, 1944.


175. Y. 21305. _Severe H. Contamination. Toxic Vapour Casualties Due to S Vapour_, January 14, 1944.


Extramural Research

177. Cambridge Extramural Testing Station (E. D. Adrian) a. XZ.32 (U.20189C). _Examination of Di(β-Chloroethyl) Methylamine Hydrochloride, by H. McCombie, B. A. Kilby, and M. Thacker, December 1, 1940._

b. XZ.98 (W.1712). _The Toxicity of “S” by Inhalation, by H. McCombie, B. A. Kilby, M. Kilby, and B. C. Saunders, April 20, 1942._


e. XZ.163 (Z.9291). _Examination of Two Fluorine


179. Imperial College, London (I. M. Heilbron)

180. Oxford Eye Hospital — Nuffield Laboratory of Ophthalmology (I. Mann)

181. Oxford University, Biochemical Laboratory (R. A. Peters)

182. Oxford University — Dyson Perrins Laboratory (R. Robinson)

183. University College, Southampton (N. K. Adam)
b. W.205. The Vapour Pressure of T.1024, the Melting Point of T.1024, by E. W. Balson and N. K. Adam, April 1942.

184. University of Edinburgh (J. M. Robson)

c. Z.9717. Bacteriological Investigation of Infiltrative Lesions Developing in Eyes Contaminated with H and HN₂, by J. M. Robson and A. A. Scott, October 21, 1944.

185. University of Manchester (A. R. Todd)

MISCELLANEOUS

186. C.C.P. 4723. Experiments in the Chamber to Determine What Concentration of H.S. Can be Recognised by Smell, 1918.


188. W.10033 (and correction W.11891). Trichloroethylamine (T.773), September 15, 1942.

CANADIAN REPORTS


BIBLIOGRAPHY

192. Suffield Experimental Station, University of Alberta and Chemical Warfare Laboratories, Ottawa
   d. C.E.110 — Progress Report on S: Preparation of Methyl Diethanol Amine; Preparation of S Hydrochloride; Stabilization; Tests for S, May 1–July 1, 1942.
   e. University of Alberta — Preparation of S·HCl, by R. R. Sandin, July 2, 1942.


INDIAN REPORTS

196a. The Effect of Mustard Gas Vapour on Eyes under Indian Hot Weather Conditions, by J. S. Anderson, November 9, 1942.

AUSTRALIAN REPORTS


OPEN LITERATURE


Chapter 7

OSRD FORMAL REPORTS

1. OSRD 108. Preparation of Certain Organic Arsenicals, by C. S. Hamilton, University of Nebraska, June 27, 1941. Div. 9-213-M1


4. OSRD 129. The Preparation of 5,10-Dichloro 5,10-Dihydroaarsanthrene, by C. S. Hamilton, University of Nebraska, September 4, 1941. Div. 9-213.22-M1

5. OSRD 149. Problems on Arsenicals, by C. S. Hamilton, University of Nebraska, October 8, 1941. Div. 9-213-M2

6. OSRD 190. Improved Methods for the Manufacture of Lewisite, by P. D. Bartlett, Harvard University, December 9, 1941. Div. 9-213.11-M1

7. OSRD 314. Preparation of Organometallic Compounds as Sources of Toxic Oxide Smokes and Flame Thrower Fuels, by Henry Gilman, Iowa State College, January 9, 1942. Div. 9-210-M1


9. OSRD 401. Potentiometric Titrations of Small Amounts of M-1, HS, ED or DM, by J. H. Northrop, Rockefeller Institute for Medical Research, February 21, 1942. Div. 9-422.8-M2

10. OSRD 402. Reaction of M-1 (Lewisite) with Dithiols and Other Thiio Agents, by P. D. Bartlett, Harvard University, February 20, 1942. Div. 9-213.11-M2


12. OSRD 408. The M-1 Oxides (β-Chlorovinyllarsine Oxide). The Preparation of Slightly Impure Isomer I Oxide and Pure Isomer II Oxide, by P. D. Bartlett, Harvard University, February 25, 1942. Div. 9-213.11-M4

13. OSRD 443. Preparation of Radioactive Adamsite and
BIBLIOGRAPHY

Mustard, by G. B. Kistiakowsky, Harvard University, March 26, 1942.

14. OSRD 469. Urea Peroxide as a Possible Decontaminant for M-1 and HS, by P. D. Bartlett, Harvard University, March 28, 1942. Div. 9-512-M1


16. OSRD 493. Detection of HS, M-1, ED or PDA with Trained Dogs and Rats, by J. H. Northrop, Rockefeller Institute for Medical Research, April 10, 1942. Div. 9-422.8-M3


18. OSRD 516. Volumetric Methods for the Determination of Small Quantities of HS, Q, T, M-1, ED, DM and PDA, by J. H. Northrop, Rockefeller Institute for Medical Research, April 20, 1942. Div. 9-422.8-M4

19. OSRD 570. Amplifier to Replace Galvanometer in Potentiometric Titration of Small Amounts of M-1, HS, ED or DM, by J. H. Northrop, Rockefeller Institute for Medical Research, May 15, 1942. Div. 9-413.1-M1


22. OSRD 667. The Thickening of HS-M-1 Mixtures, and a Photographic Study of the Impact of HS Drops on Cloth, by Rockefeller Institute for Medical Research, June 15, 1942. Div. 9-219-M1


25. OSRD 796. Furanyl Arsenicals, by C. S. Hamilton, University of Nebraska, August 12, 1942. Div. 9-213.12-M1

26. OSRD 799. The Corrosion of Steel by M-1 (Lewisite), by P. D. Bartlett, Harvard University, August 14, 1942. Div. 9-254-M1


29. OSRD 825. The Corrosion of Steel by 50% HS-50% M-1 Mixture, by P. D. Bartlett, Harvard University, August 24, 1942. Div. 9-254-M2

30. OSRD 834. The Reaction of M-1 (Lewisite) with Amines. The Preparation of M-1 Diethoxide (Diethoxy-chloroarsine), by P. D. Bartlett, Harvard University, August 26, 1942. Div. 9-213.11-M7

31. OSRD 835. The Corrosion of Steel by 50% HS (Tg)-50% M-1 (HgCl2) Mixture, by P. D. Bartlett, Harvard University, August 31, 1942. Div. 9-254-M5


33. OSRD 839. The Reaction of M-1 (Lewisite) with Thiols. The Reaction of M-2 with Ethanedithiol, by P. D. Bartlett, Harvard University, August 26, 1942. Div. 9-213.11-M8

34. OSRD 846. Preparation of Cadmium Salts and Organocadmium Compounds, by Henry Gilman, Iowa State College, August 26, 1942. Div. 9-215-M1


36. OSRD 864. Titration of HS, Q, T, M-1, ED and PDA with Hypochlorite and Methyl Red, by J. H. Northrop, Rockefeller Institute for Medical Research, September 7, 1942. Div. 9-422.8-M7

37. OSRD 867. Preparation of Radioactive Lewisite, by G. B. Kistiakowsky, Harvard University, August 31, 1942. Div. 9-213.11-M9


42. OSRD 1075. The Production of Lewisite by the Mercuric Chloride Process. Investigation of the Effects of Impurities in Arsenic Trichloride, by P. D. Bartlett, Harvard University, December 7, 1942. Div. 9-213.11-M10


44. OSRD 1200. A Toxicity Study of Several Furanyl Arsenicals, by G. J. Rotaru, M. A. Lipton, S. Black, J. O. Hutchens, and C. C. Lushbaugh, University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory, February 16, 1943. Div. 9-313.2-M1


46. OSRD 1261. Production of Sulfur Monochloride and Thionyl Chloride without the Use of Elemental Chlorine,

OSRD INFORMAL REPORTS

82. Contract NDCre-132, University of Chicago (University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory). Inf. Month. Prog. Repts.
   b. No. 3, April 10, 1943.
   c. No. 4, May 10, 1943.
   d. No. 5, June 10, 1943.
   e. No. 6, July 10, 1943.
   f. No. 7, August 10, 1943.
   g. No. 8, September 10, 1943.
   h. No. 9, October 10, 1943.
   i. No. 10, November 10, 1943.
   j. No. 11, December 10, 1943.
   k. No. 12, January 10, 1944.
   l. No. 15, April 10, 1944.
   m. No. 16, May 10, 1944.
   n. No. 17, June 10, 1944.
   o. No. 20, September 10, 1944.
   p. No. 22, November 10, 1944.
   a. Rept. (NDRC B4-C) of August 18, 1942. Div. 9-312.13-M4
   b. Rept. (NDRC B4-C) of October 17, 1942.
   c. Rept. (NDRC B4-C) of November 19, 1942.
   d. Rept. (NDRC B4-C) of December 19, 1942.
   a. December 1941.
   b. February 1942.
   Div. 9-122-M1
   Div. 9-122-M2
   Div. 9-122-M3
   a. No. 20.
   b. No. 24, January 28, 1943.
   c. No. 27, April 2, 1943.
   d. No. 33, September 27, 1943.
   e. No. 42, April 28, 1944.
89. Contract OEMmr-24, Wilmer Institute, Johns Hopkins Hospital, A. C. Woods and J. S. Friedenwald.
   a. No. 10(?), June 25, 1942.
   b. No. 17, August 14, 1942.
   c. No. 18, August 18, 1942.
   d. No. 19, September 1, 1942.
   e. No. 26, December 4, 1942.
   f. No. 31, March 10, 1943.
   g. No. 35, May 4, 1943.
   h. No. 46, December 15, 1943 Div. 9-384-M3
90. Contract OEMmr-39, Yale University, Henry Bunting and M. C. Winternitz.
   a. No. 5, October 20, 1943.
   b. No. 6, October 20, 1943.
   c. No. 9, May 10, 1944.
   d. No. 10, May 10, 1944.
91. Contract OEMmr-57, University of Chicago, E. S. C. Barron. Div. 9-321.2-M1
93. Contract OEMmr-96, Memorial Hospital, New York

94. Contract OEMemr-103, Cornell University Medical College, D. P. Barr and M. B. Sulzberger.
   b. No. B-22, April 15, 1944.
   c. No. B-26, June 20, 1944. Div. 9-362-M3


   a. No. 1, February 1, 1943.
   b. Eagle Report No. 1, July 1, 1943.
   c. Eagle Report No. 2, October 18, 1943.
   d. Eagle Report No. 3, January 24, 1944.

   c. No. 6, August 31, 1942.
   d. No. 7, September 30, 1942.
   e. No. 9, November 30, 1942.
   f. No. 10, January 31, 1943. Div. 9-523-M1
   g. No. 11, March 31, 1943.

MISCELLANEOUS

100. Ibid. — I. The Gas Mask. W. C. Pierce.

101. Contract OEMsr-97, Iowa State College, Henry Gilman. Correspondence dated:
   a. March 2, 1942.
   b. June 11, 1942.
   c. August 4, 1942.
   d. November 2, 1942.


103. Contract OEMsr-304, University of Chicago, M. S. Kharasch. Correspondence dated:
   a. August 14, 1942.
   b. September 15, 1942.

UNITED STATES ARMY REPORTS

Chemical Warfare Service


105. EACD 179. Preparation of Allyldichlorarsine, June 12, 1922.

106. EACD 239. The Laboratory Development of a Method for the Manufacture of M-1, January 5, 1923.


108. Supplement to EACD 256. Preparation of Diphenylamine Cyanarsine, April 1, 1928.


110. EACD 323. Preparation of Dichlorarsanethrene, September 18, 1924.

111. EACD 331. Preparation of β-Chlorehthylish Dichlorarsine, February 3, 1925.

112. EACD 333. Preparation of Ethyl Difluorarsine, March 31, 1925.

113. EACD 346. Preparation of β-Chlorethyl Difluorarsine, March 4, 1925.


115. EAMRD 8 (Nos. 1 & 2). The Toxicity, Pathology, Chemistry, Mode of Action, Penetration and Treatment for M-I and Its Mixtures with Arsenic Trichloride, August 13, 1923.


117. EAMRD 36. The Toxicity of Certain Arsenical Fluorides, March 1, 1925.


120. EAMR 107. The Effect of Hypercalcaemic Agents upon Pulmonary Edema Induced by Phosgene, September 20, 1932.

121. EAMR 109. Mouse Toxicity Data from January 1, 1933 to November 1, 1940 (Summary and Supplemmt 1), February 1, 1941.

122. EAMR 214. Lewisite (M-I), 1940 Summary of Data, August 21, 1940.


125. EAMR 293. Arsenic as a Potential Chemical Warfare Agent, Summary of Available Data, January 31, 1939.


127. EAMR 325. Ethyl Dichlorarsine, Preliminary Investigation (1939), November 6, 1941.


130. EAMR 372. Butylchloroarsine. Part I. Preparation and
Properties. Part II. Median Lethal Concentration for Mice, 10-min. Exposure; Skin Irritant Action on Rabbits and Penetration of Impregnated Cloths, June 3, 1942.


133. MD(EA) Memorandum Report No. 45. The Use of 3 percent Hydrogen Peroxide in the First-Aid Treatment of Liquid Lewisite Burns of Animals, February 18, 1942.


136. MD(EA) Memorandum Report No. 70. Toxicity of Chloroacetophenone (CN) and of Ethylidichloroarsine (ED) Contaminated Water to Rats, October 17, 1942.

137. MD(EA) Memorandum Report No. 82. Clinical and Laboratory Evidence of the Non-Toxic Effect of Lewisite Vesicle Fluid on the Skin, March 12, 1943.

138. MRL(EA) 28. The Therapeutic Effectiveness of BAL Solution against Liquid PD, ED and AsCl3 in Eyes of Rabbits, July 22, 1944.


141. TDMR 323. M-1 Process Development. Use of Mercuric Chloride Catalyst Solution in a Packed Tower Reactor, November 12, 1941.


146. TDMR 374. Median Lethal Concentration for Mice of a Mixture of 50% Mustard and 50% Lewisite, May 16, 1942.

147. TDMR 376. Variation in Catalyst Composition with Re-Use in the Mercuric Chloride Batch Process, June 1, 1942.


Chloralkylamines Compared with HS, M-1 and ED, January 26, 1943.

175. TDMR 545. Preparation of Lewisite (M-1): A Bibliography of References on Methods Other Than Aluminum Chloride Catalysis, January 23, 1943.


179. TDMR 564. Comparative Vesicant Action and Cloth Penetration of Mixtures of Various Compounds with Mustard and Lewisite, February 19, 1943.


182. TDMR 592. m-Nitrophenylchloroamine: LC₅₀ for Mice; 10-min. Exposure, March 13, 1943.


184. TDMR 604. Bis(diphenylarsine) Oxide (DA Oxide), LC₅₀ for Mice; 10-min. Exposure, April 6, 1943.


186. TDMR 615. Median Detectable Concentrations by Odor of Plant Run Mustard, Plant Run Lewisite, and Pilot Plant Ethyl Nitrogen Mustard, April 16, 1943.


188. TDMR 625. M-1 Plant, Process Development, M-1 Production by the Non-solvent Batch Process with Cuprous Chloride-ethanolamine Hydrochloride as Catalyst, April 17, 1943.

189. TDMR 637. 2-Chlorovinylidifluoroamine. LC₅₀ for Mice: Vesicant Action on Man, April 28, 1943.


191. TDMR 648. Distribution and Rate of Penetration of Lewisite in Skin, May 1, 1943.


193. TDMR 674. The Effect of Several Chemical Warfare Agents on the Kratschmer’s Reflex in Rabbits, June 10, 1943.

194. TDMR 688. A Mixture of Mustard (H) and Dichloroethylarsine (ED) 60-50 by Weight: LC₅₀ for Mice, June 17, 1943.


203. TDMR 761. Methods of Analysis of L Prepared by the Cuprous Chloride and Mercuric Chloride Processes, November 1, 1943.


205. TDMR 777. Antimony Trichloride as an Accelerator for Production of L by the Mercuric Chloride Process, December 4, 1943.

206. TDMR 794. Purification of Carbide Acetylene by Countercurrent Scrubbing in a Packed Tower, January 19, 1944.

207. TDMR 804. Vapor Pressure Curves of Agents and Solvents, February 26, 1944.

208. TDMR 1031. Corrosion by Vesicants: Rate of Corrosion of Steel and Other Metals by H, HQ, HN₃, HN₁, and L, Mostly at 65°C, April 2, 1945.


211. TRLR 3. m-Nitrophenylchloroarsine. LC₅₀ for Mice on 10-minute Exposure, September 10, 1943.


214. TRLR 18. L, HN-1, H and HQ. Effects of 0.1-mg Drops on Eyes of Rabbits, December 20, 1943.


216. CWS Field Laboratory Memorandum 1-4-5. Medical Division Status Summaries, August 1944.


MISCELLANEOUS

UNITED STATES NAVY REPORTS
Naval Research Laboratory

219. P-2364. A Controlled Laboratory Experiment to Compare Lesions Resulting from Application of Mustard, Lewisite and Nitrogen Mustards to the Skin of the Forearms of Humans, September 1, 1944.


MISCELLANEOUS UNITED STATES REPORTS


222. BCWR 2077. Notes on a Meeting of Plant Medical Officers, Safety Engineers, and Medical Consultants at Huntsville Arsenal, Alabama, September 15–16, 1943, by L. T. D. Williams.


BRITISH REPORTS

Chemical Defence Experimental Station, Porton


228. Porton Memorandum No. 28. Methods of Decontamination, April 15, 1944.


237. Porton Report No. 2176. Pathological Changes Produced in Small Laboratory Animals by Arsenic Trichloride and Phenyldichlorarsine, with a Note on Treatment, March 6, 1941.


The Part
Difluoro-Arsine,
Porton
Physiological
Ton/ of
Lewisite.
Report
Exami-
Further
Part
The
Phenyldifluoroarsine,
Certain
the
V.
Notes
for
Lewisite
S.O./R/565.
Lewisite
No.
on
Charged
of
1940.
Dress,
a
December
June
of
Thiosulphate,
Examination
2665.
and
August
Lewisite.
Chloride
Ton
Porton
S.O./R/531.
1944.
Part
24,
IX.
The
of
206.
The
on
of
Lewisite
Work
Porton
Tissues,
as
S.O./R/660.
No.
December
Ptn.3650(T.
7,
Examina-
on
the
Salt
Report
October
of
Iso-Lewisite,
Poisoning
in
in
Cyanoarsine,
of
Oxide
Permeability
BAL
Comparison
Stripping
10
Part
Ptn/980(R.13831). Estimation of Arsenic Compounds in
Blood, April 20, 1942.
Pt.n/1150(R.10244). Report on the Physiological Examina-
tion of m-Acetaldiphenyl Chloroarsine, Diphenyl Thio-
cyanatoarsine, m-Acetaldiphenycyanatoarsine, m-Chloroac-
tyl Diphenycyanatoarsine, m-Chloroacetyl Diphenylchlo-
arusine, August 25, 1941.
Pt.n/1161(R.12962). Experiments to Establish the Effects
of DC on the Eyes of Rabbits, October 27, 1941.
Pt.n/1180(R.14949). Report on the Physiological Examina-
tion of Phenyl Difluoro-Arsine, December 12, 1941.
Pt.n/1234(R.8997). The Treatment of Lewisite Poisoning
with Intravenous Injections of Methylene Blue, Potassium
Permanganate and Sodium Thiosulphate, July 22, 1941.
Pt.n/2104/6(R.1056). Physiological Examination of 4,4'-
Dichlorodiphenyl Chloroarsine and 4,4'-Dichloro-
diphenyl Cyanarsine, January 14, 1941.
Pt.n/2104/6(R.1057). Report on the Physiological Exami-
nation of Six DC Analogues, January 14, 1941.
Pt.n/2104/6(R.11234). Report on the Physiological Exami-
nation of Chlorohydroxyphenylararsine o-Carbozylc Lact-
tone, September 12, 1941.
Pt.n/2801/3(S.9102). Effects of Small Droplets of Lewisite
on the Eyes of Rabbits, July 11, 1942.
Pt.n/2820(T.9506A). Comparison of the Effects of H and
Lewisite on Lining Tissues, July 10, 1943.
Pt.n/3200(S.2856). Comparison of T.654, DC and C.A.P.
as Chargings in S.A.A. for Attack on A.F.V.'s, March 3,
1942.
Pt.n/3650(T.15979). Contamination of Water Supplies.
Special Water Contaminants.
Pt.n/4000(T.5415). Tabular Summary of Properties, Pro-
tection, etc., and Consideration as Alternate Chargings in
A/C Weapons (Bombs and Spray) of Chemical Warfare
Agents, April 29, 1943.
Pt.n/4280(S.187). Report on the Physiological Examina-
tion of Diphenyl Fluoroarsine and Dimethyl Fluoroarsine,
January 7, 1942.
Pt.n/4280(S.1675). Comments from Porton on Dr. A.
Sporzynski's Report on Experiments Carried Out in
Poland with Phenyldifluoroarsine, April 1942.
Pt.n/4300(S.2177). Physiological Examination of 4,4'-bis-
(Dichloroarsine) Diphenyl Disulphide and 4,3-Chloro-
thylthiophenyl dichloroarsine, February 16, 1942.
Pt.n/4390(T.13031A). An American Histochemical Test
for Lewisite, October 5, 1943.
C.D. Report No. 1091. Report on the Physiological Ex-
amination of Certain Arsacridine Analogues, March 19,
1942.

Research Establishment, Sutton Oak

286. Production of Lewisite
a. S.O./R/448. Production of Lewisite by a New Pro-
cess. Part I, December 13, 1939.
b. S.O./R/466. The Production of Lewisite by a New
Process. Part III. The Physical Properties of
Arsenic Trichloride and the Lewisites, July 4, 1940.
c. S.O./R/507. Production of Lewisite by the Mercuric
Chloride Process. Part V. Operation of a 1 Ton/week
Lewisite Stripping Unit, February 25, 1941.
d. S.O./R/528. The Production of Lewisite. Part VI
Exploratory Work on the Production of Lewisite in
the Vapour Phase, April 28, 1941.
e. S.O./R/531. The Production of Lewisite. Part VII.
Possible Alternative Processes, May 27, 1941.
f. S.O./R/549. The Production of Lewisite. Part VIII.
Laboratory Development of the Cuprous Chloride
Process, August 26, 1941.
g. S.O./R/565. The Production of Lewisite. Part IX.
Semi-Technical Development of the Cuprous Chloride
Process, January 6, 1942.
h. S.O./R/610. The Production of Lewisite. Part X.
Operation of a Plant Designed to Produce 10 Tons/week
Stripped Lewisite by the Mercuric Chloride
Process, August 24, 1942.
i. S.O./R/648. Production of Lewisite. Part XI.
Operation of a 10 Ton Per Week Pilot Plant for the
Production of Lewisite by the Cuprous Chloride
Process, March 5, 1943.
j. S.O./R/697. Production of Lewisite. Part XII.
Operation of a 10 Ton/week Pilot Plant for the
Production of Lewisite by the Cuprous Chloride
Process, January 6, 1944.

287. Iso-Lewisite
a. S.O./R/659. Iso-Lewisite. Part I. Preparation and
Properties of Iso-Lewisite, April 20, 1943.
b. S.O./R/660. Iso-Lewisite. Part II. The Structure of
Lewisite and Iso-Lewisite, April 19, 1943.
c. S.O./R/667. Iso-Lewisite. Part III. Physicochemi-

288. Phenoxarsine Oxide
a. S.O./R/655. Phenoxarsine Oxide. Part I. Improved
Laboratory Scale Preparation, April 4, 1943.
b. S.O./R/690. Phenoxarsine Oxide. Part II. Semi-
Scale Preparation, January 11, 1944.
290. Diphenylenoarsine
   g. S.O./R/561. The Vapour Pressure of Arsenious Chloride and of Lewisite I, December 5, 1941.
   o. S.O./R/590. The Diffusion of 2-Chlorovinyldichloroarsine (Lewisite I) in Still Air, August 17, 1942.

291. Cambridge Extramural Testing Station (E. D. Adrian)
   b. XZ.41 (U.21355(C)). A Comparison of the Toxicities by Inhalation of p-Dimethylaminophenyl Arsenious Oxide and MA Oxide, by McCombie, Kilby, Thacker, February 6, 1941.
   c. XZ.76 (V.15453(B)). The Physiological Examination of 3-Methyl-5-Chloro-5:10-Dihydroacridine by McCombie, Kilby, Thacker, November 5, 1941.
   d. XZ.80 (V.15453(E)). Physiological Examination of 5-Cyano-5:10-Dihydroacridine, by H. McCombie, B. C. Saunders, M. Kilby and B. A. Kilby, November 12, 1941.

292. Cambridge Biochemical Laboratory (M. Dixon)
Mitchell, L. N. Owen and G. Shaw, April 21, 1944.

294. Cambridge University — Molteno Institute (D. Keilin)
   b. (W.6991). Modification of the Volumes of the Tidal Air, Dead Space and Lungs during the Evolution of Subacute Pulmonary Oedema Caused by Lewisite, July 17, 1942.

295. Imperial College of Science and Technology (H. V. A. Briscoe)
   c. (Z.7186). The Difluorarsines, by L. H. Long, August 8, 1944.

296. Imperial College of Science and Technology (I. M. Heilbron)

297. Imperial College, London

298. Nuffield Laboratory of Ophthalmology, Oxford Eye Hospital (I. Mann)
   g. (W.14758(A)). Action of DTH Applied to the Outdoors of Closed Eyelids after Lewisite Injury, by Ida Mann and A. Pirie.

300. Oxford Biochemical Laboratory (R. A. Peters)
   g. Report No. 43 (V.15290). On the Amount of Mustard Entering the Skin from Saturated Vapor at 30°, by A. C. Ogston, November 1941.
   h. Report No. 52 (V.20711). The Chemistry and Toxicity of Thiols and Thiocyanates and the Significance of Thiocyanate Formation in the Treatment of Early Arsenical Burns, by L. A. Stocken, R. H. S. Thompson, and V. P. Whittaker, February 9, 1942.
   k. Report No. 70. Lethal Contamination of Rats with Lewisite Treated with D19 Ointment, by R. H. S. Thompson, March 24, 1943.
   m. Report No. 74 (Y.10360). The Value of 2-Dithiols
in Arsenical Therapy, by V. P. Whittaker, July 1943.


o. (U.2402). The Effect of Arsenite and Arsenical Vesicants on the Respiration of Skin, by R. H. S. Thompson, April 30, 1940.


q. (Y.21880). The Antidotal Activity of BAL against Therapeutic Arsenicals, by L. A. Stoecken, R. H. S. Thompson, and V. P. Whittaker, February 1944.


301. Oxford University — Dyson Perrins Laboratory (R. Robinson)


d. W-131-5, A Note on Preparation of Trifuryl Arsine, by R. Robinson, April 27, 1940.


h. Ptn.1165(R.12491). Physiological Examination of Some Analogues of DA and DC, by R. Robinson, October 20, 1941 (W-60-26).


302. Rothamsted Experimental Station

a. (U.21432). Discussion of Results and Summary of Work Carried Out on the Effect of Mustard and Lewisite Spray on Agricultural Crops, by C. J. Russell and D. J. Watson, February 6, 1941.

303. University College, Southampton (N. K. Adam)


304. University of Edinburgh (G. F. Marrian)


g. (W.1429). The Fixation of Arsine for Mice, by G. A. Levy, April 1, 1942.


305. University of Edinburgh (J. M. Robson)


306. University of Edinburgh (G. A. Levy)


e. (Y.21311). The Effect of BAL on the Arsenic Content of Skin Contaminated with Arsenical Vesicants, by A. F. Graham and A. C. Chance, February 16, 1944.


g. (Z.6020). The Arsenic Contents of Rabbit Tissues, Urine and Feces Following the Application of Lewante I to the Skin: A Note, by A. C. Chance, June 10, 1944.

h. University of Manchester (A. R. Todd)


MISCELLANEOUS

308. (W.12824). Notes on an Ad Hoc Meeting Held at the Adelphi on September 25, 1942, to Discuss the Formation of Persistent Clouds of War Chemicals, with Special Reference to DC.

309. Chemical Warfare Notes for Medical Officers, August 28, 1942.


CANADIAN REPORTS

Experimental Station, Suffield, Alberta


SECRET

Extramural Research

316. C.E. -12, November 15–December 15, 1940. Progress Report, University of Toronto.
323. C.P. 80, C.E. 44 (Rept. No. 19), July 1945. The Antidotol Action of Thiols. VII. The Systemic Distribution of $^{85}$ Following the Percutaneous Absorption of Radioactive BAL by the Rat, by S. D. Simpson and L. Young, University of Toronto.

AUSTRALIAN REPORT


INDIAN REPORT

325. CDRE (India) Rept. No. 255. The Appearances and Treatment of Mustard Gas Burns of the Skin under Indian Conditions, July 15, 1943.

OPEN LITERATURE

331. Vedder, E. B., Medical Aspects of Chemical Warfare, Williams and Wilkins, 1925.
334. Tatum, A. L. and Cooper, G. A. An Experimental Study of Mapharsen (meta-Amino para-Hydroxyphenylarsine Oxide as an Antisyphilitic Agent), J. Pharm. & Exp. Therapy, 60, 198 (1934).

Chapter 8

OSRD FORMAL REPORTS

1. OSRD 527. The Toxicity of Mustard (Redistilled Levernstein), by Julius M. Coon, Jules H. Last, Clarence C. Lushbaugh, and George J. Rotariu, University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory, April 24, 1942. Div. 9-312.1-M1

SECRET
OSRD INFORMAL REPORTS


a. April 16, 1942.
b. May 16, 1942.
d. August 19, 1942.
e. September 22, 1942.
f. December 31, 1942. Div. 9-125-M2
g. NDCR 9:4:1 No. 1, February 10, 1943.
h. NDCR 9:4:1 No. 2, March 10, 1943.
i. NDCR 9:4:1 No. 3, April 10, 1945.
j. NDCR 9:4:1 No. 4, May 10, 1943.
k. NDCR 9:4:1 No. 5, June 10, 1943.
l. NDCR 9:4:1 No. 6, July 10, 1943.
m. NDCR 9:4:1 No. 7, August 10, 1943.

n. NDCR 9:4:1 No. 8, September 10, 1943.
o. NDCR 9:4:1 No. 9, October 10, 1943.
q. NDCR 9:4:1 No. 11, December 10, 1943.
r. NDCR 9:4:1 No. 12, January 10, 1944.
s. NDCR 9:4:1 No. 24, January 10, 1945.

17. Contract NDCre-132, University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory, E. M. K. Geilging. Special Reports.
b. No. 3. Corneal Damage From TL 186 and TL 116 (Supplement to Report No. 1), August 18, 1942. Div. 9-326-M1
d. No. 8. The Effect of TL 186 on Goats, Monkeys, and Dogs, September 23, 1942. Div. 9-322.1-M3
e. No. 9. The Carbamates: I. Toxicity of TL 186 in Drinking Water; II. Toxicity Data for TL 154 for Mice; III. Eye Effects, October 31, 1942. Div. 9-322.1-M4
g. No. 12. The Pathology of TL 186 Poisoning, November 18, 1942. Div. 9-322.1-M5
h. No. 13. The Carbamates: IV. LC50 of TL 154 For Mice; V. LC50 of TL 518 For Mice, (Supplement to Special Report No. 9) November 23, 1942. Div. 9-322.2-M1


a. NDCR 83:4:1 Inf. Rept. No. 8. The Preparation and Properties of KB-10 (TL-154) and KB-16 (TL-186), May 8, 1942. Div. 9-223.5-M1
b. NDCR 9:2:1 Inf. Rept. No. 6. Preparation of 2-Fluoroethyl Nitrosocarbamates, November 24, 1943. Div. 9-222.3-M1

a. Rept. (NDRC B-4) of December 21, 1942.
b. NDRC 9:5:1 No. 1, February 10, 1943.
c. NDRC 9:5:1 No. 2, March 10, 1943.
d. NDRC 9:5:1 No. 11, December 10, 1943.

b. No. 2, September 15, 1942.
c. No. 3, October 1, 1942.
d. October 15, 1942.
e. Special Report on The Analysis of KB-16, October 21, 1942.


MISCELLANEOUS

26. NDRC Memorandum on Detection, Protection, Destruction and Eye Symptoms of KB-16, September 14, 1942.

UNITED STATES ARMY REPORTS

30. TDMR 431. New Compounds HN-2, KB-16 and HN3: Field Tests in 105-mm Shell in Comparison with HS and M1, September 3, 1942.
31. TDMR 434. KB-16: Dispersion of KB-16 by Detonation in a Closed Container and in a Field Test in Frangible Grenades, September 3, 1942.
32. TDMR 464. Bis(2-chloroethyl)Methylamine; Compound 1187; Mustard; Comparative Eye Action on Guinea Pigs, November 4, 1942.
33. TDMR 521. Triethylamine, 2,2'-dichloro. LC50 for Mice, 10-min Exposure; Median Detectable Concentration, Vescan Action; Penetration of Impregnated Cloth; Eye Effects, December 26, 1942.
34. TDMR 615. Median Detectable Concentrations by Odor ot Plant Run Mustard, Plant Run Lewisite, and Pilot Plant Ethyl Nitrogen Mustard, April 16, 1943.
36. TRLR 35. Mustard: LC50 to Goats — 10 Minute Exposure, June 6, 1944.
38. Toxiochemical Research Laboratory (Edgewood Arsenal), Inf. Month. Prog. Rept. for May 1944, dated June 15, 1944.

UNITED STATES—UNITED KINGDOM REPORTS

Project Coordination Staff (Edgewood Arsenal)


BRITISH REPORTS

Chemical Defence Experimental Station, Porton

42. Porton Memorandum No. 28. Methods of Decontamination, April 15, 1944.
45. Ptn.4000 (T.5415). Tabular Summary of Properties, Protection, Etc., and Consideration as Alternate Chargings in A/C Weapons (Bombs and Spray) of Chemical Warfare Agents, forwarded by the Chemical Board on April 29, 1943.
47. Ptn.4387 (S.11240) Preliminary Decontamination Trials with T.1792, August 28, 1942.
48. Chemical Defence Research Dept. Rept. on the Chemistry and Toxicology of Certain Compounds (Porton Red Book), May 25, 1940.

Research Establishment, Sutton Oak


Extramural Research

52. Oxford Eye Hospital — Nuffield Laboratory of Ophthalmology (I. Mann).
Chapter 9

OSRD FORMAL REPORTS


5. OSRD 3113. Description of Process, Preliminary, Disisopropyl Fluorophosphate, Batch Method, by R. L. Jenkins, W. M. Cooper, E. E. Hardy, and R. F. Walters, Monsanto Chemical Company, January 11, 1944. Div. 9-211.11-M1

6. OSRD 3228. Description of Process, Preliminary, Disisopropyl Fluorophosphate, Continuous Method, by R. L. Jenkins, W. M. Cooper, and R. F. Walters, Monsanto Chemical Company, February 1, 1944. Div. 9-211.11-M2

7. OSRD 3480. Colorimetric Determination of Fluorine in Fluoro-organic Compounds, by J. H. Yoe, L. G. Overholser, University of Virginia, April 14, 1944. Div. 9-422.3-M1


10. OSRD 4012. The Preparation of New Toxic Gases, by Anton B. Burg, The University of California at Los Angeles, August 12, 1944. (Division 10) Div. 10-402.36-M8


14. OSRD 4843. The Detection of Organic Fluorine Toxics. The Use of Thioazobenzenes as Arnesional Detectors, by N. L. Drake, University of Maryland, April 19, 1945. Div. 9-422.8-M14

15. OSRD 5000. The Effect of Flow Rate on the Toxicities of H₂, Q, HN₁, HN₃ and L by Inhalation, by Total Exposure and by Body Exposure, by Harry G. Albaum, Dora Benediet, Kenneth P. DuBois, Howard G. Glass, James H. M. Henderson, and John O. Hutchens, University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory, April 28, 1945. Div. 9-360-M1


**OSRD INFORMAL REPORTS**


   a. Rept. of September 22, 1942. Div. 9-125-M2
   b. Rept. of October 24, 1942.
   c. Rept. of November 17, 1942.
   d. Rept. of December 31, 1942.
   e. 9:4:1 No. 1, February 10, 1943.
   f. 9:4:1 No. 2, March 10, 1943.
   g. 9:4:1 No. 3, April 10, 1943.
   h. 9:4:1 No. 4, May 10, 1943.
   i. 9:4:1 No. 5, June 10, 1943.
   j. 9:4:1 No. 6, July 10, 1943.
   k. 9:4:1 No. 8, September 10, 1943.
   l. 9:4:1 No. 10, November 10, 1943.
   m. 9:4:1 No. 11, December 10, 1943.
   n. 9:4:1 No. 12, January 10, 1944.
   o. 9:4:1 No. 13, February 10, 1944.
   p. 9:4:1 No. 14, March 10, 1944.
   q. 9:4:1 No. 15, April 10, 1944.
   r. 9:4:1 No. 16, May 10, 1944.
   s. 9:4:1 No. 22, November 10, 1944.

   t. 9:4:1 No. 24, January 10, 1945.
   u. 9:4:1 No. 25, February 28, 1945.


   b. June 1942.
   c. September 1942.
   d. October 1942.
   e. November 1942.
   f. December 1942.
   g. January 1943.
   h. February 10, 1943.
   i. March 10, 1943.
   j. April 10, 1943.
   k. May 10, 1943.
   l. June 10, 1943.
   m. July 10, 1943.
   n. August 10, 1943.
   o. September 10, 1943.
   q. December 10, 1943.
   r. February 10, 1944.


   a. NDRC B-6 Inf. Rept. No. CXLI on Vapor Pressure of Arsinie Dissolved in Thionyl Chloride p-Ethyl-nitrobenzene, i-Nitropropane, Triethyl Borate, and Tributyl Borate, June 17, 1942. Div. 9-213.1-M1

   b. NDRC B-6 Inf. Rept. No. CXL on The Dialkyl Monofluophosphates, June 16, 1942. Div. 9-211.12-M1

   c. NDRC B-6 Inf. Rept. No. CLVII on Fluophosphates and Related Compounds, July 15, 1942. Div. 9-211.1-M1


   e. NDRC B-6 Inf. Rept. No. CLXXXVIII on The Alkyl Difluophosphates and the Mono- and Difuothiophosphates, September 15, 1942. Div. 9-211.12-M2

   f. Inf. Rept. on Fluophosphates and Related Compounds, October 15, 1942. Div. 9-211.1-M1

   g. Inf. Rept. on Fluophosphates and Related Compounds, November 15, 1942. Div. 9-211.1-M1

   h. Inf. Rept. on Fluophosphates and Related Compounds — VI, December 15, 1942. Div. 9-211.1-M1

   i. Inf. Rept. on Fluophosphates and Related Compounds — VIII, February 15, 1943. Div. 9-211.1-M1

   j. Inf. Rept. on Fluophosphates and Related Compounds — X, April 15, 1943. Div. 9-211.1-M1

   k. Inf. Rept. on A New Method for the Synthesis of Phosphoryl Chlorofluoride POCl,F, August 15, 1943. Div. 9-211.2-M1

   l. Inf. Rept. on Fluophosphates and Related Compounds — XII, October 15, 1943.
m. Inf. Rept. on *Fluorophosphates and Related Compounds*, November 15, 1943. Div. 9-211.1-M1


   a. April 15, 1943.
   b. May 10, 1943.
   c. June 10, 1943.
   d. August 10, 1943.
   e. September 8, 1943.
   f. October 9, 1943.
   g. June 13, 1945.


   a. January 10, 1944.
   b. May 10, 1944.
   c. June 10, 1944.


33. Contract OEMmr-245, Cornell University Medical College, McKeen Cattell.


   b. Rept. No. 22A. PF3 in Myasthenia Gravis. Div. 9-526-M2


   b. August 4, 1942.

35. Contract OEMsr-394, University of Chicago, M. S. Kharasch. Correspondence.

   a. October 21, 1943.

**MISCELLANEOUS**


37. NDRC Division 9 Informal Memorandum No. 4. Summary of Data on Di-isopropyl Fluorophosphate and Related Compounds, by Homer W. Smith and Marshall Gates, October 1, 1944. Div. 9-311.1-M3

**UNITED STATES ARMY REPORTS**

**Chemical Warfare Service**


40. Medical Division Rept. No. 1. Miosis of the Pupil as a Test for Water Contamination by PF-3, September 28, 1944.


44. Medical Division Rept. No. 33. The Regeneration of Cholinesterase Activity in PF3 Poisoning and the Effect of Injected Cholinesterase Preparations in Normal and PF3 Poisoned Animals, June 21, 1945.

45. Medical Division Rept. No. 48. Mode of Action of Substituted Carbamic Esters and a Comparison of Their Action on Acetylcholine Esterase Activity with that of Diisopropyl Fluorophosphat e in Vivo and in Vitro, August 28, 1945.


47. Medical Division Rept. No. 71. The Chronic Toxicity of PF3 in Dogs, Monkeys and Rats, January 31, 1946.

48. MRL(EA) Rept. No. 25. The Mechanism of In Vivo and In Vitro Inhibition of Cholinesterase Activity by PF-3 in the Rabbit, Monkey, and Man, May 10, 1944.

49. TDMR 540. Dimethyl, Diethyl, and Diisopropyl Fluorophosphates: LC50: Toxicity by Skin Absorption; Median Detectable Concentration; Eye Effects and Speed of Action, January 28, 1943.

50. TDMR 613. Quantitative Determination of Fluorophosphates, April 7, 1943.

51. TDMR 615. Median Detectable Concentrations by Odor of Plant Run Mustard, Plant Run Lewisite, and Pilot Plant Ethyl Nitrogen Mustard, April 16, 1943.

52. TDMR 628. Disisopropyl Fluorophosphates: Effectiveness as an Incapacitating Agent, May 1, 1943.

53. TDMR 651. The Pharmacodynamics of Disisopropyl Fluorophosphate, May 18, 1943.

54. TDMR 674. The Effect of Several Chemical Warfare Agents on the Kratschner’s Reflex in Rats, June 10, 1943.


56. TDMR 832. Disisopropyl Fluorophosphate, May 1, 1944.

57. TDMR 854. Protection Afforded by Canisters Against Diisopropyl Fluorophosphate and Dimethyl Fluorophosphate, June 28, 1944.

58. TDMR 887. Identification of Agents Containing Fluorine: I. Use of Plain Silica Gel Tubes, September 8, 1944.

59. TDMR 1064. Protection Afforded by Canisters Against Methyl Ethyl Fluorophosphate, May 24, 1945.
60. TDMR 1094. Physical Constants of MCE, July 16, 1945.
66. Medical Division (Edgewood Arsenal) Inf. Month. Prog. Repts.
   a. October 1944.
   b. December 1944.
   d. February 1945.
   e. March 1945.
   f. April 1945.
   g. May 1945.
   h. June 1945.
   i. July 1945.
   j. August 1945.
   k. September 1945.
   l. October 1945.
   m. November 1945.
67. Medical Research Laboratory (Edgewood Arsenal), Inf. Month. Prog. Repts.
   a. August 1943.
   b. September 1943.
   c. October 1943.
   d. November 1943.
   e. December 1943.
   f. March 1944.
   g. May 1944.
68. Toxicological Research Laboratory (Edgewood Arsenal), Inf. Month. Prog. Repts.
   a. July 1944.
   b. August 1944.
   a. No. N.S. 1, April 15, 1945.
   e. No. N.S. 5, August 15, 1945.
   g. No. N.S. 8, December 15, 1945.
   h. No. N.S. 9, February 15, 1946.
   i. No. N.S. 11, June 15, 1946.
70. Memorandum for the Chief, Chemical Warfare Service, on New German Toxic Agent (A 10), May 21, 1945.

**MISCELLANEOUS**

71. First General Hospital, 814th Hospital Center, APO 887. Memorandum on Clinical Report of Accidental Chemical Warfare Injury Due to Agent L 100, May 14, 1945.


**UNITED STATES NAVY REPORTS**

**Naval Research Laboratory**


**OFFICE OF STRATEGIC SERVICES REPORTS**

76. Letter with Enclosures, A. G. Noble (Major, CWS) to W. R. Kirner, Chief NDRC Division 9, September 20, 1944.

**BRITISH REPORTS**

**Chemical Defence Research Station, Porton**

77. Porton Memorandum No. 15. Classified List of Compounds Examined Physiologically Since 1919, October 1941, and Addendum 1, June 4, 1945.
89. Ptn. 4000 (T.5415). Tabular Summary of Properties, Protection, etc., and Consideration as Alternate Changings
in A/C Weapons (Bombs and Spray) of Chemical Warfare Agents, April 29, 1943.
90. Ptn. 4240 (V.3956). Laboratory Examination of Filling in German Green Ring 3 Gas Shell, May 4, 1945.
91. Ptn. 4240 (V.6912). Rate of Evaporation and Detectability by Smell of the Compound T.2104, August 7, 1945.
98. Ptn. 4281 (U.8789). Determination of Basic Data on the Rate of Evaporation of PF-3 in the Field, July 17, 1944.

Research Establishment, Sutton Oak

100. S.O. 685. Di-isopropyl Fluorophosphate Incident, Sutton Oak, September 14, 1943.

Extramural Research

104. Cambridge Extramural Testing Station (E. D. Adrian)
   e. XZ.103 (W.8490). Physiological Examination of Disisopropyl Fluorophosphate, by E. D. Adrian, B. A. Kilby, and M. Kilby, August 12, 1942.
   k. XZ.118 (W.17732). Physiological Examination of Phosphorus Oxide Fluoride (T.1162), by B. A. Kilby and M. Kilby, January 7, 1943.
   t. XZ.171. Toxicity Examination of Isopropylaminoethylphosphoryl Fluoride (T.2106) and Two Analouges, by K. J. Carpenter, June 28, 1945.

105. Cambridge University (H. McCombie)
BIBLIOGRAPHY

e. W.8285. Report No. 5 on Fluorophosphates, by H. McCombie, August 8, 1942.
j. Y.5946. Report No. 10 on Fluorophosphates. Di-

MISCELLANEOUS


111. Y.18709 and Correction Y.19630. Summary of British Work on Fluoroacetates and Fluorophosphates from August 25, 1943 to January 10, 1944.

112. A.2156. CDR5. Summary of Intelligence on Enemy CW and Smoke, April 22–May 6, 1945.

113. A.7578. CDR5. Enemy CW and Smoke Intelligence Summary No. 82, September 27, 1945.

114. German Le-100; Porton T.2104, by R. C. Eley, May 1, 1945.

OPEN LITERATURE

115. Arbusow, Zentralblatt II 1640 (1906).


117. Lange, Ber., 65B, 1598 (1932).


Chapter 10

1. OSRD 1023. Fluorocarbons, by W. T. Miller and A. L. Henne, Cornell University and Ohio State University, October 14, 1942. Div. 9-232-M1


5. ORSD 1792. Fluorocarbons and Related Compounds, Albert L. Henne, Ohio State University, September 10, 1943. Div. 9-232-M2
7. ORSD 3480. Colorimetric Determination of Fluorine in Fluoro-organic Compounds, by John H. Yoe and Lyle G. Overholser, University of Virginia, April 14, 1944. Div. 9-422.3-M1
8. ORSD 3481. Determination of Fluorine in Fluoro-organic Compounds, by John H. Yoe, Jason M. Salsbury, and James W. Cole, University of Virginia, April 14, 1944. Div. 9-422.3-M2
9. ORSD 3830. The Determination of Fluorine in Fluoro-organic Compounds in Low Concentrations in Air, by John H. Yoe, University of Virginia, June 27, 1944. Div. 9-422.3-M3
11. ORSD 4051. Selenides, by Charles D. Hurd, Northwestern University, August 22, 1944. Div. 9-214-M1
13. ORSD 4176. Status Report on Toxicity and Vesicant tests of Compounds Referred to the University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory, Through July, 1944, by Hoylande D. Young, University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory, October 3, 1944. Div. 9-300-M4
14. ORSD 4273. A Summary of the Vapor Pressures and Volatilities of Compounds Studied at the University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory up to August 1, 1944, by C. Ernst Redemann, Saul W. Chaikin, Ralph B. Fearing, Drusilla Van Hoesen, Joseph Savit, Dora Benedict, George J. Rotariu, University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory, November 4, 1944. Div. 9-200-M8
15. ORSD 4414. Determination of Fluorine in Certain Fluoro-organic Compounds in Water, by John H. Yoe, Jason M. Salsbury, and James W. Cole, University of Virginia, November 30, 1944. Div. 9-422.3-M4
17. ORSD 4843. The Detection of Organic Fluorine Toxics. The Use of Thiochalcones as Arsenical Detectors, by Nathan L. Drake, University of Maryland, March 8, 1945. Div. 9-422.8-M14
23. ORSD 6062. Ketenes, by Charles D. Hurd, Northwestern University, October 6, 1945. Div. 9-231.2-M4

OSRD INFORMAL REPORTS

a. No. 3, April 10, 1943.
b. No. 6, July 10, 1943.
c. No. 8, September 10, 1943.
d. No. 9, October 10, 1943.
e. No. 10, November 10, 1943.
f. No. 11, December 10, 1943.
g. No. 12, January 10, 1944.
h. No. 13, February 10, 1944.
i. No. 14, March 10, 1944.
j. No. 15, April 10, 1944.
k. No. 16, May 10, 1944.
l. No. 17, June 10, 1944.
m. No. 18, July 10, 1944.
n. No. 19, August 10, 1944.
o. No. 20, September 10, 1944.
p. No. 21, October 10, 1944.
q. No. 22, November 10, 1944.
r. No. 23, December 10, 1944.
s. No. 24, January 10, 1945.


b. November 1943.

b. March 1944.
c. April 1944.


   a. April 1943.
   b. September 1943.
   c. October 1943.
   d. November 1944.
   No. 18, July 10, 1944. Div. 9-255-M14
   a. December 1943.
   b. January 1944.
   Div. 9-321.1-M17
   a. No. 20, September 10, 1944.
   b. No. 22, November 10, 1944.
   c. No. 26, April 10, 1945.
   d. No. 28, July 10, 1945.
   Div. 9-561-M2
   a. February 1944.
   b. March 1944.
   c. November 1944.
   NDRC 9:5:1. Div. 9-387-M2
   a. No. 16, May 10, 1944.
   b. No. 18, July 10, 1944.
38. Contract OEMmr-57, University of Chicago, E. S. Guzman Barron.
   a. On the Mechanism of Fluoroacetate Poisoning. Inhibition by Fluoroacetate of Fatty Acid Metabolism,
      August 21, 1944. Div. 9-351-M1
      Div. 9-351-M2
   c. Bimonth. Prog. Rept. No. 20, December 1, 1944.
      Div. 9-387-M4
39. Contract OEMmr-59, Johns Hopkins University, Curt P. Riehcter. Recent Work on ANTU and Other Poisons,
   May 18, 1945. (OSRD Insect Control Committee Report No. 78.) Div. 9-721-M2
40. Contract OEMmr-245, Cornell University Medical College, MeKeen Cattell.
   b. Rept. No. 14, July 31, 1944. Div. 9-326-M1
   c. Rept. No. 15, September 15, 1944. Div. 9-387-M3
   d. Rept. No. 22A, July 30, 1945. Div. 9-326-M1
   b. Prog. Rept. No. 9, April 1, 1945.

MISCELLANEOUS

42. Memorandum on Animal Poisons, by Birdsey Renshaw to W. R. Kirner for transmission to R. Treichler, Fish
    and Wildlife Service, December 30, 1943. Div. 9-721-M1
43. A Summary of Fluorine Compounds Prepared or Examined in the United States to January 10, 1944, by
    Marshall Gates, NDRC Division 9, February 17, 1944. Div. 9-252-M4
44. NDRC Division 9 Informal Memorandum No. 3. Methyl Fluoroacetate (AF-1, MFA, TL551, T1202), by Birdsey
45. Rodent Control Subcommittee of the OSRD Insect Control Committee, Minutes of Meetings.
   a. Second Meeting, November 30, 1944.
   d. Fifth Meeting, May 25, 1945.
   a. August 4, 1942.
   b. December 16, 1943.
47. Contract OEMsr-394, University of Chicago, Morris S. Kharasch. Correspondence.
   a. February 8, 1943.
   b. February 18, 1943.
   c. December 15, 1944.

UNITED STATES ARMY REPORTS

Chemical Warfare Service
    Water, March 8, 1945.
52. TDMR 465. 1,2-Dichloro-1,2-difluoro-1,2-dinitroethane and 1-Chloro-1, 2,2-trifluoro-1,2-dinitroethane: Median
    Lethal Concentrations for Mice: Lacrimate and Eye-irritant Actions on Man, November 8, 1942.
53. TDMR 771. Methyl Fluoroacetate, November 19, 1943.
54. TDMR 772. β-Fluoroethyl Alcohol, November 19, 1943.
55. TDMR 887. Identification of Agents Containing Fluorine: I. Use of Plain Silica Gel Tubes, September 8, 1944.
56. CWS Monthly Progress Report on Insect and Rodent Control, No. 6, August 1945.
   a. December 15, 1944.
   b. April 15, 1945.
58. Medical Research Laboratory, Edgewood Arsenal. Inf. Month. Prog. Repts.
   a. September 15, 1943.
   b. October 15, 1943.
   c. November 15, 1943.
   d. December 15, 1943.

SECRET
c. No. N.S. 4, July 15, 1945.
d. No. N.S. 6, September 15, 1945.

MISCELLANEOUS

60. Report to the Commanding General, First Service Command, on Field Test of Rodenticide — Sodium Fluoroacetate, by R. F. Greeley, May 19, 1945.


62. Memorandum to the Surgeon General, on Rodenticide 1080, Sodium Fluoroacetate, by R. N. Clark, June 25, 1945.

63. Field Tests of Rodenticide Sodium Fluoroacetate on Camp Cooke Military Reservation, by M. H. Buehler, Jr., August 1945.

UNITED STATES NAVY REPORTS


65. Memorandum to Island Command Medical Officer on Trial Use of “1080” Rodenticide, by T. B. Murray, April 12, 1945.

66. Field Test Using 1080 Rodenticide at Navy One Forty and Navy One Three One, by A. K. Crews, Malaria and Epidemic Control Unit, Navy 131, April 27, 1945.

UNITED STATES PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICE REPORTS


UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF INTERIOR REPORTS


UNITED STATES—UNITED KINGDOM REPORTS


BRITISH REPORTS


77. Ptn. 2643 (U.4161). The Removal of Fluoroacetates from Water, April 4, 1944.

78. Ptn. 4000 (T.5415). Tabular Summary of Properties, Protection, etc., and Consideration as Alternate Charges in A/C Weapons (Bombs and Spray) of Chemical Warfare Agents, April 29, 1943.


86. Z.8179. Storage of AF-1 and PF-3, July 22, 1944.

Research Establishment, Sutton Oak


90. Y.18369. Notes on Preparation of Methyl Fluoroacetate, Fluoroethyl Alcohol, and Disopropyl Fluorophosphate, December 20, 1943.

**Extramural Research**

91. Cambridge Extramural Testing Station (E. D. Adrian)


d. XZ.129 (Y.6516). Physiological Examination of β-fluoroethyl Fluoroacetate, by B. A. Kilby and M. Kilby, May 18, 1943.


k. XZ.149 (Y.20197). The Morbid Anatomy and Histology of Fluoroacetate Poisoning, A. M. Barrett, January 14, 1944.


92. Cambridge University (H. McCombie)


d. Report No. 4 on Fluoroacetates and Allied Compounds (Y.3697), β-Fluoroethoxy Fluoroacetate, by H. McCombie and B. C. Saunders, April 15, 1943.


h. Report No. 8 on Fluoroacetates and Allied Compounds (Y.19184), β,β'-Difluoroethyl Ethylene Dibromoglycol or Sesqui-Fluoro-H, by H. McCombie and B. C. Saunders, November 30, 1943.


k. Report No. 11 on Fluoroacetates and Allied Compounds (Z.13972), by H. McCombie and B. C. Saunders, August 8, 1944.


Chapter 11

OSRD FORMAL REPORTS

1. OSRD 314. Preparation of Organometallic Compounds as Sources of Toxic Oxide Smokes and Flame Thrower Fuels, by H. Gilman, Iowa State College, January 9, 1942.
   Div. 9-210-M1

   Div. 9-216-M1

   Div. 9-215-M1

   Div. 9-316-M1

   Div. 9-217-M1

   Div. 9-218-M1

7. OSRD 4176. Status Report on Toxicity and Vesicant Tests of Compounds Referred to the University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory, by Hoylande D. Young, University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory, October 3, 1944.
   Div. 9-300-M4

8. OSRD 5305. Supplement to OSRD 4176, Status Report on Toxicity and Vesicant Tests of Compounds Referred to the University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory, July 4, 1945.
   Div. 9-300-M5

OSRD INFORMAL REPORTS

   Div. 9-125-M2

   a. No. 1, February 10, 1943.
   b. No. 2, March 10, 1943.
   c. No. 3, April 10, 1943.
   d. No. 4, May 10, 1943.
   e. No. 6, July 10, 1943.

UNITED STATES ARMY REPORTS

Chemical Warfare Service

10. Field Laboratory Memorandum 1-4-5, Medical Division Status Summaries, August 1944.

11. EATR 109. Mouse Toxicity Data from January 1, 1933 to November 1, 1940 (Summary and Supplement 1), February 1, 1941.
BIBLIOGRAPHY


14. Flame Attack Studies, III. The Lethal Effectiveness of Special Flame Thrower Fuels. In preparation by the Medical Division, CWS. Number to be assigned.

15. TDMR 451. Cadmium Oxide, Dispersion by Incendiary Bomb AN-M54; Toxicity to Mice; Properties of Cadmium Oxide Smoke, October 21, 1942.


17. TDMR 495. Cadmium Oxide, Cadmium Chloride and Cadmium Nitrate, December 5, 1942.

18. TDMR 503. Cadmium Compounds, Toxicity, Pathology when Dispersed by Different Munitions, December 23, 1942.

19. TDMR 519. New Methods of Disseminating Chemical Agents, Cadmium Chloride Smoke from Burning-type Munition, January 1, 1943.


22. TDMR 546. The Use of Potassium Nitrate as an Oxidizing Agent in the Production of CdCl2 Aerosols, February 1, 1943.


27. TDMR 629. Cadmium Dioxide, Toxicity of Smoke Dispersed Explosively, April 16, 1943.


BRITISH REPORTS

Chemical Defence Experimental Station, Porton


37. Porton Memorandum No. 19, Chemical Sampling of C. W. Agents in Field Experiments, June 18, 1942.


Extramural Research

40. Cambridge Extramural Testing Station (E. D. Adrian)
   b. ZK.57 (V.7583). The Toxicity of Cadmium Oxide Fumes-T1151, by H. McComb, B. A. Kilby, and Margaret Kilby, July 13, 1941.

MISCELLANEOUS

41. Chemical Board, Physiological Sub-Committee, Meeting Held September 2, 1941. Notes F. 581-F. 592.

42. Chemical Board, Pure Chemical Sub-Committee, Notes H.394-H.363 (V.13915), October 16, 1941.


44. No reference.


CANADIAN REPORTS

Experimental Station, Suffield, Alberta


47. Suffield Report No. 91. Supplement to Suffield Report No. 52, October 7, 1943.


50. Technical Minute No. 25. The Dispersion of Chemical Charge Plugs from Bofors Shell, May 31, 1943.


52. Suffield Technical Minute No. 100. The Use of the Polarograph in the Analysis of Cadmium Aerosols, June 23, 1945.

53. Suffield Progress Notes for April 1943.

54. C.E. 34. Relative Toxicity of Cadmium Oxide and Phosgene for Monkeys, University of Toronto, June 20, 1941.

55. C.E. 86. (Progress Report 7) Precipitation of Cadmium Oxide Fumes. Staining of 40 mm Q.F.A.A. Shell with Cadmatol, University of Toronto, June 15-July 15, 1942.

SECRET
Chapter 12

OSRD FORMAL REPORTS

9. OSRD 5525. The Toxicity of Various Preparations of W; A Comparison of Toxocities by Injection and by Inhalation, by Morris A. Lipton, Lawrence S. Sonkin, Myrtle Bernstein, and Clarence C. Lushbaugh, University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory, August 31, 1945. Div. 9-341-M2

OSRD INFORMAL REPORTS


a. No. 15, April 10, 1944.
b. No. 19, August 10, 1944.
c. No. 20, September 10, 1944.
   a. No. 1, March 10, 1943.
   b. No. 2, April 10, 1943.
   c. No. 3, May 10, 1943.
   d. No. 4, June 10, 1943.
   e. No. 5, July 11, 1943.
   f. No. 6, August 10, 1943.
   g. No. 7, September 10, 1943.
   h. No. 8, October 10, 1943.
   i. No. 9, November 10, 1943.
   j. No. 10, December 10, 1943.
   k. No. 11, January 10, 1944.
   l. No. 12, February 10, 1944.
   m. No. 13, March 10, 1944.
   n. No. 14, April 10, 1944.
   o. No. 15, May 10, 1944.
   p. No. 16, June 10, 1944.
   q. No. 17, July 10, 1944.
   r. No. 18, August 10, 1944.
   s. No. 19, September 10, 1944.
   t. No. 20, October 10, 1944.
   u. No. 21, November 30, 1944.


26. TRLR 4, Quantitative Determination of W by Hemagglutination, September 21, 1943.
   c. No. N.S. 6, September 15, 1945.
   a. No. 1, April 2, 1945.
   a. September 15, 1943.
   b. October 15, 1943.
   c. November 15, 1943.
   d. December 15, 1943.
   e. January 15, 1944.
   f. February 15, 1944.
   g. March 15, 1944.
   h. June 15, 1944.
   i. July 15, 1944.
   j. August 15, 1944.

UNITED STATES—UNITED KINGDOM REPORTS

22. Medical Research Laboratory (Dugway Proving Ground) Rept. No. 2, Studies of the Toxicity and Dispersibility of W in Munitions, July 19, 1945.


BRITISH REPORTS

33. W, Summary of Results of Experiments to March, 1941, by J. H. Gaddum, Physiological Section, March 25, 1941.
34. The Chemical Properties of W, by J. H. Gaddum. (Received June 15, 1942, by NDRC, Divisions 8-11).
36. Field Trials with W in Bombs, by J. H. Gaddum. (Received May 25, 1943, by NDRC, Divisions 8-11).
37. Porton Memorandum No. 23. The Value of W as a Charging for Chemical Weapons, March 5, 1943.
39. Part 2, Pathological Changes Produced in Small Laboratory
BIBLIOGRAPHY

Animals by W, by G. R. Cameron and Carleton, August 30, 1940.
40. W (Undated summary of British work done during 1940-1942).
41. W.17850. Notes on an Informal Meeting, held at 10 a.m. on 9th January 1943 at the Adelphi, to discuss W, by C. L. Wheeler, January 14, 1943.

CANADIAN REPORTS

Experimental Station, Suffield, Alberta
42. Suffield Rept. No. 79. Some Observations on the Biological Assay of W, August 6, 1943.
45. Suffield Rept. No. 137. The Efficiency of Dispersal of Agent W as a Dry Powder and from Suspension of Different Munitions, June 30, 1945.
49. Suffield Technical Minute No. 49. Protection against W by Blockage or Partial Excision of the Reticuloendothelial Cell System in the Rat, February 4, 1944.
50. Suffield Technical Minute No. 81. The Comparative Dispersability of W from Suspension and as a Dry Powder, April 16, 1945.

Extramural Research

Chemical Warfare Laboratories, Ottawa

OPEN LITERATURE

60. Kober, R. Lehrbuch der intoxikationen (1906).

Chapter 13

OSRD FORMAL REPORTS

2. OSRD 3883. Derivatives of Certain Dialkylaminophenyl-N-Methylcarbamates, by Cliff S. Hamilton, University of Nebraska, July 13, 1944. Div. 9-222.2-M3
7. OSRD 4662. The Synthesis of Toxic Carbamates of Amino-
alcohols (Doryl Homologs and Analogos), by L. Kaplan and C. R. Noller, Stanford University, February 5, 1945.


MISCELLANEOUS


UNITED STATES ARMY REPORTS

Chemical Warfare Service


   c. No. N.S. 7, October 15, 1945.
   e. No. N.S. 9, February 15, 1946.

BRITISH REPORTS

Extramural Research

22. Cambridge Extramural Testing Station.
   a. XZ.82 (V.16714). Determination of the LD₅₀ of Certain Quaternary Salts. VIII, by H. McCombie, B. A. Kilby, and Margaret Kilby, November 26, 1941.

MISCELLANEOUS

23. WA-1427-1a. Professor Haworth’s Compounds, January 17, 1944.


25. Chemical Board Note H.245. Professor Haworth’s Compounds, Pure Chemical Subcommittee Meeting held on December 9, 1940.

CANADIAN REPORTS

Chemical Warfare Laboratories, Ottawa

26. Research Section Report No. 25, Preparation of the Methiodide of the N-Methyl-Carbamic Ester of 2-Hydroxy-4-dimethylaminotoluene, by Leo Marion, August 4, 1943.

27. Research Section Report No. 32. Synthesis of the Methiodide of 4-Methyl-3-Dimethylaminophenyl N-Methylcarbamate, by Leo Marion, October 20, 1943.


29. Research Section Report No. 34. The Methiodides of N-Dimethylaminophenyl N-Methylcarbamate and M-Dimethylaminophenyl N-Phenylcarbamate, by Leo Marion, November 22, 1943.


32. Research Section Report No. 46. Study of the Formation of the N-Methylcarbamate of 2-Methyl-5-Dimethylaminophenol and of m-Dimethylaminophenol, by Leo Marion, November 14, 1944.


34. Research Section Report No. 50. Preparation of the Methiodides of N-Methylcarbamates of (a) Hydroxydialkylamino Derivatives of Diphenylmethane and (b) Hydroxyalkylamines, by Leo Marion and O. E. Edwards, February 6, 1945.

Experimental Station, Suffield, Alberta


37. Technical Minute No. 55. Toxicity of Certain Urethane Derivatives, by H. M. Barrett, April 15, 1944.


Department of Pensions and National Health, Ottawa, Canada


OPEN LITERATURE


50. Aeschlimann, John A. Poison for Animals Such as Rodents. U. S. Patent 1,858,177, May 10, 1932 (Chem. Abstr., 26, 3888 (1932)).


Chapter 14

OSRD FORMAL REPORTS

1. OSRD-314. Preparation of Organometallic Compounds as Sources of Toxic Oxide Smokes and Flame Thrower Fuels, by Henry Gilman, Iowa State College, January 9, 1942.


3. OSRD-810. Screening Tests on Several Azine Compounds, by E. M. K. Gelling and F. C. McLean, University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory, August 18, 1942.


9. OSRD-200-M2
8. OSRD-941. The Sternotary Properties of Certain Organic Compounds, by Carl R. Noller, Stanford University, October 7, 1942. Div. 9-231.4-M1

9. OSRD-1017. N-Vanillylmandeleylanamine and N-Vanillylmandelamide, by Homer Adkins, University of Wisconsin, November 12, 1942. Div. 9-221.5-M1


17. OSRD-1529. Preparation of Esters of α, α'-Dibromo or Dichloro Dibasic Acids, by Homer Adkins, University of Wisconsin, June 22, 1943. Div. 9-231.1-M2


22. OSRD-4051. Selenides, by Charles D. Hurd, Northwestern University, August 22, 1944. Div. 9-214-M1

23. OSRD-4175. 2-Chlorovinylselenium Chloride, Selenium Oxychloride, 2-Chlorotheselenelycloride, and Ethaneselenylyl Chloride Hydrate, by Charles D. Hurd, Northwestern University, September 29, 1944. Div. 9-214-M2


25. OSRD-4194. The Preparation for Toxicity Tests of Some Heterocycles Containing a Nitrogen Atom Common to Two Fused Rings, by C. R. Noller and L. Kaplan, Stanford University, September 27, 1944. Div. 9-224-M3


29. OSRD-4662. The Synthesis of Toxic Carbamates of Aminoalcohols (Doryl Homologs and Analogos) by L. Kaplan and C. R. Noller, Stanford University, February 5, 1945. Div. 9-222-M1


34. OSRD-5247. Paraphenyleneiamidine Compounds, by Lee Irvin Smith, Vaughn Engelhardt, University of Minnesota, June 25, 1945. Div. 9-321.3-M1


38. OSRD-6062. Ketenes, by Charles D. Hurd, Northwestern University, October 6, 1945. Div. 9-231.2-M4

**OSRD INFORMAL REPORTS**

   a. December 1941
   c. February 1942.
   d. April 1942.
   e. May 1942.
   f. June 1942.
   g. July 1942.
   h. August 1942.
   i. September 1942.
   j. March 1943.
   k. June 1943.
   l. July 1943.
   m. August 1943.
   n. September 1943.
   o. October 1943.
   q. December 1943.
   r. January 1944.
   s. March 1944.

41. Contract OEMsr-134, University of Virginia, John H. Yoe, Inf. Month. Prog. Repts. Div. 9-422.7-M3
   a. June 1943.
   b. February 1944.

   a. May 10, 1944.
   b. June 10, 1944.
   d. " " November 26, 1945.


   a. May 10, 1943.
   b. June 10, 1943.


   a. April 1944.

   a. September 1942.
   b. February 1943.
   c. September 1944.
   d. October 1944.
   e. NDRC 9:2:1 Inf. Rept. No. 1. Halo nitroso Compounds, March 27, 1943. Div. 9-228-M1
   f. NDRC 9:2:1 Inf. Rept. No. 2. The Preparation of o-Cyanophenacyl Chloride, May 19, 1943. Div. 9-223.3-M1


   a. June 1942.
   b. September 1942.
   c. January 1943.
   d. February 1943.
   e. March 1943.
   f. April 1943.
   g. May 1943.
   h. June 1943.
   i. July 1943.
   j. August 1943.
   k. October 1943.
   l. December 1943.
   m. February 1944.
   n. March 1944.
   o. April 1944.
   p. May 1944.
   q. July 1944.
   r. August 1944.

   a. October 10, 1943.

**UNITED STATES ARMY REPORTS**


52. CWS Monthly Progress Report on Insect and Rodent Control No. 6, August 1945.

**BRITISH REPORTS**

Chemical Defence Experimental Station, Porton


BIBLIOGRAPHY

Extramural Research

55. Cambridge Extramural Testing Station (E. D. Adrian)
   b. ZX.31. Determination of the L.D.50 (Mice) of Certain Quaternary Salts (VII), by H. McCombie, B. A. Kilby, and Margaret Thacher, January 4, 1940.
   c. ZX.32. Examination of di(β-Chloroethyl) Methylamine Hydrochloride, by H. McCombie, B. A. Kilby, and Margaret Thacher, December 31, 1940.
   d. ZX.33 Statement on the Seventh Month’s Work, by H. McCombie, B. A. Kilby, and Margaret Thacher, January 8, 1941.
   e. ZX.34 (V.16867). The Physiological Examination of Dichloro and Dibromoformoxime, by H. McCombie, B. A. Kilby, Margaret Kilby, and B. C. Saunders, November 23, 1941.

56. Cambridge University (H. McCombie)
   b. V.5829. 1. Preparation of Toxic Lead Compounds of the Type R-SO₂NR'PbR''. 2. Preparation of Aryl Lead Salts. 3. Preparation of Some Organic Tin Compounds. 4. (a) Preparation of Thallium Compounds of the Type R₅T.IX. (b) Preparation of Mercury Compounds of the Type Rh₂X. (c) Preparation of Toxic Bismuth Compounds. (d) Diphenyl Antimonocarbonate, by H. McCombie and B. C. Saunders, June 28, 1941.
   c. V.15071. Preparation of Dichlorodimethyl Ether, Dimethyl Phosphorodichloride, and Dichlorodiformoxime, by H. McCombie and B. C. Saunders, October 31, 1941.

57. Imperial College of Science and Technology (H. V. A. Briscoe)

58. Imperial College, London (I. M. Heilbron).

MISCELLANEOUS


CANADIAN REPORTS


OPEN LITERATURE

63. H. Mohler, Synthesis and Properties of the Nettle Gases, Protar, 7, 57-59 (1941).

Chapter 15

OSRD FORMAL REPORTS

1. OSRD 155. Analysis of Inhomogeneous Smoke, by V. K. LaMer and David Sinclair, Columbia University, November 5, 1941. Div. 10.501.11-M1
3. OSRD 1668. A Portable Optical Instrument for the Particle Sizes in Smokes, the “Owl”, and an Infrared Homogeneous Aerosol Generator, by V. K. LaMer and David Sinclair, Columbia University, August 24, 1943. Div. 10.501.11-M6
4. OSRD 3944. A Vapor Train Study of the Comparative Vesicancy of Mustard and Several Related Amines and Sulfides on Human Skin, by Simon Black, Kenneth P. DuBois, and Morris A. Lipton, University of Chicago Toxicology Laboratory, August 30, 1944. Div. 9-631.1-M1
5. OSRD 4176. Status Report on Toxicity and Vesicant Tests of Compounds Referred to the University of Chicago Toxicology Laboratory, by Hoylande D. Young, University of Chicago Toxicology Laboratory, October 3, 1944. Div. 9-300-M4
7. OSRD 5032. A Formal Analysis of the Action of Liquid Vesicants on Bare Skin, by Herbert D. Landahl, University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory, May 5, 1945. Div. 9-360-M2

8. OSRD 5169. Observations on the Role of Water in the Susceptibility of Human Skin to Vesicant Vapors, by Birdsey Renshaw, June 1, 1945. Div. 9-361.1-M4


11. OSRD 5305. Supplement to OSRD 4176, Status Report on Toxicity and Vesicant Tests of Compounds Referred to the University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory, University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory, July 4, 1945. Div. 9-300-M5

12. OSRD 5525. Toxicity of Various Preparations of W: A Comparison of Toxicities by Injection and by Inhalation, by Morris A. Lipton, Lawrence Sonkin, Myrtle Bernstein, and Clarence C. Lushbaugh, University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory, August 31, 1945. Div. 9-341-M2

OSRD INFORMAL REPORTS


UNITED STATES ARMY REPORTS

Chemical Warfare Service

16. TDMR 616. Possible Chemical Warfare Agents of the Axis Powers, April 26, 1943.


BRITISH REPORTS

Chemical Defence Experimental Station, Porton


33. Ptn. 1600 (U.3968). Instructions for the Use of Cascade Impactor, April 1, 1944.


Research Establishment, Sutton Oak

CANADIAN REPORTS
Experimental Station, Suffield, Alberta

Extramural Research
40. C.E. 86. Precipitation of Cadmium Oxide Fumes, by G. F. Wright and E. Simmons, July 15, 1942.
41. C.E. 209. Toxicity and Pathology of the Inhalation of Cadmium Fumes, by D. Irvin and E. Simmons, June 15, 1943.

OPEN LITERATURE

Chapter 16

OSRD FORMAL REPORTS

3. OSRD 809. Toxicity and Incidence of Lipid Pneumonia upon Inhalation of Automobile Oil (S.A.E. #10) Cloud, by C. L. Lushbaugh, University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory, August 18, 1942. Div. 9-386.1-M1
6. OSRD 893. Techniques Employed in Toxicity Determination at the University of Chicago Toxicology Laboratory, University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory, September 22, 1942. Div. 9-370-M1
8. OSRD 2047. Improved Micro-Apparatus for Controlled Toxicity Determinations, by J. O. Huchens, M. E. Benesh, Jr., H. G. Glass, R. S. Merrill, and H. W. Gurney, University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory, November 25, 1943. Div. 9-372-M4
11. OSRD 3944. A Vapor Train Study of the Comparative Vesicancy of Mustard and Several Related Amines and Sulfides on Human Skin, by Simon Black, K. P. DuBois, and M. A. Lipton, University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory, August 30, 1944. Div. 9-361.1-M1
12. OSRD 4218. An Electronic Interval Timer for the Northrop Titrimeter, by C. Ernst Redemann, University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory, October 6, 1944. Div. 9-413.1-M4
15. OSRD 4627. The Recovery of H Vapor from Air by Bubblers Containing 50% Acetic Acid, Diethyl Phthalate, 0.5N Sulfuric Acid, Ethanol or Pyridine B', by Clark Gould and others, January 25, 1945. Div. 9-422.117-M1
16. OSRD 4639. The Intrapulmonic Accumulation and Effects of Inhaled Lubricating Oil and S.G.F. No. 1 Oil in Mon-
keys, by C. C. Lushbaugh, C. Ernst Redemann, and J. Savit, University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory, January 27, 1945. Div. 9-386.1-M2

OSRD INFORMAL REPORTS

United States Army Reports

Chemical Warfare Service
22. EATR 238. A Method for the Quantitative Application of Minute Measurable Amounts of Undiluted Liquid Vesicants to the Skin (Rod Method), March 24, 1937.

British Reports

Chemical Defence Experimental Station, Porton

Open Literature


Chapter 17

OSRD Formal Reports


MISCELLANEOUS


OPEN LITERATURE

30. Ibid., IV Forced Convection, Ibid., 54, 410 (1932).
Chapter 18

OSRD FORMAL REPORTS

1. OSRD 809. Toxicty and Incidence of Lipid Pneumonia upon Inhalation of Automobile Oil Cloud (SAE No. 10), by Clarence C. Lushbaugh and Paul R. Cannon, University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory, August 18, 1942.


4. OSRD 4639. The Intrapulmonic Accumulation and Effects of Inhaled Lubricating Oil and of SFG No. 1 Oil in Monkeys, by Clarence C. Lushbaugh, C. Ernst Redemann, and Joseph Savit, University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory, January 27, 1945.

OSRD INFORMAL REPORTS

5. Contract NDcre-132, University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory, E. M. K. Geiling, Inf. Month. Prog. Repts. on Toxicity of Chemical Warfare Agents:


b. NDRC 9:4:1-21, October 10, 1944, pp. 21-23.

Div. 9-125-M1


Div. 11-102-211-M32


Div. 11-102-212-M16

UNITED STATES ARMY REPORTS

Chemical Warfare Service


OPEN LITERATURE


Chapter 19

OSRD FORMAL REPORTS

1. OSRD 942. The β-Chloroethylamines: Kinetics of Displacement, Hydrolysis, and Dimerization of β-Chloroethylamine, Methyl-β(3-chloroethyl)amine, and Tris (β-Chloroethylamine) and Their Similarity to the Reactions of HS, by P. D. Bartlett, Harvard University, October 7, 1942.

Div. 9-221.1-M1


Div. 9-212.11-M4


Div. 9-221.1-M4

4. OSRD 1439. Some Reactions of Mustard Gas with Proteins and Proteolytic Enzymes, by M. Bergmann, J. S. Fruton,
BIBLIOGRAPHY


Div. 9-312.12-M2


Div. 9-321.1-M11


Div. 9-221.1-M8

7. OSRD 3064. Selenonium and Sulfonium Halides, C. D. Hurd, Northwestern University, January 1, 1944.

Div. 9-219-M3


Div. 9-522.12-M15


Div. 9-522.12-M17

10. OSRD 3557. Studies on the Kinetics of the β-Chloroethylamines and Their Products in Dilute Aqueous Solution, by B. Cohen and E. R. Van Artsdalen, Johns Hopkins University, May 1, 1944.

Div. 9-221.1-M11


Div. 9-312.13-M4


Div. 9-221.1-M12


Div. 9-212.113-M2


Div. 9-212.114-M2


Div. 9-221.1-M16


Div. 9-212.114-M3


Div. 9-212.3-M1


Div. 9-212.3-M2


Div. 9-312.1-M6


Div. 9-212.3-M3


Div. 9-212.113-M3

OSRD INFORMAL REPORTS


Div. 9-255-M11


Div. 9-522.12-M4


Div. 9-522-M2


Div. 9-124-M1


Div. 9-124-M5


Div. 9-124-M5


Div. 9-212.11-M5

27. Convent OEMcmr-51, Yale University, William T. Suter.


Div. 9-321.1-M3


Div. 9-321.1-M6


Div. 9-321.1-M7

29. OMEMr-141, Harvard University, D. G. Cogan.

BRITISH REPORTS

Chemical Defence Experimental Station, Porton


49. Porton Departmental Report No. 158. The Chemistry of 2,2'-Dichloroethyl Sulfide, February 26, 1940.


Extramural Research


54. Oxford University, R. A. Peters.


**CANADIAN REPORTS**

Chemical Warfare Laboratories, Ottawa


56. Physiological Section Report No. 46. The Reaction of H with Serum Proteins in the Presence of Phosphate, November 9, 1944.

**Extramural Research**


**OPEN LITERATURE**


**Chapter 20**

**OSRD FORMAL REPORTS**


2. OSRD 942. The β-Chloroethyllamines: Kinetics of Displacement, Hydrolysis, and Dimerization of β-Chloroethylidithylamine, Methyl-bis-β-chloroethylamine, and tris-β-Chloroethylamine and Their Similarity to the Reactions of HS, by Paul D. Bartlett, Harvard University, October 7, 1942. Div. 9-221.1-M1


5. OSRD 1438. The Reactions of DH, TL146, TL329 and TL145 with Some Chemical Constituents of Biological Systems, by Max Bergmann, William H. Stein, Joseph S. Fruton, Calvin Columbus, and Mark A. Stahlman, The Rockefeller Institute for Medical Research, May 21, 1943. Div. 9-361.3-M1

6. OSRD 1439. Some Reactions of Mustard Gas with Proteins and Proteolytic Enzymes, by Max Bergmann, J. S. Fruton,
Div. 9-312.12-M2

7. OSRD 1570. The β-Chloroethylamines: A Further Kinetic Analysis of the Dimerization and Hydrolysis of Methyl-
β-Chloroethylamine; Further Observations of Diethyl-β-
Chloroethylamine and tris-β-Chloroethylamine, by Paul D.
Bartlett, Sidney D. Ross, and C. Gardner Swain, Harvard
University, July 6, 1943.  
Div. 9-221.1-M6

8. OSRD 1672. The Kinetics of Oxidation of β,β-Dichloro-
diethylfluore and Thiodiglycol, by Paul D. Bartlett and
Sidney D. Ross, Harvard University, August 5, 1943.  
Div. 9-512-M4

9. OSRD 1855. The Reactions of Amine Mustards with Chem-
ical Constituents of Biological Systems, by Joseph S.
Fruton, Max Bergmann, William H. Stein, Calvin
Golumbic, and Mark A. Stahmann, The Rockefeller Institute
for Medical Research, September 28, 1943.  
Div. 9-221.1-M11

10. OSRD 1892. A Kinetic Study of Ethyl-bis-β-chloroethyl-
amine (HN-1) in Water-Acetone Solutions and a Compari-
sion with other β-Chloroethylamines, by Paul D. Bartlett,
C. Gardner Swain, Sidney D. Ross, and James W. Davis,
Harvard University, October 6, 1943.  
Div. 9-221.1-M8

11. OSRD 3557. Studies on the Kinetics of the β-Chloroethyl-
amines and Their Products in Dilute Aqueous Solution,
by Barnett Cohen, Joseph Harris, and Ervin R. Van
Artsdalen, The Johns Hopkins School of Medicine,
May 1, 1944.  
Div. 9-221.1-M11

12. OSRD 3605. The Reactivity of Chlorine in β,β-Dichloro-
diethyl Ether, 3,4-Dichlorotetrahydrophene and bis-1,3-
Dichloro-2-propyl Sulfide, by Paul D. Bartlett and Edward
S. Lewis, Harvard University, April 6, 1944.  
Div. 9-212.11-M6

13. OSRD 3620. The Mechanism of Cutaneous Injury by Mus-
 tard Gas. An Experimental Study Using Mustard Prepared
with Radioactive Sulfur, by F. C. Henriques, Jr., A. R.
Moritz, H. S. Breyfogle, and L. A. Patterson, Harvard
University, May 9, 1944.  
Div. 9-312.13-M4

14. OSRD 3669. The Chemistry of Three Nitrogen Mustards as
Water Contaminants, by Arthur M. Buswell and Charles
C. Price, May 24, 1944.  
Div. 9-221.1-M12

15. OSRD 4535. Chemical Reactions of the Nitrogen Mustards
(Supplement to OSRD 1855) by Max Bergmann, Joseph
S. Fruton, Calvin Golumbic, Mark A. Stahmann, and
William H. Stein, The Rockefeller Institute for Medical
Research, January 2, 1945.  
Div. 9-221.1-M16

Max Bergmann, J. S. Fruton, C. Golumbic, M. A.
Stahmann, and W. H. Stein, The Rockefeller Institute
for Medical Research, January 2, 1945.  
Div. 9-212.11-M3

17. OSRD 4546. Chemical Reactions of Divinyl Sulfone, H
Sulfone and Divinyl Sulfoxide, by Max Bergmann, Joseph
S. Fruton, Calvin Golumbic, Mark A. Stahmann, and
William H. Stein, The Rockefeller Institute for Medical
Research, January 4, 1945.  
Div. 9-212.3-M1

18. OSRD 4683. The Mechanism of Hydrolysis and Displace-
ment of Mustard Chlorhydrin and Mustard in Aqueous
Solutions, by Paul D. Bartlett and C. Gardner Swain,
Harvard University, February 10, 1945.  
Div. 9-212.11-M12

19. OSRD 5030. Some Aspects of the Chemistry of T as a Water
Contaminant, by Charles C. Price and Albert Pohland,
University of Illinois, May 2, 1945.  
Div. 9-212.3-M3

20. OSRD 5146. Final Report and Summarization of NDRC
Work, by Barnett Cohen, Joseph Harris, E. R. Van Arts-
dalen, and Marie E. Perkins, The Johns Hopkins School
of Medicine, May 29, 1945.  
Div. 9-200-M10

21. OSRD 5202. Some Aspects of the Behavior of Q as a Water
Contaminant, by Charles C. Price and Royston M.
Roberts, University of Illinois, June 14, 1945.  
Div. 9-212.113-M3

OSRD INFORMAL REPORTS

22. Contract OEMsr-129, The Rockefeller Institute for
Medical Research, John H. Northrop. Inf. Month. Prog.
Rept. (NDRC 9-5:1 No. 1), February 10, 1943.  
Div. 9-124-M1

23. Contract OEMsr-214, Johns Hopkins University, W.
Mansfield Clark.
   a. Inf. Month. Prog. Rept. (NDRC B4-C), April 25,
1942.  
   Div. 9-212.11-M12
   b. Informal Report (NDRC B4-C), December 1, 1941
to June 1, 1942.  
   Div. 9-212.11-M1

24. Contract OEMsr-313, The Rockefeller Institute for
Medical Research, Max Bergmann. Inf. Month. Prog.
Repts.
   a. NDRC 9:5:1 No. 3, April 10, 1943.
   b. NDRC 9:5:1 No. 6, July 10, 1943.
   c. NDRC 9:5:1 No. 11, December 10, 1943.

25. Contract OEMsr-532, Johns Hopkins University, Barnett
Div. 9-211.1-M9
   b. NDRC 9:5:1 No. 12, January 10, 1944.
   c. NDRC 9:5:1 No. 13, February 10, 1944.
   d. NDRC 9:5:1 No. 14, March 10, 1944.
   e. NDRC 9:5:1 No. 17, June 10, 1944.
   f. NDRC 9:5:1 No. 20, September 10, 1944.
   g. NDRC 9:5:1 No. 22, November 10, 1944.
   h. NDRC 9:5:1 No. 23, December 10, 1944.
   i. NDRC 9:5:1 No. 24, January 10, 1945.

istry of Mustard Gas as a Water Contaminant, August 21,
1943.  
Div. 9-212.11-M5

27. Contract OEMsr-910, Case School of Applied Science,
Mathew M. Braidech. Inf. Month. Prog. Repts., February
10 and March 10, 1944.  
Div. 9-561-M3

28. Contract OEMmr-108, University of Pennsylvania,
D. Wright Wilson. Report on The Reaction of Amines
with Nitrogen Mustards, by Samuel Gurin, Dana I.
Crandall, and Adelaide Della, May 14, 1943.  
Div. 9-221-M1

29. Contract OEMmr-141. Harvard University Medical
School, David C. Cogan.
   a. Report No. 7. Direct Determination of the Effect
of Temperature and Chloride Ions on the Hydrolysis of
HS Distinguished from β-Chloro-β-hydroxyethyl Sulf-
ide, by V. E. Kinsey and W. M. Grant, January
14, 1943.  
Div. 9-212.112-M7


BRITISH REPORTS

Chemical Defence Experimental Station, Porton


Research Establishment, Sutton Oak


40. S.O./R/615. The Rate of Dissolution of 2,2'-Dichlorodiethyl Sulfide (H) in Distilled and Natural Waters, August 25, 1942.

Extramural Research

41. Oxford Biochemical Laboratory (R. A. Peters)


MISCELLANEOUS

42. Y.3850. Notes on an ad hoc Meeting to Discuss Hydrolysis of Vesicants, Chemical Board, Chemical Subcommittee, March 16, 1943.

CANADIAN REPORTS

Extramural Research

43. Project C.E. 114, McGill University.


44. Project C.E. 44, University of Toronto.

The Interaction of Mustard Gas and Blood, by J. A. McCarter, August 1945.

OPEN LITERATURE


46. Freundlich, H., et al. Ueber die Kinetik der Umwandlung von Chloralkylaminen in heterozyklische Verbindungen, Z. physik. Chem., 76, 29 (1911); 79, 681 (1912); 101, 177 (1922); 122, 39 (1926); 166A, 161 (1933).


Chapter 21

OSRD FORMAL REPORTS

   Div. 9-321.1-M2

2. OSRD 1248. The Inactivation of Enzymes by Mustard Gas, by R. Keith Cannan, New York University, March 10, 1943.
   Div. 9-312.12-M1

   Div. 9-312.12-M2

   Div. 9-312.12-M3

5. OSRD 1717. Review of the Literature on the Systemic Action of Mustard Gas to August 1, 1943, by Homer W. Smith, New York University, August 16, 1943.
   Div. 9-312.14-M5

   Div. 9-312.12-M4

7. OSRD 1855. The Reactions of Amine Mustards with Chemical Constituents of Biological Systems, by Joseph S. Fruton, Max Bergmann, William H. Stein, Calvin Colombie, and Mark A. Stahmann, The Rockefeller Institute for Medical Research, September 28, 1943.
   Div. 9-321.1-M11


   Div. 9-312.13-M4

    Div. 9-312.12-M6

11. OSRD 4272. The Toxic Action of Mustard on Notella, by W. J. V. Osterhout, The Rockefeller Institute for Medical Research, October 23, 1944.
    Div. 9-312.1-M5

    Div. 9-312.1-M6

13. OSRD 5245. Effects of bis(3-chloroethyl) sulfide (H) and bis(3-chloroethyl) methyamine (HN2) on enzymes in vitro and in vivo, by Carl F. Curi, Sidney P. Colewice, Louis Berger, and Milton W. Stein, Washington University (St. Louis), June 20, 1945.
    Div. 9-361.3-M3

    Div. 9-361.4-M1

    Div. 9-361.4-M2

OSRD INFORMAL REPORTS

    Div. 9-387-M1

   a. Rept. (NDRC B4-C) of May 23, 1942.
      Div. 9-124-M2

   b. Rept. (NDRC B4-C) of September 19, 1942.
      Div. 9-124-M4

    Div. 9-300-M1

      Div. 9-384-M1


e. Report No. 32. Further Studies on the Effect on the Metabolism of the Cornea Resting from Exposure to HS, by Heinz Herrmann and Fay H. Hickman, March 27, 1943. Div. 9-312.131-M8


i. Report No. 41. The Effect of H on the Utilization of Ribose and Other Pentoses by the Beef Cornea, by Heinz Herrmann and Fay H. Hickman, October 1943. Div. 9-312.131-M11


o. Report No. 55. The Water Content of the Corneal Epithelium after Treatment with H and other Agents which Loosen the Epithelium, by Heinz Herrmann, June 17, 1944. Div. 9-312.131-M15


20. OEMmnr-141, Howe Laboratory of Ophthalmology, Harvard University Medical School, David G. Cogan.


d. Report No. 8. Correlation of Rate of Reaction of HS and HS Intermediates with Corneal Tissue (in vitro) with the Effect Produced, by V. E. Kinsey and W. M. Grant, December 24, 1942. Div. 9-312.131-M6


h. Report No. 15. Studies of Compounds Formed by Reaction with HS or Semi H and Their Enzymatic Degradation. III. Determination of the Amino Acids made Unavailable for Growths of Rats, by HS Treat-
ment of Casein. IV. Inability of the Rat to Utilize Valine and Cysteine from Semi-H-valine and Semi-
Div. 9-312.121-M3


s. Report No. 27. Use of Peroxids in Yeast in an Attempt to Oxidize the Sulfur of Fixed H to the Sulfone, by V. E. Kinsey and W. M. Grant, March 9, 1944. Div. 9-312.111-M4


v. Report No. 31. Injurious Effects of H and Divinyl-
sulfone on Metabolism of Yeast Cells and Results of Several Methods of Therapy, by V. E. Kinsey and W. M. Grant, May 11, 1944. Div. 9-312.111-M2


bb. Report No. 41. Determination of the Effect of Detoxi-

c. Report No. 42. Some Biological Aspects of the Reac-


Div. 9-312.111-M4


b. The Effect of TL145 (tris(3-chloroethyl) amine) and TL146 (bis(3-chloroethyl) methylamine) on the Metabolism of Tissues and on the Activity of Some Enzyme Systems, by E. S. Guzman Barron, Zelma Baker Miller, Grant Bartlett, and Joseph Meyer, December 18, 1942. Div. 9-321.1-M4

c. The Metabolism of Lung Tissue as Determined by a Study of Slices and Ground Tissue, by E. S. Guzman Barron, Zelma Baker Miller, and Grant Bartlett, March 8, 1943. Div. 9-386-M1

d. Tissue Metabolism and the Activity of Some Enzyme Systems in Rats Gassed with TL146 (HN2), by E. S. Guzman Barron, Zelma Baker Miller, Grant Bartlett, and Joseph Meyer, May 26, 1943. Div. 9-321.1-M10

e. Effect of BAL on Respiration and Glycolysis of H Treated Rat Skin, by E. S. Guzman Barron and Joseph Meyer, January 21, 1944. Div. 9-522.11-M3


UNITED STATES PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICE REPORTS

23. Toxic Action of 3,3'-dichloroethyl Sulfide (Mustard Gas), by Karl Vogeblin, et al., National Cancer Institute, National Institute of Health, undated (received by NDRC on August 30, 1943).

BRITISH REPORTS

Chemical Defence Experimental Station, Porton


25. Porton Report No. 182. The Chemistry of 2,3-Dichloroethyl Sulphone and Vinyl Sulphone with Special Reference to Physiological Activity, April 23, 1940, and Addendum, September 16, 1940.


Extramural Research

36. Oxford Biochemical Laboratory (R. A. Peters)


k. Report No. 57 (W.A21812). *Inhibition of Choline Esterase by T1024 (S) or HN2*, by R. H. S. Thompson, June 1, 1942.
m. U.9434. *The Respiration of Rat Skin after Damage with H*, by R. H. S. Thompson, July 22, 1940.

38. Cambridge Biochemical Laboratory (A. Wormald)

39. Cambridge University, Strangeways Research Laboratory (H. B. Fell)


41. Oxford Eye Hospital — Nuffield Laboratory of Ophthalmology (I. Mann)
b. V.12478. Further Report on the Reaction between β,δ-dichloroethylsulphide and Collagen from the Cornea, by A. Pirie, October 7, 1941.
c. V.13608. The Effect of H on the Activity of Hyaluronidase, by A. Pirie, October 23, 1941.

42. University of Edinburgh (J. M. Robson)


MISCELLANEOUS


Chapter 22

OSRD FORMAL REPORTS

1. OSRD 276. The Toxicity of \(\beta\)-Chloroethylthiocholine-Chloride, by E. M. K. Geiling and F. C. McLean, University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory, December 13, 1941. Div. 9-331.3-M1

2. OSRD 1107. The Effects of Di-(\(\beta\)-chloroethyl)methylamine Hydrochloride on Renal Function in Rabbits, by Betty Crawford and E. P. Hiatt, New York University, December 9, 1942. Div. 9-321.1-M1


5. OSRD 1313. A Study of the Hematological Changes Following Exposure to Certain War Gases, by Clarence C. Lushbaugh, University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory, April 3, 1943. Div. 9-385-M1


11. OSRD 3487. Studies on the Cause of Death after Systemic Intoxication with the \(\beta\)-Chloroethyl Vescicants, by Homer W. Smith, Betty Crawford, and C. Riley Houck, New York University, April 12, 1944. Div. 9-321.1-M14


14. OSRD 5180. The Comparative Systemic Effects of Mustard and the Nitrogen Mustards (HN1, HN2, HN3) in Rats, by Irving Graef, Val B. Jager, and David A. Karnofsky, New York University, May 1, 1945. Div. 9-361.3-M2

15. OSRD 3245. Effects of bis(\(\beta\)-Chloroethyl) Sulfide (H) and bis(\(\beta\)-Chloroethyl) Methylamine (HN2) on Enzymes In Vitro and In Vivo, by C. F. Cori, S. P. Colowiek, L. Berger, and M. W. Stein, Washington University School of Medicine, June 20, 1945. Div. 9-361.3-M3

OSRD INFORMAL REPORTS


   a. Report (NDRC B4-A) of April 16, 1942. Div. 9-125-M1
   b. Report (NDRC B4-A) of May 16, 1942. Div. 9-125-M2
   c. Report (NDRC B4-A) of November 17, 1942.
   d. NDRC 9-4:1 No. 2, March 10, 1943.
   e. NDRC 9-4:1 No. 3, April 10, 1943.
   f. NDRC 9-4:1 No. 4, May 10, 1943.
   g. NDRC 9-4:1 No. 5, June 10, 1943.
   h. NDRC 9-4:1 No. 6, July 10, 1943.
   i. NDRC 9-4:1 No. 9, October 10, 1943.
   j. NDRC 9-4:1 No. 10, November 10, 1943.
   k. NDRC 9-4:1 No. 11, December 10, 1943.
   l. NDRC 9-4:1 No. 12, January 10, 1944.
   m. NDRC 9-4:1 No. 15, April 10, 1944.
   n. NDRC 9-4:1 No. 16, May 10, 1944.
   o. NDRC 9-4:1 No. 17, June 10, 1944.
   p. NDRC 9-4:1 No. 18, July 10, 1944.


   a. Report (NDRC B4-C) of June 23, 1942. Div. 9-312.11-M1
   b. Report (NDRC B4-C) of August 28, 1942. Div. 9-312.14-M1
   c. Report (NDRC B4-C) of December 21, 1942.
   d. NDRC 9-5:1 No. 4, May 10, 1943.


   a. Report (NDRC B4-C) of July 31, 1942. Div. 9-312.11-M1
   b. Report (NDRC B4-C) of August 28, 1942.


   a. NDRC 9-5:1 No. 1, February 10, 1943. Div. 9-124-M4
   b. Personal communication from Roger M. Herriott, October 9, 1945.


   a. Report (NDRC B4-C) of May 23, 1942. Div. 9-124-M2
   b. NDRC 9-5:1 No. 2, March 10, 1943.
   c. NDRC 9-5:1 No. 3, April 10, 1943.
   d. NDRC 9-5:1 No. 4, May 10, 1943.


   a. Report (NDRC B4-C) of July 31, 1942.
   b. Report (NDRC B4-C) of August 28, 1942.
   c. Report (NDRC B4-C) of September 28, 1942.
   d. Report (NDRC B4-C) of October 28, 1942.
   e. Report (NDRC B4-C) of November 30, 1942.
   f. Report (NDRC B4-C) of December 21, 1942.
   g. NDRC 9:5:1 No. 1, February 10, 1943.
   h. NDRC 9:5:1 No. 2, March 10, 1943.
   i. NDRC 9:5:1 No. 3, April 10, 1943.
   j. NDRC 9:5:1 No. 4, May 10, 1943.
   k. NDRC 9:5:1 No. 5, June 10, 1943.
   l. NDRC 9:5:1 No. 6, July 10, 1943.
   m. NDRC 9:5:1 No. 7, August 10, 1943.
   n. NDRC 9:5:1 No. 8, September 10, 1943.
   o. NDRC 9:5:1 No. 9, October 10, 1943.
   q. NDRC 9:5:1 No. 11, December 10, 1943.
   r. NDRC 9:5:1 No. 14, March 10, 1944.
   s. NDRC 9:5:1 No. 15, April 10, 1944.
   t. NDRC 9:5:1 No. 16, May 10, 1944.
   u. NDRC 9:5:1 No. 17, June 10, 1944.
   v. NDRC 9:5:1 No. 18, July 10, 1944.
   w. NDRC 9:5:1 No. 19, August 10, 1944.
   x. NDRC 9:5:1 No. 20, September 10, 1944.
   y. NDRC 9:5:1 No. 21, October 10, 1944.
   z. NDRC 9:5:1 No. 22, November 10, 1944.
   aa. NDRC 9:5:1 Unpublished results.


   e. Inf. Prog. Rept. No. 29, June 16, 1943. Div. 9-522.2-M1
   f. The Acute Pharmacological Actions Elicited by the Intravenous Administration of 1130 and 1070 in the Form of their Hydrochloride Salts, by Louis Goodman and Alfred Gilman, July 2, 1942.
   g. Pharmacodynamics of No. 1130 and its Transformation Products and the Antidotal Value of Sodium Thiosulfate, by Alfred Gilman, Louis Goodman, and Frederick S. Philips, October 1, 1942.
   h. Toxicity of Water Contaminated with bis(±-Chloroethyl)methyl Amine (TL146) and tris(±-Chloroethyl) Amine and Procedures for Decontamination, by Alfred Gilman, Louis Goodman, and Frederick S. Philips with the assistance of Roberta P. Allen, December 16, 1942. Div. 9-321.1-M3
   i. The Pharmacodynamics of the Nitrogen Mustards, by Alfred Gilman, Louis Goodman, and Frederick S. Philips with the assistance of Roberta P. Allen, February 19, 1943. Div. 9-321.1-M6
   k. The Protective Effect of Various Ointments Against the Systemic Toxicity of Cutaneously Applied TL145, by Alfred Gilman, Louis Goodman, and Frederick S. Philips with the assistance of Roberta P. Allen, June 14, 1943. Div. 9-522.2-M1

   a. Report on Work Done on the Wound Healing Project from April 20 to June 25, 1942. Div. 9-522-M1
   d. Prophylactic Treatment of HN2 Poisoning in Rats by Intubations with HMT, by Harry M. Vars with technical assistance of L. J. Santamaria, E. Brown, and M. S. Mellett, January 15, 1944. Div. 9-522.2-M3
   e. Increased Tolerance of Rats Subjected to Repeated Exposure to HN Compounds, by D. Wright Wilson, Harry M. Vars, with technical assistance of William J. Brown, Jr., L. Santamaria, and E. Bowen, September 9, 1944. Div. 9-321.1-M15
MISCELLANEOUS

30. NDRC Division 9 Informal Memorandum No. 1, H Vapor. Summary of Data on Toxicology and Casualty Production, by Homer Smith, New York University, March 1, 1944. Div. 9-312.1-M4

31. NDRC Division 9 Informal Memorandum No. 2, Summary of Data on Q and Related Sesquimustards, by Homer W. Smith, New York University, March 1, 1944. Div. 9-312.1-M3

UNITED STATES ARMY REPORTS

Chemical Warfare Service


34. EAMRD 24. The Chemical Action of Mustard within the Body, October 10, 1924.

35. HR(EA) Rept. No. 1. The Clinical Aspects of Exposure to Nitrogen Mustard (Compound No. 1149), June 17, 1943.


37. MD(EA)MR 53. Toxicity of Mustard in the Rat Following Application to the Tail, May 28, 1942.


41. MD(EA)MR 68. Therapy Directed to the Hematogenic System of Rabbits Burned with Lethal Applications of Compound 1130, October 9, 1942.

42. MD(EA)MR 69. The Pharmacological Action of Compound 1130, October 27, 1942.

43. MD(EA)MR 78. The Effects of Mustard on Muscle Tissue, January 9, 1943.

44. MD(EA)MR 91. The Concentration of Sugar in the Blood of Animals Exposed to Chemical Warfare Agents, May 24, 1943.


50. TDMR 423. Tris(2-chloroethyl)amine. Physiological Examination, August 12, 1942.


52. TDMR 666. The Effects of Mustard on Peritoneal Tissue, May 28, 1943.

53. TRLR 35. Mustard (H): L<sub>50</sub> of H to Goats — 10 Minute Exposure, June 6, 1944.


   b. November 1944.
   c. December 1944.
   e. February 1945.
   f. May 1945.
   g. July 1945.

   b. December 15, 1943.
   c. February 15, 1944.
   d. April 15, 1944.
   e. May 15, 1944.
   f. June 15, 1944.
   g. July 15, 1944.
   h. August 15, 1944.
   i. September 15, 1944.

57. Contract W-40-057-CWS-23, University of Chicago. Toxicity Laboratory, Inf. Month. Prog. Repts. on toxicity and irritancy of chemical agents:
   a. No. N.S. 1, April 10, 1945.
   c. No. N.S. 4, July 10, 1945.
   d. No. N.S. 6, September 15, 1945.

58. Contract W-40-057-CWS-10, University of Virginia, Alfred Chanutin. Inf. Prog. Rept.:
   a. Rept. No. 1, August 15, 1944.
   b. Rept. No. 2, October 15, 1944.
   e. Rept. No. 5, April 15, 1945.
   h. Rept. No. 8, October 15, 1945.

MISCELLANEOUS


UNITED STATES PUBLIC HEALTH REPORTS


BRITISH REPORTS

Chemical Defence Experimental Station, Porton

78. Porton Report No. 2503. The Effect of S Hydrochloride and H on Gastric and Duodenal Secretion in the Cat, April 29, 1943.
91. Porton Report No. 2658. The Treatment of Systemic Effects of H. II. Dithiocarbarnates as Therapeutic Agents, November 17, 1944.

Research Establishment, Sutton Oak


Extramural Research

102. Cambridge Extramural Testing Station (E. D. Adrian)
   c. XZ.128 (Y.5949). The Inhibition of Acetylcholine Synthesis by Di(β-chloroethyl)methylamine Hydrochloride and by Arsenite, by W. Feldberg, May 19, 1943.

103. Cambridge Biochemical Laboratory (M. Dixon and A. Wormald)
   f. Dixon Report No. 31 (Z.12164). The Action of H-Sulfoxide on Tissues and Proteins, forwarded by the Chemical Board on November 6, 1944.

104. Cambridge University (D. G. Cordier)
   a. V.3204. Absorption Through the Skin, and Systemic Effects of Mustard Gas and Lewisite, May 19, 1941.
   e. Y.18873B. Physiological Studies on the Systemic Effects Induced by Mustard Gas Poisoning. II. Action on the Cardio-vascular System, January 1, 1944.
   i. Z.18910. Physiological Studies on the Systemic Effects Induced by Mustard Gas Poisoning. V. Tentatives of Therapy with Drugs Acting on Autonomic Effector Cells, March 16, 1945.

105. Oxford University (R. A. Peters) — Department of Biochemistry
   c. Report No. 63 (W.15840). The Significance of Cholinesterase Inhibition in Poisoning by Chemical Vesicants, by R. H. S. Thompson, November 6, 1942.
   e. Research Item No. 21. (W.237). Provisional Note Upon TI024, by Holiday, Ogston, Stocken, Thompson, and Whittaker, March 27, 1942.

106. University College, Leatherhead (W. H. Newton)
   a. W.19338. Some Effects of Mustard Gas on Motility and Secretions of the Alimentary Canal in Dogs and
BIBLIOGRAPHY


120. Physiological Section Report No. 9. Toxicity of S and Related Compounds to Mice by Subcutaneous Injection, August 13, 1942.

121. Physiological Section Report No. 33. Toxicity Tests of H by Subcutaneous Injection for Mice Maintained under Different Conditions of Temperature and Humidity, January 24, 1944.

122. Physiological Section Report No. 34. A Study of Blood Chemistry of Goats Following Exposure to Mustard Gas, February 1, 1944.

Extramural Research

123. Project C.E. 44, University of Toronto (L. Young)


124. C.P. 42. The Effect on Open Wounds of Direct Contamination with HS, by F. D. White, W. G. Broek, and J. W. Rennie, University of Manitoba, Winnipeg, Canada, November 1943.

125. C.P. 67. The Toxicity of Ingested Mustard for Rats as Judged by Food Consumption, Body Weight, and Gross Symptoms, by R. G. Sinclair, and R. Stuparyk, Queens University, Kingston, Ontario, September 1944.


SECRET
AUSTRALIAN REPORTS.


128. CD (Australia) Report No. 15. The Differential White Count in Man Following Exposure to Mustard Vapor, January 24, 1944.


132. CD (Australia) Note No. 21. The Effects of Exposure to Mustard Vapor on the Blood Coagulation Time in Man, May 23, 1944.

133. CD (Australia) Note No. 50. Exposure of Subjects to Mustard Vapour Doses of 50, 120, 125, and 220 mg. min./m³ Under Tropical Conditions, 1945.

INDIAN REPORTS


OPEN LITERATURE


Chapter 23

OSRD FORMAL REPORTS


3. OSRD 1248. The Inactivation of Enzymes by Mustard Gas. R. Keith Cannan, New York University, March 10, 1943. Div. 9-312.12-M1

4. OSRD 1377. A Survey of Sulfur Compounds that have been Studied for Vesicant Activity. R. C. Fuson, C. S. Marvel, C. C. Price, Emanuel Ginsberg, R. E. Foster, R. D. Lipscomb, and B. C. McKusick, The University of Illinois, April 30, 1943. Div. 9-212.5-M1


8. OSRD 3269. Induced Hypersensitivity to bis-(3-Chloroethyl) Sulphide and to BAL in Guinea Pigs. J. G. Kidd and Karl Landsteiner, The Rockefeller Institute for Medical Research, March 4, 1944. Div. 9-312.135-M1


14. OSRD 3943. Analysis of Variations in Size of Blister

SECRET
BIBLIOGRAPHY

After Application of H. Sewall Wright, University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory, July 27, 1944.

Div. 9-312.136-M4

15. OSRD 3944. A Vapor-Train Study of the Comparative Vesicancy of Mustard and Several Related Amines and Sulfides on Human Skin. Simon Black, K. P. DuBois, and M. A. Lipton, University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory, August 30, 1944. Div. 9-361.1-M1


29. OSRD 5032. A Formal Analysis of the Action of Liquid Vesicants on Bare Skin, by H. D. Landahl, University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory, May 5, 1945. Div. 9-360-M2


33. OSRD 5245. Effects of bis(β-Chloroethyl)Sulphide (H) and Bis(β-Chloroethyl) Methylamine (HN2) on Enzymes in Vitro and in Vico, by C. F. Cori, S. P. Colowick, Louis Berger, and M. W. Stein, The Washington University School of Medicine, June 20, 1945. Div. 9-361.3-M3


OSRD INFORMAL REPORTS


Div. 9-125-M2

a. Rept. of July 20, 1942.

b. NDRC 9:4:1 No. 5, June 10, 1943.

c. NDRC 9:4:1 No. 6, July 10, 1943.

d. NDRC 9:4:1 No. 7, August 10, 1943.

e. NDRC 9:4:1 No. 12, January 10, 1944.


g. NDRC 9:4:1 No. 15, April 10, 1944.

h. NDRC 9:4:1 No. 16, May 10, 1944.

i. NDRC 9:4:1 No. 17, June 10, 1944.

j. NDRC 9:4:1 No. 18, July 10, 1944.

k. NDRC 9:4:1 No. 19, August 10, 1944.
l. NDRC 9:4:1 No. 20, September 10, 1944.

m. NDRC 9:4:1 No. 21, October 10, 1944.

a. NDRC 9:4:1 No. 22, November 10, 1944.

o. NDRC 9:4:1 No. 23, December 10, 1944.


d. Rept. No. 45. The Loosening of the Corneal Epithelium: III. Further Studies and an Analysis of Previously Reported Findings, November 30, 1943. Div. 9-312.131-M12
e. Rept. No. 54. The Effect of Various Agents on the Adherence of the Corneal Epithelium, June 10, 1944. Div. 9-384-M4
f. Rept. No. 55. The Water Content of the Corneal Epithelium after Treatment with H and with Other Agents which Loosen the Epithelium, June 17, 1944. Div. 9-312.131-M15


h. The Protective Effect of Various Ointments Against the Systemic Toxicity of Cutaneously Applied TL145, June 14, 1943. Div. 9-522.2-M1


a. The Effect of 1070 and 1130 on the Metabolism of Tissue Slices and some Enzyme Systems, September 18, 1942. Div. 9-312.2-M1

b. The Effect of TL145 and TL146 on the Metabolism of Tissues and on the Activity of Some Enzyme Systems, December 18, 1942. Div. 9-312.1-M4
c. Effect of BAL on Respiration and Glycerolysis of H-Treated Rat Skin, January 21, 1944. Div. 9-522.11-M3


d. Studies of the Effects of HS on the Skin of the Rat. V. A Comparison of the Effect of HS on the Skin of Normal Rats and Rats Deficient in the Entire Vitamin B Complex Other than Thiamin, July 24, 1942. Div. 9-312.132-M2

e. Studies of the Effects of HS on the Skin of the Rat. VI. The Reactivation Phenomenon, September 1, 1942. Div. 9-312.132-M3


g. Studies of the Effects of H on the Skin of the Rat. IX. A Comparison of the Injury in Fat Deficient and Normal Rats, January 15, 1943. Div. 9-312.132-M5

h. Studies of the Effects of H on the Skin of the Rat. X. Carbohydrate Deficiency, January 21, 1943. Div. 9-312.132-M6

i. Studies on the Effects of H on the Skin of the Rat. XI. Protein Deficiency, January 26, 1943. Div. 9-312.132-M7

j. Studies of the Effects of HS on the Skin of the Rat. XIII. A Comparison of the Microscopic Alterations Produced by the Applications of Small Amounts of HS and M-1, March 6, 1943. Div. 9-312.132-M8

k. Studies of the Effects of HS on the Skin of the Rat. XIV. Pyridoxine Deficiency, March 17, 1943. Div. 9-312.132-M9

l. Studies of the Effects of HS on the Skin of the Rat. XV. Riboflavin Deficiency, March 17, 1943. Div. 9-312.132-M10

m. Studies of the Effects of HS on the Skin of the Rat. XVI. The Effect of Feeding Para Amino Benzo- mide, April 13, 1943. Div. 9-312.132-M11

n. Studies of the Effects of HS on the Skin of the Rat. XVII. Pantothenic Acid Deficiency, May 3, 1943. Div. 9-312.132-M12

o. Studies of the Effects of HS on the Skin of the Rat. XVIII. Summary of the Results of Tests with Various Compounds, May 21, 1943. Div. 9-312.132-M13
41. Contract OEMemr-88, Yale University. Samuel C. Harvey.

a. Healing of Normal Wound of the Skin, April 20, 1942.
   Div. 9-530-M1
d. Monthly Progress Report No. 8, February 1, 1943.
   Div. 9-530-M3
e. Progress Report, April 10, 1943. Div. 9-530-M4
g. Progress Report No. 12, December 1, 1943.
   Div. 9-514.2-M1
h. Progress Report No. 13, March 10, 1944.
   Div. 9-514.2-M1
   Div. 9-514.1-M1


c. Report of September 1, 1942. Div. 9-500-M1
e. Orientation Experiments on Rabbits and Human Beings in Decontamination and in Protection Against both Liquid Mustard and Liquid Lewisite, March 29, 1943.
   Div. 9-523.1-M1
   Div. 9-511.3-M3
g. Report No. B-2, A. The Effects of Pressure Bandages on the Progress of Mustard Gas Lesions on Human Skin; B. Comparison of the Effects of Pressure Bandages with Boric Acid Ointment and 5% Sulfathiazole Ointment in the Treatment of Nine Day Old Ulcerative Liquid Mustard Gas Lesions on Human Skin, August 27, 1943. Div. 9-522.12-M9
h. Report No. B-3, Comparison of Lesions Produced by 2.5 Milligrams of Mustard Gas on Human Skin When Applied (a) By Droplet From A-27 Gauge Needle and (b) by Spreading with a Small Disc (Drod-Tip), August 27, 1943. Div. 9-512.136-M2
   Div. 9-522.12-M11
   Div. 9-512.136-M3
   Div. 9-522.11-M2
m. Report No. B-13, Definitive (Late) Treatment of Mustard Gas Lesions with Siver Nitrate 1/4% in Petrolatum, March 9, 1944. Div. 9-522.12-M14
   Div. 9-522.12-M16
   Div. 9-362-M2
   Div. 9-514.1-M2
   Div. 9-512.136-M5
   Div. 9-514.4-M1


46. Voluntary Project, Yale University, H. S. Burr, Electrometric Studies of Skin Burns, March 7, 1942. Div. 9-383-M1

MISCELLANEOUS


49. M. B. Sulzberger, R. L. Baer, and C. Lowenberg. The Use of BAL and BAL Preparations in Combating Skin Damage by Lewisite and Other Arsenical Warfare Agents, Chapter 4 (pages 100-179) of Volume III, Skin and Systematic Poisons, of the Faseiculus on Chemical Warfare Medicine prepared for the Committee of Medical Research of the Office of Scientific Research and Development by the Committee on Treatment of Gas Casualties of the Division of Medical Sciences of the National Research Council, 1945. Div. 9-110-M3

UNITED STATES ARMY REPORTS

Chemical Warfare Service


51. EAMRD 9. Blistering Concentration of Mustard Gas Vapors for Exposures from Five Minutes to Three Hours, January 10, 1923.

52. EAMRD 24. The Chemical Action of Mustard Within the Body, October 10, 1924.


56. HR(EA) 2. Idiosyncrasy to Nitrogen Mustard (No. 1149), June 30, 1943.
57. MD(EA)MR 22. *The Determination by Biological Methods of the Length of Time Irritant Substances Remain Active in the Skin of Living Goats, Following Application of Mustard*, June 17, 1941.

58. MD(EA)MR 37. *The Treatment of Chemical Casualties. III. Mustard Injuries of the Skin Treated with Normal Amyl Salicylate and No. 82 Ointment*, March 14, 1942.


60. MD(EA)MR 65. *Immediate Therapeutic Value of Calcium Polysulfide Solutions as Compared with Other Treatments for Liquid Mustard Burns on Man*, August 18, 1942.


64. TDMR 188. *Value of Various Compounds in the Treatment of HS Lesions*, June 6, 1939.


67. TDMR 632. *Local Sensitization of Human Skin to HS by means of Sensitive Serum*, April 26, 1943.

68. TDMR 676. *Distribution and Rate of Penetration of Mustard in Skin*, June 5, 1943.


73. Medical Division, Inf. Month. Prog. Repts.
   a. October 1944.
   b. November 1944.
   d. February 1945.
   e. March 1945.
   f. April 1945.
   g. May 1945.
   h. September 1945.

74. MRL(EA) Inf. Month. Prog. Repts.
   a. August 15, 1943.
   b. September 15, 1943.
   c. October 15, 1943.
   d. December 15, 1943.

75. TRL(EA) Inf. Month. Prog. Repts.
   b. September 15, 1944.


   c. No. N.S. 9, February 15, 1946.

**UNITED STATES NAVY REPORTS**

**Naval Research Laboratory**


**UNITED STATES PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICE REPORTS**

83. *Toxic Action of β γ-Dichloroethyl Sulfide (Mustard Gas)*, by Carl Voegtlin and others, National Cancer Institute, National Institute of Health, United States Public Health Service, undated (received by NDRC on August 30, 1943).

**UNITED STATES—UNITED KINGDOM REPORTS**

**Project Coordination Staff (Edgewood Arsenal)**

84. PCS Rept. No. 7. *Status Summary on the Relative Values of H, HN1, and HN3 as Bomb Fillings*, December 7, 1944.

Research Establishment, Sutton Oak


109. Cambridge Biochemical Laboratory (M. Dixon and A. Wormald)
   h. V.18058. Progress Report October 1939—October 1940. A. Wormald, circulated by the Chemical Board on December 19, 1940.

110. Cambridge University — Strangeways Research Laboratory (H. B. Fell)


113. Oxford University — Department of Biochemistry — (R. A. Peters)


m. Report No. 63. (W.15840). The Significance of Cholinesterase Inhibition in Poisoning by Chemical Viscents, by R. H. S. Thompson, November 6, 1942.


q. U.9434. The Respiration of Rat Skin After Damage with H, by R. H. S. Thompson, July 22, 1940.


s. Z.7461. Further Observations of Hypersensitivity to H in Guinea Pigs, by E. R. Holiday, July 1944.

t. Z.8310. A Note by Professor Peters on His Investigation on the Attempted Removal of Combined Mustard, Together with Some Comments on the American Work, July 1944.


**MISCELLANEOUS**


116. V.13630. The Rate of Disappearance of Dichlordiethyl sulphide from the Skin, and Its Relation to the Mustard Gas Sensitivity of Different Species, by G. Ungar (work carried out in France), forwarded by the Chemical Board on October 24, 1941.

117. W.257. Compilation, Apparently by L. T. D. Williams, of Reports by Four Extramural Teams:


   c. Provisional Note Upon T.1024, by R. A. Peters, March 27, 1942.


118. Z.6438. Folio 227: Report on Clinical Observations of the Healing and Treatment of Mustard Gas Blisters in the Middle East, by S. Curwen, No. 2 Anti-Gas Laboratory, R. E., June 14, 1944.

**CANADIAN REPORTS**

Experimental Station, Suffield, Alberta


122. Suffield Field Rept. No. 133. The Physiological Effects of Mustard Vapor at Low Temperatures, August 9, 1945.
Chemical Warfare Laboratories, Ottawa


125. Studies on the Immunological Behavior of H. II. The Production of Immune Bodies by the Use of H-Serum Protein Complexes, Physiological Section Rept. No. 35, February 22, 1944.


127. The Reaction of H with Serum Proteins in the Presence of Phosphate, Physiological Section Rept. No. 46, November 9, 1944.

128. Studies of H Sensitivity in the Guinea Pig. II. Physiological Section Rept. No. 48, February 5, 1945.

129. Annotated Bibliography of the Penetration of Substances Through Skin, Physiological Note No. 26, March 10, 1943.

130. Note on an Unusual Case of Remote Response to Mustard Contamination, Physiological Section Note No. 28, April 16, 1943.


Extramural Research

132. C. E. 44, University of Toronto (L. Young)


142. C.D. (Aust.) Note No. 50. Exposure of Subjects to Mustard Vapour Dosages of 50, 120, 155 and 220 mg. mins./m² under Tropical Conditions, 1945 but undated.


INDIAN REPORTS

144. CDRE (India) Report No. 245. The Effect of Mustard Vapor on the Skin Under Hot Weather Conditions, December 17, 1942.

OPEN LITERATURE


155. T. Lewis and R. T. Grant. Vascular Reactions of the Skin to Injury. Part II. The Liberation of a Histamine-like Substance in Injured Skin; The Underlying Cause of Factitious Urticaria and of Wheals Produced by Burning; and Observations Upon the Nervous Control of Certain Skin Reactions. Heart, 11, 209–265 (1924).


BIBLIOGRAPHY


Chapter 24

OSRD FORMAL REPORTS

1. OSRD 794. The Relative Effectiveness of Chloroamides Against Certain Toxin Agents, by Homer Adkins, University of Wisconsin, August 3, 1942. Div. 9-541.22-M2

2. OSRD 1010. Comparison of Impregnates Against Mustard, by Homer Adkins, University of Wisconsin, November 14, 1942. Div. 9-541.22-M4

3. OSRD 1057. The Preparation of S-461 from Methyl Ethyl Ketone, by Homer Adkins, University of Wisconsin, November 30, 1942. Div. 9-511.3-M1

4. OSRD 1118. A Summary of Research and Development Work in Connection with the Preparation and Use of S-461 as a Protective Agent Against Mustard, by Homer Adkins, University of Wisconsin, December 9, 1942. Div. 9-511.3-M2

5. OSRD 1283. Determination of the Thermal Stability of Chloroamides and of Powders, Creams, and Ointments Containing them, by Homer Adkins, University of Wisconsin, March 22, 1943. Div. 9-511-M2


7. OSRD 1760. Products of the Decontamination of Mustard by Cloth Impregnated with S-461, by Homer Adkins, University of Wisconsin, September 1, 1943. Div. 9-541.22-M5

8. OSRD 1762. Comparison of Chloroamides as Impregnants Against 1130, by Homer Adkins, University of Wisconsin, September 1, 1943. Div. 9-541.22-M6


10. OSRD 3356. The Laboratory and Semi-plant Preparation of S-461, by J. Martin, The Commercial Solvents Corporation, March 25, 1944. Div. 9-511.3-M4

11. OSRD 3358. The Preparation of Dimethylyglycoluril, by W. A. Fisher and W. Minnis, Allied Chemical and Dye Corporation, March 14, 1944. Div. 9-541.21-M1


15. OSRD 4216. The Laboratory Preparation of S-328, by J. Martin, Commercial Solvents Corporation, October 6, 1944. Div. 9-511.1-M1

16. OSRD 4305. The Preparation of S-461 from Methyl Ethyl Ketone, by Homer Adkins, J. E. Carnahan, and A. L. Wilds, University of Wisconsin, November 2, 1944. Div. 9-511.3-M5


22. OSRD 6084. THE NDRC METHOD FOR LABORATORY EVALUATION OF PERMEABLE PROTECTIVE FABRICS AGAINST MUSTARD, by Willa I. Guss and Homer Adkins, University of Wisconsin, October 17, 1945. Div. 9-543.2-M2

23. OSRD 6109. THE PREPARATION OF S-330, by L. P. Kyrides,


30. TDMR 429. Summary of Data on Soluble and Insoluble Impurities in CC No. 2 (DPU and TCA), September 1, 1942.

31. TDMR 758. A Survey of the Literature on Impregnates, November 1, 1943.


38. C.283-C-289. Notes on a Meeting of the Vesicant Defence Section of the Gas Protection Subcommittee, Held Jointly with the Respirator Section at Porton on April 13, 1942.

Chapter 25

OSRD FORMAL REPORTS


4. OSRD 3437. A Investigation of Detoxicants or Decontaminants for Mustard Gas. B. Enzyme Studies and Other Chemical Studies Bearing upon the Action of Certain Vesicants, by Leslie Hellerman, Johns Hopkins University, April 4, 1944. Div. 9-522.12-M17


7. OSRD 4419. The Preparation, Stability, and Irritancy of Protective Ointments, by Homer Adkins, E. E. Royals, and A. L. Wilds, University of Wisconsin, December 2, 1944. Div. 9-511.4-M1


MISCELLANEOUS

UNITED STATES ARMY REPORTS

Chemical Warfare Service


UNITED STATES NAVY REPORTS

Naval Research Laboratory


BRITISH REPORTS

Chemical Defence Experimental Station, Porton


CANADIAN REPORTS

Chemical Warfare Laboratories, Ottawa

32. C.P. 77. Field Tests of the Repellent Value against Mosquitoes of Anti-gas Ointments When Used Alone and in Combination with Standard Biting Fly Repellents, January 1945.

AUSTRALIAN REPORTS

34. CD (Australia) Report No. 33. Trials with American Ointment M5, May 1, 1944.
35. CD (Australia) Report No. 73. The Use of A/G Ointment No. 6 and American Ointment, Protective M5, to Attain Prophylaxis against Mustard Gas Vapour under Tropical Conditions, May 4, 1945.

INDIAN REPORTS

38. CDRE (India) Report No. 284. The Comparative Toxicity, Irritancy, and Anti-gas Values of Ointment, Antigas, No. 3A, and American Protective Ointment M5 under Tropical Conditions in India, October 10, 1944.

OSRDB FORMAL REPORTS


Chapter 26

SECRET
31. OSRD 6090. Permeable Protective Fabrics LX — Stabilization of Fabric with Calcium Carbonate, by Chemical
BIBLIOGRAPHY

Department, E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company, October 18, 1945. Div. 9-541.113-M6
38. OSRD 6199. Permeable Protective Fabrics LXXIX — Field Impregnating Set, M-1 Storage Tests (Concluded), by Chemical Department, E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company, December 17, 1945. Div. 9-542.1-M4

UNITED STATES ARMY REPORTS

War Department Manuals
40. TM3-270. Clothing Impregnating Plant M-1 (T of O), February 4, 1944.

Chemical Warfare Service
41. EATR 100. Permeable Protective Clothing, August 29, 1933.
42. MD(EA)MR 105. The Toxic Effects of Acetylene Tetra-chloride on the Operating Personnel of the M-1 Impregnating Plant, August 9, 1943.

Office of the Quartermaster General

UNITED STATES NAVY REPORTS

Naval Research Laboratory
46. P-2297. A Study of Chlorinated Paraffin as the Binding Agent for Protective Clothing Impregnated by the Aqueous Process, May 27, 1944.

Marine Corps

AUSTRALIAN REPORTS

2. CD (Australia) Note No. 19. The Use of Underclothing Worn with AV Impregnated Garments, April 19, 1944.
4. CD (Australia) Report No. 36. Wearing Trial of AV Impregnated Cotton Clothing, May 1, 1944.

Chapter 27

OSRD FORMAL REPORTS

9. OSRD 6412. Correlation of Standard CWS Test Data with

OSRD INFORMAL REPORT

MISCELLANEOUS
12. OEmr-1327, American Viscose Corporation, R. Bouvet, Correspondence, August 4, 1944. Div. 9-713-M1

UNITED STATES ARMY REPORTS
Chemical Warfare Service
15. TCIR 183. Preliminary Evaluation of Experimental Carbon Fabrics, September 1, 1944.
17. TDMR 930. The H-Vapor Protection Afforded by One and One-Half Layer Protective Outfits Worn by the Same Men in Successive Exposures, Gas Chamber Tests — Part I, March 1, 1945.

MISCELLANEOUS
19. QM Specification 6-261, January 7, 1939, and Amendment No. 1, May 24, 1940.

UNITED STATES NAVY REPORTS
Naval Research Laboratory

BRITISH REPORTS
Chemical Defence Experimental Station, Porton

Extramural Research
30. University College, Southampton (N. K. Adam)
31. Imperial College, London (J. H. De Boer)
   a. W.19326A. Selective Adsorption of Mustard Gas from Different Solvents on Sulphides and Other Compounds, by J. H. De Boer and E. D. G. Frahm, (received by NDRC, March 25, 1943).

MISCELLANEOUS
32. V.3867. Sixth Interim Report on Charcoal Impregnated Cloths, Wool Industries Research Association, April, 1941.
33. W.5338. Ad Hoc Meeting to Discuss the Progress of Research on the Carbon Impregnation of Clothing, Held at Porton on May 26, 1942, June 27, 1942.

OPEN LITERATURE
Improved Instrument for Measuring the Air Permeability of Fabrics

MISCELLANEOUS
35. Unpublished work carried out under the supervision of Mr. Henry R. Childs of the Tennessee Eastman Corporation, Acetate-Rayon Division, Kingsport, Tennessee (1943).
36. Unpublished work carried out under the supervision of Dr. E. W. Rugeley of the Carbide and Carbon Chemicals Corporation, Research and Development Department, South Charleston, West Virginia (1943).

Chapter 28
OSRD FORMAL REPORTS
2. OSRD 5592. Studies of Carbon-Coated and Carbon-Impreg-
BIBLIOGRAPHY


UNITED STATES ARMY REPORTS

Chemical Warfare Service
5. TDMR 1012. The H-Vapor Protection Afforded by Various Protective Outfits Worn by the Same Men in Successive Exposures, June 27, 1945.

UNITED STATES NAVY REPORTS

Naval Research Laboratory

BRITISH REPORTS

Chemical Defence Experimental Station, Porton

Chapter 29

OSRD FORMAL REPORTS

UNITED STATES ARMY REPORTS

Chemical Warfare Service

UNITED STATES NAVY REPORTS

Naval Research Laboratory

BRITISH REPORTS

Chemical Defence Experimental Station, Porton

Chapter 30

OSRD FORMAL REPORTS

SECRET
OSRD INFORMAL REPORTS


UNITED STATES ARMY REPORTS

Chemical Warfare Service

20. SJPR 82. The Effectiveness of Standard Anti-gas Training as Applied to Jungle Warfare, and the Effects Produced on Troops by Wearing Impregnated Clothing and Gas Masks in the Jungle (Exercise Sandfly), September 1, 1945.
22. TDMR 779. Field Test to Determine the Tolerance of Men in Temperate Summer Climate to Water-Suspension-Impregnated Clothing, March 1, 1944.
27. TDMR 1012. The H-Vapor Protection Afforded by Various Protective Outfits Worn by the Same Men in Successive Exposures, June 27, 1945.
32. TLRM 32. An Evaluation of the Physiological Effects of Permeable Protective Clothing and Protective Ointment M5 in the Panama Area, May 17, 1944.
33. TLRM 47. Gassing Chamber for Human Tests; Construction and Operation, October 25, 1944.

MISCELLANEOUS
40. TC 25. Use, Care, and Preservation of Protective Clothing, March 2, 1943.
44. Extracts from “Battle Experiences” as Put Out by General Bradley’s Hq’s. with Comments by A. St. John, Col., CWS, July 29, 1944. Edgewood Technical Library File ETF 550-298.

UNITED STATES NAVY REPORTS
Naval Research Laboratory
49. P-2343. Tropical Wearing Trials of Protective Clothing, August 5, 1944.

BRITISH REPORTS
Chemical Defence Experimental Station, Porton
68. Porton Report No. 2628. The Toxicity of Impregnated Clothing (AV, CC2, and Impregnate B) and of Ointment Anti-gas No. 5, June 20, 1944.

CANADIAN REPORTS
Experimental Station, Suffield, Alberta

AUSTRALIAN REPORTS
70. CD (Australia) Report No. 18. Toxicity of AV Impregnated Clothing, January 31, 1944.
72. CD (Australia) Report No. 34. Comparative Wearing Trial of American Clothing Impregnated by the M1 and M2 Processes, May 1, 1944.
74. CD (Australia) Report No. 41. Effect of Varying Activity of Subjects during Exposure on the Sensitivity of Human Skin to Mustard Vapor, May 19, 1944.
Chapter 31

OSRD FORMAL REPORTS


3. OSRD 1379. Water-soluble BAL Derivatives, by M. S. Kharasch, University of Chicago, May 1, 1943. Div. 9-513.2-M1


5. OSRD 2056. The Resolution of BAL, by H. R. Snyder, University of Illinois, November 25, 1943. Div. 9-513.1-M3


BRITISH REPORT

Research Establishment, Sutton Oak


Extramural Research


OPEN LITERATURE


Chapter 32

OSRD FORMAL REPORTS

1. OSRD 794. The Relative Effectiveness of Chloroamides against Certain Toxic Agents, by Homer Adkins, University of Wisconsin, July 7, 1942. Div. 9-541.22-M2

2. OSRD 785. The Action of Decontaminants on Mustard
Gas, by C. S. Marvel and R. C. Fuson, University of Illinois, August 7, 1942. Div. 9-564-M3
3. OSRD 912. The Solubilities of Impregnates in Various Solvents, by Lee Irvin Smith, University of Minnesota, September 22, 1942. Div. 9-541.23-M1
4. OSRD 1010. Comparison of Impregnates against Mustard, by Homer Adkins, University of Wisconsin, November 14, 1942. Div. 9-541.22-M4
5. OSRD 1508. The Chemistry of Chloro Sulfides and N-Chloro Compounds: Reactions Involved in the Decontamination of Mustard Gas, by C. D. Hurd, Northwestern University, June 21, 1943. Div. 9-564-M4
7. OSRD 1762. Comparison of Chloroamides as Impregnants against 11/9, by Homer Adkins, University of Wisconsin, September 8, 1943. Div. 9-541.22-M6
11. OSRD 3437. A Investigation of Detoxicants or Decontaminants for Mustard Gas. B. Enzyme Studies and Other Chemical Studies Bearing upon the Action of Certain Vesci- cants, by Leslie Hellerman, Johns Hopkins University Medical School, April 15, 1944. Div. 9-522.12-M17
22. OSRD 6390. The Preparation of Isocyanates, Cyanuric Acid and Decontaminant 40, by R. L. Jenkins and E. E. Hardy, Monsanto Chemical Company, December 31, 1945. Div. 9-223.3-M3

OSRD INFORMAL REPORT


MISCELLANEOUS


UNITED STATES ARMY REPORTS

War Department Manuals

BIBLIOGRAPHY


Chemical Warfare Service

31. CMTR No. 20. Examination of Captured German Weapon Decontaminating Set, October 9, 1943.
33. CMTR No. 78. Tin Box Containing Japanese Decontaminating Powder, June 15, 1944.
38. TDMR 1024. Decontamination of Painted Metal Surfaces by Hot and Cold Water with or without Soap or Detergent, April 7, 1945.

UNITED STATES NAVY REPORTS

Bureau of Naval Personnel


Naval Research Laboratory

45. C-S77-2 (459-PCT). The Reactions of Chloroamides with Vesicants in Different Media, a Memorandum to the Director, August 4, 1943.

BRITISH REPORTS

Chemical Defence Experimental Station, Porton

46. Porton Memorandum No. 11. Decontamination of City Streets after a Mustard Gas Attack, September 29, 1941.
52. Ptn. 800 (R.11129). Decontamination Processes Applied to Vesicants Other Than Mustard, September 16, 1941.
53. Ptn. 824 (R.12961). Decontamination by the Steam Jenny, November 11, 1941.

Extramural Research


CANADIAN REPORT

Chemical Warfare Laboratories, Ottawa


Chapter 34

OSRD FORMAL REPORTS

1. OSRD 124. An Investigation of the Reactions between β,β′Dichlorodiethyl Sulfide, β-Chlorovinyl Dichloroarosine, Ethyl Dichloroarosine, Diphenylamine Chloroarosine and Certain Inorganic Ions, by John H. Yoe, University of Virginia, August 23, 1941. Div. 9-422-S-M1
2. OSRD 125. Studies on War Gas Detection and Analysis, by John H. Yoe, University of Virginia, August 23, 1941.
5. OSRD 177. Development of Test Paper, Paint and Powder for the Persistent Agents, by W. C. Fernelius and J. P. McReynolds, Ohio State University, November 14, 1941. Div. 9-411.1-M4
6. OSRD 493. Detection of HS, M-1, ED or PDA with Trained Dogs and Rats, by John H. Northrop, The Rockefeller Institute for Medical Research, April 10, 1942. Div. 9-422.8-M3

7. OSRD 503. Methods for the Detection of Mustard Gas, by Henry E. Bent, University of Missouri, April 15, 1942. Div. 9-422.113-M1

8. OSRD 505. The Preparation of DB-3 Reagent, by Weldon G. Brown, University of Chicago, April 15, 1942. Div. 9-411.2-M1

9. OSRD 506. The Preparation of the DB-3 Reagent, by Homer Adkins, University of Wisconsin, April 15, 1942. Div. 9-411.2-M2


11. OSRD 681. An Investigation of the Reaction of 1070 and 1130 with Certain Inorganic Ions and Detector Paints, by John H. Yoe, University of Virginia, July 6, 1942. Div. 9-422.121-M2


15. OSRD 981. Summary of Work on 1070, 1130 and Related Compounds in Section B-3, NDR, by C. S. Marvel, University of Illinois, October 22, 1942. Div. 9-221.2-M4


17. OSRD 1116. An Investigation of Organic Compounds as Indicators for the Venenat Agents, by John H. Yoe, University of Virginia, December 9, 1942. Div. 9-411.4-M1

18. OSRD 1401. A Direct Specific Detector for Arsenical Vapors, by R. S. Livingston, University of Chicago, May 11, 1943. Div. 9-422.23-M1

19. OSRD 1548. Examination of the Thiocarbamates for Use in the Colorimetric Determination of Arsenicals, by J. P. McReynolds, Ohio State University, June 29, 1943. Div. 9-422.21-M2

20. OSRD 1576. Detection of Mustard by Hot-Wire or Furnace Oxidation and Rapid Analytical Determination of Arsenicals by Reaction with Thiocarbamates or by Oxidation with Dichromate, by J. P. McReynolds, Ohio State University, July 8, 1943. Div. 9-422.8-M10

21. OSRD 1732. Field Kit, Screening for the Detection of Chemical Warfare Agents in Water, by A. M. Buswell, University of Illinois, August 30, 1943. Div. 9-412-M4

22. OSRD 1896. The Identification of Samples of Agents Collected on Plain Silica Gel, by R. S. Livingston, W. G. Brown, and W. C. Johnson, University of Chicago, October 11, 1943. Div. 9-421.2-M1


24. OSRD 3670. The Use of Thiocarbamates as Arsenical Detectors, by D. S. Tarbell, C. W. Todd, M. C. Paulson, E. G. Lindstrom, and V. P. Wystrach, University of Rochester, May 24, 1944. Div. 9-422.21-M4


27. OSRD 4411. Additional Observations on the Synthesis of Thiocarbamates, Especially DPT, by D. S. Tarbell and E. G. Lindstrom, University of Rochester, November 30, 1944. Div. 9-411.4-M3

28. OSRD 4412. Unsymmetrical Diarlenylenes as Detectors, by D. S. Tarbell and E. G. Lindstrom, University of Rochester, November 30, 1944. Div. 9-411.4-M4

29. OSRD 4413. Thioketones as Detectors for CW Agents, by D. S. Tarbell and V. P. Wystrach, University of Rochester, November 30, 1944. Div. 9-411.4-M5


31. OSRD 4677. The Reaction between DBT and Arsenicals, by D. S. Tarbell and J. F. Bunnett, University of Rochester, January 31, 1945. Div. 9-422.21-M6

32. OSRD 4843. The Detection of Organic Fluorine Toxics. The Use of Thiocarbamates as Arsenical Detectors, by N. L. Drake, University of Maryland, April 19, 1945. Div. 9-422.8-M14


OSRD INFORMAL REPORTS


a. NDRD B-3-B Inf. Rept. No. 36. The Detection of 1070 and 1130, April 13, 1943. Div. 9-422.121-M1

b. NDRD 9-3-1 Inf. Rept. No. 61. Colorimetric Estimation of 1149 Vapor in Air Using DB-3 Silica Gel, March 18, 1943. Div. 9-422.121-M5

c. NDRD 9-3-1 Inf. Rept. No. 80. Tetramethyldiaminothiobenzophenone Color Tests with CW Agents, July 15, 1943. Div. 9-411.4-M2

d. NDRD 9-3 Inf. Rept. No. 95. Paper Tape Recording of CW Agents, March 30, 1944. Div. 9-413.2-M2


b. Tech. Rept. No. 5, The Use of Dithiazone as a Detector for M-1 and ED in the Vapor State, March 28, 1941. Div. 9-422.21-M1

c. Tech. Rept. No. 20. Detector Powder No. 1 (Brown), September 24, 1941. Div. 9-411.4-M2

d. NDRC B-3-B Inf. Rept. No. 50. Note on the Detection of Dimethylfluorophosphate, November 13, 1942. Div. 9-422.31-M1

e. NDRC B-3-B Inf. Rept. No. 51. Recommendations for the Detector Tubes to be Used in the Field Kit, November 17, 1942. Div. 9-412.1-M1

f. NDRC B-3-B Inf. Rept. No. 51a. Amendments and Additions to Recommendations for the Detector Tubes to be Used in the Field Kit, November 30, 1942. Div. 9-412.1-M1

g. NDRC B-3-B Inf. Rept. No. 52. Note on a Possible Indicator Paper for 1130, November 17, 1942. Div. 9-422.121-M4

h. NDRC B-3-B Inf. Rept. No. 53. A Catalyzed Low-Temperature Development of the DB-3 Test, November 25, 1942. Div. 9-412.2-M3

i. NDRC 9-3-1 Inf. Rept. No. 57. The Vapor Detector Kit, January 26, 1943. Div. 9-412.1-M1

j. NDRC 9-3-1 Inf. Rept. No. 67. The Effect of Temperature and Humidity on the Sensitivities of the Several Tubes of the Vapor Detector Kit, EI-R10, April 1, 1943. Div. 9-412.1-M2

k. NDRC 9-3-1 Inf. Rept. No. 68. The DB-3 Reagent in Tablet Form for Water Testing, April 6, 1943. Div. 9-412.1-M4

l. NDRC 9-3-1 Inf. Rept. No. 71. A Critical Comparison of Several Detectors for the Nitrogen Mustards, April 27, 1943. Div. 9-422.12-M1

m. NDRC 9-3-1 Inf. Rept. No. 73. Vapor Detection and Identification Equipment Designed for Use by the OCD, May 7, 1943. Div. 9-412.2-M2


o. NDRC 9-3-1 Inf. Rept. No. 81. Equipment for the Removal of Iron from Silica Gel, July 26, 1943. Div. 9-411.3-M1

p. NDRC 9-3-1 Inf. Rept. No. 84. Cuprous Iodide Impregnated Silica Gel as a Specific Detector for Lewisite, September 4, 1943. Div. 9-422.23-M2

36. Contract OEMsr-139, University of Virginia, John H. Yoe.

a. NDRC B-3-B Inf. Rept. No. 38. The Detection of Lewisite and Ethylidichloroarsine with Tetramethyl-diaminodiphenylmethane, April 17, 1942. Div. 9-422.24-M1

b. NDRC B-3-B Inf. Rept. No. 46. Behavior of Thickened Vesicants with Detector Paints, June 19, 1942. Div. 9-422.8-M6

37. Contract OEMsr-1092, University of Minnesota, F. H. MacDougall.

a. NDRC 9-3 Inf. Rept. No. 91. Estimation and Control of the Acidity of Silica Gels, January 11, 1944. Div. 9-411.3-M2


**MISCELLANEOUS**

38. NDRC Division 9 Report, A Review of American, British, German, Japanese and Italian Field Detector Kits, by Morris B. Jacobs, June 1944. Div. 9-412.2-M1


40. NDRC Division 9 Report, Tabular Summary of British, Chinese, German, Japanese and Italian Field Detector Kits, by Morris B. Jacobs, April 17, 1945. Div. 9-412.2-M2

**UNITED STATES ARMY REPORTS**

**Chemical Warfare Service**

41. CMTR 15. Japanese Glass Ampoules of Detector Crystals, August 1943.

42. CMTR 42. German "Sniff Set." Riechprobenkasten, December 1943.

43. CMTR-MIT 6. Japanese Chemical Agent Detector Kit, April 1, 1944.

44. CMTR-MIT 8. German Chemical Agent Detector Kit, April 19, 1944.

45. CMTR-MIT 9. Japanese Naval Type Chemical Agent Detector Kit, April 19, 1944.

46. Medical Division Rept. No. 1. Miosis of the Pupil as a Test for Water Contamination by PF-3, September 28, 1944.

47. Medical Division Rept. No. 2. A Kit for the Detection of Blister Gases on Foods and Food Packaging Materials, September 18, 1944.


49. Medical Division Rept. No. 31. Sensitivity of Mustard and Arsenical Test Papers to Agents in Air and Water, June 9, 1945.


54. MIT-MR 131. Improvement of Kit, Chemical Agent Detector, M-9 (July 1, 1943–July 1, 1944), May 5, 1945.
64. TDMR 409. Chemical Agent Detector. Detector Crayon for Nitrogen Mustards, July 20, 1942.
67. TDMR 847. Detection and Identification of Cyanides and Other Cyanogen Compounds: Pyrazolone-Pyridine Method, June 1, 1944.
68. TDMR 862. Kit, Chemical Agent Detector, M-9, An Investigation of the Tests Obtained with the Detector Tubes, August 21, 1944.
69. TDMR 887. Identification of Agents Containing Fluorine: I. Use of Plain Silica Gel Tubes, September 8, 1944.
72. TDMR 1108. Improvement of M-7 Vesicant Detector Crayon, July 30, 1945.
73. Medical Research Laboratory (Edgewood Arsenal). Inf. Month. Prog. Repts.
   b. September 15, 1944.
   c. October 15, 1944.
   d. November 15, 1944.
   g. May 15, 1945.
   h. August 15, 1945.
75. CWS Technical Bulletin No. 5-7-1. Methods and Equipment for the Detection of Vesicants, June 30, 1942.
76. Chemical Warfare Agents Detector Kit: For Use by Guard and Security Division, March 13, 1944.

UNITED STATES NAVY REPORTS

Naval Research Laboratory

77. A Laboratory Spot Test for the Nitrogen Mustards, July 13, 1942.
78. Protective Clothing, August 31, 1942.

MISCELLANEOUS

82. Navy Department, Defensive Chemical Warfare Manual. FTP 222, November 15, 1944.

BRITISH REPORTS

Chemical Defence Research Station, Porton

84. Porton Memorandum No. 29. Interim Memorandum on Gas Warfare in the Tropics, November 21, 1944.
85. Porton Memorandum No. 30. HN-3 as a CW Agent, November 8, 1944.
95. Ptn. 1206 (P.9991). A New Detector Paper for "H" and T-724 (Oxide-bis-β-chlorodithethyl Sulfide), June 14, 1940.

SECRET


Extramural Research

106. Imperial College of Science and Technology (H. V. A. Briscoe).
   b. (Y.16841). The Detection of Volatile Fluorine Containing Compounds, forwarded by the Chemical Board, November 29, 1943.

MISCELLANEOUS


111. Further Notes on S. Abstract from Notes of Meeting of Chemical Factories Medical Subcommittee, held at Ministry of Supply, Adelphi, April 15, 1942.


CANADIAN REPORTS

Extramural Research


120. C.E. 134 No. (III-1-509), December 15, 1942. The Detection of Z, by F. E. Beamish, J. E. Currah, R. W. Jackson and A. A. Sheppard, University of Toronto.

121. C.E. 152 No. (III-1-792), April 7, 1943. Detection of S, M, and HS, by F. E. Beamish, J. E. Currah, A. A. Sheppard and J. R. Mills, University of Toronto.

122. C.E. 152 No. (III-1-1044), August 26, 1943. The Detection of L, by F. E. Beamish, J. E. Currah and M. K. Phibbs, University of Toronto.


Chemical Warfare Laboratories, Ottawa


128. Rept. No. III-1-301. Series of Reports (7) on S Issued by Experimental Station, Suffield, University of Alberta, and Chemical Warfare Laboratories, Ottawa, July 1942.

AUSTRALIAN REPORT

129. CD (Australia) Note No. 44. The Deterioration of Spotted SD Papers under Simulated Tropical Conditions, May 11, 1945.

INDIAN REPORTS

130. CDRE (India) Rept. No. 251. The Correlation of the SD Test with the Vesicant Activity of Contaminated Soil and the Persistence of H Mixtures in Soil under Indian Hot Weather Conditions, February 20, 1943.

131. CDRE (India) Note No. 29/43. A Field Detector for Mustard Gas, January 6, 1943.
Chapter 35

OSRD FORMAL REPORTS

1. OSRD 1896. The Identification of Samples of Agents Collected on Plain Silica Gel, by R. S. Livingston, University of Chicago, October 11, 1943. Div. 9-421.2-M1


5. OSRD 3804. Drop Reactions for the Microscopical Identification of Arsenical Chemical Warfare Agents, by C. W. Mason, Cornell University, May 22, 1944. Div. 9-222.2-M1

6. OSRD 3820. The Analysis of Smokes, by Henry E. Bent and Anna Jane Harrison, University of Missouri, June 3, 1944. Div. 9-422.6-M1


8. OSRD 3994. Drop Reactions for the Microscopical Identification of Nitrogen Mustards, by C. W. Mason and G. B. DeLaMater, Cornell University, August 9, 1944. Div. 9-422.12-M2


12. OSRD 4309. The Microscopical Identification of Chloropicrin, by C. W. Mason, Cornell University, November 3, 1944. Div. 9-422.5-M1


20. OSRD 4987. The Analysis of Smokes, by Henry E. Bent and Anna Jane Harrison, University of Missouri, April 25, 1945. Div. 9-422.6-M2


27. OSRD 6046. A Syringe Microburet, by P. S. Farrant, P. A. Shaffer, Jr., E. H. Swift, and Carl Niemann,

SECRET
OSRD INFORMAL REPORTS

   a. No. 59. Recommendations for a Field Theatre of Operations, Chemical Laboratory, February 24, 1943.
      Div. 9-414-M1
   b. No. 89. The Collection and Separation of Samples of Persistent Agents from Contaminated Materials Other than Air, December 30, 1943. Div. 9-400-M2
   c. No. 97. Tables of the Physical Constants of Chemical Warfare Agents, June 5, 1944. Div. 9-200-M7

UNITED STATES ARMY REPORTS

Chemical Warfare Service

30. CMTR No. MIT 7. German Kit for Collection of Agent Samples, April 10, 1944.
37. Field Lab. Memo. No. 4-2-1. CWS Field Laboratory Memorandums, August 1945.
39. MIT-MR 72. Field Laboratory, Mobile Type, Transportation and Engineering Equipment, May 20, 1944.
43. CWS Technical Notes for Laboratories, Nos. 1 to 13 inclusive. July 1944–August 1945.

BRITISH REPORTS

Chemical Defence Research Station, Porton


MISCELLANEOUS

51. No. 2, Anti-Gas Laboratory, Royal Engineers, Middle East Forces. Detection of War Gases, April 1, 1943.
52. Folio No. 1044. Report on an Exercise Carried Out by the Mobile Detachment of No. 23 Anti-Gas Laboratory SAEC, December 9, 1943.

CANADIAN REPORT

Experimental Station, Suffield, Alberta


MISCELLANEOUS


OPEN LITERATURE


Chapter 36

OSRD FORMAL REPORTS

1. OSRD 140. Part II. Spray Type Analytical Gas Scrubber, by Weldon G. Brown, University of Chicago, September 22, 1941. Div. 9-145-M1
4. OSRD 4627. The Recovery of H Vapor from Air by Bubblers Containing 50% Acetic Acid, Diethyl Phthalate, 0.5 N Sulfuric Acid, Ethanol or Pyridine B, by Clark Gould, Carl Redemann, Phillip Shaffer, Jr., John Brockman, George Holzman, Thomas Lee, E. H. Swift, and Carl Niemann, California Institute of Technology, January 25, 1945. Div. 9-422.117-M1
10. OSRD 6185. A Study of Turbulent Diffusion of Gas Clouds Over Several Terrains, by Harold Johnston, Robert Merrill, Robert Mills, and Carl Niemann, California Institute of Technology, January 28, 1946. Div. 9-413.3-M4

OSRD INFORMAL REPORT

   a. No 20, September 10, 1944.
   b. No. 21, October 10, 1944.

UNITED STATES ARMY REPORTS

Chemical Warfare Service

15. EACD 123. Gas Sampling Machine, March 27, 1922.
17. EACD 233. Sampling and Analysis of Mustard Gas in Field Tests, Charcoal Method, November 1922.

BRITISH REPORTS

Chemical Defence Research Station, Porton

34. Porton Report No. 2619. The Detection and Estimation of Minute Concentrations of H in Factory Air, June 1, 1944.

CANADIAN REPORTS

Experimental Station, Suffield, Alberta

40. Suffield Report No. 49. The Assessment of the U.S. 105 mm and 155 mm Shell, February 3, 1943.
42. Suffield Report No. 98. The Physiological Activity of the Cloud Produced by the Coming's H Thermal Generator, November 25, 1943.
43. Suffield Report No. 123. Determination of the Minimum Number of Sampling Points Required to Give a True Picture of the Vapor Hazard in a Large Area Contaminated with Mustard Gas, December 18, 1944.
45. Suffield Technical Minute No. 42. Field Assessment of Mustard Thickened with Polymethyl Methacrylate, December 14, 1943.
46. Suffield Technical Minute No. 63. The Use of Impingers for Sampling Particulate Clouds, July 1, 1944.
47. Suffield Technical Minute No. 66. The Determination of H in Drops of Dyed Charging, July 15, 1944.
49. Suffield Technical Minute No. 77. Summary and Review of Present Methods of Field Sampling and Analysis for CW Agents, October 23, 1944.
50. Suffield Technical Minute No. 91. A New Design of Bead Bubbler, April 17, 1945.

AUSTRALIAN REPORTS

52. CD (Australia) Rept. No. 26. The Sampling and Analysis of Mustard Gas Vapor under Tropical Conditions, April 1, 1944.
54. CD (Australia) Note No. 31. A Note on the Effects of Acetone, Methanol and Diethyl Ether on the Determination of Mustard by the Iodoplatinate, and Bromine Titration Methods, October 9, 1944.
55. CD (Australia) Note No. 46. A Modified Bubbler for Field Sampling, May 14, 1945.

Chapter 37

OSRD FORMAL REPORTS

5. OSRD 1547. Determination of Arsenicals by a Dichromate Volumetric Method, by J. P. McReynolds, Ohio State University, June 29, 1943.
18. OSRD 4679. The Volumetric Determination of H by Means of Chloramine-T or Other Oxidizing Agents, by

Div. 9-422.115-M4


Div. 9-422.115-M3


Div. 9-422.8-M14


Div. 9-223.1-M7


Div. 9-422.42-M1

OSRD INFORMAL REPORTS


Div. 9-125-M2

a. No. 1, February 10, 1943.

b. No. 4, May 10, 1943.

c. No. 12, January 10, 1944.

d. No. 22, November 10, 1944.

e. No. 23, December 10, 1944.


Div. 9-422.121-M5


Div. 9-121-M1


b. September 10, 1945.


Div. 9-422.8-M11

a. June 10, 1944.

b. July 10, 1944.

c. August 10, 1944.


Div. 9-422.114-M1


a. The Quantitative Colorimetric (Photometric) Determination of HS, 1130 and 1070 with the DB-3 Reagent, by D. W. Wilson, S. Gurin, and D. I. Crandall, October 19, 1942.

Div. 9-422.13-M2


Div. 9-422.13-M4


Div. 9-422.118-M1


Div. 9-422.115-M1


Div. 9-422.115-M2

UNITED STATES ARMY REPORTS

Chemical Warfare Service

30. DPGSR 42. The Behavior of CNS Dispersed from M47A2 Bombs in Wooded Terrain under Semi-Tropical Conditions, December 5, 1944.

31. DPGSR 45. The Sampling of Mustard Vapor, March 1, 1944.

32. EACD 167. Sampling and Analysis of Mustard Gas in Field Tests, May 15, 1922.

33. EACD 233. Sampling and Analysis of Mustard Gas in Field Test, Charcoal Method, November 1922.


37. TDMR 613. Quantitative Determination of Fluorophosphates, April 7, 1943.

38. TDMR 734. Methods of Analysis of Nitrogen Mustards and Glycol Amines, September 17, 1943.


40. TDMR 761. Methods of Analysis of L Prepared by the Cuprous Chloride and Mercuiric Chloride Processes, November 1, 1943.


42. Dugway Proving Ground Medical Research Laboratory Weekly Reports.

a. No. 21, August 23, 1944.

b. No. 27, October 4, 1944.

43. Toxicological Research Laboratory, Edgewood Arsenal. Inf. Month. Prog. Rept. No. 4, July 1944.

44. ETF 107,321-1. Tentative Method for Analysis of Total Dosage MCE Field Samples, June 9, 1945.
United States Navy report
Naval Research Laboratory

Chemical Defence Experimental Station, Porton


Porton Memorandum No. 19. Chemical Sampling of Chemical Warfare Agents in Field Experiments, October 17, 1942.

Porton Memorandum No. 25. The Sampling and Analysis of Initial Clouds, October 7, 1943.

Porton Memorandum No. 30. HN-3 as a Chemical Warfare Agent, November 8, 1944.


Porton Report No. 2656. The Reaction of Sodium Iodoplatinate with Mustard Gas and with the Nitrogen Vescants, February 1, 1945.

Ptn. 726 (R.2721). Examination of Foodstuffs for Contamination with Trichlorotryethylamine, Appendix to Examination of Foodstuffs for War Gases, November 23, 1942.


Research Establishment, Sutton Oak


Extramural Research

Cambridge University (H. McCombie).


Imperial College, London (H. V. A. Briscoe and H. J. Emeles). 


d. W.20375. Properties of Methyl Fluorooacetate (T.1202), by H. V. A. Briscoe and H. J. Emeles, forwarded by the Chemical Board on February 26, 1943.

Canadian Reports

Experimental Station, Suffield, Alberta

Suffield Technical Minute No. 77. Summary and Review of Present Methods of Field Sampling and Analysis for Chemical Warfare Agents, October 23, 1944.


Extramural Research


Australian Reports

CD (Australia) Rept. No. 26. The Sampling and Analysis of Mustard Gas Vapor under Tropical Conditions, April 1, 1944.
BIBLIOGRAPHY

INDIAN REPORTS

80. CDRE (India) Note No. 29/43. A Field Detector for Mustard Gas, January 6, 1943.


Chapter 38

OSRD FORMAL REPORTS


2. OSRD 570. Amplifier to Replace Galvanometer in Potentiometric Titration of Small Amounts of M-1, HS, ED or DM, by J. H. Northrop, The Rockefeller Institute for Medical Research, May 15, 1942. Div. 9-413.1-M1

3. OSRD 880. Photoelectric Cell for Recording the Presence of HS or Other Gases in Air, by J. H. Northrop, The Rockefeller Institute for Medical Research, September 19, 1942. Div. 9-413.3-M1

4. OSRD 1444. Determination of HS, M-1 and Other Gases in Air, at a Distance from the Operator, by J. H. Northrop, The Rockefeller Institute for Medical Research, May 21, 1943. Div. 9-422.8-M9


7. OSRD 3436. Automatic Detection of Gases Which React with Silver Ions by Means of Silver Electrode, by J. H. Northrop, The Rockefeller Institute for Medical Research, April 4, 1944. Div. 9-413.3-M2


10. OSRD 4218. An Electronic Interval Timer for the Northrop Titrimeter, by C. E. Redemann, University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory, October 6, 1944. Div. 9-413.1-M4

11. OSRD 4308. Apparatus for Automatic Detection of H or Other Gases Which React with Bromine by Means of the Bromine Electrode, by J. H. Northrop, The Rockefeller Institute for Medical Research, October 31, 1944. Div. 9-422.112-M1


13. OSRD 4311. Determination of HS, M-1 and Other Gases in Air at a Distance from the Operator, Supplement No. 2, by J. H. Northrop and J. F. Gettemans, The Rockefeller Institute for Medical Research, October 31, 1944. Div. 9-422.8-M13


21. OSRD 6060. Tape Recorder Operations at the Field Experimental Station, Suffield, Alberta, Canada, by W. G. Brown, University of Chicago, October 6, 1945. Div. 9-413.2-M3


SECRET
OSRD INFORMAL REPORTS

   a. NDRC 9:3 Inf. Rept. No. 94. Operation of Tape
      Recorders for CG During Florida Trials, by R. J.
      Stell, K. E. Wilzbach, and W. G. Brown, March 1,
      1944. Div. 9-413.2-M1
   b. NDRC 9:3 Inf. Rept. No. 95. Paper Tape Recording
      of CW Agents, by D. E. Pearson, W. R. Remington,
      K. E. Wilzbach, R. J. Stell, E. G. Ballweber, N.
      Nicolaides and W. G. Brown, March 30, 1944.
      Div. 9-413.2-M2

24. Contract OEMs-325, California Institute of Technology,
    April 10, 1944. Div. 9-121-M1

UNITED STATES ARMY REPORTS

Chemical Warfare Service

25. DPGSR 45. The Sampling of Mustard Vapor, March 1,
    1945. DPGSR 45, Supplement A. The Sampling of
    Mustard Vapor, Supplement A, The Electrolytic Titrimeter,
    July 26, 1945.

    Electrolytic Generation of Hydroxyl Ion, April 17, 1945.

27. MIT-MR 124. Conductimetric Determination of H
    Penetration, February 22, 1945.

28. TRLR 24. The Rate of Liberation of H and L from Some

    b. February 1945.
    c. March 1945.

UNITED STATES NAVY REPORT

Naval Research Laboratory

30. P-2208. Chamber Tests with Human Subjects, December 22,
    1943.

BRITISH REPORTS

Chemical Defence Research Station, Porton

31. Porton Memorandum No. 19. Chemical Sampling of
    Chemical Warfare Agents in Field Experiments, October
    17, 1942.

32. Porton Memorandum No. 25. The Sampling and Analysis
    of Initial Clouds, October 7, 1943.

33. Ptn. 1600 (V.35). An Electronic Amplifier for Use with the
    Northrop Potentiometric Titrator, January 3, 1945.

34. Ptn. 1601/7 (U.9457). A New Method for the Evaluation of
    H Vapor Concentrations in the Field, with Particular
    Reference to Tropical Conditions, July 31, 1944.

CANADIAN REPORT

Experimental Station, Suffield, Alberta

35. Suffield Technical Minute No. 77. Summary and Review
    of Present Methods of Field Sampling and Analysis for
    Chemical Warfare Agents, October 23, 1944.

AUSTRALIAN REPORT

36. CD (Australia) Rept. No. 68. An Apparatus for the Elec-
    trometric Titration of Mustard Gas Using Bromine Gener-
    ated by Electrolysis, March 16, 1945.

OPEN LITERATURE

37. Kolthoff, I. M. and N. H. Furman. Potentiometric Titra-
    tions, John Wiley and Sons, New York, 1931.

38. Longsworth, L. G. and D. A. MacInnes. Bacterial Growth
    at Constant pH Quantitative Studies on the Physiology
    of Lactobacillus Acidophilus, J. Bact., 31, 287-300 (1936).

Chapter 39

OSRD FORMAL REPORTS

1. OSRD 748. A Simple Thermometric Apparatus for the De-
    tection and Estimation of Carbon Monoxide in Air, by
    J. H. Yoe and C. Lindsley, University of Virginia, July
    17, 1942. Div. 9-422.7-M1

2. OSRD 848. A Thermometric Method for the Determination
    of the Amount of Impregnate in Cloth, by W. C. Johnson,
    University of Chicago, August 31, 1942.
    Div. 9-543.1-M1

3. OSRD 944. Analysis and Treatment of Water, by A. M.
    Buswell, University of Illinois, October 9, 1942.
    Div. 9-561-M1

4. OSRD 990. Quantitative Determination of Anti-Vesicants
    in Cloths, by A. M. Buswell, University of Illinois, Novem-
    ber 2, 1942. Div. 9-541.22-M3

5. OSRD 1045. Volatility of Certain Arsenic and Nitrogen
    Compounds, by H. E. Bent, University of Missouri, Novem-
    ber 10, 1942. Div. 9-200-M4

6. OSRD 1059. The Vapor Pressure of HS and Diphenylether
    and Solutions of These Compounds, by H. E. Bent, Uni-
    versity of Missouri, November 30, 1942.
    Div. 9-212.112-M6

7. OSRD 1062. Volatility of Levinstein Mustard, by H. E.
    Bent, University of Missouri, November 10, 1942.
    Div. 9-212.112-M5

8. OSRD 1583. The Detection of Certain Arsenical Agents in
    Water, by Means of Dibiphenylthiocarbazone, by C. C.
    Price and A. M. Buswell, University of Illinois, July 10,
    1943. Div. 9-422.21-M3

9. OSRD 1743. A Continuous Thermometric Apparatus for
    Carbon Monoxide Detection, by J. H. Yoe and C. Lindsley,
    University of Virginia, August 30, 1943.
    Div. 9-422.7-M5

10. OSRD 1767. A Photoelectric Instrument for the Colori-
    metric Detection and Determination of Carbon Monoxide,
    by J. H. Yoe, J. W. Cole, and C. Lindsley, University of
    Virginia, September 10, 1943. Div. 9-422.7-M6

11. OSRD 1885. The Development of a Spectrophotometric
    Carbon Monoxide Indicating Instrument Using Hemoglo-
    bin, by Linus C. Pauling, California Institute of Tech-
    nology, June 30, 1943. Div. 9-422.7-M4

12. OSRD 1958. Carbon Monoxide Indicators of the Impreg-
    nated Silica Gel Type, by J. H. Yoe, J. W. Cole, and J. M.
    Salsbury, University of Virginia, October 25, 1943.
    Div. 9-422.7-M7


29. OSRD 4836. The Quantitative Analysis for CK in Water by the DB-3 Procedure, by C. C. Price and A. C. Wiese, University of Illinois, March 20, 1945. Div. 9-422.41-M1


31. OSRD 5030. Some Aspects of the Chemistry of T as a Water Contaminant, by C. C. Price and Albert Pohland, University of Illinois, May 2, 1945. Div. 9-212.3-M3


33. OSRD 5345. Chemistry of PF-3 as a Water Contaminant, by C. C. Price and B. H. Velzen, University of Illinois, August 10, 1945. Div. 9-211.11-M3


35. OSRD 5528. Further Data on the Toxicity of Various CW Agents to Fish, by C. C. Price and Bruno von Limbach, University of Illinois, August 28, 1945. Div. 9-381-M2


OSRD INFORMAL REPORTS


a. No. 21, October 10, 1944.
b. No. 22, November 10, 1944.
c. No. 24, January 10, 1945.


Price, R. E. Foster, and L. J. Reed, July 18, 1944.  
Div. 9-212.5-M2  

UNITED STATES ARMY REPORTS

Chemical Warfare Service

42. MD(EA) Report No. 77. Further Data on the Contamination of Water with Compound 1130, January 10, 1943.
47. TDMR 790. CC No. 2 Test Kit for Impregnated Clothing: A Method for Estimating the Protective Value of Impregnated Clothing, January 13, 1944.
a. September 15, 1943.  
b. November 15, 1943.

c. January 15, 1944.

d. March 15, 1944.
a. October 15, 1944.  
b. December 15, 1944.

UNITED STATES NAVY REPORTS

Naval Research Laboratory

50. (No number given). Protective Clothing, August 31, 1942.
52. NRL Letter C-877-2. Evaluation of CWS Kits for Field Determination of the Protective Value of Impregnated Clothing, April 1, 1943.

BRITISH REPORTS

Chemical Defence Research Station, Porton

54. Ptn. 2465 (U.4357). Thermometric Test for the Impregnate Content of Cloth, April 5, 1944.
56. Ptn. 4282 (T.5945). Methyl Fluoroacetate (T.1202) and Its Analogues as Water Contaminants, May 6, 1943.

Extramural Research

57. University College, Southampton (N. K. Adam)  
a. J. Vapour Pressure of Mustard, by K. G. Denbigh and E. W. Balson, December 5, 1940.

CANADIAN REPORT


OPEN LITERATURE


Chapter 40

OSRD FORMAL REPORTS

Div. 9-810-M1
2. OSRD 151. Preparation of Certain Organic Compounds for the Naval Research Laboratory, by C. R. Noller, Stanford University, October 17, 1941.  
Div. 9-810-M2
3. OSRD 157. Preparation of Compounds Requested by the Naval Research Laboratory, by Homer Adkins, University of Wisconsin, October 20, 1941.  
Div. 9-831-M1
4. OSRD 163. The Synthesis of Hydrocarbons, by Lee I. Smith, University of Minnesota, October 29, 1941.  
Div. 9-810-M3
5. OSRD 186. Preparation of Compounds Requested by the Naval Research Laboratory, by Roger Adams and C. S. Marvel, University of Illinois, December 4, 1941.  
Div. 9-810-M4
Div. 9-810-M5
7. OSRD 1023. Fluorocarbons, by W. T. Miller, Cornell University, and A. L. Henne, Ohio State University, October 14, 1942.  
Div. 9-232-M1
8. OSRD 1792. Fluorocarbons and Related Compounds, by Albert L. Henne, Ohio State University, September 10, 1943.  
Div. 9-232-M2
Div. 9-232-M3
10. OSRD 3590. Fluorocarbons, by William T. Miller, Cornell University, May 10, 1944.  
Div. 9-232-M4

UNITED STATES NAVY REPORTS

Naval Research Laboratory


OPEN LITERATURE


Chapter 41

OSRD FORMAL REPORTS


OSRD INFORMAL REPORTS


UNITED STATES ARMY REPORTS

Signal Corps


UNITED STATES NAVY REPORTS

Naval Bureau of Aeronautics

16. Naval Bureau of Aeronautics Contract NO a(s) 5350, Task No. 2, Research and Development on the Aeropulse
BIBLIOGRAPHY

and Other Self-Contained Propellant Jet Propulsion Devices (R-54), by the Aerojet Engineering Corporation, September 20, 1945.


Naval Research Laboratory


BRITISH REPORT

Admiralty Research Laboratory


OPEN LITERATURE


Chapter 42

OSRD FORMAL REPORTS


7. OSRD 6054. Preparation of Sodium Fluoracetate, Compound 1050, by R. L. Jenkins, E. H. Hardy, and W. B. Reed, Monsanto Chemical Company, October 15, 1945. Div. 9-721.1-M1


**OSRD INFORMAL REPORTS**


   c. February 28, 1945.


28. Contract OEMmr-M-4331, United States Department of Agriculture, Agricultural Research Administration, Bureau of Entomology and Plant Quarantine. Final Report, Section 2 (of 4 sections), Investigations on the Control of Insects and other Anthropods of Importance to the Armed Forces Conducted by Division of Insecticide Investigations, Beltsville, Maryland, October 31, 1945.

29. Contracts OEMmr-M-4331 and 6233, the United States Department of Agriculture, Agricultural Research Administration, Bureau of Entomology and Plant Quarantine. Final Report, Section 1 (of 4 Sections), Investigations on the Control of Insects and Other Anthropods of Importance to the Armed Forces Conducted by the Orlando, Fla., Research Laboratory, April 1942 to October 1945. Div. 9-712.11-M6

**MISCELLANEOUS**


National Research Council Insect Control Committee Report


**UNITED STATES ARMY REPORTS**

32. TDMR 1177. A Water Dispersible DDT Suspension Concentrate (Cream or Paste), December 4, 1946.


**UNITED STATES NAVY REPORTS**

34. Naval Medical Research Institute, National Naval Medical Center, Bethesda, Maryland. Research Project X-168.


**INDIAN REPORT**


**OPEN LITERATURE**


**Chapter 43**

**OSRD FORMAL REPORTS**


OSRD INFORMAL REPORTS

   a. July 8, 1944.
   b. August 8, 1944.
   c. September 6, 1944.
   d. October 7, 1944.
   e. November 10, 1944.
   f. December 9, 1944.
   g. January 10, 1945.
   h. February 10, 1945.
   i. March 10, 1945.
   j. April 10, 1945.
   k. May 10, 1945.
   l. June 10, 1945.
   m. July 10, 1945.
   n. August 10, 1945.

   a. September 10, 1944.
   b. October 10, 1944.
   c. November 10, 1944.
   d. December 10, 1944.
   e. January 10, 1945.
   g. March 10, 1945.
   h. April 10, 1945.
   i. May 10, 1945.
   l. August 10, 1945.

   b. August 10, 1944.
   c. September 6, 1944.
   d. October 6, 1944.
   e. November 10, 1944.
   f. December 9, 1944.
   g. January 10, 1945.
   i. March 8, 1945.
   j. April 9, 1945.
   k. May 10, 1945.
   l. June 8, 1945.
   m. July 10, 1945.
   n. August 10, 1945.

   c. March 10, 1945.
   d. April 10, 1945.
   e. May 10, 1945.

   a. September 10, 1944.
   b. October 10, 1944.
   c. November 10, 1944.
   d. December 10, 1944.
   e. January 10, 1945.
   g. March 10, 1945.
   h. April 10, 1945.
   i. May 10, 1945.
   l. August 10, 1945.

   a. September 10, 1944.
   b. October 10, 1944.
   c. November 10, 1944.
   d. December 10, 1944.
   e. January 10, 1945.
   g. March 10, 1945.
   h. April 10, 1945.
   i. May 10, 1945.
   l. August 10, 1945.

    Div. 9-600-M2
    a. September 9, 1944.
    b. October 10, 1944.
    c. November 10, 1944.
    d. December 10, 1944.
    e. January 10, 1945.
    g. March 10, 1945.
    h. April 10, 1945.
    i. May 10, 1945.
    l. August 10, 1945.


OSRD APPOINTEES

DIVISION 9

Chief
W. R. Kirner

Technical Aide
Jonathan W. Williams

Members

Homer Adkins
M. M. Brubaker
A. M. Buswell
W. S. Calcott
A. C. Cope
L. F. Fieser
K. Folkers

H. S. Gasser
C. S. Hamilton
W. C. Johnson
C. S. Marvel
C. Niemann
R. L. Shriner
Homer W. Smith

SECTION 9-1

Chiefs
Homer Adkins
A. C. Cope

Technical Aides
Joseph Dec
Jonathan W. Williams

E. Wilkins Reeve

SECTION 9-2

Chiefs
A. C. Cope
Homer Adkins

Technical Aides
Joseph Dec
Marshall Gates

SECTION 9-3

Chiefs
Warren C. Johnson
Carl G. Niemann

Donald Pearson
Morris B. Jacobs

SECTION 9-4

Chief
H. S. Gasser

Technical Aides
A. C. Cope
Birdsey Renshaw

Stanford Moore

SECTION 9-5

Chief
Homer W. Smith

Technical Aides
Stanford Moore

John A. Zapp, Jr.

Birdsey Renshaw
### Contract Numbers, Contractors, and Subjects of Contracts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Numbers</th>
<th>Contractor</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NDCre–4</td>
<td>(See OEMsr–394)</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with the vesicant action of certain chemical warfare materials as lung irritants; the determination of the toxicity and irritant action of all types of chemical warfare agents, and, upon request, the undertaking of further studies and experimental investigations of the preparation and properties of chemical substances for military or naval application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NDCre–6</td>
<td>(See OEMsr–304)</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with the preparation of Lewisite and radioactive sulfur and arsenic compounds; the mechanism of the action of various decontaminants upon Lewisite and mustard gas; a search for a non-corrosive decontaminant; the inter-conversion of Lewisite isomers together with the preparation of new analogs of Lewisite; the factors affecting the field use of chemical warfare agents; the synthesis, stability, and mechanism of action of non-volatile toxic agents and other agents; insecticides and insect repellents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NDCre–7</td>
<td>(See OEMsr–135)</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with biological methods for detection of persistent chemical agents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NDCre–10</td>
<td>(See OEMsr–136)</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with the physiological action of mustard gas, beta halogen sulfides, and Lewisite by means of radioactive sulfur and arsenic; the determination of the course of action of chemical warfare agents through the use of radioactive tracers; the physiological mechanisms involved in the production of injury by flame thrower attack.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NDCre–172</td>
<td>(See OEMsr–139)</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with methods for the detection of mustard gas and other persistent agents; the preparation of certain reagents for test purposes; the development of a complete gas detector kit; the factors affecting the field use of chemical warfare agents, and methods for detection and analysis of insecticides.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr–48</td>
<td>(See OEMsr–300)</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with the preparation of organic arsenicals; the preparation of certain toxic agents and the synthesis of therapeutic intermediates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr–62</td>
<td>Rockefeller Institute for Medical Research New York, N. Y.</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with the range of combination of vesicants with biological materials; the physiological chemistry of the local and systemic actions of chemical warfare agents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr–78</td>
<td>(See OEMsr–304)</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with the detection of certain persistent chemical agents; development of quantitative methods of analysis of all types of war gases; colorimetric methods of...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr–79</td>
<td>University of Chicago Chicago, Illinois</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
analysis; the improvement of detector papers; the development of detectors, primarily of the silica gel type; and all analytical procedures which should be considered for field laboratories.

Studies and experimental investigations in connection with the preparation of organo-metallic compounds of possible use as weapons of war, including flame throwers; organo-cadmium, phosphorus, and chromium compounds as chemical warfare agents; organic borne derivatives and other organo-metallic compounds to affect adversely the canister ingredients; factors affecting the field use of chemical warfare agents; the preparation and properties of non-volatile toxic agents and the synthesis of therapeutic agents and intermediates.

Studies and experimental investigations in connection with the effect of vesicants on the enzyme system of the skin and its relation to pathological lesions; the pharmacological effects of chemical warfare agents and their actions on enzyme systems.

Studies and experimental investigations in connection with the isolation of tissue enzymes acted on by vesicants and other aspects of vesicant-enzyme chemistry, and the investigation of methods for the detection and identification of war gases, and factors affecting the field use of chemical warfare agents.

The reaction between mustard gas and decontaminating agents, other chemistry of these decontaminating agents, and the discovery of non-corrosive decontaminants for mustard gas; the removal of the residual odor after destruction of mustard gas by weathering or by decontamination; the synthesis of certain compounds requested by the CMR and CWS; factors affecting the field use of chemical warfare agents, and the synthesis of therapeutic intermediates.

Studies and experimental investigations in connection with the preparation of not less than six and not more than twelve hydrocarbons used in lubrication studies; the preparation of non-arsenical and non-antimonial sternutators and unsaturated toxic agents, certain synthetic products related to V, and preparation of candidate insect repellents.

Studies and experimental investigations in connection with the development of a test for mustard; the reactions between persistent chemical agents and certain inorganic ions; dyes for detector paint; methods for detecting extremely low concentrations of carbon monoxide; looking toward the development of a compact simple instrument for the detection of carbon monoxide at concentrations of 0.005% or less, and factors affecting the field use of chemical warfare agents.

Studies and experimental investigations in connection with the combination of halogenated thiocarbamates with proteins and other tissue constituents; to determine how mustard gas combines with proteins and nucleoproteins; to attempt to discover an immunization agent against mustard gas; a study of the biochemistry of the action of the sulfur containing vesicants.

Studies and experimental investigations in connection with the preparation of fluorocarbons by methods involving the direct fluorination of carbon.

Studies and experimental investigations in connection with the preparation of fluorocarbons and a study of their properties.

Studies and experimental investigations in connection with the synthesis of compounds related to urushiol, laccol, rhengol, thitsiol and other
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Numbers</th>
<th>Contractor</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr-209</td>
<td>Wesleyan University</td>
<td>natural vesicants; the preparation of amines which dimerize to choline-like derivatives; the preparation of highly toxic agents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(See OEMsr-532)</td>
<td>Middletown, Conn.</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with the synthesis of compounds related to urushiol, lacceol and other natural vesicants.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr-214</td>
<td>(See OEMsr-394)</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with the properties of nitrogen trichloride, including a study of its desensitization; preparation of various intermediates for use in the synthesis of explosives, war gases, and prophylactic agents; the preparation of various war gases, and, more particularly, a study of 1070, 1130, and their homologues; conduct a study of factors affecting the field use of chemical warfare agents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr-222</td>
<td>State University of Iowa</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with the preparation of polyfluorinated hydrocarbons and to furnish various samples thereof for evaluation as lubricants.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iowa City, Iowa</td>
<td>(See OEMsr-503)</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with the preparation of certain derivatives of aniline, and not less than eight and not more than fourteen substances specifically agreed upon; stabilization and storage of mustard gas; the reaction between mustard gas and decontaminating agents; preparation of a variety of chemical agents containing nitrogen, sulfur, halogen and arsenic; synthesis of therapeutic intermediates; the interpretation of data on synthetic, analytical and inorganic problems including protective agents and fabrics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr-237</td>
<td>Cornell University</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with the development of test papers for persistent chemical agents; synthetic inorganic problems, and the development of procedures for the analysis of arsenicals.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ithaca, New York</td>
<td>(See OEMsr-319)</td>
<td>The preparation of a benzyl bromide derivative and not less than six and not more than twelve other compounds specifically agreed upon by the contractor and the Committee; the preparation of various synthetic compounds requested by the Armed Services; the preparation and utilization of protective and toxic agents; a study of decontamination, and the synthesis of therapeutic intermediates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr-276</td>
<td>University of Illinois</td>
<td>The detection and analysis of smokes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urbana, Illinois</td>
<td>(See OEMsr-304)</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with the action of vesicants on protein constituents and intracellular proteolytic enzymes; chemistry of the reactions of chemical warfare agents with special reference to the reactions with the functional groups characteristic of living tissues.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr-301</td>
<td>Ohio State University Research Foundation</td>
<td>Studies and preliminary investigations in connection with a method for the detection of Compound 1120; methods for the detection of chemical warfare agents and the development of new arsenical detectors suitable for use on silica gel and in papers and factors affecting the field use of chemical warfare agents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Columbus, Ohio</td>
<td>(See OEMsr-313)</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations on a systematic analysis of chemical warfare agents, and the development of practical methods for their use; the factors affecting the field use of chemical warfare agents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr-304</td>
<td>Rockefeller Institute for Medical Research</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with the preparation of fluoro-carbons by methods involving the direct fluorination of carbon and the fluorination of hydrocarbons.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Madison, Wisconsin</td>
<td>New York, N. Y.</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with the retarding of deterioration in certain types of impregnated fabrics; development of permeable gas-protective fabrics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr-312</td>
<td>University of Missouri</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with the reaction of nitrogen tetroxide with olefins.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Columbia, Missouri</td>
<td>(See OEMsr-319)</td>
<td>(See OEMsr-325)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr-313</td>
<td>Johns Hopkins University</td>
<td>(See OEMsr-332)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rockefeller Institute for Medical Research</td>
<td>New York, N. Y.</td>
<td>Purdue Research Foundation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract Numbers</td>
<td>Contractor</td>
<td>Subject</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr-372</td>
<td>University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minn.</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with hydrocarbons used in lubrication studies, etc.; the preparation of certain amido compounds for use in connection with the synthesis of new impregnates; a study of photo-oxides; the preparation of various derivatives of acrylonitrile, and the preparation of candidate insect repellents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr-374</td>
<td>(See OEMsr-715)</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with special fabrics for protection against chemical warfare agents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr-377</td>
<td>E. I. du Pont de Nemours &amp; Co. Wilmington, Del.</td>
<td>The preparation of certain nitrogen-containing chemical warfare agents and antivesicant agents; the decomposition of diphosgene into phosgene; the preparation of phosphorus and arsenic analogs of pyridine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr-394</td>
<td>University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with the development of an accurate method for the application of chemical warfare and therapeutic agents to the skin; the degree and the mechanism of the vesicant action of mustard and related agents, and a study of factors affecting the field use of chemical warfare agents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr-434</td>
<td>Rockefeller Institute for Medical Research, New York, N. Y.</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with the development of special fabrics for protection against chemical warfare agents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr-456</td>
<td>University of California, Berkeley, California</td>
<td>A study of aromatic fluorine compounds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr-469</td>
<td>University of Illinois, Urbana, Ill.</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with the mechanism of action of vesicants on the chemical constituents of tissues; a study of the hydrolysis of war gases in the liquid phase and of other related physical chemical properties; measurements of reaction, solubilities, and other properties bearing on the action and penetration of chemical warfare agents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr-532</td>
<td>Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Maryland</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with the production of chemical warfare agents from olefins and other unsaturated compounds; synthesis of chemical warfare toxic and vesicant agents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr-549</td>
<td>E. I. duPont de Nemours &amp; Co. Wilmington, Del.</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with the pharmacology of 1070 and allied compounds; pharmacology and pathology and factors affecting the field use of chemical warfare agents; consultation with persons eminent in their respective fields of endeavor in connection with a survey of the possibilities and the formulation of plans for furthering the progress of medicine and related sciences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr-556</td>
<td>New York University, New York, N. Y.</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with evaluating the efficiency of fabrics impregnated with certain materials against various chemical agents, involving both routine testing and development of new, improved methods of testing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr-559</td>
<td>Rohm and Haas Company, Inc., 222 West Washington Square, Philadelphia, Penna.</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with new methods for synthesizing nitrogen-containing vesicants and of agents for affecting eyes; the preparation of various alkylamines by procedures which do not require the use of the corresponding allylene oxides and to make such surveys of the process as may be needed to determine the commercial feasibility of these methods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr-564</td>
<td>(See OEMsr-300)</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with research and development on permeable protective clothing containing absorbents; preparation of impregnated fabrics, particularly those impregnated by activated carbon, and to obtain suitable binders for retaining the carbon, in an activated condition, in the cloth; development and testing of permeable fabrics designed to provide protection against vesicant chemical agents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract Numbers</td>
<td>Contractor</td>
<td>Subject</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr-585</td>
<td>E. I. duPont de Nemours &amp; Co. Wilmington, Del.</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with the decontamination of painted surfaces which have been exposed to chemical warfare agents; the development of new means for decontaminating inanimate objects which have been contaminated with chemical warfare agents, including means for decontaminating protective clothing containing activated carbon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr-593</td>
<td>University of Illinois Urbana, Ill.</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with the development of methods of analysis and detection of chemical warfare agents in water and methods for their removal or neutralization; the construction and operation of a pilot plant for the purpose of determining the applicability of purification reactions under practical conditions; the development of methods for the quantitative determination of antivesciants in fabrics; the design of two types of field kits for the detection and identification of toxic agents in water supply; isolation of products of hydrolysis of toxic agents and of products obtained upon the addition of decontaminating agents; factors affecting the field use of chemical warfare agents; the synthesis of therapeutic intermediates and a study of the metabolism of antimalariais.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr-607</td>
<td>University of Illinois Urbana, Ill.</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with the preparation of boron compounds of possible use as chemical warfare agents; the resolution of BAL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr-644</td>
<td>Commercial Solvents Corp. Terre Haute, Ind.</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with the development of processes for the production of a certain chemical compound known as S-461 and especially the installation of a pilot plant for such manufacture; the experimental operation of such pilot plant and the production of at least 10,000 pounds of S-461; a study of methods of improving such manufacture, and the development of methods for the preparation of diacetyl and related compounds including their chlorination.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr-656</td>
<td>E. I. duPont de Nemours &amp; Co. Wilmington, Del.</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with the preparation of raw materials for chemical warfare agents, and more particularly a study of the preparation of arsenic trichloride using HCl as a source of chlorine, and the erection and operation of an AsCl₃ pilot plant using the hydrogen chloride process; the beneficiation of arsenic ores as a source of arsenic chloride; the preparation of sulphur chloride without the use of elemental chlorine; the production of thionyl chloride; the stabilization of sulphur trioxide; studies on a modified process for the preparation of AsCl₃ from crude As₂O₃ and sulfur monochloride; the corrosion of metals by chemical warfare agents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr-674</td>
<td>Arnold O. Beckman South Pasadena, Calif.</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with the development of a carbon monoxide-indicating instrument for low concentrations of carbon monoxide in air; development of indicating instruments for determining low concentrations of noxious gases in air.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr-681</td>
<td>Johns Hopkins University Baltimore, Maryland</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with the preparation of “W” in various forms so that supplies will be available for test purposes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr-699</td>
<td>Washington University St. Louis, Missouri</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with the extraction of natural products.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr-703</td>
<td>California Institute of Technology Pasadena, Calif.</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with the development of a spectrophotometric carbon monoxide-indicating instrument using hemoglobin.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| OEMsr-714        | Leeds and Northrup Company 4901 Stenton Avenue Philadelphia, Penna. | Studies and experimental investigations in connection with the development of model apparatus for quantitative determination of impregnates in clothing so that standardization tests can be made, and to construct a
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Numbers</th>
<th>Contractor</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr-715</td>
<td>University of Maryland College Park, Maryland</td>
<td>a sufficient number of units of a selected satisfactory model to determine reproducibility of results obtainable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr-720</td>
<td>Woonsocket Rayon Company Woonsocket, R. I.</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with improvements in the preparation and handling of igniters for incendiary bombs; the preparation of reagents for the detection of arsenicals, and the development of methods for the detection of fluorine-containing compounds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr-742</td>
<td>Merck &amp; Co., Inc. Rahway, New Jersey</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with methods for incorporating activated carbon into rayon fibres, or, more particularly, the dispersion of activated carbon in viscose prior to spinning, and related problems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr-750</td>
<td>Merck &amp; Co., Inc. Rahway, New Jersey</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with the development of processes for the production, on a pilot plant scale, of benzil and derivatives, or such compounds as are required for the preparation of impregnites; the development of a process suitable for the large scale production of chloroamide S-330, or such compounds as are required for the preparation of impregnites.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr-760</td>
<td>E. I. duPont de Nemours &amp; Co. Wilmington, Del.</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with the preparation and testing of substances to be used as neutralizing or therapeutic agents for mustard burns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr-761</td>
<td>E. I. duPont de Nemours &amp; Co. Wilmington, Del.</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with the determination, by electron diffraction, of the molecular structure of chemical warfare agents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr-779</td>
<td>Kendal Company Walpole, Mass.</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with the development of a process for the preparation of BAL, and to equip, install, and operate a pilot plant which will yield 20 gallons of the finished material.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr-813</td>
<td>Leeds and Northrup Philadelphia, Penna.</td>
<td>A chemical study of certain steps involved in the synthesis of a certain chemical warfare agent; an engineering study looking toward its commercial production, and a study of its stability and storage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr-831</td>
<td>Eastman Kodak Company Rochester, N. Y.</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with the development of agents and methods for binding activated carbon to cloth; a study of the preparation of fabrics coated with activated carbon, and research on the evaluation of the fabrics produced.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr-835</td>
<td>Purdue Research Foundation Lafayette, Ind.</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with the development and construction of an automatically recording potentiometric apparatus for the determination of the amount of chemical warfare agents in air at low concentrations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr-842</td>
<td>Cornell University Ithaca, New York</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with the preparation of 200 pounds of E.D. by the lead tetraethyl process worked out by Kharasch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr-843</td>
<td>Procter &amp; Gamble Co. Ivorydale, Ohio</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with the preparation of thiodiglycol mustard.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr-845</td>
<td>Monsanto Chemical Company Phosphate Division Anniston, Alabama</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with microscopic identification of chemical warfare agents and their derivatives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A study of organic derivatives of phosphorus and preparation of five hundred pounds each of dimethyl and diisopropyl fluorophosphates, methyl fluoracetate and fluorooctanol; conduct a study of laboratory and pilot plant procedures for the preparation of certain volatile and non-volatile chemical warfare agents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract Numbers</td>
<td>Contractor</td>
<td>Subject</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr–858</td>
<td>Merck &amp; Co., Inc. Rahway, New Jersey</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with the preparation of 25 to 50 pounds of V.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr–869</td>
<td>Allied Chemical &amp; Dye Corp. National Aniline Division New York, N. Y.</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with the nitrosoation of methyl ethyl ketone and the preparation of certain specified CW agents, and the testing of the laboratory results by approximately twenty pilot plant trials.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr–901</td>
<td>Columbia University New York, N. Y.</td>
<td>Conduct immunochemical studies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr–910</td>
<td>Case School of Applied Science Cleveland, Ohio</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with the detection of chemical warfare agents in water and methods for their removal; operation of a small water plant to study the effectiveness of proposed procedures; design of two types of field kits for the detection and identification of toxic agents in water supply; isolation of products of hydrolysis of toxic agents and of products obtained upon the addition of decontaminating agents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr–913</td>
<td>Shell Development Company 100 Bush Street San Francisco, Calif.</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with the development of a process for the production of diacetyl diureide by effecting the vapor phase catalytic oxidation of methyl ethyl ketone to diacetyl in the presence of a catalyst comprising cuprous oxide, and reacting the resulting diacetyl with urea in the presence of an acid, and especially (1) the installation of a pilot plant for such studies, (2) the experimental operation of such pilot plant, and (3) a study of the methods of improving such manufacture.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr–933</td>
<td>E. I. duPont de Nemours &amp; Co. Wilmington, Del.</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with the preparation of 500 pounds of ethylidichloroamine by an improved process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr–942</td>
<td>Louisiana State University Agricultural and Mechanics College Baton Rouge, La.</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with the detection of chemical warfare agents in water and methods for their removal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr–1006</td>
<td>University of Maryland College Park, Maryland</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with the preparation of non-irritant anti-gas ointments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr–1050</td>
<td>New York University New York, N. Y.</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with the preparation of ethanedithiol looking toward the development of an economical and practical method which will have possibilities for enlargement to full plant scale. The work is expected to involve the preparation of certain quantities of ethanedithiol, which, it is estimated, will be 1500 to 2300 pounds. Perform consulting work in connection with the preparation of W in a finely divided form suitable for dispersion as an aerosol and conduct laboratory tests on samples of W supplied to the Contractor for that purpose.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr–1080</td>
<td>E. I. duPont de Nemours &amp; Co. Wilmington, Del.</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with the preparation of ethanedithiol looking toward the development of an economical and practical method which will have possibilities for enlargement to full plant scale. The work is expected to involve the preparation of certain quantities of ethanedithiol, which, it is estimated, will be 1500 to 2300 pounds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr–1088</td>
<td>E. I. duPont de Nemours &amp; Co. Wilmington, Del.</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with the preparation of ethanedithiol looking toward the development of an economical and practical method which will have possibilities for enlargement to full plant scale. The work is expected to involve the preparation of certain quantities of ethanedithiol, which, it is estimated, will be 1500 to 2300 pounds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr–1092</td>
<td>University of Minnesota Minneapolis, Minn.</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with the preparation of ethanedithiol looking toward the development of an economical and practical method which will have possibilities for enlargement to full plant scale. The work is expected to involve the preparation of certain quantities of ethanedithiol, which, it is estimated, will be 1500 to 2300 pounds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr–1096</td>
<td>American Cyanamid Company New York, N. Y.</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with the preparation of ethanedithiol looking toward the development of an economical and practical method which will have possibilities for enlargement to full plant scale. The work is expected to involve the preparation of certain quantities of ethanedithiol, which, it is estimated, will be 1500 to 2300 pounds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr–1124</td>
<td>Merck &amp; Co., Inc. Rahway, New Jersey</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with the preparation of ethanedithiol looking toward the development of an economical and practical method which will have possibilities for enlargement to full plant scale. The work is expected to involve the preparation of certain quantities of ethanedithiol, which, it is estimated, will be 1500 to 2300 pounds.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

784

SECRET
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract Numbers</th>
<th>Contractor</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr–1157</td>
<td>Monsanto Chemical Company</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with the preparation of S-330.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr–1280</td>
<td>Vanderbilt University</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with the incorporation of toxic compounds with resins and other materials in order to improve their effectiveness as warfare agents; the preparation of toxic agents and synthesis of antimalarials and their intermediates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr–1282</td>
<td>Motion Picture Engineering Corp.</td>
<td>Prepare working drawings of the tape recorder, developed under Contract OEMsr–79 with the University of Chicago, for the recording of vapor concentrations of chemical warfare agents in the field, and produce 100 models thereof.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr–1303</td>
<td>University of Maryland</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with a chemical investigation of insecticides and repellents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr–1304</td>
<td>Harvard University</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with a chemical investigation of insecticides and repellents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr–1307</td>
<td>Ohio State University Research Foundation</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with a chemical investigation of insecticides and repellents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr–1327</td>
<td>American Viscose Corporation</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with the preparation of carbon-viscose rayon yarn and the development of suitable methods of incorporating this yarn into knit and woven fabrics suitable for use by the Armed Services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr–1359</td>
<td>E. I. duPont de Nemours &amp; Co.</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with gas generating and high energy compounds suitable for use as fuels in jet propulsion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr–1362</td>
<td>E. I. duPont de Nemours &amp; Co.</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with formulations of DDT relating to its use as an insecticide and treatment of fabrics for control of insects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OEMsr–1464</td>
<td>University of Pittsburgh</td>
<td>Studies and experimental investigations in connection with thermochemical measurements on substances of interest as propulsion fuels.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The projects listed below were transmitted to the Executive Secretary, NDRC, from the War or Navy Department through either the War Department Liaison Officer for NDRC or the Office of Research and Inventions (formerly the Coordinator of Research and Development), Navy Department.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Project Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AC-59</td>
<td>The Development of a Carbon Monoxide Detector for Aircraft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CWS-2</td>
<td>Study of the Theory of Toxicity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CWS-3</td>
<td>Synthesis of Organic Arsenical Compounds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CWS-4</td>
<td>Methods of Preparation of Certain Non-Arsenical Organic Compounds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CWS-6</td>
<td>Chemical Detection of Persistent Chemical Agents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CWS-9</td>
<td>Manufacturing Process for Lewisite.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CWS-13</td>
<td>Catalyst for Prevention of Corrosion of Steel Containers by Liquid Vesicants.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CWS-14</td>
<td>Methods of Analysis and Detection of Chemical Agents in Water and Methods of Purification of such Water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CWS-21</td>
<td>Investigation of the Physiological Effects from Radiant Heat and High Temperatures on Humans.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Ext. 1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CWS-23</td>
<td>The Formation of Flexible Films from Domestic Raw Materials.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CWS-24</td>
<td>The Development of Protective Clothing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CWS-29</td>
<td>An Investigation of Non-Volatile Toxic Agents and Means for their Use.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CWS-32</td>
<td>Toxic Chemicals for Insect and Rodent Control.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NA-174</td>
<td>Investigation of Gas Generating and High Energy Compounds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NL-B7</td>
<td>Preparation of Compounds for Study of Thin Films, Especially for Lubrication Problems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NL-B25</td>
<td>Develop a Test Suitable for Shipboard Use for Determining when Impregnated Clothing Has Lost Its Resistance to Mustard Gas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NL-B30</td>
<td>Develop and Produce Suitable Compounds for Decontaminating Metal and Painted Surfaces Exposed to Mustard Gas and Lewisite.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NL-B31</td>
<td>Investigation of the Reactions Between Gases such as Mustard and Lewisite and Protective Reagents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NL-B32</td>
<td>Determination of an Efficient and Simple Indicator for Detecting Mustard Gas in Low Concentrations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NL-B33</td>
<td>Develop Methods for Quantitative and Continuous Determination of Mustard Gas and Lewisite in Air Either in the Vapor Phase or with the Use of Suitable Absorbers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NL-B41</td>
<td>Preparation of Fluorocarbons and Study of Their Properties as Possible Lubricants.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO-160</td>
<td>Protection of Personnel Handling Enemy Explosives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SG-6</td>
<td>Insect Repellents, Insecticides, and Larvicides.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SG-7</td>
<td>Malaria.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

The subject indexes of all STR volumes are combined in a master index printed in a separate volume. For access to the index volume consult the Army or Navy Agency listed on the reverse of the half-title page.

AC war gas
see Hydrogen cyanide

Acetylcholine, mustard poisoning role,
446–447

Aconitine, 204

Adamsite preparation, 86

Adenosine triphosphate (ATP), 191

Aerobic metabolism, inhibition by vesicants, 499

Aeropulse motor gasoline, 639–640

Aerosols
see Particulate clouds

A/G (albumin-globulin plasma protein ratio), 445

Air, hot, exposure to,
see Cutaneous exposure to hot air

Airplane fabric damage from gas attacks, 574

Airplane sprays
lewisite discharge, 93–94
optimum particle size, 269
Albumin-globulin plasma protein ratio
(A/G), 445

Alcohol derivatives, aliphatic, 242–244

Alginic acid salts, 541–542

Aliphatic alcohol derivatives, 242–244

Aliphatic amines, 394–395

Aliphatic fluorine compounds, 156–172
as food and water poisons, 171–172
as rodenticides, 172
as war gases, 156, 170–171
chemical properties, 162–163
compared with other agents, 170–171
physiological mechanism, 167–169
summary, 157–161
synthesis, 156–162
table of compounds, 157–161
theoretical mechanism of action, 167–169

Aliphatic fluorine compounds, toxicity,
163–170

animal toxicity, 165–167
chemical structure, relation to toxicity,
163–165
human toxicity, 170
inhalation toxicities, 166
therapy, 169

Aliphatic nitroscocarbamate (KB-16),
115–130

as war gas, 115, 130
chemical properties, 118–119
compared with mustard gas, 130
decontamination, 120
detection, 119–120, 123
physical properties, 118
protection, 121

related compounds studied (table),
116–117
stability, 120
synthesis, 115–118

Aliphatic nitroscocarbamate (KB-16),
toxicology, 119–130
chemical structure, relation to toxicity,
119–123
exposure time, relation to toxicity, 123
eye-injuring action, 126–128
inhalation toxicity, 123–124
parenteral injections, 124
physiological mechanism, 128–130
skin toxicity, 124
vesicant action, 125–126

Alkalanolamines, preparation, 66

Alkylaluminum hydrides, 637–638

Alkyl-bis(β-hydroxyethyl)amines, 66

Alkyl cyanamidophosphates
preparation, 140–141
structure, 131

Alkyl dichlorarsines, 85, 95–96

Alkyl fluorophosphates, 607
preparation, 141–142
structure, 131

Alkyl β-chloroethyl sulfides, 412–413

Alkylation action of nitrogen mustards,
66

Allergen, use in ricin toxoids, 193

Aluminum, alkyl, hydrides, 637–638

Aluminum borohydride, 635–636

Aluminum chloride, lewisite catalyst,
83

Amine reactions
summary, 476–478

with aliphatic nitroscocarbamate
(KB-16), 118–119

with bis(β-chloroethyl) sulfide, 404–405

with nitrogen mustards, 394

Amines
see also Amines, ethyl-bis(β-chloroethyl)
(HN1); Amines, methyl-bis(β-chloroethyl)
(HN2); Amines, tris(β-chloroethyl)
(HN3); Nitrogen mustard gas

aliphatic amines, 394–395

alkalanolamines, 66

alkyl-bis(β-hydroxyethyl) amine, 66

tris(β-hydroxyethyl) amine, 66

ethyl-bis(β-chloroethyl-β-hydroxyethyl)
amine, 458–459

hexamethyleneetetramine, 20, 42, 67,
466–467

hexanitrodiphenylamine, 385

isopropyl-bis(β-chloroethyl)amine,
69, 476

isopropyl-bis(β-hydroxyethyl) amine,
66

isopropyl-β-hydroxyethylamine, 66

methyl-bis(β-hydroxyethyl)amine, 66

methyl-β-chloroethyl-β-hydroxyethyl
amine, 464–466

β-phenyl-β-chloroethylamine, 423

propyl-bis(β-chloroethyl)amine, 69

Amines, β-chloroethyl, in homogeneous
systems, 423

Amines, β-chloroethyl, in homogeneous
solution, 416–423

characteristic reactions summarized,
416–417

cyclization, 417–419

cyclization reversal, 419–420

dimerization, 421–422
electron donors, addition of, 422–423
formulation of reactions, 417

hydrolysis, 420–421

summary of reactions, 416–417

Amines, bis(β-chloroethyl)
see Nitrogen mustard gas

Amines, ethyl-bis(β-chloroethyl)(HN1),
457–460

see also Nitrogen mustard gas

human intoxication, 460

neurological injury, 458

pharmacodynamics, 457–458

pharmacology of hydrolytic deriva-
tives, 458–459

prophylaxis and therapy, 458

systemic pathological action, 459–
460
toxicity, 55, 457

Amines, methyl-bis(β-chloroethyl)
(HN2), 460–470

see also Nitrogen mustard gas

aged solutions, 460–461

cholinergic action, 460–462
deaths, delayed, 463

hexamethyleneetetramine (HMT) as
preventative, 466–467

human intoxication, 470

in aqueous solution, 389–390

in bicarbonate solution, 390–391

leucopenia therapy, 467

leucotoxic action, 469–470

muscarinic and nicotinic action on
blood pressure, 462

neurological injury, 458

paralytic action, 462–463

peripheral circulatory failure, 463

SECRET 787
benzene compounds with one carbamate group
alkyl side chain having a quaternary ammonium group, 1–3–20
no quaternary ammonium group, 1–3–21
one quaternary ammonium group in the meta position, 1–3–21–219
one quaternary ammonium group in the meta position and other substituents, 221–225
one quaternary ammonium group in the ortho position, 214
one quaternary ammonium group in the ortho position and alkyl groups, 214–215
one quaternary ammonium group in the para position (including thiocarbamates), 225–227
one quaternary ammonium group in the para position and other substituents, 227–235
one sulfoxide or arsonium group, 240
two quaternary ammonium groups, 239–240
benzene compounds with two carbamate groups and no other groups, 212
benzene compounds with two carbamate groups and other groups, 212–214
benzene compounds with three carbamate groups and no other group, 214
carbamates of aliphatic alcohol derivatives, 242–244
carbamates of naphthalene derivatives, 240–241
carbamates of quinoline and isoquinoline derivatives, 241–242
carbamides and carbazates, 245
miscellaneous carbamates, 244–245
Arsenic antidote
see BAL, arsenical antidote
Arsenicals, 83–114
aliphatic arsenicals, 83–86
alkyl dichlorarsines, 85, 95–96
aromatic arsenicals, 86
arsine, 97–112
as irritant smokes, 112–114
as warfare agents, 99–112
chlorarsine derivatives, 95–97
detection, 582–583
determination by titration, 605–606
dialkylchlorarsines, 85
diphenylaminechlorarsine (DM), 112–114
diphenylechlorarsine (DA), 112–114
diphenylenoarsine (DC), 112–114
heterocyclic arsenicals, 86–87
lewisite, 83–85, 87–95
physical properties, 99–112
table of compounds, 99–112
tertiary arsines, 85
water contamination, 625
Arsine, 97–112
as warfare agent, 98
derivatives, nonhalogenated, 99–112
hemoglobin destruction, 97–98
in incapacitating vs. lethal dose, 98
physiological action, 97
therapy, 98
toxicity for dogs, 98
toxicity for man, 98
Arterial blood pressure, animals exposed to excessive heat, 372–375
Aryl β-chloroethyl sulfides, 412–413
ASC charcoal, 11
Atomizers, 286–292
Benesh machine, 287–289
Binks, 290
concentric, 286–290
constant-flow, 289
dry dusting, 291
electrical, 291
impinging, 294
multiple jet, impinging, 290–291
ATP (adenosine triphosphate), 191
B, ricin product, 186
BAL, arsenical antidote, 570–571
BAL glucoside, 571
chemical analogs, 571
Peters' hypothesis, 433
summary, 94–95
synthesis, 570
therapeutic preparations, 570–571
Bart reaction of arsenicals, 86
Benesh atomizers, 287–289
Benesh micropipet, 300–301
Benzene compounds (tables), 211–240
one carbamate group, no quaternary ammonium group, 211
one carbamate group and an alkyl side chain having a quaternary ammonium group, 235–239
one carbamate group and one quaternary ammonium group in the meta position, 216–219
one carbamate group and one quaternary ammonium group in the meta position and other substituents, 221–225
one carbamate group and one quaternary ammonium group in the ortho position, 214
one carbamate group and one quaternary ammonium group in the ortho position and alkyl groups, 214–215
one carbamate group and one quaternary ammonium group in the para position (including thio-carbamates), 225–227
one carbamate group and one quaternary ammonium group in the para position and other substituents, 227–235
one carbamate group and one sulfonium or arsonium group, 240
one carbamate group and two quaternary ammonium groups, 239–240
two carbamate groups and no other, 212
two carbamate groups and other groups, 212–214
three carbamate groups and no other group, 214
Benzyl β-chloroethyl sulfide cutaneous penetration, 490
toxicity, 54
Bernoulli principle in atomizers, 286
Beryllium compounds as hydropulse fuels, 638
Bile reaction to (β-chloroethyl) sulfide, 450
Binks atomizer, 290
Biochemical changes in vesicant-treated skin, 499–502
aerobic metabolism, 499
anaerobic glycolysis, 500
enzyme inactivation, 499
enzyme liberation in skin, 500–502
hexokinase theory of vesication, 500–501
metabolic changes, 499–500
pyrophosphatase activity, 501
pyruvate oxidation inhibition, 501
Blood
changes from mustard gas poisoning, 440–441
changes from rein poisoning, 190
pooling in hyperemic burns, 347–348
vessels of porcine skin, 327–328
Blood changes after cutaneous hyperthermia, 359–368
first-degree reactions, 341
hemolysis, 363–368
perfusion of heart-lung preparation, 360
plasma turbidity, 359–360
potassium concentration changes, 361–362
pressure changes, 372–376
Blood changes from (β-chloroethyl)sulfide, 444–446
albumin-globulin plasma protein ratio, 445
anemia, 445
eosinophils, 445
Blood changes from vapor inhalation, 444–446
electrophoretic pattern, 445
hemocentration, 445
leucopenia in men, 453
lipemia, 450
NPN (non-protein nitrogen) rate, 445–446
occlusion of blood supply, 449
plasma concentration changes, 442–444
red cell count changes, 445, 453
Boltzmann-Maxwell energy distribution law, 351
Bombs
chemical reactions after release, 22
lewisite discharging, 93
M47A2 gas bomb, 120
mustard gas, thermal bomb, 57
nitrogen mustard gas bomb, 67
rein dispersing, 201–202
Bradypnea, result of cutaneous hyperthermia, 375–376
Breuer's work on animal muscle, 315
Bromate-bromide thiosulfate titration of mustard gas, 604
Bromine titration of mustard gas, 602
Bronchiolar injury from phosgene, 20
Bubblers
gas dispersal use, 286
gas sampling use, 599–600
low-resistance absorber, 293
vapor sampling use, 292–293
Burns on skin
see Cutaneous burns
Butyrate
methyl-γ-hydroxybutyrate, 161
methyl-γ-hydroxybutyrate, 162
Cadmium
as warfare agent, 173–175
cadmium oxide smoke, 174–175
cadmium oxide toxicity, 174
delay of toxic effects, 174–175
physiological action, 173–174
toxicity of compounds, 174
Calorie uptake rate
of human skin, 308
of pig skin, 316
Calorie, definition and concept, 307
Carbamates, aromatic
see Aromatic carbamates
Carbamides, 245
Carbazates, 245
Carbon, activated, 536–537
Carbon monoxide
released by iron and nickel carbonyls, 176
role in carbonyl poisoning action, 177–178
Carbon monoxide determination, 620–623
analytic methods, 620
characteristic reactions, 621
colorimetric instruments, 622
detection, 623
exothermic oxidation over Hopcalite, 621–622
hemoglobin reaction analysis, 622
photoelectric instrument, 622
thermometric instruments, 621–622
Carbon-treated fabrics, 538–566
agents against which effective, 561
decomposition, 552, 574–575
disadvantages, 569
droplet penetration into cloth, 561–602
dry-cleaning, 551–552
durability, 558–561, 566–567
laundering, 551–552, 575
summary, 569
Carbon-treated fabrics, deterioration, 549–551
detergent effects, 550–551
mineral oil treatment effects, 550
outdoor exposure effects, 549
perspiration effects, 551
rubber latex fabrics, atmospheric exposure effects, 549–550
S-330 ointment treatment effects, 550
soap treatment effects, 550–551
storage with chloramide-treated cloths, 549
worn garments, 563–564
Carbon-treated fabrics, preparation, 538–548
coating process, 543–545
herringbone twill coated cloth, 543
impregnation by
algic acid, 541–542
caseinate dispersion, 542–543
methylcellulose system, 539–540
rubber latex binder, 540–541
tetraehloroethane solution of ethylcellulose, 540
rayon fabrics, 545–548
rayon knit fabrics, 546–547
rayon weaving process, 546
rayon yarn, 545
Carbon-treated fabrics, tests, 553–566
gas chamber tests, 557–561
irritancy determined by troop trials, 564–566
laboratory test procedures, 553–561
man-chamber tests, 558–562
Carbonyl chlorofluoride, 23
Carbonyl fluoride, 23
Carbonyls, nickel and iron, 176–178
as warfare agents, 178
carbon monoxide effects, 177
carbon monoxide release, 176
inhalation toxicities, 177
INDEX

790

inhalation vs. injection, 178
physiological action, 176–177
role of metal in toxicity, 177–178
summary, 173

Carboxyl groups
reactions with nitrogen mustards, 395
reactions with bis-(β-chloroethyl) sulﬁde, 401–404
Carcinogenesis, inhibition by sulfur mustards, 437
Carcinogenic agents, toxicity, 383
Cardiac changes after heat exposure, 375–376, 380–381
Cascade impactor, 272–274, 295–296
 calibration of slides, 274
characteristic mass distribution curve, 273
construction, 272
device for increasing load on slides, 295
dust cloud assessment, 273–274
impingement tendency vs. size measurement, 274
measuring difﬁculties of aggregates, 273–274
MMD of impacted particles on slides, 272–273
modiﬁcations for small particulate sampling, 295–296
nonspherical particle sampling, 273
solid particle sampling, 273–274
summary, 267
Casein, binder for carbon-impregnated fabrics, 542–543
Casein, treated with vesicants, 432
Castor beans
as ricin raw material, 181
ingestion fatal to man, 189
Cattelain process for mustard gas, 30
CC-2 impregnated clothing
see Chloramide-impregnated clothing; Chloramides for vesicant detoxiﬁcation
CC-2 protective ointment, 527
CECVS (β-chloroethyl β'-chlorovinyl sulﬁde), 39
Cellosolve mustard mixtures, 510–511
Cells, damage from mustard gas
see Mustard gas effect on enzymes and cells
Cells, role in thermal injury, 351–354
cell volume increase, 365
energy and entropy of activation, 353–354
fat cell death theory, 352
latent thermal injury, 354
metabolic process alterations, 352
nonprotein-induced alterations in physical characteristics, 352–353
structure and activity of cells, 351
summary, 354
thermal alterations in proteins, 351–352
Cellulose, carbon-treated fabric binder, 537–538
Cerebrospinal ﬂuid, colloidal gold curve, 450
Cerimetric titration of arsenicals, 605
CG war gas
see Phosgene
CH war gas, 406, 454
Chambers for gas studies
see Gassing chambers; Precision gassing
Cheer’s systemic hyperthermia studies, 368–369
Chemical warfare agents, summary of all compounds examined, 3–6, 247–264
Chloramide-impregnated clothing, 525–530, 553–569
agents against which effective, 561
aqueous solution impregnation process, 533–534
aqueous suspension impregnation process, 531
droplet penetration into cloth, 561–562
duration of protection, 558
effective life of fabrics, 534–535
exposures per garment, 560
ﬁeld impregnating sets, 531–533
impregnation systems still uninvestigated, 534
impregnate content determined, 623
rate of loss of impregnate, 567–569
reimpregnated garments, 563–564
research recommendations, 534–535
spray protection, 561
stabilization of impregnated fabrics, 530
storage with carbon-treated fabrics, 549
summary, 569
tetrachloroethane solvent, 529
worn garments, 563–564
Chloramide-impregnated clothing, tests, 553–566
ﬁeld tests, 562
gas chamber tests, procedure, 557–558
irritancy determined by troop trials, 564–566
laboratory test procedures, 553–556
man-chamber tests, 558–562
Chloramides for vesicant detoxiﬁcation, 521–524, 572–574
CC-2 impregnate, 521–522
Decontaminant 40; 524
dispersion systems, 573–574
formulations, 573
Impregnite E, 521–522
nitrogen mustard detoxiﬁcant, 524
ointments, 525–528
reactions with vesicants, 572
requirements, 521
S-210 impregnate, 523
S-328 impregnate, 522
S-330 impregnate, 521, 523–524
S-436 impregnate, 524
S-461 impregnate, 522–523
solution systems, 573
Chloramine-T titrations of mustard gas, 602
Chlorarines, 95–97
see also Lewisite
alkydichlorarines vapor toxicity, 95–96
dichlorarines vapor toxicity, 96
eye effects, 96–97
German development, 95
military value, 97
percutaneous toxicity, 96
physiological action, 95
vesicant properties, 96
Chloride ion potentiometric determination, 618
Chloroacetonone (CN) determination, 607
β-Chloroethyl compounds
see Amines; Ethane; Ether; Ethylendimmonium; Sufﬁdes
β-Chloroethyl groups of Q reactions with compounds of biochemical interest, 414
β-Chloroethlysulfenyl chloride in mustard gas formation, 40
β-Chlorovinyl dichlorarasmine
see Lewisite
Cholinergic action
of methyl-bis(β-chloroethyl)-amine, 461–462
of mustards, 441
Chromosomal mechanism affected by vesicants, 437
Circulatory failure from heat exposure, 368–381
arterial blood pressure, 372–375
bradypnea, 375–376
cardiac changes due to potassium ion, 380–381
cardiovascular failure vs. respiratory insufﬁciency, 378–380
early investigation summarized, 368–370
electrocardiographic changes, 376–378
immersion temperatures, 378–380
plasma potassium changes, 378
respiratory rate ﬂuctuations, 375–376
summary, 381

SECRET
Cutaneous burns from heat, first-degree reactions, 341-344
cutaneous burns from heat, second-degree reactions, 344-346
transpedicular necrosis, 344-345
vesication, 345-346
Cutaneous burns from heat, third-degree reactions, 346-350
compressive hyperthermia, effect on burn color, 348-349
epidermal changes, 346
hyperemie burns pooling of blood, 347-348
miscellaneous effects of heat on dermis, 349-350
red and pale burns, 346-347
Cutaneous burns from vesicants, 479-518
see also Cutaneous penetration by vesicants
biochemical changes, 499-502
capillary permeability, 484-486
circulatory changes, 484-486
coagulation necrosis, 482
compared with thermal burns, 484
epithelial cell, transplanting, 486
healing time, 481
histamine-like substance release, 485
histological studies, 481-482
human vs. animal skin response, 482-483
incapacitation degree prediction, 480-481
intercellular substances affected by vesicants, 486
leucotaxine-like substance release, 485-486
molecular structure and vesicancy, 505-507
morphological evidences of injury, 484
progressive severity, types of injuries, 479-480

INDEX

skin-grafting experiments, 486
subvesicating injuries, histological category, 481
summary, 479, 486-487
time course in development of injury, 480-481
vesication of animal skin, 483-484
Cutaneous burns from vesicants, prevention, 513-518
decontamination, 515-516
definitions, 513-514
protective clothing, 514
protective intradermal administration, 514-515
treatment of early stages, 516-517
treatment of late stages, 517
Cutaneous exposure to gasoline conflagrations, 305-306
Cutaneous exposure to hot air, 354-362
animal experiments summarized, 356-358
blood changes, 359-362
caloric uptake of pig skin, 356
caloric uptake of porcine skin, 356
comparison, hot air vs. hot water effects, 357
death, 359
experimental procedure, 354-356
heat transfer measurements, 355-356
human sweating, protection against injury, 358-359
pathological changes, 359, 361-362
perfusion experiments, 360
plasma turbidity, 359-360
potassium content of blood, 361-362
summary, 362
temperatures and survival, relationship, 360
temperature-time relationship, necrosis production, 357-358
Cutaneous penetration by vesicants, 487-498
entry channels into skin, 488
everaporation of vesicant from skin, 487-488
exposure time and amount of penetration, 490
"fixation" of vesicant in skin, 487
fixed vesicants, chemical properties, 498
fixed vesicants, correlation with severity of injury, 495-497
fixed vesicants, disappearance rate, 497
fixed vesicants, distribution within skin, 497-498
ice-pack treatments, 493-494
local fate of vesicant, 10 minute exposure, 492-493
local fate of vesicant, 1 hour exposure, 492
penetration rates, 488-491

SECRET
INDEX

saturated vapor penetration, 490-491
saturated vapor vs. liquid penetration, 491
summary, 494
temperature effect on penetration rate, 491

Cutaneous sensitization to vesicants, 502-505
degree of hypersensitivity, 504
desensitization, 505
guinea pig sensitization, 503-505
human sensitization, 502-503
induction of hypersensitivity, 503-504
onset time of hypersensitivity, 504
prevention, 504
sensitivity to vapor, 503
serum protein complexes, 505
susceptibility, normal vs. sensitized animals, 504

Cutaneous tissue changes after burns, 350-354
activation energy, experimental equations, 353-354
entropy of activation, experimental equations, 353-354
kinetics, physical and chemical processes, 351
latent injuries, 354
living cell attributes, 351
metabolic reactions, thermal injury role, 352
nonprotein-induced alteration in cells, 352-353
summary, 354
thermal alterations in proteins, 351-352

CWS “dynamic test” for protective clothing, 554

Cyanide poisoning
see Cyanogen chloride; Hydrogen cyanide

Cyanogen chloride, 7-16
as a war gas, 16
as water contaminant, 625
detectability limit, 11
detection methods, 583
detoxification rate by man, 11
lethal dose, 12
pathological effects, 15
physical properties, 7, 29
physiological effects, 15-16
polymerization causes, 8
respiratory stimulation, 12, 13
skin irritancy, 15
susceptibility of animal species, 13-14
tests with sodium pyrophosphate stabilizer, 9
toxicity, 11-15
toxicity relative to phosgene, 19-20

Cyanogen chloride, stability
instability due to water and steel, 9, 10
particle size and stability, 10
purity specifications for stability, 10
stability in storage, 8-10
Cyanosis, 341
Cyon’s systemic hyperthermia study, 369
Cytolytic action of mustards, 440-441

DA (diphenylechlorarsine), 112-114
DANC decontaminating system, 573
DAP (dianisylpropylene) arsenical detection test, 582

DB-3 test
for mustard gas, 53, 581, 603
for nitrogen mustards, 68, 604-605
DC (diphenyleyanoarsine), 112-114

DDT, 641-646
composition, 641-642
doctrine control concentrates, 646
pastes, dispersible, 645
powders, dispersible, 644-645
resistance to caking, 644
solvents, 645

Decontamination, 572-576
airplane fabrics, damage from decontamination, 574
bleach slurry thickening, 575
chloramide dispersion systems, 573-574
chloramide reactions, 572
chloramide solutions, 573
definition, 572
emulsion paste system, 574
factory damage from decontamination, 574
formulations, 573
of carbon-treated fabrics, 552, 574-575
of nitrogen mustards, 68
testing, 575-576
Decontamination of vesicant burns, 515-516
toxicity relative to phosgene, 19-20

Degree of hazard from warfare agents, 579-580
Density of lethal vapors, tactical importance, 7

Dermatitis caused by hexanitrodiphenylamine, 385

Dermis, porcine vs. human, 326-329
blood vessels, 327-328
sweat glands, 328-329

Detection of warfare agents, 581-587
see also Identification of warfare agents

arsenicals, 582-583
by crayons, 586
by detector kits, 586-587
by paints, 585-586
by powders, 586
by sodium monoxide, 623
disulfur decalfluoride, 25
fluorines, 583
detection vs. mustard gas, 581-583
neutron, 581-583
vapors, 584-585

Detector kits, 586-587

British vapor kit, 586
brittle detector kits, 587
M-9 vapor kit, 586

Navy Mark I vapor kit, 587
OCD kit, 587
paper kit, 587

security division kit, 587
vesicant gas kit, 587
water test kit, 587

Detergents, synthetic, 550-551

Determination of warfare agents, 602-619
arsenical determination, 605-606
carbon monoxide determination, 620-623
fluorine compound determination, 606-607
mustard gas determination, 602-605
tape recorders, 614-618

Dialkylchlorarsines, 85

Dialkyl fluorophosphates, 132-150
analysis and detection, 143
chemical reactions, 142-143
compared with Trilons, 132
decontamination, 144
detection, 583
eye effects, 145-150
preparation, 132-139
properties, 132
protection, 144
stability, 143-144
structure, 131

Dialkyl hydrogen phosphate synthesis of diisopropyl fluorophosphate (PF-3), 138-139

SECRET
INDEX

Ethane, bis(β-chloroethylthio), water contamination, 624
Ethanedithiol, 43, 44
Ethanolamines in nitrogen mustard preparation, 59–66
Ether, bis(β-chloroethylthioethyl) eye injuring action, 56
physical properties, 44
preparation, 31
toxicity to mice, 55
transformations in water, 414
vesicancy, 54
water contamination, 624
Ethyl-bis(β-chloroethyl)amine (HN1) see Amines, ethyl-bis(β-chloroethyl) (HN1)
Ethylcellulose solution used in carbon impregnation of fabrics, 540
Ethylidichlorarsine (ED), 95–97
N-Ethyl diethanolamine hydrochloride, 66
Ethyl dimethylamidocyanophosphate (MCE), 140–151
analysis, 143
chemical reactions, 143
decontamination, 144
detectability by odor, 144–145
determination, 607
eye injuring action, 146–147
preparation, 140–141
stability, 144
structure, 131
toxicity, 150–151
vapor toxicity, 154
Ethyl-β-chloroethyl-β-hydroxyethylamine, 458–459
Ethyl-β-chloroethyl sulfide
ocular penetration, 490
vesicancy, 54
Ethylene chlorohydrin for thiodiglycol production, 30
Ethylene in mustard gas production, 30
Ethylene oxide for thiodiglycol production, 30
Ethylene sulfonium ion, 424–428
“competition factors”, 427–428
formation, 424–425
hydrolysis, 427–428
kinetics of formation, 425–427
reactions, 427–428
Ethylidonium compounds, 391
1,l-bis(β-chloroethyl) ethylidonium chloride, 471
1,l-bis(β-hydroxyethyl)ethylidonium chloride, 472
1-ethyl-1-(β-hydroxyethyl) ethylidonium chloride, 459
methyl-(β-chloroethyl) ethylidonium chloride, 464
1-(β-chloroethyl)-1-(β-hydroxyethyl) ethylidonium chloride, 472
1-methyl-1-(β-chloroethyl) ethylidonium picrylsulfonate, 464
1-methyl-1-(β-hydroxyethyl) ethylidonium picrylsulfonate, 466
Ethylidonium ion, 1-(β-chloroethyl), 66
Evaluation of chemical warfare compounds, 3–6, 247–264
Evaporation heat of nonpersistent war gases, 29
Evaporation of vesicants from skin, 487–488
Explosion testing chamber, 284
Eye injuries from aliphatic nitroso carbamate (KB-16) 126–128
chlorarsines, 96–97
bis(β-chloroethylthioethyl)-ether, 56
ethyl dimethylamidocyanophosphate, 147
fluorophosphates, 145–150
lewisite, 88–92
mustard gas, 56, 78–79
nitrogen mustard gas, 75–78
phosphorus compounds, 145–150
bis(dimethylamido) phosphonyl fluoride, 150
ricin, 188–189
Eye therapy with BAL, 570
Fabrics, carbon-treated see Carbon-treated fabrics
Factory damage from gas attack and decontamination, 574
Fat cells, liquefaction in thermal injury, 352
Ferris’ systemic hyperthermia studies, 369
Fick’s systemic hyperthermia studies, 369
Field sampling procedures, 594–601
area distribution, 595
area vs. line sampling, 594
bubblers, 599–600
continuous vs. intermittent sampling, 595
flow rate, low vs. high, 597
installations, developed vs. temporary, 597
liquid contamination determination, 600
prolonged sampling, 596
pump units, 597–599
topographical factors, 595
with nitrogen mustard gas, 79–80
Flame thrower attacks, casualty production
see Heat exposure casualties
Flash inhibitors for hydrogen cyanide munitions, 8
Fluoride ion detection, 25, 583
Fluorine atom removal from molecule, 162
Fluorine compounds
aliphatic; see Aliphatic fluorine compounds
as water contaminants, 625
detection, 583
Fluorine compounds, determination methods
ammonia decomposition, 606
periodate-perchlorate decomposition, 606–607
pyrolytic decomposition, 606
sodium decomposition, 606
sodium peroxide decomposition, 606
Fluoroacetate see Methyl fluoroacetate
Fluoroacetic acid and derivatives
Fluorocarbons, 629–633
carbon and fluorine reaction, 629–630
halogen replacement by fluorine, 631
high molecular weight fluorocarbons, 632
hydrogen replacement by fluorine, 630–631
nitro or amino group replacement, 631
polymerization of small units, 632
3-Fluoroethanol, 161
Fluorophosphate compounds
see also Diisopropyl fluorophosphate (PF-3); Dimethyl fluorophosphate (PF-1)
aliphatic; see Aliphatic fluorine compounds
alkyl fluorophosphate, 131, 141–142, 607
deeyclohexyl fluorophosphate, 131, 138, 153
diaklyphosphosphate, 132–150
diethyl fluorophosphate, 131, 147, 152
di-sec-butyl fluorophosphate, 131, 150, 153
isopropyl ethane fluorophosphonate, 131, 151
isopropyl methane fluorophosphonate (MF-1), 131, 141–142, 151, 154
table of compounds, 133–137
Fluorophosphates, 131–155
analysis and detection, 143
chemical reactions, 142–143
decontamination, 144
detectability by odor, 144–145
eye effects, 145–150
pathology, 153–154
physiological mechanism, 155
preparation, 132–139
properties, 132

SECRET
Food poisoning from methyl fluoracetate, 171
470 BM 199, ricin product, 186
Fourier equation, flow of heat through skin, 309
Fractionating devices, 291–292
fractionating tower, 291
rotating macro-impinger, 291
serial macro-impinger, 291
summary, 295
French (Cattelain) mustard gas process, 30
Fuels, hydropulse, 634–640
alkylaluminum hydrides, 637–638
aluminum borohydride, 635–636
beryllium compounds, 638
lithium borohydride, 636–637
lithium hydride, 635
test methods, 638–639
Fulminic acid salts, 246
Furan arsenicals, 86
Gas dispersal into chambers, 285–292
atomizers, concentric, 286–290
atomizers, electrical, 291
atomizers, impinging, 290–291
bubblers, 286
dispersal techniques, 285–286
fractionating devices, 291–292
summary, 285
Gases, war
see War gases
Gasoline adjuvants for aeropulse motors, 639–640
Gasoline conflagrations, 303–307
animal exposure, cutaneous and respiratory, 304–306
burning experiments, 303
cutaneous exposure, 306
flame thrower attacks, probable temperature, 304
respiratory exposure, 306
summary, 306–307
temperatures, 304
Gasoline fumes, toxicity, 383
Gassing chambers, 278–285
200-liter medium flow, 280–281
400-liter standard chamber, 280
429-liter glass-lined chamber, 281
880-liter chamber, 280
explosion chamber, 284
Great Lakes man-chamber, 282–283
lacrimator chamber, 282
microline, 283
screening smoke chamber, 281–282
smoke chamber, 283
wind tunnel, 284–285
Gassing chambers, design factors, 278–280
air flow measuring equipment, 279
chamber equilibration time, 278
dispersal of gas from chamber, 285–286
filtration of effluent, 279
flow of air through chamber, 278
introduction of animals into chamber, 279–280
temperature and humidity control, 280
variables affecting chamber conditions, 278
Gassing chambers, dispersal into, 285–289
centrifuge atomizers, 286–290
design problem, 279–280
electrical atomizers, 291
fractionating devices, 291–292
impinging atomizers, 290–291
Gasile secretions effected by (β-chloroethyl) sulfide, 447
Glycolysis, anaerobic, 500
Gold chloride-benzidine colorimetric determination of mustard gas, 604
Grant and Lewis’ theory of histamine release in cutaneous injury, 485–486
Great Lakes man-chamber, 282–283
Ground contamination by lewisite, 93
Guthrie process for mustard gas, 30
H war gas
see Mustard gas
Half life of aerosol, 269
Halogen fluorine replacement, 631
HB process for mustard gas, 32
HBD process for mustard gas, 32
HCD process for mustard gas, 32
“Heat capacity”, 307
Heat exposure casualties, 303–381
circulatory failure and death, 368–381
cutaneous burns, 338–350
cutaneous exposure to hot air and radiant heat, 354–362
gasoline conflagrations, 303–307
heat transfer and thermal injury, 307–320
hyperpotassemia, 362–368
physical and chemical changes in tissue, 350–534
respiratory damage, 320–325
skin, human vs. porcine, 325–329
Heat transfer to skin, 307–320
caloric uptake of skin, 316
caloric uptake rate of skin, 308
conduction, 308–309
convection, 308
dermal-fat interface temperature, time dependence, 317–318
epidermal temperature when skin is immediately brought to specific heat, 318–319
epidermal temperature when skin is surrounded by heat, 319–320
flow of heat through skin, 309–310
heat capacity, 307–308, 315
“in vivo” factor, skin temperature as time function, 309
nature of heat, 307
radiation, 308
steady-state vs. unsteady state conduction, 308–309
summary, 320
thermal conductivity of animal tissues, 315
thermal conductivity of pig tissues, 315–316
Heat transfer to skin, assessing apparatus, 310–315
energy recording applicator, automatic, 311–313
heat capacity apparatus, 310
thermocouple for measuring surface skin temperatures, 314–315
thermocouple for measuring temperatures beneath exposure, 313–314
Hemagglutination test for ricin, 197, 200
Hemoglobin destruction by arsenic, 97–98
Hemoglobin reaction with carbon monoxide, 622
Hemolysis from cutaneous hyperthermia, 363–368
accompanies fatal plasma levels, 368
exposure at 47°C, no hemolysis, 363
exposure to 75°C, 363–366
in vitro effects of heat, 366–368
Herringbone twill cloth, carbon coating, 543
Heteroyellic arsenicals, 86–87
Hexamethylenetetramine as methyl-bis(β-chloroethyl)-amine preventative, 466–467
as mustard gas stabilizer, 42, 67
as prophylactic against ketene, 20
Hexanitrodiphenylamine, dermatitic agent, 385
Hexokinase theory of vesication, 500–501
Heymans’ systemic hyperthermia studies, 368–369
Histamine-like substances released in cutaneous injuries, 485–486
Histidine, imidazole group, 404–405
HM process for mustard gas, 32
HMD process for mustard gas, 32
HMT (hexamethylenetetramine), 466–467
HN1 war gas
see Amines, ethyl-bis(β-chloroethyl) (HN1); Nitrogen mustard gas
HN2 war gas
see Amines, methyl-bis(β-chloroethyl) (HN2); Nitrogen mustard gas
HN3 war gas
see Amines, tris(β-chloroethyl)(HN3); Nitrogen mustard gas
HQ mustard gas mixture
evaluation for war use, 57
freezing point, 44–53
thiodiglycol production process, 31
toxicity to mice, 55
HS process for mustard gas, 32
HT mustard gas mixture
evaluation for war use, 57
freezing point, 44–53
thiodiglycol production process, 31
toxicity to mice, 55
Hydraulic fluids
fluorinated oxygen compounds, 633
fluorocarbons, 629–633
thin film studies, 629–633
Hydrochloride, N-ethyl diethanol-
amine, 66
Hydrogen cyanide, 7–16
as a war gas, 16
detection methods, 11, 583–584
determination, 607
detoxification rate by man, 11
flushing in munitions, 8
lethal dose, 12
odor detectability, 11
pathological effects, 15
physical properties, 7, 29
physiological effects, 15–16
respiratory stimulation, 12
stability in storage, 8
toxicity, 11–15, 19
Hydrogen peroxide preparation, 640
Hydrogen phosphite (dialkyl) synthesis of diisopropyl fluorophosphates, 138–139
Hydrogen replacement by fluorine, 630–631
Hydropulse fuels, 634–640
alkylaluminum hydrides, 637–638
aluminum borohydride, 635–636
beryllium compounds, 638
lithium borohydride, 636–637
lithium hydride, 635
test methods, 638–639
β-Hydroxyethylamines
see Amines
Hyperpotassemia from cutaneous hyperthermia
see Plasma potassium after cutaneous hyperthermia
Hypochlorite titration of mustard gas, 602
Ice-pack treatments on vesicant exposed skin, 493–494
Identification of warfare agents, 588–593
see also Detection of warfare agents analysis procedures, 589–590
British war gas kit, 592
derivatives determined, 590
detection vs. identification, 581
E-10 chemical agent analyzer, 592
equipment, 588
functional group analysis, 590
microscopic procedures, 591
mobile laboratories, 591–592
sample purification, 588–589
smoke identification kit, 593
tabular summaries, 590
Imidazole group of histidine, 404–405
Immunological studies
see Rein immunology; Vesicant immunology
Impinging devices for particulate sampling, 294–295
Impregnite E, British vesicant detoxification, 521–522
Indolyl groups of proteins, reaction with vesicants, 432
Infrared spectroscopy for DDT determination, 642–643
Inhalation of heat, 320–325
alveolar ducts and alveoli injury, 323
amount of heat in one breath, 323
amount of heat transfer, skin vs.
respiratory tract, 323–325
cooling rate of inhaled air, 320–322
experimental procedure, 320
mucosal necrosis, 323
primary thermal injury to lungs, 323
summary, 325
water content of inhaled gas, 324
Inhalation toxicities
see Respiratory damage
Inhaled volume per breath, 12
Insect control, 641–650
DDT composition, 641–642
DDT determination, 642–644
DDT formulations, 644–646
miticides, 650
repellent impregnated cloth, 649
repellent protection time, 648–649
repellent skin tests, 646
“6-2-2” repellent, 646
Intestinal secretions, effect of exposure to (β-chloroethyl) sulfide, 447
Iodate thiosulfate titration of mustard gas, 604
Iodometric titration of arsenicals, 605
Iodoplateinate test for mustard gas, 582, 603
Iron carbonyl, 176–178
as warfare agent, 178
carbon monoxide release, 176
inhalation vs. injection, 178
parenteral administration, 177–178
physiological action, 176–177
summary, 173
toxicity by inhalation, 177
Iron containers, effect on mustard gas, 39
Ischemia, effect on skin vulnerability to thermal injury, 336–337
Isopropyl-bis(β-chloroethyl)amine
see also Nitrogen mustard gas
pathology, 476
toxicity, 69, 476
Isopropyl-bis(β-hydroxyethyl)amine, 66
Isopropyl ethane fluorophosphonate
structure, 131
toxicity, 151
Isopropyl-β-hydroxyethylamine, 66
Isopropyl methane fluorophosphonate
(MF1)
preparation, 141–142
properties, 142
structure, 131
toxicity, 151
vapor toxicity, 154
Isoquinoline derivated carbamates, 241–242
Japanese canisters, penetration by cyanogen chloride, 11
Jet motor fuels
see Hydropulse fuels
Kabat and Levine’s citrated plasma experiments, 359
Kahn’s systemic hyperthermia study, 369
KB-16 toxic agent
see Aliphatic nitroso carbamate
(KB-16)
Ketene, toxic action of, 20
Kharasch lead alkyl process, 85
Knowlton and Starling’s hyperthermia studies, 369
L war gas
see Lewisite
L703, rein product, 186
Laquered surface test for DDT, 643
Lacrimator chamber, 282
Lacrimator decontamination, 572
Latex carbon-treated fabrics, 549–550
SECRET
INDEX

Lehmann's toxic vapor studies, 278
Lesions from vesicant burns, 480–481
Leucopenia
methyl-bis(β-chloroethyl)-amine induced, 467, 469–470
(β-chloroethyl) sulfide induced, 453 therapeutic procedures, 449
Leucotoxine-like substance released by cutaneous burns, 485–486
Levine and Kabat's citrated plasma experiments, 359
Levinstein mustard gas
see Mustard gas of Levinstein type
Lewis and Grant's theory of histamine release in cutaneous injury, 485–486
Lewisite, 83–85, 87–95
airplane spray release, 93–94
blister fluid, 92
bomb explosion release, 93 chemical properties, 89 compared with mustard gas, 88–89, 93–94
corrosive effect on shell steel, 84
detoxification agents, 84–85
ground contamination, 93 military value, 88 mustard and lewisite mixtures, 84 1919 studies, 87–88
protection, wet vs. dry clothing, 87–88
protection against liquid, 94
protection against vapor, 94 summary, 95
therapeutic agent, BAL, 94–95
vapor concentration in field, 93
Lewisite preparation, 83–84
aluminum chloride as catalyst, 83 arsenic trichloride preparation, 84 cuprous chloride as catalyst, 83 mercuric oxide as catalyst, 83
Lewisite toxicity, 89–94 compared with mustard gas, 92
evaluation criterion, 90–91
eye casualties, 88–89, 91–92
liquid toxicity, 91
mechanism of injury production, 487
parenteral administration, 91
respiratory tract effects, 88, 90
skin vesication, 87, 90, 92
summary, 55, 92–93
systemic effects, 90–91
vapor toxicity, 90
Lipemia from exposure to (β-chloroethyl) sulfide, 450
"Lipid pneumonia", 382
Lipoids, liquefaction in thermal injury, 352
Lithium borohydride, 636–637
Lithium hydride, 635
Lubricants, 629–633
fluorinated oxygen compounds, 633
fluorocarbons, 629–633
thin film studies, 629–631
Lung damage
see Respiratory damage
M-1 chloramide impregnating set, 531
M-1 eye solution, 570
M-3 mobile laboratory, 592
M-4 protective ointment, 525
M-5 protective ointment, 527–528
M-9 vapor detector kit, 586
M47A2 gas bomb, 120
Macro-impinger, 291
Magnesium carbonate disulfur decafluoride protection, 28
Mammalian cells, miotic inhibition by vesicants, 437–438
Man-chamber tests of mustard gases, 74–76
of nitrogen mustard vapors, 75 procedure, 282–283
Marine eggs, miotic inhibition by vesicants, 438
Markownikoff's rule in mustard gas formation, 43
Maxwell-Boltzmann energy distribution law, 351
MCE war agent
see Ethyl dimethylamidoxyanophosphate (MCE)
MD (methyl dichlorarsine), 95–97
Menkin's studies of inflammatory exudates, 485
Mereaptans, examination for war use, 45
β-Mereaptoethanol, 31
Mercuric oxide, lewisite catalyst, 83
Mereurimetric titration of mustard gas, 603
Metabolic changes in skin after heat exposure, 352 after vesicant exposure, 499–500
Metals, toxic, 173–178
cadmium, 173–175
nickel and iron carbonyl, 176–178
selenium, 175
Methemoglobin, use with cyanide poisoning, 15–16
Methyl-bis(β-hydroxyethyl)amine, 66
Methyl-bis(β-chloroethyl)amine (HN2)
see Amines, methyl-bis(β-chloroethyl) (HN2)
Methylenebromates
see Aromatic bromates
Methylenecellose system of carbon impregnation, 539–540
Methyl chlorofomate, 115–117
Methyl dichlorarsine (MD), 95–97
Methyl-(β-chloroethyl)ethylenimonom chloride, 464
1-Methyl-1-(β-chloroethyl)ethylenimonomium picrylsulfonate, 464
1-Methyl-1-(β-hydroxyethyl)ethylenimonomium picrylsulfonate, 466
Methyl fluoroacetate, 156–172
as war gas, 170–171
chemical properties, 162–163
compared with other agents, 170–171
detectability by odor, 170
detection and analysis, 163
food and water poisoning, 171–172
mechanism of action theories, 167–169
physiological mechanism theories, 167–169
rodenticide use, 172
stability, 162–163
synthesis and properties, 156
Methyl fluoroacetate toxicity, 163–170
animal toxicity, 165–167
chemical structure, relation to toxicity, 163–165
death, 166–167
human toxicity, 170
inhalation toxicity, 166
intravenous injection toxicity, 165
latency in poisoning, 166
oral toxicity, 165
subcutaneous injection toxicity, 165
therapy, 169
Methyl γ-fluorobutyrate, 161
Methyl γ-fluoro-β-hydroxybutyrate, 162
Methyl formate in diphenogase production, 21–22
Methyl-β-chloroethyl-β-hydroxyethylamine hydrochloride, 464–466
Methyl N-(β-chloroethyl)-N-nitroso-carbamate
see Aliphatic nitroso-carbamate (KB-16)
Methyl-β-chloroethyl sulfide, 54
Meyer process for mustard gas, 30
Meyer reaction of aliphatic arsenicals, 85
MF1 war gas
see Isopropyl methanefluorophosphonate (MF1)
Microline gas chamber, 283
Micropipets for mustard gas tests, 53
Mineral oil deterioration of cotton-treated fabrics, 550
Miscellaneous compounds examined as chemical warfare agents (tables), 246–264
Miticides, 650
Mitosis inhibition by vesicants in mammalian cells, 437–438
in marine eggs, 438

SECRET
INDEX

MMD (mass median diameter) of clouds, 272–275
aggregates, effect on MMD, 273–274
determined by cascade impactor, 272–274
determined by microscopic examination, 272
effect on vesicant action, 274–275
non-spherical particles, 273
rein clouds, 188–189
Molecular structure in relation to vesicancy, 505–507
Molecular structure of warfare agents, 626
Moorehouse’s systemic hyperthermia studies, 369
Mucosal necrosis, 323
Munitions
see Bombs
Mustard gas
see also Nitrogen mustard gas; Sulfur mustards
analogues susceptible to photosynthesis, 43
evaluation for war use, 57–58
field tests, 79–80
man-chamber tests, 74–76
mixture with 1,2-bis(β-chloroethylthio) ethane, 30
mixture with bis(β-chloroethylthio-ethyl) ether, 30
organic sulphur analogues, 44–53
physical properties, 44, 67, 81
solubility in water at room temperature, 68
susceptibility to; see Vesicant susceptibility factors
table of organic sulfur compounds, 45–52
thermal bombs, 57
vesicancy, 70–75
vesicancy tests, 53–56
water contamination, 624–625
Mustard gas compared with aliphatic nitrosocarbamate (KB-16),
123, 130
1,2-bis(β-chloroethylthio) ethane (Q), 54
lewisite, 88–89, 92–94
Mustard gas detection, 581–583
DB-3 reagent, 581
detectable concentration, 69
detectable odor, 53
iodoplatinate test, 582
nitrogen mustards, 583
Spotted Dick test, 582
thiourea test, 582
Mustard gas determination, 602–604, 616–618
bromate-bromide thiosulfate titration, 604
bromine titration, 602
chloramine titrations, 602–603
DB-3 colorimetric method, 603
gold chloride-benzidine colorimetric method, 604
hypochlorite titration, 602
iodate thiosulfate titration, 604
iodoplatinate test, 603
mercurimetric titration, 603
β-naphthol turbidimetric method, 603
p-nitrobenzyl bromide colorimetric method, 604
pyridine colorimetric method, 603
pyrolytic recorder, 617–618
sensitized film recorder, 616–617
thiosulfate titration, 604
Mustard gas effect on enzymes and cells, 433–437
carcinogenesis, 437
corneal metabolism and loosening, 436
enzyme inactivation by mustards, 433–434
permeability, 437
Peters’ enzyme hypothesis, 433–434
tissue cultures, 436–437
yeast metabolism and reproduction, 434
Mustard gas effect on nuclear activity, 437–439
chromosomal mechanisms, 437
mitosis in mammalian cells, 437–438
mitosis in marine eggs, 438
swelling inhibition, 438–439
Mustard gas of Levinstein type, 33–42
β-chloroethylnitrosulfenyl chloride reaction, 40
composition theories, 33–34
contamination by iron containers, 39
effect of temperature on formation, 41
fractionation by hydrolysis, 35
hexamine stabilizer, 42
mechanism of formation, 40–41
methanol extraction, 34
minor impurities, 39
molecular distillation, 33
molecular weight of impurities, 37
properties of polysulfide constituents, 35–39
purification methods, 42
refractive indices of fractions, 37
Reid-Macy hypothesis of composition, 34–35
synthesis of polysulfides, 35
“trichloro mustard” impurity, 39
vacuum distillation, 42
Mustard gas pharmacology, 440–478
tri(β-chloroethyl)amine, 470–476
ethyl-bis(β-chloroethyl)amine, 457–460
isopropyl-bis(β-chloroethyl)-amine, 476
methyl-bis(β-chloroethyl)-amine, 460–470
nitrogen mustard related compounds, 476–478
(β-chloroethyl) sulfide, 442–454
(β-chloroethyl) sulfide related compounds, 454–457
summary, 442
Mustard gas production
French process, 30
Guthrie process, 30
“H” processes, 32
Levinstein process, 31–32
Meyer process, 30
photosynthetic method, 42–43
60° process, 30, 41
South African process, 32
Mustard gas reaction with proteins, 431–433
casein reactions, 432
pH dependency of reactions, 432
phenolic and indolyl groups, 432
protein properties altered by reaction, 432–433
sulphydryl groups, 432
Mustard gas skin injury, 479–518
biochemical changes in vesicant treated skin, 499–502
factors determining effectiveness, 507–513
immunology, 502–505
molecular structure and vesicancy, 505–507
pathology of vesicant burns, 479–487
penetration of skin by mustards, 487–498
prevention, 513–518
summary, 479
treatment of skin, 515–518
Mustard gas systemic effects, 440–442
see also Mustard gas skin injury
blood constituent changes, 440–441
blood-forming organs, 441
cholinergic action, 441
covulsive action, 442
cytolytic action, 440–441
delayed death, 440
eye injuries, 56, 76, 78–79
neurologic injury, 442
parasympathetic action, 442
peripheral circulatory failure, 440
prophylaxis and therapy, 441
summary, injury in man, 441
toxicity in drinking water, 56–57
Mustard gas toxicology
see Mustard gas skin injury; Mustard gas systemic effects

N-182 National carbon, 539
N oxides of nitrogen mustards, 396–397

SECRET
Naphthalene derivated carbamates, 240-241
β-Naphthol turbidimetric determination of mustard gas, 603
Nasal filtration in precision gassing, 297-299
filtration with corn oil, 298
filtration with sodium bicarbonate, 298-299
setting up particulate cloud, 297-298
Naval Research Laboratory, protective clothing test, 533-554
Negro skin, susceptibility to vesicants, 507-508
Neurological injury
by methyl-bis(β-chloroethyl)-amine, 458
by mustards, 442
Nickel carbonyl, 176-178
as warfare agent, 178
carbon monoxide release, 176-177
inhalation vs. injection, 178
parenteral administration, 177-178
physiological action, 176-177
summary, 173
toxicity by inhalation, 177
p-Nitrobenzyl bromide colorimetric determination of mustard gas, 604
Nitrogen mustard compounds (tables), 60-65
derivatives of primary amines, 60
derivatives of quaternary ammonium salts, 65
derivatives of secondary amines, 61-62
derivatives of tertiary amines, 62-65
Nitrogen mustard gas, 59-82, 389-424
see also Mustard gas
chemical properties, 66
decontamination, 68
detection, 69, 583
dimerization, 67
evaluation as war gas, 80-82
field tests, 79-90
man-chamber tests, 74-76
physical properties, 66-67, 81
preparation, 59-66
solubility in water at room temperature, 68
stability in exploding shells, 67
storage stability, 67
structural formulas, 59
susceptibility to; see Vesicant susceptibility factors
terrain behavior, 68
water contamination, 624
Nitrogen mustard gas, kinetics of reactions, 415-424
β-chloroethylamines in homogeneous solution, 416-423
correlation of toxicities of β-chloroethylamines with kinetics of their cyclization, 423
pH dependence of reactions, 415-416
reaction mechanism, 415-416
Nitrogen mustard gas, reactions, 389-397
tris(β-chloroethyl)amine (HN3), transformations in water, 393
amino groups of amino acids and peptides, 394
antinitrogen mustard agent, search for, 389
carboxyl groups, 395
cyclic amines, 394-395
methyl-bis(β-chloroethyl)amine (HN2), hydrolysis in bicarbonate solution, 390-391
methyl-bis(β-chloroethyl)amine (HN2), transformation in water, 389-392
N oxides of nitrogen mustards, 396-397
phosphates, 396
secondary and tertiary aliphatic amines, 394-395
sulphhydryl groups, 395
summary, 396
thiosulfate as reagent for ethylenimmonium compounds, 391
unbuffered aqueous solution behavior, 392-393
Nitrogen mustard gas, toxicity, 69-79
tris(β-chloroethyl)amine toxicity, 72
anti-vesicant treatment, 72-73
decontamination and treatment of eyes, 79
effect of temperature and humidity, 70-72
effect on animal eyes, 78
effect on human eyes, 75-78
ethyl-bis(β-chloroethyl)amine toxicity, 70
methyl-bis(β-chloroethyl)amine toxicity, 71
mortality data for animals, 69
protection by ointment, 75
summary, 69
toxicity for animals, 69
toxicity for humans, 70
vesicancy, 70-75
Nitrogenous base reactions with sulfones and sulfoxides, 409-412
Nitrosocarbamates, aliphatic
see Aliphatic nitrosocarbamate (KB-16)
NMD (number median diameter), 272
Northrup titrimeter electronic interval timer, 293-294
Northrup titrimeter test for protective clothing, 554-556
Nose penetration by particulate clouds, 275-276
Nuclear activity and vesicants, 437-439
chromosomal mechanism, 437
mitosis inhibition, 437-438
swelling inhibition, 438-439
Nutritional deficiency and susceptibility to vesicants, 508-509
OCD detector kit, 587
Odor control with DDT, 646
Oil screening smokes, toxicity tests, 382-383
Ointments for vesicant protection, 525-528
action of agent on vesicant, 527-528
agents other than chloramides, 527
CC-2 ointment, 527
developmental ointments, 525-526
duration of protection, 528
M-5 ointment, 528
requirements, 525
S-330 ointment, 526-527
S-461 ointment, 525
Osmoscope detection of phosgene, 20
Paints for detection of liquid warfare agents, 585-586
Pancreas secretions and (β-chloroethyl) sulfide, 447
Paper for detection use, 585
Paper tape recorder, 614-616
Paralytic action
of cyanide poisoning, 15
of methyl-bis(β-chloroethyl)-amine, 462
of mustards, 442
Parasympathetic system affected by (β-chloroethyl) sulfide, 446-447
gastric secretions, 447
intestinal secretions, 447
pancreas secretions, 447
peripheral action, 446
salivary secretions, 447
Parasympathoelytic action of mustards, 442
Particles, toxic
see Particulate clouds
Particulate clouds, 267-277, 292-296
cogulation, 269
dispersal of liquids and solutions, 271
dispersal of solids, 271
dispersibility, 276
impingement of particles, 270
in precision gassing experiments, 297-299
nonspherical particles, 273
particle size relation to properties, 270
particle size relation to warfare characteristics, 267
retention in lungs, 299
sedimentation, 269
solid particles, 273
sternutators, 268
summary, 268
types of clouds, 268-269

Particulate clouds, sampling, 272-277, 292-296
aggregates of particles, present measuring difficulties, 273-274
atomizing impinger, 294-295
bubblers, 292-293
cascade impactor, 272-274, 295-296
field sampling methods, 276-277
filters, 294
mass median diameter (MMD), 272-274
Northrup titrimeter electronic interval timer, 293-294
number median diameter (NMD), 272
optical methods of analysis, 272
particle diameter measurements, 272
particle fractionators, 295
precipitators, 294
summary, 267-268
thermal precipitator, 272
ultramicroscopic observations, 272
vapor concentration sampling, 292-294
volume median diameter (VMD), 272

Particulate clouds, toxicology, 267-271, 274-276
effective inhaled dose, 271
effective vesicant dose, 270-271
inhalation toxicity, 271, 276
nose penetration, 275-276
particle size, effect on vesicancy, 269, 274-275
summary, 267-268
vesicancy, 269, 274-275
wind speed effect, 270-271
Paste, DDT dispersible, 645
Pathology of warfare agents
see under name of individual agent
PD (phenyldichlorarsine), 95-97
Pectic acid salts, binder for carbon-treated fabrics, 538
Peptide reaction with nitrogen mustards, 394
Peroxide
as lewisite antivesicant, 84-85
oxidation of bis-(β-chloroethyl) sulfide, 429
Perspiration
and vesicant susceptibility, 512-513
deterioration of carbon-treated fabrics, 551
protection against hot air injuries, 358-359
Peters' hypothesis, enzyme reaction with vesicants, 433
PF-1 war agent
see Dimethyl fluorophosphate (PF-1)
PF-3 war agent
see Diisopropyl fluorophosphate (PF-3)
Phenolic groups of proteins, reaction with vesicants, 432
β-phenyl-β-chloroethylamine, 423
Phenyldichlorarsine (PD), 95-97
Phosgene, 17-23
advantages, 17
as a war gas, 19-21
bombs, 202
canister protection, 17
detection, 17
diphenogene, 21-23
liberated upon oxidation of DDT, 643
manufacturing hazards, 20
maximum safe concentration, 20
oxime, 246
physical properties, 17, 29
preparation, 17
respiratory injuries, 17-19
stability, 17
toxicity, 17-20
toxicity compared with other agents, 19-20, 26
Phosphates
see also Ethyl dimethylamidocyano-phosphate
alkyl cyanoamidophosphate, 131, 140-141
Phosphorus compounds, 131-155
chemical reactions, 142-143
decontamination, 144
detection, 144-145
eye effects, 145-150
in mustard gas production, 30
pathology, 153-154
physiological mechanism, 155
preparation, 132-142
protection, 144, 154-155
skin effects, 154
stability, 143
structure, 131-132
table of all compounds studied, 133-137
toxicity, 150-154
Phosphoryl chloride method of synthesis of dimethyl fluorophosphate (PF-1), 138
Phosphoryl dichlorofluoride method of synthesis of diecylohexyl fluorophosphate, 138
Phosphoryl fluoride, diamido preparation, 139-140
structure, 131
toxicity, 132
Phosphoryl fluoride, bis(dimethylamido)
eye effects, 150
structure, 131
toxicity, 153
Photochlorination of methyl formate to diphosgene, 22
Photoelectric dosage meter, automatic, 619
Photosynthesis of mustard gas compounds, 42-44
Physostigmine, 204
Pigment differences, effect on susceptibility to vesicant, 507-508
Pillbox temperature after flame thrower attack, 304
Plant toxalbumins
see Ricin
Plasma exposure to (β-chloroethyl) sulfide, 442-444
Plasma potassium after cutaneous hyperthermia, 362-368
cell volume increase, 363-365
erthrocyte content of potassium, 365-366
experimental procedure, 362
extravascular diffusion, 363-365
in vitro effects of heat, 366-368
post mortem rise in plasma, 363
strangulation effects on blood, 363
summary, 368, 378
Plasma protein ratio (A/G), 445
Plasma turbidity after burning, 359-360
Polymerization of cyanogen chloride, 8
Polyvinyl esters as binders for carbon-treated fabrics, 538
Pope-Turner aromatic arsenical process, 86
Potassium content of plasma affected by heat
see Plasma potassium after cutaneous hyperthermia
Potentiometric dosage meters, automatic, 619
Powders
chloramide, 527
DDT dispersible, 644-645
for detection of liquid warfare agents, 586
Precipitators for particulate sampling, 294
Precipitin test for ricin, 197, 200
Precision gassing, 296-299
see also Gas dispersal into chambers
cloud passage through human respiratory system, 298-299

SECRET
Racial differences, effect on susceptibility to vesicants, 507-508
Radiation, heat transfer role, 308
"Radiator effect" of body temperature, 512
Rayon-carbon fabrics, 545-548
\textit{see also} Carbon-treated fabrics
carbon preparation, 545-546
evaluation, 547-548
knit fabrics, 546-547
weaving process, 546

Red cell changes caused by (\(\beta\)-chloro-ethyl) sulhide, 445, 453

Reid-Mayo mustard gas composition hypothesis, 34-35

Research recommendations
chloramide-impregnated clothing, 535
metabolic disturbances in poisoned animals, 191
ricin effect on unicellular organisms, 191

Respiratory damage from
aliphatic fluorine compounds, 166
aliphatic nitrocarbamate (KB-16), 123-124
cadmium compounds, 174
carbonyls, nickel and iron, 177
cyanogen chloride, 12, 15
disulfur decafluoride, 27-28
exposure to gasoline conflagrations, 305-306
fluorophosphates and phosphorus compounds, 150-154
lewisite, 88, 90
methyl fluoroacetate, 166
particulate clouds, 271, 275-276
phosgene, 18, 20
retention of toxic particles in lungs, 299
ricin, 188-190
selenium dioxide, 175
toxic particles retained in lungs, 299

Respiratory damage from heat, 320-325
alveolar ducts and alveoli injury, 323
amount of heat in one breath, 323
cutaneous hyperthermia effects, 375-376
experimental procedure, 320
fluctuations in respiratory rate, 375-376
inhaled air, rate of cooling, 320-322
larynx protection, 322-323
mucoal necrosis, 323
primary thermal injury of lungs, 323
skin vs. respiratory tract, amount of heat transfer, 323-325
summary, 325
water content of inhaled gas, 324

Respiratory measurements during gas-sing
\textit{see} Precision gassing
RH-195/TCE decontaminating system, 573-574

Ricin, 179-203
as war gas, 201, 203
clouds, 188-189
detection, 196-198
enzyme activity, 191
mechanism of action theories, 190-191
sodium sulfate cake, 185-186
summary, 179, 203

Ricin, amorphous, 181-183, 185-187
castor beans, raw material, 181
commination, 182-183
preparation B1; 186
preparation 470 BM 199; 186
preparation L703; 186
properties, 181
ricin-sodium sulfate cake, 185-186
toxin extraction from bean meal, 181-182
toxin isolation from aqueous extract of pomace, 182

Ricin, crystalline
chemical composition, 180
preparation, 180-181
properties, 180

Ricin assay, 197-201
bioassay, 198-199
chemical assay methods, 200-201
dose-survival time curve for mice, 199-200
enzyme activity, 200
field detection, 201
hemagglutination, 197, 200
molecular homogeneity of ricin not determined, 198
precipitin method, 197, 200

Ricin bomb dispersion
carbon tetrachloride vs. water suspension, 202
comparison with phosgene bombs, 202
ejection bombs of dry phosgene, 201-202
explosive bombs of suspended ricin, 201-202
plastic bombs, 202

Ricin immunology, 191-198
active immunization of animals, 195-196
antiserums, 193-194
human immunization, 196
immunological methods for ricin detection, 196-198
program summarized, 191-192
therapeutic use of antiricin, 194
toxoids, 192-193
INDEX

Salivary secretions and (β-chloroethyl) sulfide, 447
Sampling equipment for toxicological studies, 292-296
see also Field sampling procedures
absorber, 293
atomizing impinger, 294–295
cascade impactor, 295–296
filters, 294
Northrup titrimer, 293–294
particulate sampling, 294–296
precipitators, 294
tumor concentration sampling, 292–294
‘SB substances’, methyl-bis(β-chloroethyl)-amine effects, 460–461
Schiemann’s fluorine reactions, 631
Screening smoke chamber, 281–282
Screening smoke toxicity tests, 382–383
Selenium as warfare agent, 175–176
physiological action, 175
selenium oxide smoke, 175–176
summary, 173
toxicity by inhalation, 175
Sensitization of skin to vesicants
see Cutaneous sensitization to vesicants
Sesquimustard, 456–457
Shells, cyanogen chloride charged, 10
Shells, high-explosive chemical, 68
Silica gel vapor detectors, 584–585
Silver’s equation, chamber equilibration times, 278
60° mustard gas process, 30
Skin, human vs. porcine, 325–329
blood vessels, porcine, 327–328
dermis, 326–329
epidermis, 325–326
pathological response to vesicants, 482–483
relative vulnerability to thermal injury, 333–334
summary, 329
sweat glands, 328–329
Skin burns
see Cutaneous burns; Heat transfer to skin
Skin toxicity of aliphatic nitrosocarbamate (KB-16), 124
cyanogen chloride, 15
fluorophosphates, 154
lewisite, 87–88, 90–92
mustard gas, 479–518
(β-chloroethyl) sulfide, 452–453
Smokes, toxic
arsenical irritant, 112–114
cadmium oxide smokes, 174–175
identification kit, 593
mieroline smoke chamber, 283
oil smokes, 382–383
screening smoke chambers, 281–282
selenium oxide smoke, 175–176
Soap deterioration of carbon-treated fabrics, 550–551
Sodium acetate treatment of fluoroacetate poisoning, 169
Sodium p-aminobenzoate treatment of fluoroacetate poisoning, 169
Sodium bicarbonate, nasal filtration use, 298–299
Sodium fluoroacetate rodenticide use, 172
synthesis, 156–161
Sodium pyrophosphate as cyanogen chloride stabilizer, 10
Sodium thiosulfate as preventative for methyl-bis(β-chloroethyl)-amine injuries, 464–466
Spectroscopic analysis of DDT, 642–643
Spotted Dick, mustard gas detection test, 582
Spotted Dick, protective clothing test, 553
Starling and Knowlton’s heart hyperthermia studies, 369
Steady-state heat conduction equation, 308–309
Steam, heat injury production, 308
Sternutators, 268
Strangulation from cutaneous hyperthermia, 363
Sulfur group reactions with nitrogen mustards, 385
with sulfones and sulfoxides, 409
with vesicants, 432
Sulfide ethers examined for war use, 45–47
Sulfides
see also Sulfides, β-chloroethyl; Sulfides, bis(β-chloroethyl); Sulfur mustards
bis(β-bromethyl) sulfide, 54
alkyl β-chloroethyl sulfides, 412–413
aryl β-chloroethyl sulfides, 412–413
benzyl β-chloroethyl sulfides, 54, 490
ethyl β-chloroethyl sulfides, 54, 490
methyl β-chloroethyl sulfides, 54
β-chloroethyl β-chloroethyl sulfides, 39
β-chloroethyl β-hydroxyethyl sulfides, 406, 454
1,2,2'-trichlorodiethyl sulfides, 39
Sulfides, β-chloroethyl, 442–454
atropine-like effect, 446
bile elimination from intestine, 450
capillary permeability, 450
cross-transfusion experiments, 451
deaths from systemic injury, 453–454
excretion effects, 442–444
gastric secretion effects, 447

SECRET
human intoxication effects, 452-454
intestinal secretion effects, 447
intravenous injection effects, 452
magnesium-sensitized animals, 450
pancreas secretion effects, 447
parenteral toxicity, 443
penetration and distribution in system, 442-444
peripheral action, 446
prophylaxis and therapy, 448-449
salivary secretion effect, 447
sensitization, 450
skin contamination, 452-453
systemic action, summary, 444-445, 451-452
tissue action, 450
urine effects, 453
vomiting effect, 447
vomiting effect, temperate vs. tropic climates, 452
water and electrolyte metabolism effects, 447-448
Sulfides, (β-chloroethyl), effect on blood, 444-446
albumin-globulin plasma protein ratio, 445
anemia, 445
eocululation time, 453
electrophoretic pattern, 445
hemoconcentration, 445
leucopenia in men, 453
lipemia, 450
miscellaneous effects, 446
NPN (non-protein nitrogen) rise, 445-446
occlusion of blood supply, 449
plasma concentration changes, 442-444
red cell count changes, 445, 453
Sulfides, bis(β-chloroethyl), 397-405
see also Mustard gas activation process, 400
alkylation reactions, 400
amine reactions, 404-405
carboxyl group reactions, 401-404
“competition factors”, 400-401
detoxication; see Chloramides for vesicant detoxification
oxidation by peroxides, 429
preparation, 30
pyridine reactions, 401
Rydon decomposition theory, 405
stability of derivatives, 405
sulfide sulphur reactions, 404
sulfonium salts formed during hydrolysis, 398-400
thiodiglycol (TG) esters, formation, 404
transformations in water, 397-400
Sulfonic and sulfonic acid derivatives examined for war use, 45-52
Sulfone H, 408-412
nitrogenous base reactions, 409-410
pharmacology, 456
sulhydryl group reactions, 409
summary, 412
water reactions, 408
Sulfones and sulfonium salts examined for war use (tables), 45-52
Sulfones and sulfoxides, chemical reactions, 408-412
nitrogenous base reactions, 409-412
sulhydryl group reactions, 409
summary, 412
water reactions, 408-409
Sulfonium compounds see also Ethylenesulfonium; Sulfones tris(β-chloroethyl) sulfonium chloride, 406
β-chloroethyl β-[bis(β-hydroxyethyl)] sulfonium(ethyl)sulfide chloride, 454
bis[bis(β-hydroxyethyl)] sulfonium-ethyl sulfide dichloride, 456
Sulfoxide H, 408-412
pharmacology, 456
summary, 412
water reactions, 409
Sulfoxides examined for war use (tables), 45-52
Sulfur compounds as warfare agents, summary, 45-52
Sulfur dichloride processes for mustard gas, 32
Sulfur fluorides, calculated equilibria, 25
Sulfur hexafluoride, 24-25
Sulfur monocloride for mustard gas production, 32
Sulfur mustards
effect on enzymes and cells, 435
general properties; see Mustard gas in heterogeneous systems, 429-430
table of compounds, 45-52
Sulfur mustards in homogeneous solution, 424-429
ethylenesulphonium ion formation, 424-425
ethylenesulphonium ion kinetics, 425-427
ethylenesulphonium ion reactions, 427-428
kinetics of oxidation of bis(β-chloroethyl) sulfide (H) by peroxides, 429
kinetics of reaction mechanism, 415-416
reaction formulation, 424
reaction kinetics, 428-429
bis(β-chloroethyl) sulfide in aqueous solution, 425-426
Sulfur tritadichloride in mustard gas formation, 40
Summary, all compounds examined as chemical warfare agents, 3-6, 247-264
Summary of work of Div. 9, NDRC, 3-6
Sweat glands, porcine vs. human, 328-329
Sweating
deterioration of carbon-treated fabrics, 551
effect on vesicant susceptibility, 512-513
protection against hot air injuries, 358-359

Tactical factors in poison gas use, 7, 23
Tape recorders, 614-618
paper tape recorder, 614-616
pyrolytic mustard gas recorder, 617-618
sensitized film for mustard gas recorder, 616-617
Temperature, concept of, 307
Tetrazabenzensulfonate, 404
Tetrachloroethane
solvent for carbon-impregnated clothing, 540
solvent for chloramide-impregnated clothing, 529
TG war agent
see Thiodyloglycol (TG)
Therapeutic agent, BAL, 94-95, 570-571
BAL glucoside, 571
chemical analogs, 571
Peters’ hypothesis, 433-434
synthesis, 570
Thermocouple
determining surface temperature of skin, 314-315
determining tissue temperature beneath sites of cutaneous exposure, 313-314
Thioisocyanate derivatives examined for war use (table), 50-51
Thiocarbamyl reagents for arsenical detection, 582
Thiodiglycol (TG)
diacetate, 404
esters, 404
pharmacology, 454
production processes, 30
sulfone, toxicity in drinking water, 57
sulfoxide, toxicity in drinking water, 57
use in mustard gas production, 30-31
Thionyl chloride for mustard gas production, 30
Thionyl chloride in nitrogen mustard preparation, 59

SECRET
INDEX

Thiosulfate as reagent for ethylkenimonium compounds, 391
Thiosulfate preventative for methylbis(β-chloroethyl)amine, 464–466
Thiosulfate titration of mustard gas, 604
 Thiourea test for mustard gas, 582
 Thymus hemorrhages from cyanide poisoning, 15
 Tissue changes after heat exposure
 see Cutaneous tissue changes after burns
 Tissue cultures, vesicant exposure effects, 436–437
 Tissue heat conductivity
 see Heat transfer to skin
 Titrimeters, 600–614
 automatic, 611–614
electrolytic, semiautomatic, 610–611
electrolytic recording, automatic, 612–614
 field model, electrolytic semiautomatic, 610–611
 field model, semiautomatic, 609–610
 mustard gas use, 53
 Northrup, 293–294
 recording, automatic, 612–614
 semiautomatic, 608–611
 TL toxic agents, 205–207
 see also Aromatic carbamates
 TL 599; 206
 TL 1071; 205–206
 TL 1216; 206
 TL 1217; 205, 207
 TL 1299; 205, 207
 Toxicity of warfare agents
 see under name of specific agent
 Toxidological Research Laboratory, CWS, 11
 Toxidological study apparatus, 278–302
 dispersal apparatus, gas into chambers, 285–292
 gassing chambers, 278–285
 “precision gassing” equipment, 296–299
 sampling equipment, 292–296
 vesicant testing equipment, 299–300
 Transepidermal necrosis
 see Cutaneous burns
 1,2,2’-trichlorodiethyl sulfide in mustard gas, 39
 Trichloromethyl chloroformate
 see Diphosgene
 Trichloromustard impurity in mustard gas, 32
 Triethylaluminum/triethylboron mixtures, 636
 Trilons, German war gases
 alkyl cyanoamidophosphates, 140–141
 alkyl fluorophosphonates, 141–142
 structure, 131–132
 Tropical conditions for sampling
 see Field sampling procedures
 TU (toxicity unit), rein lethal dose, 198–199
 Typhus control with miticides, 650
 Ultraviolet spectroscopy for DDT determination, 643
 University of Chicago Toxicity Laboratory
 aromatic carbamate testing, 207–208
 metals as toxic agents, 173–178
 toxicological apparatus, 278–302
 Urea intravenous injections, 448
 Urea peroxide, lewisite antivesicant, 84–85
 Urine, effects of (β-chloroethyl) sulfide on, 453
 Uyeno’s systemic hyperthermia studies, 368–369
 V-1 buzz bomb fuel, 639
 Valve systems in precision gassing, 296–297
 Vapor detection, 584–587
 see also Detection of warfare agents
 British detector kit, 586
 M-9 vapor detector kit, 586
 Navy Mark 1 detector kit, 587
 Vapor pressure of warfare agents, 29, 626
 Vapor sampling, 292–295, 594–600
 absorber, 293
 bubblers, 292–293, 599–600
 dosage determination, 594–600
 Northrup titrimer electronic interval timer, 293–295
 pump units, 597–599
 sampling installations, 597
 sampling periods, 595–596
 sampling points, 594–595
 vesicant testing device, 301–302
 Vesicant action
 see also Cutaneous burns from vesicants
 of aliphatic nitrosocarbamate (KB-16), 125–126
 of heat on skin, 345–346
 of mustard gas, 53–56, 73
 of nitrogen mustard gases, 70–75
 of phosphorus compounds, 154
 Vesicant action of particulate clouds, 269–275
 effective dose, nonvolatile vesicant, 270–271
 homogeneous vs. heterogeneous cloud doses, 270
 particle size, effect on vesicancy, 269, 274–275
 volatile vs. nonvolatile vesicants, 269
 wind speed effect, 270–271
 Vesicant detoxification
 see Chloramides for vesicant detoxification
 Vesicant immunology, 502–505
 degree of hypersensitivity, 504
 desensitization, 505
 guinea pig sensitization, 503–505
 human sensitization, 502–503
 induction of hypersensitivity, 503–504
 onset time of hypersensitivity, 504
 prevention of sensitization, 504–505
 sensitivity to vapor, 503
 serum protein complexes, 505
 susceptibility, normal vs. sensitized animals, 504
 Vesicant reactions with proteins, 431–433
 easein reactions, 432
 pH dependency of reactions, 432
 phenolic and indolyl group reactions, 432
 protein properties altered by reaction, 432
 sulfhydryl group reactions, 432
 Vesicant susceptibility factors, 507–513
 age, 508
 amount of exposed skin, 512
 clothing, 512
 conditioning, 509
 dosage of vesicant, 510
 exposure time, 510
 humidity, 511
 mixtures of vesicants, 510–511
 nutritional state, 508–509
 part of body, 508
 pigment differences, 507–508
 racial differences, 507–508
 seasonal differences, 509
 state of vesicant, 509
 sweating, 511–513
 temperature of surroundings, 511
 variations among individuals, 508
 wind velocity and airflow, 511–512
 Vesicant testing equipment, 299–302
 Benesh micropipet, 300–301
 Droids, 299–300
 dynamic chambers for body exposure, 302
 Edgewood rods, 299
 Edgewood vapor cups, 301
 liquid vesicant cup, 301
 vapor train, 301–302
 wind tunnels, 302
 Vesicants
 see Mustard gas; Nitrogen mustard gas
 Vinyl chloride for mustard gas production, 42
INDEX

Viscose coating of carbon-treated fabrics, 544
VMD (volume median diameter), 272
Volume inhaled per breath, 12
Vomiting caused by (β-chloroethyl)sulfide, 447
Vomiting in temperate vs. tropic climates, 452

W toxic agent
see Ricin

War gases
arsenicals, 83–114
carbamates, aromatic, 204–245
carbonyls, 176–178
cyanogen chloride, 7–16
diphosgene, 21–23
fluorine compounds, 23–29

fluorine compounds, aliphatic, 156–172
fluorocarbons, 629–633
fluorophosphates, 131–155
hydrogen cyanide, 7–16
miscellaneous compounds, 246–264
nitrogen mustards, 59–82
nitrosocarbamates, aliphatic, 115–130
phosgene, 17–21
ricin, 179–203
sulfur mustards, 30–58
summary, 3–6

Water burns, 357
Water contamination, 624–626
aliphatic nitrosocarbamate (KB-16), 125
analysis of water, 625
arsenicals, 625
cyanogen chloride, 625
fluorine compounds, 171–172, 625
methyl fluoroacetate, 171–172
mustard gas, 56–57, 624–625
nitrogen mustards, 624
testing kit, 587
treatment of water, 625–626

Wind tunnels
for arm exposure studies, 284–285
for vesicant testing, 302

Wind velocity and vesicant dispersal, 270–271, 511–512

Yeast after exposure to vesicants, 434–436
metabolism effects, 434
morphological abnormalities, 434
reproductive defects, 434

Zinc sulfate-molybdic acid test for arsenicals, 582